HOLY
THEOMONISTIC BIBLE

OR

THE EVOLUTIONARY GOSPEL OF FULFILMENT OF PROPHECY

WHICH JOHN CALLS

The bitter and sweet Open Book and Everlasting Gospel

(Revelation 10:1, 7, 9; 14:6)

BEING

the authentic continuation and consummation of the Jewish and Christian Bibles and other Sacred Books

NAMELY

The Testament of God with Men of Today and all the Future in the Psychic Age or Theomonistic Era, which started 1916 A.D.

AS REVEALED BY

ELOAH, the Almighty God of the Universe; by Jehovah, Father of our own Solar System; by Basa Jesus Christ Xeovah, the only rightful King of Earth, and a large Host of Earthborn and Non-Terrestrial Angels

Through mediumistic Automatic Writing of

MRS. WELARI,
the Clairvoyant Inspiration of the Editor,

BISHOP THEODOLITHOS, S. T. D.,
and the guidance by their soulmates.

THEODOLINDA and BISHOP PHILLIPS BROOKS.

Illustrated with engravings of genuine photographs of Angels.

UNIVERSAL THEOMONISTIC ASSOCIATION, INC.
1702 Oregon Ave. N. W., Washington, D. C.

1919–1921
COPYRIGHT, 1920, AND ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
by the
Universal Theomonistic Association, Inc.,
and
Bishop Theodolithos (H. P. Holler), President.

But as it is desirable that this Bible be printed as soon as possible in all languages of the earth, authorization will be given gratis to the first competent translator and to the first responsible publisher with sufficient funds for any version. No authorization of English reprint will be given, nor any authorization of reprinting any version without permission by the first publisher duly authorized and the Universal Theomonistic Association, Incorporated.
FOREWORD.

A Bible, in general, means a library of books; but, in particular, it has come to mean "Sacred Books." But this name is more restricted in a sense recognized by all nations of the Earth, as "Sacred Books of the Old and New Testament" of Jews and Christians.

Our new Bible is at once still more restricted and at the same time far more comprehensive than either of the meanings given; for our Bible is "Theomonistic," i.e., it is neither Jewish nor Christian, but it is the new and truly "Holy" or Divine Bible whose spirit sanctifies or separates the godly from the ungodly in an unmistakable manner; for it is born of the "Harvest Time" when the weed is rooted out and of the "Judgment Time," when Satanic Powers of Hell formerly so rampant on Earth, despite Jewish and Christian churches, are bound and cast out. But, while this Bible is neither Jewish nor Christian, it is the fulfilment of all promises given to the Jews and the Christians. Although it does not recognize any of the many falsely conceived dogmas, it is, in fact, the truly marvelous fulfilment and completion of all that was genuinely inspired from divine sources in the old Scriptures.

Professor Max Mueller has given the appropriate title of "Sacred Books of the East" to the splendid collection of best religious and philosophical books of the Oriental Peoples of ancient culture, such as the Indo-Aryans, Chinese, etc., and which collection of sacred books most conclusively proves that God has never left any tribe or nation without truly inspired prophets who prepared them for Theomonism to come.

Theomonism (from Greek "Theos"=God, and "monos"=one), means aiming for union with God, and this desire for union with God is the basis of all sacred books and the Bible. Theomonism does away with all divisions into various religions, churches, and sects. Neither Jew nor Gentile, neither Christian nor non-Christian shall be known in the future; but only Xebelas, i.e., People of the Fulfilment, Children of Light, who unite with the Heavenly Father, and consciously separating themselves from the Children of Darkness, but doing all they can to discipline, admonish, and instruct the latter followers of satans to turn to God and to fight against evil.

The true spirit of Theomonism may be expressed in the words by my great ancestor, Welas (Xelas), of Alsace, who lived on Earth 125,000 years ago, given to me by independent spirit writing between slates:

"All the worlds are One,
All the people are one family,
One goal is for all.
I am working for the entire human race, regardless of nationality, color, creed, or country."
And upon this work and this new Bible the Lord Jesus Christ, whose new name (Revelation 19:12) is Xeovah, has set the stamp of his approval by writing at the same time with Welas, both in ancient Semitic and in English his signature, namely, “Xeovah,” which means “Representative of Jehovah” (who is Father of our own Solar System, Eloah being the Almighty God of the Whole Universe of Many Solar Systems). And with the Lord Jesus have united very many greatly enlightened seers and leaders of all ages and of all countries, who all announced themselves in some way or other as the saintly Enoch (mentioned in the Old and New Testament) wrote at the same time when Welas and Xeovah wrote, and in the same manner, between slates:

“I am but one of many co-workers with you,” which means not only co-workers with us personally, but with all truth-seekers and children of God everywhere.

The Theomonistic Bible, then, is the authentic continuation and consummation of the Zarathustrian, Jewish, Christian, Mohammedan, and any other truly sacred book of the East for the East and the West, but now produced in the West for the West and the East, answering the Mother Orient in the words of the younger, but better schooled, Occident, and thus:

The West with East
For Loving Feast
At last in God shall meet.

The basis of such heartfelt union is faith in the one true personal God and Father of all mankind, in His sanctified messengers of all times, and by acceptance of Basa Jesus Christ Xeovah as the most ancient human advanced leader of men who has been approved by God to unite all with Himself, under the direction and continuous help of Jehovah.

Men have used many names for God, but their best seers have beheld the union of all divine souls in one highest God, Eloah, as we call Him, or Allah, as the Muhammedans name Him, the ancients calling Him Light or Breath, or simply God, the Good One, after whom the Goths were called the “godly” people (for, right in the Center of Europe, after the Orient had started the truly divine revelations, the non-trinitarian Goths were the only guardians of the true faith, from whom their followers, the Germans, received an inspiration which bears its highest fruit in Theomonism). Except for German faithfulness and scholarship taught, the Theomonistic Bible would not have been written. But it was by a German missionary to the Orient who, after his work in India was done, settled in the United States of America, that these divine messages were received, collected, properly arranged, and brought into instructive divisional focuses. The editor, although a German by birth, and an American citizen for a number of years, loving Germany as his mother, the United States as his bride, and India as his sister, strove all his life to be a genuine internationalist, one whose motto was that of his illustrious ancestor, Xelas, by whom he was inspired in his work, as is evidenced by the founding of his Oriental University, the first pioneer internationalistic university on Earth. Not because he was a German by birth, nor because he was an American by adoption; but because he was an Internationalist, could the Theomonistic Bible be revealed through him and his most faithful co-worker, Welari, his wife, who shared all hardship in various countries with him and
who progressed with him step by step, till, after many years, both were prepared by the high angels to obtain the mighty and wonderful revelations given in this Bible for the Whole Earth.

Four great Lines of the Human Race or Four Great Ages have passed, during each of which God made a covenant with His people on Earth through Jehovah and Jehovah’s Angels. On January 1, 1916 A. D., began the Fifth Line or Age, namely the Theomonistic Era.

The Theomonistic Bible constitutes the Fifth Covenant of God with All Men. It is the Gospel for the Psychic or Golden Age, often called the Millennium, now starting, when all evils shall be subdued.

The Theomonistic Bible lays claim to as high, if not higher, authority and authenticity than all preceding Bibles or Sacred Books of the East or West, because that not only is it entirely based upon original angelic revelations, but it recites in most cases the exact words of the heavenly beings who are superior to common Earth conditions and who not only see far more clearly than mortals, but who have also in their service for mortals a high mission and a divine power of which men on Earth know as yet little.

Since the editor is the founder and president also of the International Psychological Society, there has not been any remarkable phase of mediumship which has not come under his critical observation, and many messages received through one kind of mediumship and one particular medium have been re-tested through another kind of mediumship and by another medium, and nothing has been left undone to be sure of what is the real intent of each message obtained and recorded in this Bible. In this work we have been very greatly assisted by the angels who have endeavored to give each message in the simplest form till the import of the new fact or teaching was thoroughly comprehended. Key-notes, as it were, were given years before the whole glorious harmony of the grand divine symphony of heavenly revelations recorded in this Book of Books was unfolded.

All true religions ever have been started from the heavens by the inspirations given by God through His messengers (angels). It is ever the higher who must enlighten and guide the lower.

That this Theomonistic Bible is holy or separated from all other books by truly divine revelations such as have not been given elsewhere, and that this is the Gospel of Fulfilment of All Previous Prophecy has already been indicated, and the proof for which must be earnestly sought in the Bible itself, under prayer for divine guidance to a true and full understanding.

It remains now to explain what is further stated in the sub-titles on the title page.

We are calling this Gospel an “Evolutionary” Gospel, and truly so. Evolution is God’s method of creation, and all life means creation or a becoming anew. In all kingdoms of nature, from the light-waves striking each other and forming mist bubbles, the water and the life in the water caused by rays piercing upon it, the decay of life forms forming earth, hardening into rocks and metal, or, softened by rain, giving growth to plants, forming again food for the animals, to the development of mind first weakly applied in life activity of the Foraminifera to the highest development in the angel divested of the gross material body but still invested in a body more fit for his higher stage of development, it is always the same grand course of divine evolution.
flowing on and on, but an evolution which demands care of guardians and cooperation with the individuals themselves, whether beasts or men. "Survival of the Fittest" is not a vain designation taken from material science and common biology, but is a true, and what would seem to be an eternal, fact throughout the whole grand Universe. Work and live, or, Be idle and die; Cooperate with the forces of God, or, Be crushed by these forces! There is no alternative. Hell's terrible burden is because of lack of understanding of universal truth and failure to co-operate with the powers of life divine. Godlessness is the greatest stupidity and the greatest danger in the world. The greatest mistake is to follow low sense and to trust in material stability. Life means motion. There is no standing still, neither in nature nor in souls. Upward or downward runs the great course of evolution or devolution, and, since everything is moving, either way, it is utterly impossible for a moment to be neutral. Man must decide, must be positive on the side of God and goodness. He must keep moving on day by day, or decay. More than any other sacred book, does this Theomonistic Bible illustrate these facts and truths of evolution.

This Theomonistic Bible has been long foretold by angels through the Evangelist John, of whom Bishop Phillips Brooks is a true disciple. John called it a "little" book, because it is nothing but a part of the great divine Word of God or eternal flow of divine revelations.

John calls it also a "bitter" and "sweet" book, and why so will be quite clear to even a casual reader of this Bible; for it treats of the actual judgment in the Heavens and on Earth, of the Great War on the Spirit Spheres and on Earth, of the great Delusion by the Beast and its leader, the Man 666; as well as of the great plagues and sufferings ensuing. It is a terrible book of facts and heavenly interpretations that appalls our sensitiveness again and again. It is, indeed, very bitter, and it is meant by God so to be. The taste of the consequences of godlessness and devilish arrogance is very bitter, and must be bitter, just like the medicine that ultimately heals. If godlessness were bringing any real and lasting joys, mankind, being so pleasure-loving, would never find God and eternal life of progression. But God has arranged that the remedy, although so bitter, shall follow the disease.

But, oh, how sweet is the wonderful fulfilment of divine promises of all preceding ages now come at last. At last, a way has been opened that we may all commune with heaven; for some kind of divine mediumship is for everyone who is sincere and who truly aspires in prayer and good work. Truly, now at last shall Eden be found and Paradise be opened unto mankind on Earth. It is no idle dream, it is reality, reality of means brought and applications shown which will establish the Kingdom of God on Earth, in fact, a kingdom of justice to all, of peace and harmony, of an abundant life of higher unfoldment and unceasing joy. Has ever any book given such sweet messages as the Theomonistic Bible?

John also calls this Gospel the "Everlasting" Gospel. This should be clearly understood. It is the Eternal Gospel pre-eminently, for the fact that, as has been stated, this Gospel is of the Stream of Eternal Revelation from the Throne of God for which the Old Testament, the New Testament, the Zarathustrian Gathas, the Koran, the Vedas, and all sacred books were only preparatory, because this new Bible fulfills them all and it gives the true key to understand them all. But more, this Bible is an Eternal Gospel because it
FOREWORD.

is the first and only Universal Gospel. Highly Advanced Angels from great Elevated Worlds far outside of our own Solar System have announced to us that Theomonism, as we call it, and which may be differently named, perhaps, but which is always the same thing, is the “expression of divine evolutionary unification” or what is commonly called “religion” on all advanced worlds. Theomonism is the truly universal religion never to be changed for the reason that it is genuinely divine and progressively unfolding ever more and where ever worlds are prepared enough to grasp it.

But, let the Bible speak for itself! If it is the Word of God which is contained in it, no power in the world will be able to suppress it. If it brings the principles of a new and better life, all well-inclined people will gladly hail its publication and will further the spreading of this Bible. All that I, the editor, and my beloved co-media, Theodolinda, Bishop Phillips Brooks, and Welari crave is that our brothers and sisters in the flesh and on the spirit spheres shall believe that we have been earnest, painstaking, and truthful in our work throughout, continually praying for divine enlightenment and power to resist the hindering evil souls who have fought us severely from time to time, while the heavenly host of specially commissioned angels of light and power have continually surrounded us; for which blessings our souls adore Him, our Eternal Father, the Just and Loving God by Whom we live and have our being forever and ever. Amen!

Editor and Co-workers.
THE THEOMONISTIC BIBLE.

PART I.

MESSAGES OF AND CONCERNING ELOAH.

Introduction.—Eloah, the Almighty, is the Creator, Preserver, and Beautifier of all the worlds of the Universe, i. e., of all that exists. There is none other like Him, none besides Him. He is not what He has made, nor is He a diffused vapor or dissolved influence; but He is the absolute Macrocosmic Person, all-knowing, all-powerful, which means that all there is of life, existence, intelligence or wisdom, and original power centers in Him. He is supreme to all beings in all the worlds, and all wise and intelligent beings everywhere gladly obey His command. He is the Lord of Hosts of Spirits, and a Spirit Himself. His is the macrocosmic Mind which directs all microcosmic minds well, if they will heed His directions. He is the Giver of All Good Gifts. He is the Grand Architect of the Universe, the Light of the Universe, the majestic Evolver Who draws all His children toward Himself, and with His Work He is ever more progressing, higher and higher, for to Him, all things are possible, all vibrations being subject unto Him because He orders them and reshapes them for an ever better purpose. Unto Him belong all honor and glory forever and ever.


1. The re-shaping of the Earth is the work of Eloah, Who over the All is expanding, and Who is yet concentrated, the Supreme Lord. Although no one can fully scrutinize His work, He is governing all nature, for His influence is universal. It is His life which ever renews all life everywhere.

2. He is strengthening the strongest. The weakest becomes strong in His power. His voice every atom proclaims. His eye, seen only at times of highest aspiration by the most faithful ones, is seeing far more than all creatures may perceive. No names can describe His nature fully.

3. He dwells in the Center of the Universe. His hand (or most powerful influence) reaches out to the utmost. He, whose breath is a fire creating new worlds day by day, is the source also of greatest love force. Thus broodeth the Cause of Creation, never resting inactive and never changing His plan of progress and unification.

4. The worlds which are groundless or far more centralized than yours are clearly seeing the efflux of His glory. From the first to the last they see that a wheel radiates, as it were, from the center of world rounds. As straight as the straightest spokes are His workings and as round or all-inclusive as the wheel rims. Propulsion from Him never abates.

Chapter 2. What the Angel Power from Neptune Said.

1. We must presume that Eloah is generating children in the sense that
Pt. I. ELOAH. Ch. 2:1—4:1.

He gives origin to personal souls and bodies, and it is true what one of your teachers has said: "The son is a light born from the Light," which is true of every personal being in the Universe; not so that everyone directly, but many of them indirectly descended from Eloah.

2. As it is with you, that a father has often both, good and bad, children, namely such who behave properly and others who do not behave properly, so is it throughout the whole Universe. Freedom of choice being necessary to put will power to effect, and personal development of character requiring freedom of choice, such freedom is the best means of advancement (unfoldment), but we are responsible if abusing it.

3. Eloah's was and is the primitive power, He having become a person by free choice of the best. He is the most perfect "I," "Self," or "Ego." At and from the center of the Universe, He does what He did in the past, namely generates children and forms worlds fit for their habitation and development, and Him do we all honor as the "Almighty God."

4. Philosophers who imagined that the world-forming power is diverse, not unified, reached such wrong conclusion because they saw only particular and individual forces; while the erring pantheists think only of diffusion, not of concentration without which there could not be diffusion. Evolution and generation answer the problems involved in the mystery of universal life.

5. In the past, God has been gracious in passing over the confused philosophies and theologies; but from now on, all men are bidden, in the interest of their own higher development, their own salvation, to think and speak of the almighty God of the whole Universe only as the Personal Primitive Power Who causes everything, namely of the one true God Who only creates life and light, both physical and spiritual.

6. It is not enough that ye say, "We are sons of light and the children of God;" but you must really become illumined and divine. Do not err! Everywhere, throughout the whole Universe, there cannot be a standing still without degeneration, for the divine principle of progress determines life fully and completely.

Chapter 3. What the Angel Victory (Wuksha) Said.

1. The wonders of the Highest One are revealed. We bring you leaders to help you. They are far-reaching.

2. Then said the leaders: "Sanctissimus" (the Holiest, i.e., from God Eloah) is our name; for we come in His name.

3. A sacred fire has been kindled. Its influence has been felt far and wide. United are they who were scattered by those who are bound to the Most Holy One.

4. The work of each one is connected with that of the other. Starting from the same parent stem, these branches form a beautifully rounded-out crown of the tree of life.

5. The psychic power of the Most Holy One, active through His holy spirits and sanctifying directly every soul having divine aspirations, is the only liberating, purifying, and satisfying force in the grand Universe and every part of it, and you may have its beneficial influence.

Chapter 4. Message of Eloah Delivered By the Angel Xebela (Tobias).

1. We bring you a direct message from Eloah, as follows:
2. “A great abundance of gifts to fill all your needs and to satisfy all your wishes is sent to you by Me. A new leaf from the eternal tree of life comes into appearance. The prodigal shall be embraced by me, when now returned, and in My house we shall together celebrate his return.

3. The lyre is being tuned and new universal religion (i.e., union of God with His children) is now beginning for you. Announce it to the Earth that what the former seers have seen of the harps played around My Throne refers to this new religion of harmony now starting on Earth (namely Theomomism). The divine harmony is the music of the spheres.

4. All worlds are united in this religion; but for your Earth it is new, and it will be introduced with the crowning of Jesus the Christ.

5. (His crown is of finest material and of best design, having four corners to indicate all directions of the Earth to be under his rule, and the crown is open on top to signify that Jesus is directly connected with the elohim and with Eloah. His glory will be such as Earth has never seen before.)

6. Remember, O Earth, that it is I, Eloah Himself, who is sending you this beloved son Jesus Christ as the King of the whole Earth. Ye cannot be obedient to Me if ye are not obedient to him. Verily, he is coming soon and his reward is with him. Already are being sent to Earth the things which he will need.” (Given July 6, 1915 A.D.)
PART II.
MESSAGES OF AND CONCERNING JEHOVAH.

Introduction.—Jehovah is not the God of the Universe. He is the minor god of our own particular solar system and one of the great sons of God called “Elohim.” As all blessings must come from Eloah, the Almighty, so also can all blessings for our own particular solar system come only through the office of Jehovah. Obedience to God (Eloah) is effective only if it includes obedience to Jehovah. Except in rare cases, when angels speak of God they refer in the first place to the god Jehovah, because without his great help we could not possibly reach up to God. When the angels speak of the Heavenly Father, they mean in the first place our dear Jehovah, for through and by Jehovah are we children of God. Through Jehovah is our divine descent and ascent. Jehovah presents the holy justice of God Eloah so that he may send us the beautiful love of God, too; for without justice love is in vain, neither properly regarded nor effective in deeds. When justice shall have been established on Earth, Jehovah’s wonderful fatherly love will be evermore apparent to all his obedient children. And by such love they will be made most happy, whether in the gross material flesh or in the spirit body.

Chapter 1. What the Angel Power from Neptune Said.

1. There are many others like Jehovah at the head of many solar systems. See the wisdom of having revealed in the past only the name of Eloah and of Jehovah; for these two are most important for the earth dwellers! In the past, the people could not distinguish the one from the other. But now the distinction is clearly made for all to know and to understand.

2. While you think of Eloah and adore Him in your inmost heart, call upon Jehovah as your immediate divine Father, who has mediated and caused to originate for this our solar system all that is of spiritual light and of divine power, as it is symbolized in nature by the physical Sun originating the planets and giving natural life and power to all heavenly bodies within this solar system.

3. As our own Sun is evolved from the Central Sun of the Grand Universe, so is Jehovah generated or evolved from Eloah.

4. We would specially emphasize to the dwellers on your earth that the true peace of heart with God and one with another can be effected only by a hearty personal unification with Jehovah, the divine Father, by whom only the Almighty Father can come nearer to us, and we nearer to Him, for constant renewal and improvement, namely by a life of sincere prayer and serious work for progress toward a psychic union.

5. As to the time of origin, we have in this our own solar system other beings as old as Jehovah; but none of them was so progressive and none so
faithful as was Jehovah; hence they did not obtain the government over this solar system.

6. The descendants of those other ancient beings receive now a much greater light from Jehovah than from their own fathers to whom they are directly related (because of the fact that such fathers are not so highly developed as is Jehovah), except such fathers themselves become elevated similar to the elevation of Jehovah, which, because of the former neglect, seldom happens.

7. There is Evolution and Generation. The evolution of life forms goes parallel with the generation of souls, from the father to the child. As the human is to you the highest known life form, so is to us here in this our solar system Jehovah the highest known soul-being or personality. To us he is truly majestic and the only majesty whom we can behold immediately.

8. As you in the fleshly body have psychic yearnings to become liberated from the bondage and limitations of the flesh, so also do the elevated angels at the throne of Jehovah, and we with them and him, yearn for a still higher perfection and glory, namely for the absolute unification with the Almighty.

9. As the Earth must be improved to become the equal of the higher planets of our solar system, so also must our whole solar system together become more elevated to become equal to the high elevation of higher solar systems. It must become more refined and more divine as to souls and their bodies, which both belong together.

10. Therefore, ye friends and brothers on Earth, and also ye who have not yet realized your relationship with the divine, seek that ye may find! Only so can ye escape from the destruction of all that is low. By your own free will you must go forward toward the divine light, to receive true bliss.

11. Do not think that ye will escape the judgment by saying, “We are better than were our fathers,” because a much higher standard will be expected of you because of the benefits of so many improvements, costing their great struggle, received by you, which they did not enjoy!

Chapter 2. Angels of the Throne of Jehovah.

1. The angel band called “Sanctissimus” gave the following revelation:

2. “Seven are the great angels of the throne of Jehovah who ascend as the lark from the meadow to the clear blue sky of divinity, night and day bringing supplications for the redemption of mankind to the throne of God (Jehovah and through him to Eloah).

3. The names of these seven great angels of the throne are Truth, Justice, Peace, Good Will, Jesus, Joy, and Love, and they have come to you before. Fuller revelation about them will be given later. (This message was given January 26, 1917).

4. As are these angels, so should you become, intercessors for your brothers and sisters. And such work of intercession will make you ever stronger.

Chapter 3. First Messages of Jehovah to Theodolithos.

1. I am one of the elohim or planetary gods descended from Eloah but inferior to Him.

2. It was I who spoke to and sent messages to Moses and the other
prophets known to you from your Bible. I never lived on your earth.
3. The sun of justice will shine upon the Earth as never before, and a
temple will be dedicated expressly for the purpose of communicating directly
with us and through us with God the Almighty.
4. Again will I show my presence by the shekinah, and you shall be the
first to officiate in the new temple with the presence of the cloud.
5. We have examined your efforts, and we find you prepared for the
coming work. We see you at the Throne of God.
6. We have begun the work. Do not worry in time and eternity! We
will correct your mistakes. We will help you in all your errors. We elevate
you; Xebela leads you. We bring considerable strength to subdue (the op­
posing evil forces).
7. We have appointed for all enterprises the right kind of help. Xebela
we have put over all, as he has been found worthy. We are elevating you, and
you will remain without great opposition; for Jesus has prayed for you.

Chapter 4. New Year Message by Jehovah, January 1, 1915.
1. We see the heavens open over you. The divine eye looks upon the
events of the world as they are related one with another and as the one draws
the other under the supervision of Himself, the All-Powerful-One.
2. The Eternal writes in fadeless script through me: "Let there be
(life)!
Although the autumn storm must tear off the dead leaves and
branches from the tree of life, yet shall there be a wonderful growth again
in the beautiful spring time.
3. Many conditions not yet adjusted will be combined into one grand
whole, when purified.

Chapter 5. Jehovah Sends a Message Explaining His Symbol
1. In the symbol of my name you find a picture of spectacles. The
symbol of the former revelations and of primitive Christianity is a single pair
of spectacles, indicating vision. My symbol has two pairs joined.
2. This indicates that the former is the beginning or the promise, but that
now comes the fulfilment. The higher revealed to you now is that which was
embraced by the inhabitants of all planets of our solar system and by all
higher worlds never fallen and not disobedient.
3. From you is now being taken the duping power of the evil, through
the victory of Jesus and his friends. But there remains at present the possi­
bility to fall into wickedness again through the memory of the evil ways and
their deceits and the not yet fully purified institutions and customs which will
still exert for some time a degrading influence.
4. Till Earth is fully cleansed and all men become strong in the spirit
power of Eloah, it is necessary that special care be taken to resist the tempta­
tions, and, doing so, the power to resist will gradually become much stronger.
5. When it is purified, the real life meant for the Earth from the
beginning, and which was interrupted by the fall or degradation caused by dis­
obedience, will start and grow. This will be a great satisfaction to Jesus, be­
cause then the glory from the Father will appear, and the generations will be
far more spiritual on Earth, as they are on more advanced worlds.
6. Pure, beautiful, and resounding sweetly will be the lives of the children of God on Earth then.

7. And nature, too, will be refined because of influences coming from better worlds to ennoble it.

8. It was as a pump not giving out any water, because of the handle being missing; but now the handle is being supplied, and the water shall flow freely.

9. Earth will become fertile of the good life, and what this life implies will be made clear to you later when it appears.

10. The symbol of this new life in God (Theomonism) is the lyre, because in the new life there is harmony which brings healing to the sick strangers. The inner ear of man will be opened to the harmonies of the heavens, instead of being filled with the sounds of the evil things, as formerly.

11. In the new life, a mother will teach her child always to listen, when playing, learning, or working, to the voice of God in a pure conscience. She will advise the child: "Dear one! Whenever any question comes to you, listen to the voice within; for the voice within is the voice of your guardian angel from God, and never do anything against the will of God!"

12. It will be bad if the parents neglect to caution the children thus; for then the evil slinks to the minds and feelings of the children, and it will get such a power over them that, when the children are grown up, they will be wicked again, as many were in the past.

13. But when the well-trained children are growing to maturity, the youth and the maiden, by inner laws of magnetic love, will be drawn together as they are fit for each other, in purity, and when they marry each other there will be harmony of souls giving a beautiful sound to the heavens.

14. They will arrange their household wisely. Gladness and firm hope will be in their hearts. The man will do his daily work circumspectly, and the woman will help him by counsel and cheerfulness.

15. Then will be given to them children of light with rounded-out soul prospects. And from such family and homelife will radiate out into the civil life of the whole community good influences, and strong power of light will point toward the path unto God.

16. In the later development of mankind, the spaces and spheres of the heavens will be transversed not only by the heavenly angels, but also by earth dwellers elevated by a pure life and who are well developed as psychics, to make a daily intercommunication between the heavens and earth possible.

17. Answers will come from the spirit world to questions which cannot be answered on earth, and fulfilment of prayers will be sure. Not only will useful information be given by the angels, but they will bring also the manna of heaven, gifts of sustenance.

Note:—This message was sent by Jehovah and his soulmate, Heavenly Dove, through Jesus, and was delivered to us by Xebela.


Introduction.—On July 6, 1915, when the elements were in great uproar, and thunder and lightning made ordinary spirit communication impossible, Jehovah gave the following Ten Commandments, in the presence of an inner circle of Jesus, Xebela, Moses, Elijah, Abraham, and John Baptist, and of a wider circle of many apostles, prophets, and saints; and I (Theodolithos) saw
Pt. II.  

JEHOVAH.  

Ch. 6 intr.—note.

the Lord Jehovah as on a high mountain, having a sword in his right hand, and in his left hand he had the symbol of Holiness of Power, and, calling us, my dear wife and me, his "son and daughter," he gave to me the following commandment by inspiration:

1. Commandment: Seek to become mediumistic, that ye may receive a ray of holiness, and that ye may reflect it unto others!

2. Commandment: Honor father and mother: Then will ye receive the promise (of blessings fulfilled)! Eloah is your eternal Father and Mother, and through Basa and Ra and Meli, the earthborn, are ye made of one family now to be combined by Jesus and his soulmate.

3. Commandment: Kill not again on Mount Zion, this earth, now renewed and made clean! Never again desecrate it by the shedding of blood! Swiftly and terribly will we take to justice who injures life!

4. Commandment: Rise from the old to the new by the power which Eloah is giving you; for a new life must be worthy of this new earth!

5. Commandment: Seek truer peace, and hasten to get real harmony!

6. Commandment: Know that the Eternal has given to each man one mate; that with pure and cordial desire he may seek union with her, and thus a beautiful life in and with God be established!

7. Commandment: Work, that ye may have the fruit; for only by work can life become fruitful!

8. Commandment: Wrestle for the treasures which are imperishable: (a) The treasures of the mind in higher perceptions; (b) The treasures of the heart's disposition, that ye may obtain deeper and better sensibilities; and (c) The treasures of the will in more divine deeds; for then will ye have a better share and joy in the day of celebration!

9. Commandment: Do not keep any false pictures or notions of the things which are spiritual and godly! Do not suppose that if ye understand a part of the earthly things that ye thereby have explored also the divine life! Ye have seen only a light outside the temple, when the things of the inner temple are hidden from you. But ambassadors are coming to you from higher worlds. Jesus stands at the door of the temple. Only they who go into the temple with him will dwell in the Father's house.

10. Commandment: "The Earth and All Worlds are Mine," says Eloah. "Call upon me, My children! I will satisfy all your wants. I have counted times and hours, and what I have decided upon that will I also carry out. Therefore, respect My Government of Destinies, that ye may not do anything against these My commandments! Keeping My laws, you will be gifted as with motor power, and will be carried through the air, namely by spirit force will ye penetrate to My Fatherheart."

Note:—On Sunday, June 5, 1916, when we celebrated the Lord's Supper, I was permitted to salute Jehovah, seeing him in his whole form. He appeared as a most wonderfully bright and majestic old gentleman. He was preceded by a grand choir of singers, such as I never had seen before. They were like splendid translucent flowers in many different hues, all blending into one sweet harmony; and their very personalities emitted a grand symphony. Although they appeared like earthly men and women in blooming youth, they were so ethereal that I seemed to be able to look clear through them. Jehovah was followed by an army of grand angelic soldiers of truth and justice. As our
Father Jehovah approached, I saw that the scaffolding, which the worldly schemers had erected to hinder his progress, everywhere tumbled as blown down by a hurricane. The new work of the heavens, as ordered by Jehovah for our Earth, appeared to me symbolically as a strong keel for a new ship and as a long and strong spinal column for a large fish to be made alive. This was seen in the presence of the assembled congregation; however, none of the people present saw what I saw; but some exclaimed that they had seen me transfigured, and others said that I had been enveloped in a light blue vapor.
PART III.
MESSAGES OF AND CONCERNING XEOVAH
(JESUS CHRIST).

Introduction.—"Xeovah" means "Representative of Jehovah." It is the new name of the Lord Jesus Christ (Revelation 3:12), who is not the third part of a fabled trinity of Deity—for God is one—but he is the "son of man," born of human parents, 200,000 B. Th. (before the Theomonistic Era, which began with 1916 A. D.), whose grandfather we know by the name of Samballin. Xeovah was known first as "Basa," which means "good ruler." He was the first man to have developed a soul able to get in touch with the spirit world and with God. Mighty evil spirits, by their powerful leader, took advantage of this mediumistic development to tempt Basa's wife, Meli, though having been warned by Jehovah, and she was disobedient to God and fell in the temptation, dragging with her for a while also Basa. But when Basa saw what disobedience really meant, he turned ever more to God and wrestled for higher development, keeping up this onward progress after he passed out to the spirit existence; from whence he came again by his own choice and to fulfill all justice, being reincarnated—and the only man ever reincarnated, the imaginations of the Hindus and most Theosophists to the contrary notwithstanding—at Bethlehem, exactly as told in the New Testament. No human father was required the second time, but a human mother, to be sure. For the purpose of showing to all men true obedience to God unto death, to liberate us from the power of lying spirits, and to prove immortality, linking all his descendants more and more to the true and only God and Father, he has worked and suffered much, and his work will be fulfilled now, since he has come again to earth as the great Prince of Spirits and the only rightful King of Earth to whom all kings and presidents must become subject. The descendants of the children of Meli, who are s. Sen, d. Bula, s. Win, s. Dro, d. Sine, s. Fo, and s. Bede, because of her disobedience, are marked by the dark skin. After Meli passed out, Basa married Ra, from whose daughter, Fine, all the light-skinned races have descended. The information contained in this Introduction has been given by the Lord Xeovah himself, mostly in writing.

Chapter 1. Message from Eloah Concerning Xeovah.
1. Ye will often ask, Where is Christ? Although it will be known from where he starts his triumphal entry on earth, there will be no place where he will make his abode in particular, so that ye could say, Here he is, or there. For this is the particularity of his dwelling on earth as the King:
2. He will pass through the assemblies of men, often without the people realizing it; and he will enter into the homes, likewise often unawares. He will be present when great men and governors are making important decisions.
which affect whole nations, and then again he will be found by the down-
trdden, the weary, and the lonely.
3. And this is the peculiar effect of his approach: To wherever he comes, 
men will see themselves in the light of divine spiritual truth, as in a mirror, 
and the mirror is Jesus himself. For I, Eloah, have given him the reflex of 
divine wisdom of life.

Chapter 2. Xeovah Brings a Host of Superior Angels.
1. Victory, on June 28, 1917 A. D., in the presence of Xedekel, informed 
us, as follows:
2. Xeovah brings a host of angels from above his present position. These 
are the Angels of the Fulfilment or of the Deeds, as those who destroyed 
Sodom, Angels of the Light from the Department of the Execution of the 
Will of the Highest.
3. Their leader’s name is “Power,” and the general name of his host is 
“Justice.” Their dwellings are the huts in front of the House of God 
(Jehovah), being ready at all times to carry out his commands.
4. These angels lived formerly in the body on earth and on other 
planets of our solar system; for this is a chosen host from various planets who in 
the flesh already overcame the evil ones and fully turned to God (for there are 
other earths in our solar system where souls are incarnated).
5. They all belong to our own particular solar system for which Jehovah 
is the Highest Father. Of course, Eloah influences all solar systems and all 
His children everywhere, just as your (Theodolithos’) ancestor, Welas, in-
fluences you. But Jehovah has the practical government of this solar system.
6. Then I saw the angel, Power, similar to Abraham, but more glorious 
than the appearance of Abraham, on the spirit photo given to Colburn. Power 
lived originally on Neptune. The name of his twinsoul is Fogari, which means 
“Swift Beauty.”
7. To these angels called “Justice” (to whom also now belongs Xeovah, 
namely to that group of them who formerly lived on our own earth), is given 
power to lock up the evil and open the prison of the good, this host of earth 
angels being now most powerfully assisted by all the other angels of Justice 
from the other planets.
8. These Angels of the Fulfilment are sent forth at times when the evils 
are to be crushed, at the end of great lines or cycles, and such a time has now 
arrived for Earth.
9. Jesus is the most elevated father of the Earth’s mankind. There are 
still some descendants of other fathers, some of them even older than Basa 
Jesus, but also these must receive the superior light through Xeovah, as he is 
more elevated by far than any of these ancient progenitors.
10. It is important to know the personal genealogical descent, because of 
hereditary influences and family powers accumulated.

Chapter 3. Questions of Theodolithos Answered by Xeovah.
1. Theodolithos asked the following questions of the Lord Xeovah, which 
he answered in writing, using the hand of Welari (wife of Theodolithos), as 
follows:
2. Th. How long is it since you lived for the first time on Earth? X. It was 200,000 years ago.

3. Do you expect that in the end all men will be saved and enter heaven? We try to save all.

4. How long does it take, at an average, till souls enter earth bodies, and do all human souls proceed directly from God or do some come from other beings? Different, of different destinations (written very boldly, for emphasis).

5. Is the Theomonistic Movement relative to your coming again? Yes, we shall build the Kingdom of God.


7. How do you look upon the Bahai Movement, especially the teaching concerning Manifestations and that Baha-ullah is supposed to be the greatest modern prophet and representative of God? It is wrong.

8. Will the Catholic Church remain long? No, her power will be broken.

9. Is it correct to name three divisions of the Netherworld, and is the Bottomless Pit, the lowest hell, on the Sun; is the World of Sin, the second lowest hell, on Saturn; and is it possible that salvation can come even to those in the Sun? Yes, this is correct. Salvation is possible for all.

10. What is to be understood as the “Millennium?” When the hostile power will be bound.

11. When will that be? It will begin when Xebela has prepared everything.

12. Is Xebela the man known to us as Tobias of the Bible, and does he represent mankind as the prodigal returned, as spoken of in your parable? Yes (emphatically).

13. When did sin originate? It began with the first disobedience.

14. Have the people of Mars a savior? They are being specially developed.

15. Are there still other planets, besides the Earth and Mars, where souls first receive a gross material body? Yes, but these planets are not known to you.

16. Are you the first man on Earth who received the spirit of God, and did you (in disobedience) decide to go your own way (instead of that laid out before you by God)? Yes, I was the first man to receive the spirit of God. We decided to go our own way. (Written very slowly, as in great sorrow.)

17. Who are the “we,” you and your wife Meli? Yes.

18. Has your soulmate, too, come again into the flesh on Earth, like yourself? No, not again; but she is now for the first time embodied on Earth.

19. Where is she (what is she doing)? She walks in the path of God and prepares the way for me.

20. Do we know her personally? (Her identity was then given, but we were commanded not then to publish her name. We knew her intimately. It was she who had developed our mediumship, when living in Washington, D. C., but she had recently moved to a Western city.)

21. Does she know that she is your soulmate? No, she does not know it herself. (Later it was revealed to her, so that when I informed her of the fact she understood.)

22. Shall we work together with her? Yes, later, when the right time comes you may tell her.

23. Is the name “Theomonism” entirely acceptable to you? Yes.
24. Will there soon come a great cataclysm involving also the United States (as we had been told by a medium)? Not yet. (This was in 1912; but later, before the great war broke out, indications of the coming trouble were given to us by messages and visions, so that I could point to it already in my lyric "The Heavens Are Open Now," published in October, 1913.)

25. Shall there not soon come more justice upon Earth, and shall not the poor receive what belongs to them? Yes. Special attention is given to the poor (by the angels now rushing in such large numbers to Earth). (This was written very large, for great emphasis.)

Chapter 4. Messages of Xeovah Given Shortly Before the Great War.

1. In the presence of Xebela, Raphael, Abraham, and others, the Lord Xeovah gave me the following message, by inspiration, on July 26, 1914 A. D.:

2. Lifting up his hands to wish us the blessings of peace, while all were standing, he began, as follows:

3. We come to bring peace. My heart is drawn to the earth by love. Heaven and Earth are now united more than ever. Hallelujah! It has cost much planning and labor to bring about such a day. For the last centuries we have specially aimed at this. We have not celebrated during the last 2,000 years, but we have worked hard.

4. When I was on Earth, I was tempted and assailed by Satan; and this temptation was earthly. But since I have ascended to the heavens I had to struggle with Satan continually.

5. But the hells are trembling. Satan will be bound.

6. Thanks be to all friends who have stood at my side so faithfully, Abraham, Raphael and many others!

7. The old things must now give way to the new conditions. The fountains of God are being opened more fully, and the current of life-giving power of the spirit may now flow unceasingly.

8. My heart has been greatly agitated because of the great troubles on this earth, wants, suffering, etc.

9. But the fields shall blossom again as never before. The dry bones shall be made alive; we hear already a rustling. The resurrection (spiritual awakening) is dawning.

10. As it is darkest just before dawn, so there is now also the darkest hour before you (referring to the Great War breaking out the next month). No star will shine, and, for a while, you will feel utter loneliness. Know ye then that the Great War Against Evil is carried on!

11. The bridegroom is waiting for the bride. Many are called, but few are chosen (i.e., fit to be received).

12. 'Ye are My friends if ye do My will,' says the Father.

13. A ship is sailing on the high sea. Where will it find a safe haven? A bird is flying to the summerland. Will it reach it safely? In the Spring a new plant is breaking forth. What fruit will it bear?

14. He Who created the sea made also the harbor and land. He Who made the storm has also ushered in the peace. To rain He adds sunshine. A magnet directs the ship to port. The instinct leads the bird to the right place. And the plant is growing after His own design.

15. He Who has designed has also completed His work. Whatever He
Pt. III.  \hspace{0.5cm} XEOV AH.  \hspace{0.5cm} Ch. 4:15—29.

has decided to do that He will also carry out. For He is Eloah, the Almighty One. He remains as He is: His years have no end.

16. He has made this earth not for a plaything of the elements, not for dying and decay, but for life, divine light, and glory.
17. Over every soul He has put a star which is its greatest splendor in the darkest night and it fades during the sunlight of the noon.
18. What is this star? It is a personal thought of our God, which, like a secondary being accompanies the soul-pair. Is it the matrix from which they came? We ourselves hardly know. We know, however, that it is for the soul the only channel to receive the fulness of the divine impulse.
19. It is not one of the two twin-souls; for both belong together (and are one). When God created man, He also created woman. Both were generated from the same matrix, which shows the way for both, and it makes one of the pair of twin-souls feel what the other feels, be it joy or sorrow, luck or danger.
20. It is the star which leads both together that they find each other, sooner or later, the eye, which for them never slumbers.
21. When the Lord had finished so far, many angels appeared in two long rows, with palms in their hands, the angels nearest to us having quills in their hands, and they said, Write!
22. The old has passed away. Behold! Everything has become new. The clouds have been driven away, the light is entering in. The rain is pouring down for blessings for all countries.
23. The hosts of Jehovah have attained the victory. He Who is sitting on the Throne of Great Splendor has promised it, and He has fulfilled it. We see, and you shall see, the armies with the banners of victory. Trumpets are sounding to announce that the great struggle has been successful.
24. The old serpent is sinking. Once again it is lifting up its head and tries to throw its venom into mankind. But it will sink and will be covered by the morass.
25. You are hearing the pealing of bells of a temple. As from the smithy comes forth the well-shaped implement, so the new temple in beautiful design and within which is the glory of the son of the Highest One will appear.
26. Then refreshments were served to all, and the Lord Jesus handed us a luscious fruit for strengthening.
27. And now all the angels combined in the following message:

Men on Earth will learn to order and utilize the elements of the air so as to create food from them, not only liquids, but solid fruits and nuts. There are more elements in the air than in the earth soil, only men have not yet learned how to assemble and condense them. One of the great duties of men is to make earth and its atmosphere of far greater use to themselves.

28. It is true that man was taken from the earth. But it is not true that he was made to return to the earth. He is to grow up to the stage when the last enemy, death, shall be done away with, and then there will be no dying. Then will men live in the stream of life as the fish swims in the lake with great pleasure. Then he will feel as the bird which dwells upon the high hill, in pure air, which with sharp senses examines the condition far below the summit, being not at all desirous to descend into the gloominess below again.

29. Then it will be natural for man to ascend like an eagle to greater unknown heights, and when he becomes tired he will be lifted up by the angels.
30. This may sound to you unbelievable; but we have learned this of the sages of the higher spheres. It will by no means take thousands and thousands of years till this is realized and accomplished. No, three hundred years are sufficient to prove the correctness of this assertion.

31. But it will then still be like a first leaf appearing, one of the great many leaves to follow later. It will be at first a single family of man, woman, and child. And you yourselves, by the mercy of God, will be permitted to receive such elevated family when ascending. It is possible that this family will be of your personal descendants, and it is sure that they will be of your spiritual followers. (This refers to Theodolithos and Welari.)

32. When the Austrian crown prince had been assassinated, and a war cloud appeared upon the horizon, I asked the Lord Jesus, on July 28, 1914, whether we must look for a great war in Europe, and he wrote: Many are approaching God (to hold back the war, if possible.) (It is, therefore, not necessary to accuse any one nation for the beginning of the war, for evil had taken such a hold upon mankind that the war was unavoidable.)

33. The Lord added, We shall arrange everything so that you may see the main events (as I later saw most events in the Great War by visions). We put here great help for you. A small beginning of the great blessing is now visible.

34. On the 21st of August, the Lord gave a longer prediction on the downfall of Rome, i.e., the trinitarian Catholic Church, to come, saying among other things, Disgusted, these popes I am driving from me as idolaters who have changed into dungeon my home, but this new Bible shall bring freedom and peace to the house of God. (We found that Leo XIII., who first pretended to be my friend, actually turned against Christ.)

35. I saw the Lord lift up a threatening fist and exclaim, A woe upon fools who were teaching that my word, ‘I am bringing no peace, but the sword,’ could imply any other meaning than ‘no peace with Satan (i.e., all the evil forces)’ and ‘sword of the spirit.’

36. When we were disturbed about the outbreak of the Great War, he wrote: We carry out the matter (of fighting Satan and leading the children of God to liberty) satisfactorily. After a while you will recognize the glory of God (or the great victory). We act and will perform wondrous works. The German army will suffer, but we stand protectingly at their side.

Chapter 5. Xeovah Finds Germans Most Spiritual.

1. On November 16, 1914 A.D., I saw Jesus coming in a large round cloud accompanied by a smaller cloud covering Xebela. And as they approached, I saw that Saturn was turning, i.e., that the World of Sin and the sinful everywhere were depressed.

2. I saw that the Lord came to plant a new life upon earth, to bear fruits of the spirit, which grows as from the depth of the ocean, i.e., from great sorrows and tears. But it grows most wonderfully because surrounded on all sides by strong heavenly forces, for Jesus is surrounding us by his large heavenly congregation.

3. Truly, he who comes does not come with empty hands. He has in his hand the ignitor of divine spirit power which he holds now toward us, to enkindle a consecrated life of divine brotherly love.
4. In future, there will be a great difference from the old mode of human endeavor, which was on the basis of selfishness mostly, but in future it will be as a tender plant, brotherly love wrought by God's power obtained.

5. This plant, as seen by me, held such a richness of blossoms of most varied kinds that it is impossible to fully describe it. It is as if a bride holds in her hands exquisite flowers to express her great love to the bridegroom.

6. Until now, the human enterprises were mainly for business gain, looking always for financial returns. But in future, many improvements will be made solely on the basis of brotherly love and because that all will have highest regard for what is truly divine. This will be as a new most powerful motor and radiator to drive on and warm.

7. When Jehovah knew that the right time had come for the great change, we all united to ask the Almighty Father, Eloah, the Resplendent World Power, to connect the Earth, i.e., mankind, more directly with heaven, and by His mercy have now come the mighty angels of previous generations (the great world angels) of more central worlds which draw ours, and they have hooked us, as it were, directly to their own worlds. It is as if our Earth be a car hooked to the end of a long train whose locomotive is the Almighty's central power of the Universe.

8. The German eagle has received a spiritual crown. It becomes necessary that Earth learn the great fact that God chooses whomsoever He will and that He chooses them who have chosen Him, so that none can ascribe any injustice unto God. None can prescribe anything to God. But let men not imagine that, since the Germans are chosen now, God does not love all His children everywhere just as much as them, if they are not Germans. God is no respecter of persons, but in all nations whosoever loves and obeys Him He will surely receive with willing father's arms.

9. The nations, through lack of repentance, put all confidence upon vanishing powers of mammon and great numbers of men, and they have drawn upon themselves the terrible war, the great judgment now.

Chapter 6. Xeovah on the Faults of Common Churchianity.

1. Jesus said: The sins of Christendom have pressed a very bloody crown of thorns upon me.

2. You cannot fully appreciate how much I desire that all who call themselves "Christians" should be genuine members of my true church.

3. But Christendom is like a large tree with many dead twigs and dead branches, which must all now be cut off.

4. Until now we put large and strong bands as of iron around the tree, to hold the breaking parts together, in the hope that every new spiritual Spring tide would bring new life to some of the life-less twigs and even the dry branches, and, indeed, a very few were thus saved; but, on the whole, the dead timber ever increased, and, finally, became so heavy that the protecting hoops were shattered to pieces. Thus, we could not protect the spiritually dead any longer.

5. To save the life of the trunk and to insure new and healthy shoots, it was necessary to cut off many dead twigs and some dead branches.

6. But we are covering the cuts with what will secure safety for the remainder.
7. Refreshing rain will pour down upon the tree, and many green shoots will soon grow to twigs and branches, and when the wind of the spirit of God is blowing over the tree top, the good seed will be scattered far and wide, and many other trees will grow up in good health.

8. As to the future, the Lord announced that no innocent joys will be taken from the children of God, after the evil lusts have been eradicated. He said:

9. My own people will dwell with me in my home where it will be comfortable for all; for 'the Earth is the Lord's, and what belongs to it.' All that belongs to the Father he gives to the son, who gives it to his friends.

10. Soon will now the time begin when it shall be fulfilled that there be one flock and one shepherd. During the happy millennium now coming, the twenty-third Psalm will be fulfilled.

11. A great host of high angels are coming with me, and they will occupy thrones on Earth. Each angel will be the patron of one certain nation or institution, and all will regularly report to me, so that there will be concord on a well-devised plan.

12. In my kingdom, everything will be governed by equitable laws.

13. This will be the time when the blind will see and the halt will walk with pleasure, and when the lepers become pure.

Chapter 7. A Vision of Jesus.

1. I hear: Glory comes to all men who honor God; the faithful ones will have increase. In the midst of dying, they will be saved.

2. Those who suffered, but were faithful, will reign in glory.

3. Jesus will reign, and he is coming now with his many followers, walking with his disciples between rows of mortals. I see him greeting very friendly many who awaited him. Among others, I see that a poor woman having lost her son is most kindly treated by him.

4. But between us and the approaching Christ with his followers enters a dense shadow, namely evil forces hindering his approach. Yet, the angelic forces find a way underneath, as through a tunnel, and overtop, as through the air, and they are successful, and they reach us surely enough.

5. I heard it said that "all faithful ones who do as Jesus does, love God and God's children, like him will be victorious under his guidance."

6. The great scissors are now cutting off what is evil and what cannot be purified, and many angels are seen praising God that such separation from evil has become possible.

7. Jesus is seen having a key to a strong iron door (materialism and hardness of heart or godlessness). He opens the door, and there are issuing forth great and holy fires which cannot be withstood except by those who are of a divine nature. This fire shall utterly purify those of divine aspiration and give wonderful spiritual illumination and warmth to the faithful who have been cleansed.

8. I hear some music as in wailing moll or flat, indicating that at first people will sigh because of the great force entering in, a force which they are afraid of themselves being unable to bear. But the faithful ones will get stronger all the time.
9. I see also a large dollar mark covered by a cross effacing the dollar mark.

10. John the Baptist appears with a lamb, to remind us of his message of the Lamb of God, and he says that all faithful ones should become as innocent and without guile as a lamb, following the Good Shepherd whither he goes; and that then there will enter real joy and peace into our hearts.

Chapter 8. Message of Jesus.

1. This work was possible because my soulfriend (i.e., his soulmate) and you (Theodolithos and wife) have reached out from Earth. The more we are united in God’s spirit the stronger is God’s power through us.

2. You are as a funnel through which the precious truth of eternal life is flowing to the earthdwellers today. This is the truth which brings most satisfactory fruit.

3. It is a joy to me to show you now the beginning of a new and more beautiful life from God, as well as greater brotherly love resulting from it.

4. Most people will see this new divine power of illumination as if it be the lowermost smallest point of a swinging lamp, while the divine media well developed will see the outline of the whole lamp. Hundredfold, yea, thousandfold will this new life now grow.

5. This swinging lamp is held by strong chains from above. The light is shed abroad from above; and only from above can such divine life receive power to grow.

6. Let men not any longer try to explain the higher things by the lower, but let them interpret the lower by the higher.

7. Verily, I say unto you: Though the firmaments be shaken, yet will God’s life power remain intact and create new worlds.

8. Seek the light from heaven: all other things cannot help you. Walk as the children of light, and then the whole world must lie at your feet: Food and drink you find at your side, and you will not hurt your foot knocking against a stone, rather will you use the stone to kill the serpent on your path.

9. It is often best to give the evil ones a taste of their own medicine.

10. Do not throw the pearls before the swine! They do not understand your faith and brotherly love. Do not waste any good efforts upon them!

11. Then saw I Jesus walking through a field of grain, ripe to be cut, and the bright harvest sun shining upon it. I saw a scythe held ready to cut in, and I heard the Lord saying:

12. Now comes the time to do what Luther did when he refused obedience to the pope of Rome, namely for you to hold now a mirror of truth before the unspiritual churches. Fear not! We stand behind you. It is not you who do this fighting for truth; but we do it through you.

13. It is the time for all the godless to know whom they have pierced. The grave could not keep me.

14. Proclaim it to the world at large that I am coming with my faithful friends, and that we are supported by the communities of the elevated children of the Lord Most High dwelling on great and ancient worlds, and who are also interested in the coming elevation of mankind on earth!

15. The Ancient Father of All, Eloah, who once called me to life, has endowed me with the office of the leader on earth.

16. When ye ask, how this new life shall come about, I will show you...
that it comes as the sap through the stem and ribs to the whole leaf, and the life-sap comes from God.

17. To men will come an understanding of the soulmate mystery, and in such new life of real union of souls is engendered a new happiness influencing everything around it for good. In the longing of the bride for the bridegroom is pictured the longing of the children of God for the companionship for all that is of God.

18. But this is the time now that we must do most serious work. The Kingdom of God must be built up systematically, just as a material mansion is built. Some people will have to cut the timber. Other's will rear the roof. Some, as you, will care for the illumination; while others will put bricks upon bricks to build the walls. And still others will have the ability to artistically arrange and beautify the interior, to make the house really homelike and cozy. The latter will be the composers, poets, etc.

19. I talk as a carpenter through a carpenter (Wm. Vest) to one who also was a carpenter (P. Holler), and this message is written down by the daughter of a carpenter (Mrs. L. Vest-Holler).

20. Be very careful in your new work! All that is bad must be rejected, and what's rough must be planed smoothly; for the new temple of God must be glorious in every way, so as to give fullest satisfaction to all.

May the blessing of God rest upon you!

Chapter 9. Another Vision and Message of Jesus.

1. And I saw the ship of Jesus lying at the shore in bright sunlight, and the great Captain waiting that he enter triumphantly. And while I saw this, a special ray of light and new blessings came to everyone assembled around me in the church, and I heard a voice saying: This new power is needed that ye may provide for others.

2. And at the celebration of the Easter festival, 1915, I saw the Lord Jesus as he must have appeared to the doubting Thomas, for I saw his side open. And he held up a cross, and said: Truly, I am alive.

3. We are higher than earthly life. Our life is in God. Divine life must come also to this earth (so that sin and death may vanish).

4. Then saw I angels bringing a flower of immortality and a symbol of success for our church.

5. And I heard the angels say: This new Gospel (of Theonism) will be victorious. It is a good seed which will grow and bring fruit in abundance.

6. Foreseeing the success, we perceive that lights are kindled in the temple, and not only a few lights, but very many together in the candelabra. And this is already fulfilled in part, as indicative of the many spirits recently raised from low conditions (for at this time we were working much for the elevation of evil and earthbound spirits).

7. Among these are also many who have passed from earth recently from the battle field. And they send you tokens of their esteem for you, desiring your further assistance.

8. Then I expressed an ardent desire to see Jesus; but as I was not yet strong enough to behold him in his divine glory, the Lord was gracious enough to come down to meet me half-way.

9. He showed me many vessels filled to the brims, and he told me that
these represented the many gifts and blessings which he intends to bring to mankind on earth through and after the great tribulations.

10. And he introduced me to the archangel Gabriel, telling me that since it was an angel with a flaming sword that closed up the Paradise, angels like Gabriel, joining the Lord, would now reopen Paradise.

Chapter 10. Messages of David and Jesus who commissioned Theodolithos.

1. There appeared king David, who gave the following message:

2. Trouble comes to the children of God. But precious will be the outcome. The Good Shepherd cares for his sheep, leading them on green pastures and to fresh water-springs. Where there is a great need, there is also great help.

3. Never were so many angels encamped round about the children of God on earth as now.

4. You will be as in a desert. But when you are sorrowful, sing and pray, and your souls will be lifted out from the region of worries and cares.

5. In reality, you are with the angels in a large carriage moving onward and forward now.

6. When you have the spiritual garment, you can strike unharmed through the throng of enemies, as Jesus did when on earth. By this garment you are elevated, and angels can associate with you. It is a garment with beautiful jewels, and it makes you of angelic lustre.

7. Around your forehead will be placed a golden band, to indicate that you are of royal lineage. All will be elevated thereby, and this new garment will make you truly happy.

8. Then I saw many lady angels bringing refreshments for all present, and a choir of angel musicians made a fine music which I heard.

9. Then I saw an ancient high angel approaching, and I soon learned that it was the Lord Jesus himself.

10. He was clothed from head to foot as in a pure white muslin of finest texture. He is clothed thus because of the great relief coming to him by the removal of the troubles caused by the great burden of falsity and evil deeds put upon him by the faithless churches calling themselves Christian, but being without the spirit of Christ. For all falsity is a great burden to him who is made to have any, even if only a nominal connection with it.

11. Such false Christianity cannot remain, and will be shattered by our new Gospel. Therefore is now the garment of our Lord Jesus as white as never before. Jesus is turning toward us. He is coming to me (Theodolithos), for through me will blessings come to you.

12. The Lord showed me a beautiful ring he had on his finger. It is beset with many little precious stones, and this indicates that his beloved are remembered by him. We are his children, he says.

13. Now I saw in spirit land mothers weeping, and old men lamenting because of the fact that they did not train their children rightly so as to become true followers of the Lord. They have a great desire now to make good the fault, if possible.

14. I saw streams of tears, as it were. The Lord wept bitterly, and we must also weep because of the terrible falling away from truth and the consequent suffering in the murderous war started.

15. And the Lord Christ touched me on the forehead, and he gave me the commission which he once gave to Peter, saying: Feed my lambs! Feed
my sheep! It is the wish of the Lord that all be brought together into the fold, for there are as yet many who are dispersed and in loneliness. There is needed a great unification of divine thoughts in and through all, such as Theomonism is bound to bring, by the grace of God.

16. As a warning, I relate here the fact that at that church service, when the Lord was present, I asked the congregation whether they would rather have a divine revelation from Jesus or personal messages from their spirit friends, and about half of the number of people present wanted personal messages; which grieved me much. Consequently, no revelation came.

17. At another service, I saw the Lord Jesus riding upon an ass, in oriental garb, having a long-stemmed white lily in his hand, and this flower took the shape of the American sunflower; for the Lord is now ready to enter America.

18. And the Lord asked: Are ye prepared to receive me gladly? Will ye not after a short time, as the Jewish rabble once did, deny me and cry out, Crucify, crucify him!? Will ye leave me, as once my disciples even left me? Will only a few women remain faithful to the end?

19. But here in this first theomonistic church, though small, your faith is the corner stone which I am laying now for my new church here on earth. Like a strong wall around you is now given great strength to you.

Chapter 11. Message of Jesus concerning the True Fatherland.

1. Once, in 1915, quite unexpectedly, I saw the Lord Christ and my guide standing at my side, and he wrote: I am here to give you a message. And then the Lord spoke directly to me, using no symbols, and warning me not to heed any symbols at all at that time, as many confusing spirits showed various symbols, perhaps to hinder the Lord. And the Lord said:

2. Glory be to God in the Highest! He will reveal His wonderful power of love to this Earth. The armies of those who assembled to fight for external things will now be followed by large armies of spiritual soldiers; for mankind is now to learn the importance of the poet’s lines:

   “Ans Vaterland, ans teure, schliess dich an: 
   Das halte fest mit deinem ganzen Herzen.”

3. The home and fatherland of all of us is on-high, in the home of the Father.

4. Many millions of men now realize what it means to have the home and fatherland threatened by disaster. May they see now that still a much more precious home and fatherland is in grave danger of being lost to them, and that this home must be cleared of the enemies. I am speaking of the spiritual home and the heavens.

5. The kingdom of God is within. When your hearts are liberated from the enemies you will have a free access to the Father. Then shall flow unceasingly the fountains of love and power with a precious force. Then shall rest safely at the bosom of the Father the prodigal son returned to him.

6. Not only the son is made very rich by the contrast of being admitted again after wasting life with the sordid and ugly things of the world and their false promises; but the Father Himself is made joyful thereby.

7. The daughter who until now was standing with a broken vessel at the
very unsatisfactory well, woefully complaining, may then with a new vessel draw pure water from a gushing spring never ceasing to flow.

8. In the future, the daughter will be a true helpmate of the son, and with him she is rejoiced because of the great and good change which has come to pass.

9. Her loveliness is the cause of delight in the whole house.

10. And the children, now without any fear because the former anxieties have passed away and are not taught them any longer, are rushing out into the beautiful morning glory with greatest joy. As with little trumpets are they sounding the victory come, and they strew flowers upon the path of mankind.

11. More and more are all men learning to obtain a heart as that of a child, free and happy because of the good and the beautiful which surrounds them.

12. Many may ask, Is not this an ideal which can never be realized here on earth? In answer to it, I call to everyone: Wrestle for it, and you shall attain to it! Remember that when you were a child you laid your problems before your parents who solved them for you! Realize now that I am your earthly parent, and learn to ask me in all your problems, great or small, and I shall lead you rightly!

13. Learn that everything is now being wisely arranged. Wherever a single soul, or even the council at the head of a large country, desires to obtain God's answer through me, it is only necessary that they sincerely and earnestly, and, perhaps, repeatedly ask those questions in prayer, when their and my angel friends will report every request to me.

14. Have confidence that we who for ages have worked, worried, and suffered for your benefit will never give you a wrong counsel. Moreover, we and our friends will always keep turned open to heaven the cornucopia and shall request for you from God power upon power and gifts upon gifts.

15. But it is very important that ye now first learn that everything depends upon the blessings of God.

16. And then, finally, when the Lord had finished this message, Theodolinda added:

Suche Jesum und sein Licht!
Alles Andere hilft dir nicht.


1. Then Jesus came and spoke to the twelve (mortals) here and the ten times twelve in the heavens who with them form the great council of Theomonism.

2. I saw that Jesus was in the midst of that council, and, among many others, I saw the following members of the council, namely Xebela, Abraham, Isaiah, Daniel, Hosea, Habakkuk, Amos, Raphael and others.

3. And Jesus made the following address:

4. My friends! The food from heaven is like a fiery fish: It burns the ungodly while it (inspires and) strengthens the godly.

5. I give unto you specific commissions and assign your special work. Not again shall you go alone; for now, by mediumship, will ye be able to always get in touch with one another and with me.

6. Then I saw that he was giving to each one a certain amount of spiritual
food for others; for it is as if men had followed the Lord into the desert and were hungry. All the earth is dependent on Jesus now. He has the key to the great cornucopia which brings from God all the spiritual and outward blessings needed.

7. When the ministers and priests see that they have no food to give to their people, they will begin to run and become Theomonists. For many of these ministers are quite sincere: They truly wish to nourish the people, their congregations, and that is why they are led to become Theomonists.

8. To you is given the fruit. You will not pass out from this life till you see the fruit of your labor on earth in the Kingdom of God on Earth.

9. The Themonistic Gospel will be victorious. Men will see that all power is given to us (to Jesus), that the satans have no real power, and that it is quite foolish to fear them.

10. The time is coming that you must put the light into the temple, and we shall connect it with the light power in heaven.

11. The good will be strengthened, and the bad will be suppressed.

12. Then added Xebela that he saw already a number of sheep around the Shepherd and a ray of light reaching to a great distance, which will gradually sweep round and illumine all, so that there will be only one Shepherd and one flock (or one Church and one Lord). He is guiding them safely. The small and weak ones he is gathering on his arms and carries them till they become strong. The rule of heaven is that all is well that begins well.

Chapter 13. Xeovah takes Theodolithos with him to Eloah.

1. It was on a first Sunday of the month, when, as usual, we celebrated the Lord’s Supper, that the Lord Xeovah appeared and said:

2. I salute you. I have always been with you in spirit (i.e., I have always been in mental contact with you); but now I am with you in person.

3. War shall cease. Everything we have worked for and fought for, in the past centuries, is of great value. Blessed times are coming. My Father is helping you: From the Throne of God flows the blessing.

4. I bring to you His greeting. I am your king and your brother, as well as your friend. I will take you with me to God’s Throne.

5. Then I (Theodolithos) was lifted up in spirit, and I saw that the heavenly door was opened to us, and we ascended to the throne of Jehovah, who received us with great kindness. And there were many mighty angels near Jehovah who expressed the wish to accompany us.

6. Jehovah was pleased to send these elevated angels with us.

7. Then we traveled a long time, from world to world, opened to us by the great world angels who had formerly communicated to us, and, coming nearer to the World Center, where there was indescribably wonderful glory, the Lord Jesus addressed the Almighty in the following words made plain to me by Theodolinda, who, of course, was with me, for she is my soulmate:

8. Mighty Father! Earth is in tears. Stay Thy hand, and do not utterly destroy all creatures! Let Thy hand of mercy bring peace and unite us all by giving us of Thy table of power. Let us see the victory, and bless us!

9. Then I saw that there approached a mighty herald angel, and he said:

10. You will see My answer by the events of the future.

11. And I knew that God would send great blessings.

12. On the return journey I saw that Jehovah was in great joy over the
success, and he bid us to proclaim joy on earth. When we had fully returned, I saw that all angels in that company shone with a new and more glorious light than before.

13. And then I saw a new banner floating in the breeze, and upon it was the inscription: Forward! Beautiful symbolical gifts were given to us.

14. But I saw also that the terrible claw of the great lion was stretched out toward us. But the Lord Jesus, with one mighty blow, knocked it down.


1. Jesus was present at various seances, to inspect the work done by us.

2. And now he assigned various tasks or missions to the sitters, as follows:

3. Mrs. B. was to pray for the souls in all churches who are seeking the truth, so that they may find the truth of our new Gospel. Mrs. P. was to pray for the people living in lonely country districts, to receive an open door by our Gospel. Mrs. R. was to study the connection between the old and the new gospels, so that she can explain it, especially to Catholics. Mr. P. is to pray for the upbuilding of the spiritual house of God on earth, as if he were erecting a material house constructed part by part (for he is a carpenter). Similar assignments were given to others.

4. Now came a sister who was faithful and true, and she informed us that she had been sent to us by the Lord. And this proved to be true.

5. And the Lord, now present, wrote: We have led you together, to form a union of souls specially marked by the Father, that a wall may be formed against the lukewarm ones who let themselves be influenced by lower powers, even when they join with you.

6. Remember, that Peter, my rock, once denied me, and Judas betrayed me!

7. And the three thus blessed were Theodolithos, Welari, and Edelweiss.

8. Then I saw Jesus and Andrew, the first disciple who specially watches over us, and he informed me that we three were to form an inner circle around the Lord, as once Peter, John, and James, and Theodolithos takes the position of Peter, Welari, that of John, and Edelweiss, that of James.

9. It is our special duty to strengthen the others, and, as once those three disciples, also we shall see the glory of the Lord on a mount of transfiguration.

10. At another occasion, the Lord Christ said: We remain in the work of bringing blessings. Also you will be crowned with success in the work. A door which was locked will be opened unto you. Reality (Gabriel) will lead you into it with exultation.

11. The crown of which the Lord spoke was then shown by the king Solomon. It is the symbol of success given to our work, for our work will spread mainly into three directions and two minor directions (the number five being of special significance, as with us in starting the fifth line of men).

12. The blessings of God will flow into the souls who open their hearts to it, and the spirit power of God will be the oil giving light to the lamps, so that the souls be ready to receive the bridegroom. The "bridegroom" is the concentrated embodied love which the heart of him or her who waits for the bridegroom fills, namely the embodied love of God.

13. Jesus said: Brother Paul has said that in God we live and have our being. Now, to make clear whether God is a personal God or whether He is
merely a figure of speech like "Uncle Sam" (as Baha-u'llah had foolishly said to Theodolithos at an independent spirit voice seance), remember that the stars and the moons, the plants and animals could not be in light and exist without the rays from the powerful sun. Thus also, the all-powerful personal Eloah gives light to the souls, and must, therefore, really exist by Himself, and in such life-light we have our existence.

14. Peace and joy could never come without the spiritual light from the personal Eloah. Wherever a soul is illuminated, it cries out: Abba, dear Father! It is a cry for the personal Father, and such soul has the burning desire to be united with God in the Father’s House.

15. Let me say that never has our Heavenly Father spread out His arms so widely to receive His children as at the present time. Oh how He is longing to protect all men against disharmony and misery, by a word of Might, if it would really help all.

16. But would all men thus protected really accept Him? No.

17. Blessed are those who are drawn toward repentance by the kindness and mercy of God. But the unrepentant, and they who are outside, cannot be helped till they, too, cry out: Abba, dear Father! That they do not cry out thus is the cause of all the terrible misery on earth now.

18. I, Jesus, the human son of God, have called out to the earth time and again, and many have not listened to my call. But whoever is of the truth hears the voice of God.

19. Be not dismayed, ye friends! The truth of the Eternal One shall be proclaimed from the housetops, as it were, so that even they who are in the dusty streets and the busy marts must hear it, and even the pigs in the dirty pools, if possible, can listen to it.

20. The Highest One (Eloah) says: Ye will live, grow, and ever more become that which ye shall be, namely My children of light. It will develop that neither specific laws nor much preaching will be required; but the wonderful harmony of My spiritual force in you will develop you; for My word is power and life. I have spoken it, I, the Unchangeable One, the Almighty.

21. Jesus added: This is a true word of Eloah. Then, addressing us personally, he finished: Lead my sheep and my lambs!

22. Speaking of the glory to come to his own soulmate, he said: “She is wrestling. May you, too, wrestle faithfully, so that the glory may be revealed for your own enjoyment!”

**Chapter 15. Various Messages from Jesus.**

1. At various times, toward the end of the year 1915, the Lord gave the following messages:

2. We prepare the entry. Mimi (Theodolinda) will stay here (to help you), and wonders will follow. We unite you more and more, and great strength will be given to you. Upon my question, the Lord informed me that he had influenced me when I preached the previous Sunday.

3. Once the Lord entered into our circle, when we all arose, and he said: I am glad to say to you that many, especially in the countries at war, have been found ready to accept me. They call out to me, and I answer them that I am with them. I ask them to cast their worries upon me so that I can carry them to the Heavenly Father, who will comfort them. Peace be with you!
4. On another occasion, the Lord wrote: Mimi brings wonders. And he gave the following message:

5. The mower puts in his double scythe. The ears are ripe, and the harvest must be garnered in now. Ever greater will be the victories and ever greater the number of those who are subjected and whom we pity.

6. With the voice of a mighty thunder, the law of God is now recalled into the consciousness of men: What man is sowing that, surely, he shall also reap. Whoever sows on his flesh will reap from the flesh corruption.

7. God will not let Himself be ridiculed or His name be taken in vain. Take this, O mankind, for a warning for all times to come, and learn to sow in the spirit, that by the spirit ye may earn eternal life of bliss.

8. I, Jesus, will retain the field in the name of the Highest. My crown is the crown of life which I give to them who follow me and who never shall see a spiritual death. Crowned as a king will be every soul that aspires to the truly divine things.

9. Gather together, ye faithful ones, that I may hold my triumphal entry! Let us reason together about what will bring true happiness to men! Ye nations, and leaders of nations! Ye praying servants of God, and ye messengers of peace! Accept my order of the Kingdom of God on Earth! Ye will find that it is the easiest and most beneficial one to carry out everywhere. Unite all in the spirit with me, so that we all may be a large sanctified family walking with pleasure in the garden of God and listening to the voice of the Father. God is present to all them who honor Him and earnestly pray to Him.

10. Then the Lord added: We bring many messengers (angels) to earth, namely martyrs and other faithful servants.

11. Then I saw a large field covered with crosses of martyrs, and I saw also that many had been stoned, put into deep graves, poisoned, torn by wild beasts, thrown into foul prisons, etc. The world has forgotten these martyrs. But God has remembered. There are also a large number of faithful women among the martyrs, true heroines, who will be leading lights for the women on earth in the future. Some of them are prophetesses who always considered the welfare of coming generations as true mothers, Youths and virgins in beauty of form and still more beautiful spirits, being faithful witnesses, because martyrs, and even a number of children willingly gave their young lives as a testimony to their faith.

12. A mother might forget her child in distress. But God will not and cannot forget His witnesses of divine truth. The testimony to His truth has been as a continual prayer for justice and better times to come, and now these martyrs and faithful servants are sent to earth. Swords are in their hands. They will bring justice and truth.

13. Then I saw a large royal hall, and Charlemagne (representative of worldly power) sitting on a throne, and many people around him.

14. And as I gazed upon this scene, it was fading, and in its stead there appeared in glorious mist, ever more brightening, Jesus, the King of Kings who will be the real ruler of the earth in the future.

15. And I heard the Lord utter these words: The glory of the world is passing away. The godly is entering.

16. Then I saw a mighty stream starting from a small source (Γ' its us) running over the whole earth. It was lucid and pleasant, and
shores were most beautiful landscapes with charming living things. The light over all was neither too bright, nor too dim.

17. After that the angels showed me how mankind looked to them. It was as a skeleton, and its back and the ribs were partly broken. They said that all this must vanish first before the new man can enter. All that is godly will remain, but all that is ungodly will be destroyed.

18. When the judgment touches us, it will be as a strong hand with a large knife striking us. We will tremble, as Jesus called out on Golgatha: My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me! For a moment the world will rejoice over our fear.

19. But soon this is all to be changed. The glory of God will appear.

20. And it was written through the hand of Welari: We will bring wonders.

Chapter 16. Concerning Christ's Kingdom on Earth.

1. On the first of December, 1915, the Lord Christ was introduced by his heavenly counselors with the following words:

2. The powers are being drawn together to help Germany. This work is being guided after the plans of the angels who have received the divine command to carry out the judgment, and this judgment comes for the reason that men would not be led by the spirit forces of God. It is a judgment in which all nations of the earth are tested, and they who finally will emerge as victors will specially suffer. Even they must acknowledge: It was not worth all the sacrifices.

3. We call all nations to repentance. May you all turn from ways where you do not find the prince of peace! Turn from the bloody business, wash your hands and your conscience, so that you may meet him who will give you his new laws, Jesus, the King of Earth, chosen by God, now to be introduced;

4. Do not doubt his authority or power! If he had not carried out the divine plans, ye would all have warred for many more years to come.

5. Then the Lord Jesus himself spoke, as follows:

6. Remember what I once said: 'To me is given all power on earth,' that I might gather and protect you as a hen her chickens, that I might fight against your old enemies, namely the pre-adamitic fallen angels who would bring you into far greater calamity if we would not fight them.

7. My kingdom is not of this earth, earthly. If it were, my angels could compel everyone on earth to be at my feet. No, my kingdom is spiritual, given and built up by the power of God.

8. Names, races, nations, are all the same to me. Only they who do the will of the Father in Heaven can be true citizens of the kingdom.

9. But my kingdom, while not of this earth, is truly to be on this earth now. What Arius once so faithfully taught is correct, namely that my kingdom is, indeed, to be a social order on earth in which justice, love, and harmony of minds all desiring union with God and one another, and who sincerely strive to help one another for higher progress, shall prevail.

10. Behold! I send you my Xebela, who with his helpers, Abraham and others, examined the hearts of the mortals. And it is clearly known to us who of you among the nations, teachers, leaders, and people in general are turning to the divine light.

11. The plans of my kingdom were laid a long time ago, and its legal
order has long since been established in the heavenly spheres. It will be foolish if the enemies will try again to put my kingdom into a mere shadowy thought realm, as it was done once; for my kingdom is now to be a real kingdom of men on earth with its proper order as planned by us. From now on we shall quickly bring to justice who hinder the upbuilding of this kingdom.

12. It is my desire to draw all men by divine love. To all should I like to give my hand in peace, and nothing would be more pleasing to me than an announcement of the great jubilee, by my heralds, if this were possible. But it is not yet prepared. Repentence is not found with many people on earth.

13. O learn from us, for we are truly soft-hearted and humble! Not until repentence, softheartedness, and humbleness are found among men can the true peace enter. Put aside the bloody garment! Go into the silence, and ask of God what is His good and gracious will concerning you personally and concerning your work!

14. Verily, I say unto you, if ye wrestle with all sincerity to comply with the will of Eloah, the success will not be missing. When ye seek me you shall find me, your eyes shall be opened at the right time, and ye will see me standing before you. Often will I appear with a child at my side, as a sign that I recognize you because of your faith and love, and that I am with you, that I embrace you as a beloved child and bless you as being from the house of God.” Then I heard a Sanctissimo sung: Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Sabaoth! All lands shall be full of Thy glory.

15. And then I was impelled to call for king Edward VII. of England, who wrote: I am overpowered; but not yet my companions. I advised him to help them to acknowledge the power of Christ, and he wrote: I am too weak. Then I advised him how to get help and to follow his mother, Queen Victoria. (Later, in November, 1918, both Edward and Victoria, and their followers were put to a final test, through Theodolithos, and, failing, they were made captive and sent away.)

16. The Lord Jesus then continued to say: It is easy enough to start the evil works, but it is very difficult to remove them again.

17. But we have received from the Throne of God power and authority to end the terrors, on account of the prayers of the faithful ones which ascend night and day in a sincere devotion to the cause of true peace.

18. Here now is Negi (daughter of Wuksha-Victory), a representative of the heavenly ladies who descend to earth to bandage the wounds that they may heal. They come with great supplies of needed provisions administered in a loving service. Negi is especially fit for this leadership because she is soft-hearted and silent, and with her are connected many of the same spirit, such as Sini and others. (Negi is the high guide of Evangeline, daughter of Theodolithos and Welari.)

19. And now the Lord Christ called out, Erect now the standard of the sacred progression in all that is good and beautiful, that we may enter the holy city (i.e., a better earth) as into a mighty fortress on the hill! When the final victory is gained by us we shall rejoice greatly. We do not taunt the enemies, but we rather praise God that it was possible to send salvation from the dangers and tribulations.

20. The first one I now select as a minister unto me is Barbarossa (to supervise conditions in Europe, as we later learned). For your work in Wash-
ington City I select Hansmann (Dr. Theodore Hansmann, formerly of this City), because he was faithful and his love goes to you in this City. Over England we will put one who has a special gift to save the lost ones, namely Stephen, the martyr. In Russia we begin a special work. We shall select one or several leaders to give the Russians higher ambitions. Siegfried will specially lead Russia (that is why the Bolsheviks had to be led by Germans, for Siegfried is a German hero). After the war is finished he must first effect the true peace, and then he will follow to be with Barbarossa.

21. The Roman curia will be placed under special influence, and the Apostle Peter and Churchfather Arius have been selected for this work.

22. In Nubia, i.e. in Africa, we shall kindle a new light. There will be prepared a great development, so that the former glory of Africa may be restored. For this work we have chosen Hermes Tresmegistos, Antonius, who lived a thousand years ago (neither the Egyptian Antonius, born 251, nor Antonius of Padua), because he has special gifts to enlighten, and the third one is of the spirit of Paul Krueger of Transvaal, but he is more powerful.

23. Queen Louise (soulmate of Friedrich Barbarossa) is to be the leader of the Germans, Gustave Adolph will lead Sweden.

24. These offices are not perpetual, but will be changed according to developments, as needs arising may require. Other offices will be made known, and you will be informed also of any changes that may occur.

25. The distribution of material wealth has also been put into my hands, by the Heavenly Father; for silver and gold and all things belong to Him.

26. During the great war of the nations you see that it is not difficult for us to bring about great changes, to crush whole nations, if necessary. Therefore, fear the justice and wrath of God! Be not deceived by the foolish teachers who say that God cannot get angry. Where there is the greatest love, there is also the greatest wrath if such love is despised. But the anger of God works out in the consequences of men's own evil ways for their own destruction, and thus the image of God in them is degraded by their own faults.

Chapter 17. Various Messages of Jesus at the Beginning of 1916.

1. We bring healing to those who suffer and must needs be comforted. We are often depressed because of the great sighing. The whole education and world-view taken by the people on earth causes such pessimism. We grieve especially when we see that even the children are in continuous gloom.

2. But, thanks be to God, we can report that the connecting wires have been fastened to earth. It must and will go forward from now on with the elevation of souls who desire to be lifted up. We have put you here as central light bearers, and more and more like-minded friends will surround you as smaller lights surrounding the central light in a system of illumination. (When these words were uttered, I saw the head and upper part of the body of the Lord, and there was a crown of thorns on his head, with a heart jewel in front, but the thorns did not really pierce him, they symbolized, though, the grief over the pessimism on earth.)

3. On another day, soon after, the Lord appeared and gave the following message.

4. Arise from the ground, ye sleepers! Be heavenly-minded, that ye may receive the crown of life! The Almighty (Eloah) waits for you. He has not
created you for weakness, but for strength; just as a father on earth is not satisfied if his son is weak and idle, but does all he can to arouse his ambition.

5. By kindness, encouragement, warning, and discipline, the Father is awakening good desires in his children.

6. In former days, among those who were weak, religion was sometimes presented as something weakly and ineffective. It was often put into contrast to material advancement and mental growth as being better than they, as was done by the falsely called “orthodox.” If it was not opposed to such directly, it failed to get into friendly relation with them. This must now be changed.

7. What really do mean religion or theology? Do we not try to solve thereby the problems of life and to elevate the soul? For this purpose only was all nature and the earth created, namely to elevate the souls Godward.

8. How foolish is it, therefore, to seek the Fatherheart of God and to despise His footsteps or waymarks found in nature! Can you know Him without knowing His work? The Germans rightly use the word “Weltanschauung” to denote a grand view of the world and all life, if such may be had at least in part, so that the incidents of life may be explained thereby. There cannot be a true religion which does not progress with the whole progress of evolution in nature.

9. I once said that no one could come to the Father, except through me, and thereby I expressed the fact that only in the true union with God comes higher progress, and that, as I was spiritually united with the Father, so also all who followed me would progress Godward.

10. But now I say, everything comes to the Father through me, and my friends, who hear my voice, see the mighty host united on earth for God. We do not come for mere acclaim, but for the purpose of casting heavenly light upon all things here, until, finally, everything, to the smallest life-expression, will be a true worship of God.

11. What are religion, philosophy, sciences, arts, industry, commerce and the works of the hands but an expression of life that is in you. When now, O friends, ye become truly sanctified, will not then every expression of life, too, become sanctified? Can then your hands make anything that is not good? Can then industry contain anything that brings evil? Will then your arts permit anything that serves the bad?

12. Will not then all your sciences change from a mere research in fads to a service of the true and the good? Will not then philosophy and religion become the greatest possession and the greatest good of the soul?

13. Yes, certainly, through a life of prayer and earnest work, all expressions of your whole being shall then become wonderfully improved.

14. When this was finished, I looked, and I saw the Lord, namely his head and the upper part of his body as he appears on a spirit photograph received by Dr. Hansman, years ago.

15. Thus said the Lord: In my Kingdom, the heights will be lowered and the valleys will be filled up, namely the proud will be humbled; and they who have lost courage will be encouraged.

16. And now I saw the Lord rising and stretching forth his right hand. I saw that there appeared in his hand a sign of the nail which once fastened him to the cross, and he added: This is a true saying. It is I, Jesus himself, ye brethren and sisters, I came in the name of the Highest (Eloah). Let us love God; for He loved us first! Peace be with you and with the whole house of Israel (meaning the faithful ones on earth and in the heavens)!
17. I heard then also that we might expect some startling news concerning the war before Christmas, 1916, as is given later in this Bible.

18. Again the Lord appeared on another day, and he said:

19. I protect my little ones, to preserve this planet for the honor of the Father and the joy of them who belong to me.

20. The belt of Orion coils around the earth: the united prayers and activities of the blissful ones on the stars of light are for your benefit. Blessing is flowing from the heights, and over the dark clouds will radiate the beautiful morning sun again.

21. Hills shall be levelled and valleys raised, and none shall remain a slave to anyone else, but brotherly love shall unite all. He Whose word is Yes and Amen has sworn it. In the name of your and my God will I now put into you the germ of the faith that overcomes the world and which surpasses all understanding.

22. Being sanctified, you shall become bringers of salvation, of liberty, so that the descendants of those from the hedges to those in palaces shall give thanks to you when they perceive it. But you must wrestle in faith to defeat the evil power. Remember how I wrestled!

23. There is no success without much effort. The reason for this is that you have to overcome two difficulties, namely the evil which draws you back and the obstacles against your advance. But the door is now open, and we perceive already our future glorious entry when also you will be with us.

24. This time there will be no Golgotha outside of Jerusalem. We shall enter into a more beautiful temple in which are gathering the nations made strong by brotherliness, to whom the name of God will be most precious.

25. And as the Lord had finished, I saw him greeting various angels, among whom I recognized Elijah, Paul, Xebele, Andrew, Phillips Brooks, Magnanimous (Boniface); and Xebele told me that arrangements would be made that I get a magazine, which was fulfilled in 1918 when I started to publish the Official Theomonist Record, printed on our own press:

26. Once the Lord appeared and said: I lift up my eyes. And what he saw I, too, was given to see, namely the two symbols for Omnipresence and Eternity.

27. I learned that the newborn humanity will grow better. The chastening rod will turn into an open channel for the distribution of heavenly blessings. The congregation of the faithful ones will be married to the heavenly King. The future will shape itself quite differently from what is now expected.

28. The earthborn will become harmonious, no matter how things look at present. They will be joined to one another as are the keys of the keyboard of the piano, so that even the lowest octave may sound in harmony with the highest and all others in between. This is the blessing which grows out of all this present terrible suffering, for people learn again to look up to God, and in God only can all be united and harmonized.

29. Then also will they learn to wash their hands of the bloodguiltiness.

30. Earth, corroded by the waters of tribulation caused by sin, will be renewed and improved to become similar to the higher developed worlds and will receive indestructible force from the Almighty, Eloah, Who blesses all who in cordial harmony acclaim Him with jubilation.

Chapter 18. Concerning Christ's Soulmate and Faithland.

1. On the seventh of March, 1916, the Lord Jesus Christ came to us and gave the following answers to questions and message:
2. Look up to the hills from which comes help!
3. My soulmate is now for the first time in the fleshly body on earth.
4. A home will be provided for you. It is my wish that the Theomonists have a country of their own, a new continent rising from the ocean (the ocean was specially named by him in writing, but this name is withheld here, for obvious reasons).
5. We will bind mammon: It shall not have in the future the power to bring ruin, as it has now.
6. This great change can be brought about only by the heavenly light becoming brighter and brighter among men by their acceptance of the same, and their growth according to it; for thus the false use of the mammon will become openly revealed, and people will become ashamed of such false use.
7. But you, my children and friends, must wrestle with me that the power from above may succeed here.
8. All spiritual and divine life develops as in a spiral, which, being released by the volition by those in the heavens and on the earth, widens ever more as such release becomes effective and it swings evermore to the outside.
9. Whoever listens to the voice of God will be crowned with success. So loud must we proclaim the truth of God that the cries of the enemies may be drowned thereby. A true child of God is more courageous than all others, and at the same time as mild as a lamb. The child of God lives ever in the consciousness that the eye of God is riveted upon him.
10. They who expect to hide themselves from God are blinding themselves only. They like the darkness better than the light. They who imagine that God is far-off and covered by clouds are merely deaf to His voice in their own conscience.
11. But a child of God calls out: Abba, dear Father! God's children are happy in the communion of congenial souls with Him.
12. We hear now a clamoring for peace on earth. But what most people mean is only a cessation of the outward disturbance. The real peace of harmony comes only with the communion of souls with the Father Who dwells in the light, and all wise people truly desire to dwell in the light with Him.
13. God is light. But His creatures, His children, may turn their back to the light, and then they cannot see His face. All His wonderful works are then hidden from them. The outward tranquility and peace does not benefit such.
14. Men should be as the flower when in the dew of morning the Sun sends his golden beam upon it. Behold, how beautifully it opens its leaves to the rays! How lovely the glory shines upon it! It truly is a joy to look upon the flower thus opened. We can see into its very heart, as it were.
15. But the godless have no peace. From their outward appearance one can often perceive already the poison lurking within. Who would wish to get in touch with the inner corruption of such souls? Must we not fear to draw from such souls poison to kill, instead of life-sustaining honey?
16. Deeper and deeper are sinking the godless who are giving themselves over to the vanishable things, and it becomes evermore difficult to tear them from the misery which such things entail.
17. Our Heavenly Father says: They who seek Me early shall find Me.
18. These will become ever stronger, and never will they get tired to rise up to the hills of the blessed, of salvation. From the heights of divine light,
the vanity of the world below with its vain organizations and its great disunion are clearly seen as being of no benefit.

19. Do not have any connection with the world of evil souls! Do not descend to their depths! Try rather to draw them up to you by a pure divine compassion!

20. By and after such work of salvation, the union of the children of God will grow so strong that no abysses of the netherworld can hurt them any more.

21. We shall take great care that they who are of one mind in this truth be brought into mental contact, as by a wireless telegraphy. And we shall give a special country to them, as promised, so that in that new home for the faithful God's work may appear as an example for all nations.

22. In the spirit we already see the unfoldment of such new life, and, finally, death even shall be conquered.

23. Ye women! Learn from my soulmate; for she stands in the sanctuary! With her, lift up your vessels, your souls, that God may fill them with the gifts which are of transcending value for time and eternity! Remember, that in your hands lies the greatest responsibility! As you are conducting your households will be the coming generations.

24. O how much mercy you need; how much power! How much your needs must draw from the fountain of divine life, to properly feed your loved ones in the family! But, O how glorious also will be the crown which the grateful descendants will put upon your brows when ye follow my soulmate!

Chapter 19. The Coronation of Jesus.

1. On March 17, 1916, at 8 p.m., the preliminary coronation of the Lord in the spirit world was shown to us.

2. Very many angels were present. The following were specially recognized by me, namely the Soulmate of Jesus transported, Xebela, Gabriel, Magnanimous, Bishop Brooks, Barbarossa, Siegfried, Weather, Blackwing, Hansmann, Wedi, Geti, Wini, and Bita, who all surrounded the Lord Jesus.

3. And there appeared the great world angel Love, coming from far above even our larger solar system of Capella, a representative of the wider world, whose office or mission consists in turning all needs away to a great distance and to bring us more strength.

4. The Lord Jesus wrote both his names, Basa and Jesus, stating that he is the same person. The significance of the fact that he came now also under the name of Basa is that, since Basa means the first ruler on earth, Jesus, the first, is now to become the only ruler on earth.

5. Then the Lord gave the following message:

6. We plunge into the waters of tribulation as divers, so that we may lift from it the treasures, namely the beloved children of God for whom it is now time to be brought again to the light of day.

7. May it be proclaimed with loud voices that God is taking compassion upon His children and that He knows how to release them at the right time.

8. I, who was formerly known as Basa, namely the first ruler on earth, come now with my twinsoul, that, together with her, I may receive my crown. Very many are assembled here, and only a few of them have so far been recognized by you, for lack of time. They are all witnesses to my coronation.

9. This is at once the first great Reichstag or Diet. From the throne
erected in the midst of the descendants of the King Basa, now living on the earth, the following proclamation is given:

10. We lift the German eagle into the Sun, for the outer domination of the earth will be carried out by the Germans. But this does not refer to the German people and the German country so much as to the highest and noblest principles of the Germans, by which all nations will be developed ever higher, establishing security and peace. Together with the outer progress, there will come also a rapid inner development.

11. This is the new achievement of my reign on earth. We make all things new, the psychic and the corporeal, the human and the extra-human in nature. Everything we shall spiritualize and elevate more and more by a new and forceful life-power from God the Almighty.

12. And I say unto all who are in authority on earth: The effect of my rule will mean nothing but blessings. Henceforth, let no one dare to assume to govern over any larger or smaller nation or part thereof without a whole-hearted desire to transmit such blessings to their people.

13. I shall govern the earth through specially appointed and trustworthy seers, and, therefore, either the governors themselves shall be such seers or good seers shall be given to assist them. Whoever has not such a divine gift of seership and who does not pray for divine guidance shall soon be cast down, to make room for one who is seeking the grace of God through divine seership.

14. Listen, O ye people, to my voice, for it shall be heard in every land! All who are children of God will know that I am from God and that I lead them to God ever more.

15. As a mighty stream will flow from the Throne of the Highest One (Eloah) a most powerful love impulse. Let your hearts be warmed that in this stream you may be harmonized with all other children of God. Love must become the main-spring of all your desires and all your doings.

16. Ye who with humbleness seek grace will be made True Children of the King by divinely human love. Are ye not all my children? Is not my Beloved Soulmate living among you?

17. What I have received from the Father I am giving to you, so that ye may have an abundance. Hasten toward perfection; and from everything in which ye have been perfected ye will arise to the next higher thing to be learned!

18. From now and henceforth there will flow from above the rain to quench the thirst of the dry lands and bring forth new life.

19. The Lord concluded this proclamation by saying: Rejoice that your salvation is at hand! And as a special favor, the dear spirits threw a faint glow upon the pictures of Jesus and his soulmate on my study wall.

Chapter 20. Various Messages from and Concerning Jesus.

1. Jesus said, The lotus is rising from the water, and new life will arise from the troubles. When the atmosphere is cleared by the electric storms the waters will gradually recede, and the troubles will come to an end by and by.

2. Listen to the voice of the Highest One, Eloah! He is calling his children, and He protects the chosen ones, namely them who have chosen His spirit as their leader.

3. Satanas is being judged with all his helpers. The evil ones must fall back, and they who betrayed us will now be betrayed by their own allies.

4. I am bringing strength for the children of God on earth. I lead them
Pt. III. XEOVAH. Ch. 20:4—20.

from the darkness into the light. I combine their life-streams into one, so that their strength shall be great in such union.

5. When I sacrificed my blood on the cross and was obedient unto death, a great divine power was set in motion for your good; and this is a creative power to put a strong ring of protection around the life tree of the children of God on earth, so that the storms shall not tear it down. The crown of creative power and victory for the coming times does now appear.

6. Many threads are being connected, and as with a golden cord is the heavenly connected with the earthly, as if a marriage were effected.

7. We proceed now to gather all who belong to us. My messengers will give information to me from all lands.

8. We shall break the sword that kills, and the time of suffering will be shortened for the sake of the believers. Victory (Wuksha) is being decorated. His name will be honored, for he has done his work well. For thousands of years to come will his name be glorified, and he will be followed in sacred devotion and enthusiasm, although the difficulties in the way may appear as well-nigh insurmountable, to the God-given goal, by firmness.

9. Xeelhim, the mediator of the new world-bodies, will direct everything so that this earth may be spared the greatest pains.

10. Be not dismayed! We are with you. We carry you through all troubles as a mother carries her baby safely. Let your good deeds be as beautiful flowers on your paths! Peace be with you from the Father!

11. One Sunday, at a circle, the Lord came and gave a special motto for each one, and his dear soulmate was also with him, transported. To me he gave the following: We tie you, hand and foot, and yet will you be more free than all others.

12. On another Sunday, at the home of a sister who was ill, the Lord came with Xebela, and said:

13. We come to greet the sister who is weak (but then recovering, having been healed by angels, through us). Fear not, we are with thee!

14. We come to guide and assist from here, as from a center, the thousands of inquirers.

15. Xebela has worked much to awaken the souls, and new hope is springing up in the hearts of many.

16. Friends! Sow the good seed at all times, and in due season it will grow! The field is ripe, but there are altogether too few efficient workers.

17. A great host of angels has come to carry out the will of God. They call to you that you may be their mouthpieces.

18. This day we are celebrating; for now the foundation of the new Theomonistic State has been laid (because on that day I had given a lecture on the program for a new Theomonistic State on Faithland. This was the 10th of December, 1916).

19. We are glad that spirits have been found willing and able to raise the new country, and we are glad that here on earth people have been found who trust that such a country and such a state will be founded, so that the Kingdom of God may be built. And the angels said:

20. The coming Christmas festival will be the first one when Jesus is the crowned king of earth, and we assure you that the Lord is leading men to the light of truth and life. We are not coming with empty hands. The proof of
heavenly power is with us in the healing of body and soul here performed. And the Lord continued:

21. The scourge upon the nations is only to drive away the powers of hell. At the grave of the old, the new life is seen as a beautifully illuminated cross decorated with a crown.

22. You, my brother (i.e., Theodolithos) have been called to announce the victory to the world, and all who are prepared to see the truth will know that your announcement comes from God.

23. The stars will rejoice over the great change on earth when the new light is shining brightly.

24. As the mother bird is hovering over the nest full of eggs with utmost care, so do also we care with anxiety and hope for the new life now being hatched.

Chapter 21. Jesus Appears under the New Name, Xeovah.

1. On January 6, 1917, we received the following short message in writing: Xeovah will assume the direction over the new land.

2. Two days later, the same angel, Victory, wrote: Keep the Xeovah revelations! They are for a later time.

3. And on the 18th of March, of the same year, the following was received:

4. We bring you an acquaintance, namely Xeovah (but at that time we did not yet know that Xeovah was identical with Jesus Christ, our Lord and King).

5. We need a medium for the circle of world-unification. Are you, both (i.e. Theodolithos and Welari) ready? Many difficult tasks and obligations are connected therewith, but also great blessings and joys.

6. We then expressed our readiness, and, after we had prayed for guidance and help, the following was given by inspiration to Theodolithos:

7. As the stars are rushing through space have we traveled to and fro. We have followed the call from Jehovah, to connect earth with the higher planets, have together made a careful investigation, and have thoroughly examined the magnetic forces as to a possibility of a unified and helpful work.

8. The first part of our work is finished:

9. But it is not enough to direct influences from better planets and worlds toward the earth, it is necessary to build upward from here toward those other worlds, so that everything may tend toward the same purpose.

10. Looked upon from the earth, this new movement is to be a following of higher leadership and as a comparison with higher ideals. But, since the earth can follow only after it has looked into the higher realms, it will be necessary that such higher life first be revealed to men on earth.

11. We shall, therefore, tell you of the higher life, so that you may apply such knowledge with profit to the earth.

12. A strong hand is reaching out, and it holds mighty powers. But it is still closed, and it can be opened only gradually, so that the good powers which it holds for the earth may be received correctly and with lasting benefit. The door is still half closed, and the part which is open permits as yet only a look into a dark interior, dark because of the blindness of men.
13. But through inspiration and spirit writing the occult will become clear.

14. We see the earth in its totality from a great distance, as a sphere comparatively small. Not only are we fully informed as to the forces on the surface of the earth, and how they work, but also the so-called electric forces which move the earth are understood by us.

15. At present, we see a large dark bird, as it were, hanging over the earth, a symbol of suffering and death. We hear, as from a distance, a mighty wail of mankind in troubles, and our souls are deeply touched thereby.

16. We are moved to great compassion, and the holy flame of love of the universal brotherhood has long since burst forth. With great diligence have we searched for the best solution of the physical and psychic problems besetting men.

17. We perceive all too clearly the great crocodile, the symbol of satanic powers, turned toward the earth. But we see also, through the victories already won and those to be won later, that this monster is being paralyzed. And more than this, we see that the beast is being turned on its back and is not able to turn right again. And we allude with this not only to the psychic conditions, but also to the material things, for both are closely connected, as you may know.

18. The rejuvenation of the earth, which begins with the souls, is also a physical restoration.

19. It is necessary to sow a new seed on earth, to bring not only a realization of deeper truths to the minds, but also better powers for the physical. Eloah, the Almighty, is the Lord of both, the psychic and the physical forces.

20. He has given us our work and office. We come as His messengers with full authorization, and our pouch is filled. We come today especially to show you the seal or badge of our office, so that you may know that we are authorized, namely the symbol of the Architect of the Universe (which, as I saw, was somewhat like that of the freemasons the world over).

21. When we had come so far, I saw strong evil forces trying to upset me. But the angels continued, saying:

22. Although the powers from below are carrying crude elements in their hands, these elements are not only cosmically deformed entirely, but the hands having taken hold of the elements deformed are besmeared with blood. Rusty iron blackened with dried blood symbolizes their criminally stolen and corrupted possessions.

23. We (i.e., the angels), however, have only one desire, namely to be guided in all things by the hand of the living World Creator, that we may do His work acceptably. We wish to bring the better life and cosmically to beautify everything.

24. The evil powers who hinder us and who arrogantly rise against us will be thrown down when we, as with sharp spades enter into the fundamental elements, as a gardener digs into the earth, takes out what is not good, and puts good seed into the well-prepared soil.

25. We bring you what you need (for this kind of mediumship).

26. Xeovah will now show you the gifts which you will gradually acquire, namely, the angels will write directly with their own hands, without using the
hand of the medium on earth, and they will write directly on the paper. They will speak through the trumpet, but later. What will be shown etherealized will have relation to what they say, as an illustration of it. This kind of mediumship is given only for this purpose, namely that the angels of the Lord may use it, and they are to have access to it at all times exclusively.

27. We, the spirits, and the earth media must work closely together. It must be a perfect psychical and physical union, and it is necessary that the faithfulness of the angels communicating be matched by the faithfulness of the earth media here.

Chapter 22. Xeovah Speaks of the Coming Peace.

1. The angel Victory, Chancellor of the Lord King Jesus, made a drawing of a ship, and wrote: This has been built for you (to go to the new country). It is being driven by steam and sail both. He then introduced Xeovah with the following words: We bring you a surprise, Xeovah is here.

2. Then we received the following message:

3. The preparations for the festival of peace have been given out. We show you how things appear now on the spirit spheres. (This evidently refers to the great warfare of the Christ forces against the evil spirits and has no immediate relation to what happened on earth just then; yet, there is a certain correspondence between both, no doubt).

4. Besides a large cannon as a symbol of war, appears a flashlight as symbol of spirit power. A powerful hand is reaching out and takes the cannon from its chassis, and throws it open end downward into the ground, thereby making it useless.

5. I hear the crowing of a rooster announcing in the waning night the approach of the morning. There appears now a large eagle as a symbol of Germany and of high German ideals, looking up to the skies (i.e. to God), and spreading out its wings widely with charity to all, as if to say:

Strömt herbei, ihr Völkerscharen!
and
Seid umschlungen, Millionen!

For what is good and true in all of us let us now strengthen together!

6. Let us all humble ourselves before the Eternal, the Highest One, and give all glory unto Him! Let us transform our war instruments into implements of agriculture, etc.!

7. May the girdle of Saturn, bringing envy and hatred among brothers, be broken and thrown off entirely! Let us all with diligence care for them who suffer deprivation, that they may get what they need!

8. At this moment, the medium (Theodolithos) was greatly disturbed by British spirits, led by Herbert Spencer, but proper protection was soon procured against such interference. The angels continued:

9. Mars has turned toward the Earth, and is followed by Venus, and that means that after the war blessings will enter.

10. On the principle of justice and true spiritual life, influences are being transmitted to earth which are of greatest importance for bodily and spiritual nourishment of men. The spiritual help consists, for instance, in drawing the
right lessons from the war, for the best management in the future. And wonderful inspirations will be given also for shaping the external life far better than in the past, namely for a better organization and life of the whole human family. From the far-advanced art of the Mars people, the earth-dwellers will learn how to utilize far better the natural powers and elements on earth and of the atmosphere.

11. The natural resources of earth are nearest related to those on Mars, but those on Mars are of a somewhat higher nature.

12. Thus will gradually appear on earth the beauty of existence by justice, based upon the principles of equality and brotherliness. And the German spirit is empowered to become the leading teacher. Each individual citizen, of whatever nation, will now be taught to have genuine and not only forced love to their own fatherland because of the great principles of justice and brotherliness becoming established within each nation, so that all nations will gradually form one great family of nations.

13. A union or federation of internally weak nations is just as bad and more so than a municipality in which the districts or families are unjust and unbrotherly toward each other.

14. But great assistance is now coming from people of other and better planets who are wiser and more powerful.

15. Over the whole of mankind on earth appears a symbol which indicates that over the individual as well as over all humanity large hosts of just and helpful spirits are watching helpfully.

16. And then Xeovah wrote: We prepare you (the Theomonists) especially to receive the first rays of this new power. It is very essential that ye correctly accept and apply it in life; for as you live so will your descendants live afterwards, only so much power as you have introduced into earthlife will be transmitted by inheritance. Be careful, so that the new land (Faithland) may fulfill its mission better than this land (namely the United States of America) has done.

Chapter 23. Xeovah Identified as Jesus.

1. On April 23, 1917, Xeovah showed himself to me (Theodolithos), and I recognized him as our Lord Jesus Christ. His relationship to Jehovah was indicated by the symbol of spectacles. His name indicates that he is the representative of Jehovah, being the fifth of the seven angels of the throne or household of Jehovah. (It is possible that it was Jehovah's soulmate, Heavenly Dove, who appeared at the baptism of Jesus under the symbol of a dove, although this symbol could also present any other divine spirit, or could symbolize God's spirit force in general.)

2. The Lord Xeovah wrote: I give you another proof. And he showed me that because of his dignity of representative of Jehovah there had come many high angels from other worlds following his call for help.

3. And, as often before, we asked again whether Hannah was really his soulmate, and he answered, Has ever anyone else received her baptism before the throne of God? (It is well known that Hannah really did receive her spiritual baptism, at about the same age that Jesus received his in the Jordan, before the throne of God to where she was transported.)

4. Xeovah added: She will write you when peace is restored. Xebela
will announce the peace to you as soon as the time has arrived. Hannah will not accompany you to Faithland, as she will pass out (or be transfigured) before that time.

5. Give honor to the Lord, our God! Great and wonderful are the things which He has done. He has prepared great joy for His children. Even they who must suffer will avoid thereby a far greater separation from God and far greater trouble. The Father calls them from afar off.

6. His glorious stars, the swift messengers, are flying to all directions with the swiftness of thought and as the wind blows, and they proclaim His name and bring his blessings. They come with the announcement of life abundance (Germ. Wohlleben), and they furnish sustenance to those who are almost despaired.

7. Behold! He who created the precious pearl and hid it at the dark bottom of the sea will not cast away His crown of creation, His children. No, He will prepare for them a far better life than they have lived in the past. Taste, and see how precious are His gifts! His mercy endures forever.

8. You yourselves are called to become fishers of men, just as I once called Peter and the others. The power of the Holy Spirit is already with you.

9. Therefore, do not lose courage, ye little group, I shall make you into a large fold.

10. And several months later, Victory wrote: We see the dark cloud lifted a little, but only at one small place. However, Xeovah brings the special requirements for Peace to come to this earth.

11. At this time, at an Inner Temple meeting, we received the following message: We bring special watchful protectors for you. The agitation of the evil world is great.

12. Soon after this, the following message was received from the angel Victory. Wondrous works are given to us (i.e., to certain angels), for Xeovah is imparting to us the things prepared by angels of the higher heavens, a power similar to that which was given to the disciples at Jerusalem on Pentecost once, but to this is added still greater power, in accordance with the former promise of the Lord, You will see greater things for all who do the will of God on earth.

13. Xeovah is sending such special power to you.

14. Xeovah is ready. His escort is preparing for his parade of victory. (This refers evidently to the great victory of the Forces of Xeovah over the spirits in the detached spirit spheres, not to the warfare against the spirits close to earth, which took place later, in the last half of the year 1918, and the following message of Victory refers already to the coming work of the Christ Forces on earth then starting when the work in the distant spheres was done.)

15. We go to carry out Xeovah's commands. It is a sad obligation, because much complaining and weeping will follow it; but the hour is here that the judgment be carried out.

Chapter 24. Xeovah Celebrates with us the Christmas.

1. On Christmas, 1917, when the great war in the detached spirit spheres
was ended by the complete victory of the Christ Forces, the Lord Xeovah and other dear angels celebrated with us.

2. There appeared Welas (Light), our dear Alsatian ancestor, who wrote, We are all here. First comes Jesus.

3. Xeovah then said: You are mine. No one can tear you from me. I will show myself to you (Theodolithos). And during the following night I was a longer time with the Lord, who appeared to me as a youthful Oriental of wonderful magnetic love power. He appeared as a carpenter inspecting fences broken here and there, taking me with him on this tour of inspection, and the Lord said, Now let us mend the fences again (which the wolf now driven out had torn down).

4. While this happened during the night, that evening I saw the Lord somewhat in appearance as Thorwaldsen has sculptured him. His arms were spread out for invitation.

5. The door is opened, and the people may now enter to find true peace from God. For the sake of such a peace, Xeovah and his followers have wrestled long and bitterly.

6. It is the life of love in God which he is bringing, a life not known to the worldly, wherefore the godless have no peace. This divine love is not only covering the multitude of sins, but it answers also all questions. Highest and holiest is this love, for it is born of God.

7. And the Lord said, I come on this my name's day to send a greeting to all my faithful ones everywhere. This divine love I offer to the whole earth. Whoever follows me I will introduce into the Kingdom of the Heavenly Father, that he may sit with me at the table and have sufficiently for true satisfaction.

8. To you two (Theodolithos and Welari) I give this rose (handing us a rose) as a symbol of my love for all who come to you, and whoever sees the rose should recognize it as a special invitation from me to enter the Kingdom.

9. A few days later, the Lord Xeovah spoke about the judgment he will execute over England.

Chapter 25. Xeovah gives Photograph, Signature, and Messages.

1. Once the Lord Xeovah was introduced to us as the Restorer, who will make all things new.

2. I heard, We are sending you new help. Fear not the howling of the enemies! Victory, wonders, and joy will follow.

3. We begin to prepare all things well, so that when the victory is won the path of the Lord may be ready and he may then make his entry in peace, joy, and glory which the Father has given him, and that his own followers may join him when thus entering.

4. Keep your vessels clean, and keep your lamps well supplied with oil, so that at the time when the Bridegroom comes, the time which no good angel pretends to know, he may find you ready! Continue in prayer; then will ye receive the crown which your Heavenly Father has prepared for you.

5. We have a great host ready to help you. Pray, and go the path of the Lord!

6. It was at about this time (May, 1918), that the Lord Xeovah gave me his picture, namely his veiled head, the photographer being Dr. William Keeler,
of our City. And the angels wrote, You see the Lord still veiled; but soon you shall see him as he is. A few days after that, the Lord also gave me his own signature, writing directly between slates, namely "Xeovah" written in ancient Syriac and in Roman letters. For this, the brother of Dr. Keeler, Pierre Keeler was the medium. By this photograph and the signature, Xeovah gave his special approval of our work and the Theomonistic movement.

7. Once, when a great evil force surrounded us, Victory wrote: Xeovah is bringing help. And I saw the Lord quite clearly, having the keys in his hand, namely to lock in the evil ones and to open the prison of the faithful ones; and over my own head appeared a crown, signifying that we are serving the highest crown.

8. Another host of evil spirits tried to flee at the approach of the Lord, but was brought back by the angels. This host had originally been gathered in by Joseph of Arimathea, who wrote: Those who stayed were great artists in the black art; wherefore they felt themselves so safe. The second host which tried to flee are careless ones who have earned nothing by work (and who are, therefore, less powerful than the black magicians of the first group). These spirits have tried everything (as when they tried to hinder and harm you in the printery today, etc.), but they could accomplish only very little. We brought them now to their places, and locked the doors, so that they feel exactly as prisoners. Xebela brings here always those who are ripe for imprisonment (but of whom, as we learned later by experience, in the actual work of the judgment, sometimes not a few accept the Lord and are released).

9. And the Lord wrote: More light will be given to all tonight, so that you may understand the immost conditions of others (being enabled to look through them, as he phrased it), and give them the right answer.

10. One Sunday, the Lord was announced as the Day Star, and the angels wrote: Xeovah will bring you a new power. And the Lord came, and said:

11. What God has given to us we bring unto you. The worldly do not know of it. They see only the grave. But we look higher, and we prepare many mansions. Many come to the spirit spheres not yet enlightened, though chastened by tribulations.

12. The power which we bring to you will give wisdom and strength to convince all souls before they are passing out from the mortal life that the divine justice is really divine love.

13. You commune with us and we with you. You have been made free and have experienced the love of God.

14. Behold! The world will not be liberated till they listen to you, till they accept the Gospel of Fulfillment committed to you for all, and till they live accordingly, although they may not know you personally. Whom the son makes free he is truly free; and I say to you today, whom ye make free they shall be free. This is my gift to you, and this gift you will impart to others.

15. They who would like to cut you off from us will not be able to do so. You are mine, by the grace of God, and are of the Father. Lift up your heads, the day of redemption is nigh! All shall rejoice, and even the children shall declare the glory of God.

16. The hand of God shall be recognized. He takes and He gives.

17. I bring to you the sign of luck. I look into your hearts, and I see
Pt. III. XEOVAH. Ch. 25:17—27:1.

that you desire heavenly peace. Pray! And we shall bring to the Throne of
God all your wishes.

18. Plow deeply! The good seed will bring good fruit. What you desire
will be given to you.

19. The young people are beginning to think now seriously what will
become of their country. We say that glory will come to this land (the
United States of America) only after great tribulation.

20. They of the heavenly Jerusalem are coming. Stand at the door, and
help.


1. At a seance in Hyattsville, Maryland, the angels wrote:
2. Xeovah is with you. Great gifts will be imparted to you.
3. Then said the disciple Philippus. It is the Lord who is coming; but
there are two opposing forces; we have first to clear the conditions. When
this was done (for the Christ forces are always victorious), Xeovah appeared,
and said:

4. I bring to you the gifts from the Father, as follows:
   (i) The greatest gift, namely love from the Father and from the
       House of the Faithful.
   (ii) The gift of concord by obedience.
   (iii) The gift of the burning candle, or to enlighten the souls.
   (iv) The battle ax, to fight against evil spirits, and a helmet of
       salvation.
   (v) The courage and power to go into dark places, to proclaim to
       the dark souls the good tidings that God is merciful to help everyone
       who wishes to rise to a better life.
   (vi) The gift of further courage, to boldly announce your mission
       and to clearly state what cause you are representing. If the people
       are thus clearly informed they will be more willing to listen.
   (vii) The continuous and effective protection of the disciple living
       up to these gifts. No evil force can possibly withstand this power.

5. Then the angels added: The Lord is bringing power. The victory is
yours. We have selected new work for you, and for the new work new gifts
and new leaders.

6. You will try and carry out this work, and we are with you.

7. The mortals see one side of affairs, and the spirits see the other side.
You will give answers without knowing exactly how you got such answers.
It is from the Father. What we receive, we give to you. Give it to others.

Chapter 27. Concerning Hannah, Christ’s Soulmate.

1. When we first met Hannah (by which name she is not generally
known), she lived in our City, Washington, D. C. As president of the Wash­
ington Psychological Society, which is now the International Psychological
Society, together with other members of a special committee, I went to her
home to investigate the wonderful writings given by angels, who had re-
written the whole Bible, Old and New Testament, through the hand of her
little son unlettered and who never had touched a writing machine before,
giving celestial records of the original Bible text, and adding thereto another book, Maxamen. This Bible will be published by us, too.

2. I (Theodolithos) became deeply interested in this phenomenon, and we had a number of seances at her home, as well as at our own hall, and the results were most satisfactory. I have still the detailed record of seances on September 12th, 19th and 26th, 1912, the year we got first acquainted with her, and when we ourselves, my wife and I, became developed as media.

3. From these records I shall cull a few observations and messages, to illustrate them.

4. At the first seance were present Hannah and her husband, Miss A. V. Morgner, a medium from St. Louis, Mo.; Mrs. E. Sargent, Mr. C. N. Murray, my secretary, my wife and I.

5. Many American spirits appeared, both whites and Indians; also many relatives and friends of the sitters.

6. I asked the angels concerning the many messages recently received by me through Miss Morgner referring to a great disaster to come, and which we now clearly understand as pointing to the coming great tribulations of the European War, etc. These warnings, in the language of the medium who evidently did not understand them, seemed almost to hint at an utter destruction of the Earth. And the angel answered: "This planet will not be destroyed; but great changes will take place, and wickedness will be rooted out."

7. All felt an elated sensation, and Hannah explained to us that Jesus was present and was spiritually blessing us. Miss Morgner also felt that her feet were touched, and Hannah said that she saw the apostles were washing our feet, as it were, as they did to serve Christ when they were on Earth and as Christ did to them at the time of the last supper.

8. Abraham, too, was present and aiding the sitters.

9. Even after we had returned to our home did we feel the elated sensation.

10. It was also reported by them that both, Hannah and Miss Morgner, on different dates, had had a vision of Christ coming on an ivory-white cloud with many saints.

11. During the second seance, which was attended by the same sitters, except Mrs. Sargent, Theodolithos for the first time was taken hold of and spoke under spirit control. This was on September 19, 1912.

12. Abraham said to him: Come, dear Brother! Why do you wait, in the midst of this flourishing land where all is well. Speak out the things that come to you; for many will live by the teachings which the world will receive through you.

13. While Abraham held the proper conditions, the prophet Elijah spoke through Theodolithos, as follows:

14. This is to teach the world the translation from this life to the other. There is no death. They who commune with God are always in the same state. There are no differing states pertaining to earthly (bodily) and heavenly (spiritual) life. It is all one; for God is one, and the spiritual food which is received is the food from the spirit of God. In the spirit we live, and in the spirit we have our being, and this generation shall soon be spiritualized.

15. Miss Morgner saw a light flash in the center of the circle, while all were praying the Lord's Prayer, with hands joined. She then saw a white
Pt. II.  XEOVAH.  Ch. 27:15—27.

mist forming in front of Hannah. All raised their hands, and, after waiting several minutes, during which all felt the current very strongly, Hannah came under control, while making the sign of a cross, and said:

16. I wanted to thank the instructor of this before my death. I feel hardly able to give this message, as I am not advanced as high as those in this circle, for the reason that I was a Roman Catholic entering the edge of purgatory, as my faith had taught me.

17. Before I left this Earth, the instrument through whom I am speaking taught me things of spirit life, and told me that I must advance from place to place, as she then also was under control. I have never forgotten that message, although a short time afterward I passed to this spirit life.

18. When I met my denomination over here in the spirit world, the first one to greet me was a priest, but I drew away from Catholicism with all the strength that my soul possessed, because I remembered the teaching I had received from this great medium (Hannah) that I must struggle and resist all temptations of being dragged down again by the teaching of the Roman Church.

19. I struggled and gained the second heaven sphere, and I looked back and saw the temptors of my old denomination defying me never to enter their own place again. Too weak to go any further, I knelt down and prayed. I did not know what to do.

20. The first one who came to me was this medium's sister. She said: Well done! You have got the teaching alright. According to your faithfulness many things shall be revealed to Earth through you.

21. As I knelt there in prayer, asking for strength that I might be able to do what I had started out to do, strength came to me, and I met others who were in that sphere. They told me that all was in vain, as they had been for many years in that sphere and had expected to find true heaven and to see Jesus, and they had not found either, and that, I, a newcomer, could not expect to find both at once.

22. But I said, Friends, listen! Although you were here many years before me, you do not seem to know that there are many things beyond you. Jesus is over yonder, many spheres above us. You will reach to there after a while, and you will see those holy things of which you learned from the Scriptures.

23. When we who sat in the circle around Hannah heard this, and the control stopped, we all knelt down in hearty prayer.

24. Then we asked the spirit to give us her name, and she said that she was Mrs. Basagno. She then continued:

25. I have started the missionaries over there (in the spirit world). There are now over fifty different branches of this work. These missionaries teach the people who come up from the lower grades. Many a time have I tried to come back and to tell it to this medium who helped me, and to thank her for her great kindness to me, but I could not approach her until this circle now was formed.

26. And by this developing circle I am also developing now ever more.

27. I want to say that you cannot imagine how important is such missionary work. Of the people passing out from the earth plane there are very many
who have no spiritual understanding. We missionaries take them in hand and by and by we make other missionaries out of them.

28. Some will not listen to us but desire to stay where they are. They come back to earth and drag others down. Some commit crimes.

29. Stop and think, friends! Teach them who are in ignorance of the life to come, for by so doing you will become stronger on earth and will raise the foundation of your spiritual home.

30. At the seance of the 26th of September, besides the above-mentioned sitters were also present Attorney Thos. G. Lewis, Colonel Lee Crandall, Mr. and Mrs. Grant, Mrs. Lee, and two other ladies whose names we did not record. My secretary took the proceedings stenographically, as usual.

31. Among many other happenings, Hannah saw Jesus standing in the middle of the circle, with a crown of thorns on his head. She also had a vision of the Garden of Gethsemane and Christ praying with his disciples.

32. There appeared also our beloved Dr. Theodore Hansmann, who had passed out not long ago. It was through him that I became deeply interested in Spiritualism, for he was the most successful spirit photographer who had received many hundreds, if not thousands, of spirit photos, paintings, drawings, and writings, and which he showed and explained to me. It was on his advice that we, too, were sitting for spirit photos and got them, through Dr. Keeler.

33. Many spirits came to the different sitters, also little children appeared. Some were calm and others were excited. The latter were found to have wrongly influenced one of the sitters, a business man, and he was warned against the spirit by the medium.

34. Among the spirits appearing were President Abraham Lincoln, Rev. Beecher, and others, also my Indian guide, Blackwing (having a different name now, as he has been imitated by evil spirits). Many of the spirits gave certain things for identification, and not a few seemed to have been recognized by the sitters.

35. But it was not till July, 1905, that Hannah fully realized that she is the soulmate of Jesus, which had been revealed to us a long time before that month, as told elsewhere.

36. When she acknowledged such relationship with the Lord, there was a great celebration at our little chapel. The following angels announced themselves, viz. king David, king Solomon, Abraham, my high guide, Joseph, the son of Jacob, Simeon and Hannah who once waited for the birth of the Messiah in the temple at Jerusalem, Apostle Andrew, the first proclaimer of Jesus, Stephen, the first Christian martyr, Siegfried, the German hero, Elizabeth, the mother of John Baptist, high guide of Welari, and very many others.

37. These angels gave the following message through me:

38. Now is fallen the kingdom of sin, Saturn. This will be shown also in a sign to the world, for the astronomers will find that the ring of Saturn is changed, to fulfill the prophecy that signs shall appear on the stars.

39. The eye of God is directed toward the Earth. This Earth will now come into a more ordered connection with the Solar System. Earth will be more secure, not only physically, but also spiritually; for there will be a continuous influx of divine spiritual forces.
40. The light is kindled and its reflex will shine over all. The belt has been put around the driving wheel, and the machine will be set in motion.

41. All priestcraft which is not in the spirit of Theomonism is now being declared by the angels of God as without any justification, and all who wish to follow the Lord are bidden to forsake every priest or minister who is not theomonistic at heart.

42. Ye cannot follow the Lord Jesus and at the same time accompany those who do not follow the Lord.

43. Fear not, ye few faithful ones who are prepared to receive the King of Glory who is coming! His kingdom will be spread over the whole Earth. It will be as we show you in a picture. It is already complete as to plan, and all angels who are to lead in the various countries and institutions are already combined, as a beautiful fan which will gradually open up and unfold. They all together form one great round wheel the hub of which is held by the throne of the Lord.

44. As we show you in a symbol, many worlds are gathered around you in great expectation, to observe the great work of God on Earth. They expect that this Earth will be held together with their own worlds in the hand of God, as a dealer in toy balloons holds many of them by cords in his hand.

45. As to the great plagues now raging on Earth, they are as an ugly washtub, but the laundry is made snowy-white in it.

46. Nature of the Earth shall also now become liberated from the heavy foot of man, who was a burden to it, instead of a wise helper or director, as he should be. His curse will be taken from Nature. When man now learns to float lightly over the Earth, by spirit force, Nature will be made glad thereby.

47. The people of the Earth see now mostly only the great destruction by cannon; but we see a far greater cannon sending Earth off upon a new upward spiral course. We see also the dove of peace being ready soon to alight upon the Earth.

48. Most beautiful is the crown which we behold now as the new symbol of Earth, and which signifies that Earth shall be connected with Heaven.

49. How glad is the manager of the workshop who sees his skilled and faithful workmen finishing a piece of work which is greatly needed by men for protection! Just so also the great spiritual workmen and managers are contemplating now with great satisfaction their helpers doing the great work for the protection of mankind; and not only for protection, but also for what is immediately needed for physical and spiritual subsistence.

50. With spiritual eyes we behold the ideal Germania, symbol of love for home and fatherland, for we begin to feel as one great sanctified family.

51. We see that the power of mammon will be changed, so that money henceforth will be used mainly to carry out what is right and good. Even now can we see the world power of mammon as a bug with many legs entangled everywhere trying to slink away, but cannot extricate itself.

52. We shall direct the capital into new channels, so as to ennoble the natural products, and to make them available for all, also further chemical and electrical powers, for the purpose that all may benefit thereby.

53. And, besides this, many people will get a needed income from making
and dealing in the appliances now needed from the new inventions and discoveries.

54. We give you a revelation: It will not be long till man will have an idea that high up in the air, all around the Earth, there is a solid base, as it were, for new forces for Earth; and after the manner of children, they will create in their sciences many new technical names for what they do not understand.

55. But this is the simple and true explanation, namely, By God's almighty power, are we putting around the Earth our own spiritual workshops. For whatsoever we wish to create anew on Earth, we have models worked out first on our spiritual plane.

56. Spiritually understood, this is the meaning: As the power of the Saturnian rings has been taken from the Earth, their places will be taken by the new royal divine circles in which we elaborate.

57. That evening we had another seance, and I saw a very wonderful little girl, as if she were of crystal and gold, but she was a real spirit child of the age of about 9 years of children on Earth, and I was informed that she came from Venus. She is a symbol of the new spiritualized childhood on Earth. I saw also her dear parents, a king and queen of grand characteristics, and this symbolizes that when the spiritualized children have grown up, the royalty of life on Earth will become apparent in the superior manhood and womanhood. Grant God that this be soon! Amen.

Chapter 28. Xeovah and His Soulmate Greet Us On Christmas.

1. It was shortly before Christmas of the third year of the Theomonist Era (1918) when Theodolithos received the following letter from Xeovah's soulmate, of Portland, Oregon.

2. After talking about the great work that has been done in the past in connection with the writings at Washington and other things, Abraham (guide of Theodolithos) appeared and dictated as follows:

3. To whom it may concern:—I, the messenger from God, was sent to certify all things concerning the writings given heretofore; and whatever God has given that no man can take away, neither can he add thereto. May His name ever be glorified, knowing that what He does, He does well; and all things which He has wrought shall never perish; neither can anything which He as wrought be destroyed by the world.

4. I am giving you these words from your Father and mine, Who is in heaven, to be given to the servants of the Lord.

5. I, Abraham, dictate these words today, the 1918th year of our Lord, the last day of the 11th month, to be sent and read to the audience in the 12th month, the holiest month of the year; for in that month we celebrate the coming again to the earth of the Teacher stepping down from the high pinnacle of the glory with his Father to become a sacrifice for the people. Remember his great work, and be grateful to the Father!

6. Also remember the love you owe him as a Teacher, for his sayings are bearing truth and life!

7. This message from the Father's House is given through this prophetess (Hannah) that it be sent to thee (Theodolithos), who art at the head of the
Theomonist Association. May the love of God, the Father, be with you all forever!

8. And now I hear the word: O Hannah! Thou who art from God! May thy light shine forth forever and ever! And I saw Abraham, Michael, Cheribim, and a host of other angels depart, going to the East (toward Washington, D. C.).

9. I present you not only with this angel message, but I inclose also a card drawn by myself, and this is the significance of the drawing:

10. I am here to let down the bars, so that you may enter the green pastures of great joy and wisdom into which I am leading you. You see from this card that the ground is well kept, the soil is well fertilized, and the plants are well cultivated. The house, too, is clean within and without.

11. All is ready but the opening of the door to let the Master in. Are you going to be the one to open the doors to others, or must they stay closed? Everything is well prepared, and whosoever will may find the Kingdom within.

12. That is what this card represents to the world, and it was given unto you, the head of the Theomonist Association, by Hannah.

13. I request you all to gather on Christmas morning at mass as early as 5 o'clock, to have the Christ appear to you, not as the child of long years ago, but grown to manhood, as he is. He will appear as a spirit, and so will I, this Christmas morning, to show forth the light of coming joy. Do not miss the time, for such blessings as will attend you through the day will live long in memory, to be told to young and old. May glory be given to the Lord!

14. In accordance with these instructions received, we assembled at 5 a.m. on Christmas morning in the Oriental University Chapel, at Washington, D. C., namely Theodolithos, Welari, Evangeline Holler, Lillian Williams, Phillipine Schmid, and Elizabeth Innemee. The chapel was decorated with several hundreds of stars with names of different angels who are joined with Xeovah and who have communicated with us. After a prayer, the reading of the Christmas Gospel, Luke 2, and of the above message from Hannah, all lights were extinguished, except two candles on the altar, and the Lord Xeovah, Hannah, and many other angels entered. The Lord wrote the following words, through Welari:

15. The Lord will accompany you with great power and glory, and many eyes will look upon you.

16. I, (Theodolithos), saw that the angels had decorated the chapel with many beautiful flowers, roses, lilies, and tulips. I perceived the fine scents. And the following message was given by Xeovah inspiring me:

17. We bury the old, and the new is coming from the bed of the earth. The great love of the Heavenly Father causes such new life. The song of the angels once over the fields of Bethlehem is now becoming fulfilled; for, when the old is now taken out, the Earth will give glory to God in the Highest, there will be peace on Earth, and good will toward men will be practiced. The song of the angels is being repeated this morning.

18. The people are as lost sheep. They are seeking a shepherd, a leader. They went out from the holy city and were lost in the desert. But now the true living City of God is coming down from heaven, and all people will be covered by it. My children shall be nourished.

19. It is I, Jesus, who says this, and I say that this has been prepared
from of olden times; but not yet had come the day of fulfillment; now, however, it is here. The revelation could not be given before, because Earth was covered so much by evil spirits that many of these would have appeared in false garbs and would have imposed upon mankind. First these spirits, especially those from other planets, had to be judged and made captive, and to be taken away, as is done now.

20. Many would have been frightenened by the horror of deceit of the anti-Christs, if the doors had been opened before.

21. But now we erect here a spiritual temple with you. The Gospel of Fulfillment given to you will draw all the people toward you. At first, the people, in some bewilderment, will go this way and that; but finally they will all come to you, and they will follow the Themonistic Gospel.

22. Then gave the Lord to me a very beautiful bishop's ring with the seal. And the Lord said, I myself or Hannah or other angels will accompany you on the way. The tears shall be dried. The lamentations shall be silenced. The power of Satan remains broken. We lead you. The members of the Golden Rose (the Lunarites) and the Germans will be with you; but to you will come also many from other nations. But only those three nations or races will remain in the end (the others will perish from off the Earth).

23. In the new house of God on Earth there is plenty of sustenance for all Xebelas (true Themonists). Nothing can henceforth be robbed from them, for the robbers are being subjugated by us. There is the tree with twelve kinds of fruit, small yet, but it will be sufficient; the tree is healthy. What is good for every nation aspiring Godward will be supplied, and care is taken of all races alike.

24. My son Noah is here, and he has with him a harp, for when after the terrible deluge he and his small family were saved, they gave praises unto God. Thus will it be with those who are now being saved from the tribulations: They will be in great joy and will give thanks unto God.

25. But there are still many who are as wicked as the people who did not believe Noah and who were enemies of God, and these must now be judged here on Earth.

26. You are standing now on firm ground again after the bird returned no more. As once Sem, Ham, and Japhet peopled the Earth again, so shall the three races who remain fill this renewed earth again. Many godless people will doubt this message, but to you it means added joy.

27. I greet you with the open book. What has not yet been revealed will be revealed in the future. The power of God is over all, and He rules.

28. Let none of you be influenced by the whisperings of the doubters and the godless ones; but live after the truth. Be personified truths, so that when the people stand before you they will have no doubt whether your faith be a true faith good for all, for they will feel and know its power through you. And such power is increasing continually as ye faithfully work with the angels, here and on the spirit spheres.

29. When the people ask you what is my (Xeovah's) intention, announce to them that I come to bring Peace: not a peace of the grave, of the dead, or the hush invented by hypocrites; for my peace, the truly divine peace, is a mighty power of progress and harmonization of all with God, which no one can stop.

30. Then Hannah said:
Pt. III.  

XEOVAH.  Ch. 28:30—29:7.  

31. I greet you, my friends! I perceive here true harmony. Do not worry that you are only a few at present. A few who are content are happier than many who are not harmonized. The sweet song of the angels gives new delight. The path of hope is straight and strewn with flowers, and this is the way you go. Your heavenly friends have prepared this path for you.

32. The new life is coming. I see the first rays of the new morning. Be not terrified by the shadows. Much must be done still. Knock at the door. The watchman seems old and deaf. You must knock hard. To the young people I will say, this is your great opportunity. But you must take advantage of it; otherwise, others will take from you the true success, and then your loss would be a lasting one. But I know you will take what is offered to you.

33. And then I saw tears in Hannah’s eyes; but they were tears of joy over faith found and good prospects appearing. And she continued:

34. I am speaking to you from the heavenly plane, my body rests in Portland. But I feel strong, although my body is being watched.

35. Then I heard beautiful music and singing of the angels, and the seance was concluded with a benediction by the Lord Xeovah given through Theodolithos, in which he wished for us all the glory which he has received from the Father and for which we have been called into life from eternity.

Chapter 29. Messages from and through Christ’s Soulmate.

1. Since removing to the West, Hannah has often written to us, and there is much food for thought in her letters. However, we can make here only a small collection of extracts of a more generally interesting passages.

2. Hannah has also often visited us in the spirit or what is usually called on the astral plane. To project herself in that manner seems to be quite easy for her, and when she appears, as seen clairvoyantly by Theodolithos, she can give us very clear messages, although, as a rule, such communications or conversations are not very extended.

3. As it would be tedious to cite the dates of all letters from which our extracts are made, we omit them, and we shall separate and distinguish the passages only by putting them into separate verses.

4. Soon after she left Washington City, she entered our seance room frequently, and she complains in some letters that we did not always recognize her; although at other times she was quite rejoiced that she had been able to impress us so clearly. She was often accompanied by a big shepherd dog. She tells that certain persons first permitted to attend our seances made the conditions unfavorable by their skepticism and worldliness. Such persons were, however, soon detected and excluded, and then the conditions were alright.

5. Much of the correspondence refers to the wonderful production of the re-written Bible and the prefixed book “Maxamen,” and such matter will be published later when that Bible is published.

6. Hannah wrote also that Theodolithos often appears to her, and she can invariably tell when he is going to write to her, and part of the contents of such letters she knows beforehand.

7. She writes: The great love which you felt was not love for me, but for the Kingdom which was represented through me from the Father. The
glory of the Son you shall also see. Then you will know that the works given to you were from the Father, and not from me. But daily do I give thanks to the Father that I am able to be instrumental of bringing the Father's works to men, and knowing this, I have no fear of being led away from God's Holy Throne. Man can reach the crown and glory only through love to God and to one another, as Christ, the teacher to the world, has truly taught. If any man has not this love, if he is not willing to sacrifice all for the Kingdom, then he can also not see the rising of the Sun of Glory behind the gates ajar, which is the eighth heaven, the home of your Father and mine. Thanks be to the Lord! The veil is permitted to be drawn away when the cross with its weight becomes almost too heavy to be borne, and then it is permitted to see glimpses of the Father's face. Oh, with what a thrilling joy I go then on my way again! And when my life's work is closed, I shall reach my Father's Throne.

8. Many chapters of the Theomonistic Bible, before printing, were submitted to Hannah, especially in the metrical form not printed, and which was changed to the prose form on her suggestion, so as to make the text most easily read by the common people. She often expresses her great satisfaction about the text and the many messages received, and it did not take her long to fully grasp that this was, indeed, the new book promised in the Book of Revelation, the fulfilled Gospel of Christ and the completion of the New Testament. Sometimes, she gave valuable explanations of certain visions which were not quite clear to us. Pertinent remarks concerning the attitude of the people at the present time are sometimes interspersed in her letters, as the following: All too many people will not listen and learn the great spiritual truths so freely offered. They take no pleasure in holy things, and they are, therefore, getting further and further away from their God Who is their Keeper and Preserver. They are like a child, which is not listening to its father's warning, but is holding its hand toward the fire, and will not turn from it till after it has suffered.

9. At the beginning, before we had any idea that such wonderful revelations would be made through us later, Hannah writes: Your experiences reminds me of the time shortly before the re-writing of the Bible, the Mighty Power is getting ready to do something of great worth for man through you.—Of herself she adds: I am bound in my Father: the works which I do come from the Father. Of myself I teach nothing; but I bring God's love to man that he may enter the life after death and truly live.

10. From the first to the last, Hannah saw clearly that the Christ forces were with Germany, in the great war, and that the Allies were mostly dominated by low and devilish spirits. She often expresses her admiration over Germany.

11. In another letter she writes: We are very glad to know that you have from time to time the honor of having as your guest the Master Jesus. How wonderful this is! If only the great majority of people could be made to know these things, so that they might honor their Maker and Preserver, instead of wandering about almost like animals.

12. The following may comfort the many readers who have had their holy ambitions partly suppressed by adverse circumstances, mostly lack of funds. Concerning their own difficulties, after receiving the re-written Bible, her dear husband writes: From what you say in your letter, it is plain that you
also are in financial trouble. To be so is to be hindered in the good work which one might otherwise do. But the things that tend to hinder cannot last forever. I am sorry that so many are thus held from doing all that might be done if the means had been at hand. Yet I trust that you with your great capacity for doing good may soon be supplied with the means necessary. It is a torment for one with great ambition to be thus arrested. I have been in this state now for more than twelve years. But each coming year I have received greater and fuller understanding, and, looking backward over those years, I can see that it was really a necessary school. My experience was not sufficient in the early years to guard the work I have in hand. In the earlier years I thought that I knew how to do things well; but what an improvement I could add now since going through the school of efforts and failures. This can be termed progress after all; yet it does not so appear. We have to take into consideration opposing forces to all that God would do, yet more so God’s will and plan in the matter of meeting those forces. The great majority of people, both learned and unlearned, are not possessed of real spiritual truths. They are dumb to it. And because the earthbound spirit force is back of them, urging them to think wrong continually, it will be slow work to successfully teach them.

13. In answer to a letter from Theodolithos, Hannah gives the following explanation of her peculiar mediumship: I am known on the spirit side as the “Three Circle Medium.” It is for this reason that I am somewhat different from others. In the first circle I open communication with spirits and mortals on Earth. In the second circle I have control over the missionary work for the earthbound spirits. And in the third circle I am permitted to have the gates ajar to the throne, to commune with the angels and the Father who is on the throne. I am told that I am the only one on Earth who controls three circles at a time. You may think that this is strange, and yet it will not appear so strange when you learn the following: I was taken from the Earth to the Heavens, passing through the eighth heaven. When I had reached the throne, I was given the baptism of heaven by the archangel. Oh, I wish you could feel that holy power! It is beyond my ability to describe it. Only this I will say that I did not wish to go back to Earth, but I was told that my work on Earth was not yet finished, and so I had to come back. By this mediumship, I get for those who are spiritually-minded fruit from heaven, in the seances, while to the others more worldly I get spiritual things which they can receive, and in this it is fulfilled what is written, viz: First, seek ye the Kingdom of Heaven, and the rest will be added unto you. Recently, a spirit, whose name is Clock, came to me for information, and after some time he left, saying that he had learned more in five minutes through me than in his weary travels through seances from Boston to the Pacific Coast. Then she adds some warnings against certain persons working against us, and she closes her letter with the following words: I have a life in Christ to live; I have a death in Christ to die; and must I wait till science gives to all doubts a free reply? I do not care to be remembered. Only let me live till my mission on Earth is done. Then let me die and be unknown on Earth, to live and be remembered in Heaven.

14. In one of her letters, Hannah impresses upon Theodolithos the necessity to teach that Jesus now comes with peace. She says, His mission was to teach all mankind spiritual truths. She does not take kindly to the idea so
clearly formulated in the mind of Theodolithos, on the basis of innumerable experiences from the spirit spheres, that the Lord Christ has, indeed, come to judge the world, that he comes with an iron rod and with a mighty sword, which is the first part of the message to be given by Theodolithos as the last trumpet of the seventh angel, and is the first part of the book he received, as John clearly foresaw. The mission of Theodolithos is different from that of Hannah. Yet, both agree that it is all for the grand and sublime purpose of bringing peace to the Earth that the great cleansing of the temple is made. In the same letter Hannah gives a fine explanation of a transport of Theodolithos to the spirit spheres, and elsewhere later reported in detail. She writes: The temple you were led into was the first heaven: I took you there. The fumigation meant destruction of earth conditions, both for spirits and for yourself. The basket of violets was from me, a symbol of thoughts: they were many violets even as my thoughts were many. The cheerless condition you saw the dark spirits in should warn you that you must heed and feed the people of the Earth true spiritualism; for that will cheer and comfort them. The people who are taught by false and ignorant teachers are as the dark spirits you saw. This is why the dark and light ones were shown to you. The drain-pipe meant again that you take heed and drain the wrong teachings by teaching with great care that which is right and true. The speaker’s platform meant the pulpit for you to speak from. You saw me as Rebecca. The singing and music represented the love and harmony from God which touched the souls of the unhappy force longing for redemption, again meaning that the people are starving for true spiritual teaching. You were even given the topic from which to speak. The sunken floor indicated the sinking condition of the people because of the false teaching received by many. When you heed this call, dear friend, you will see the people rise out of that earthly condition, even as you saw the dark spirits had vanished. In their efforts they will be strengthened by God’s hand. The flowers and plants you saw represent the true spiritual words you are to speak. The fat minister whom you then perceived was the evil one who tries to keep you from your true work and from wisdom. The angel you heard speaking to the minister was Gabriel. Jesus caused the little angels to bring the rose blossoms. The swans shown you meant that after the true teaching has been given the people will become bold in Christ Jesus. The leading you into the deep meant that you would be led into all parts of the Earth to preach. The meeting with Washington meant the great danger threatening our country.

15. Concerning the great contrast, Hannah writes: There comes to us a shock when we consider that the only welcome accorded to our Lord was given at Bethlehem’s manger. But in this fact you have revealed the perpetual attitude of the world toward Jesus. The world has never had room, neither will it ever have room for him. By the world I mean the worldly spirit. There are two conflicting conditions of life; one is dominated by the world spirit, the other is controlled by the Christ spirit. The world spirit we call worldliness, the Christ spirit, spirituality. Both may deal with the same objects, but how vast the difference in results! Worldliness is attached to the outward, the unreal, in opposition to the Christ spirit which is love for the inward, the eternal, the true; and the one of these affections is necessarily expelled by the other. Where worldliness dominates, the Christ can never be born. Contented are the toilers in the fields of beauty; happy is humanity in deeds of duty. Beautiful are the fields of stately oaks. Sweet is life here and hereafter.
16. The following extract is interesting. Hannah writes: I have always felt as being very close to Jesus, and very much more so of late. I very often see him standing at my side or in front of me, to converse with me. I speak with him in regard to your work and sayings, and I find that he is greatly pleased with your work. I believe the writers of the Old and the New Testament all visit you from time to time. What a great pleasure it is to be able to commune with those loved ones dwelling in the higher spirit realm. What comfort they give us! What a pity that the great mass of people should miss this pleasure and education!

17. Later she writes: I have adopted the name Hannah (suggested to her by Theodolithos, who was inspired for this choice, so as to hide her real name at present). I thank you for the discovery of the wonderful relation (viz., of her being the soulmate of Jesus, which the Lord himself had disclosed to us, as reported before in an earlier chapter)! I may tell you now that when I was born the people for many miles around came to see me, for I had a wonderful head of black and white hair, the white hair forming a circle or crest starting from above the forehead. Did you not notice this when you were in my presence?

18. I, Theodolithos, think that it is only fair when I state that some of the remarkable revelations given to me were at first questioned by Hannah. Such are those in regard to the age of man on earth; the reincarnation of Basa as Jesus; and the soulmate union for which all men are destined. They seemed to startle her considerably, and she used various arguments against them. But, it seems, that ultimately she accepted them all as true revelations, as they really are. Here again is disclosed the difference of missions received by both, Hannah and myself. Her mission she has stated before. My mission is to uncover all mysteries which cling to the old Bible and to fuller show the fulfillment of all truth. I had some difficulty to convince her that the text of the old Bible which she has received is a true record of the text as kept in the heavenly archives and gives nothing but what was actually written formerly, in such light as the Bible writers then had when they were on Earth; but that the great law of psychic and spiritual evolution demands further uncovering of what is obscure and misleading. The true word of God is in the old Bible, but to men of today a fuller unfoldment of that truth is given in our new Bible which is in essential harmony with the old, as far as real revelation is concerned. There are many ideas in the old Bible which today we understand quite different from what was formerly understood, and rightly so, for the grown man cannot be satisfied with the simple and pictural language by which he was taught when a child. He demands exact definitions, and gets them if he searches for them long and sincerely enough.

19. Hannah's idea at first was that of many Christian people, that the history of the world is a retrogression from the perfect to the imperfect, whereas we call many things sin today which the ancients never dreamed of calling so. My experience gathered in contact with millions of spirits who lived on earth up to and longer than 200,000 years ago is that disobedience means indeed a great loss, yet carelessness also means that we are simply left behind in the great spiritual evolution. I have found, for instance, many people even of the first line, living from 200,000 to 125,000 years ago, to be even now inferior to our present generation. It is certain that in very many respects they were far inferior, both in knowledge and skill, in earnestness and morality. The problems we have today may not be of such tremendous material or un-
couth nature, but, surely, our far more complicated life puts before us questions which none of the ancients at their time could have answered at all. They could not even have grasped the meaning of our questions. I have found millions of spirits who could not count, for instance, and others who were lacking in many other respects. But, as I have said, I believe that Hannah has now admitted the new thought from heaven, the thought of divine evolution, as found in our new Bible.

20. I find, for instance, this agreement by Hannah, in a later letter. She writes: In regard to the 200,000 years mentioned by you allow me to say that it does not matter. It may, as you say, agree with the Maxamen statement, for hints of previous life are given therein. In a previous letter, I (Hannah) called your attention to your statement that Adam and Eve lived 200,000 years ago, and in connection with your answer it would appear that you place Genesis before Maxamen (which I certainly do, Ed.) I (Theodolithos) answer to this that I give the well-known names of Adam and Eve not to any anthropoid apes, but to the man and woman who could for the first time, by superior evolution of their souls, get in touch with God and the spirit world, namely Basa and Meli, whose untutored sense caused a disobedience, now overcome by superior wisdom and power. Thus, all men must develop. No child is born perfect. No angel is even perfect. Angels are relatively perfect only as far as extends their specific mission, for they are divinely chosen only for such mission for which they are eminently fitted. Jesus, when coming to earth again, was far superior to any man then living because he had a long spiritual evolution behind him, as we know now. He is, indeed, eminently the Son of God as well as the son of man. Like him, we should all aim to become true sons of God.

21. How we all must learn, to know anything, is clearly shown also by the fact that both, Hannah and Theodolithos, for some time believed that Hannah was also a reincarnation (though any other reincarnation of anyone else, besides that of Jesus and her, we even then both strongly denied). This opinion was held by us because of simple analogy to the life of Basa Jesus. But when this question became somewhat acute, it was peremptorily settled by a clear statement by the angels that Hannah is not reincarnated on Earth, but that this is her only birth on Earth. Of course, she, as we all have, has lived on another planet as an elementary spirit, before coming into the flesh on Earth; for all men exist long before they enter the earth body. The soul is by no means of the body, and it is utterly nonsensical to think that man as man is developed from the animal. His soul is of a special emanation or creation, to be sure; but this does not hinder to think that our body is, indeed, gradually developed, or had previous lower stages ascending from animal conditions, which, I think, is almost certain. The ancients are naturally a little touchy on this question, and it is not easy to get full information from the time before Basa, before 200,000 years ago. Some of the first souls were transported to Earth from the formerly much larger Moon, it would seem, as we have come in touch with spirits who lived on Earth long before 200,000 years ago, and who claimed to have come from the Moon. Yet, I do not make any positive statement, in absence of definite revelation in this respect. We shall know better later, no doubt.

22. In another letter, Hannah reports the following message from the Lord Jesus: The seed of the ungodly will be mowed away. I am here, and here to stay till all the gates of hell are closed. These days when I hover
here on earth will bring strife to man. Things will change so very quickly that man will have to stand and look back and think of the wonderful change in such a short time. But this I say, This Earth shall yet become an Eden. The corruption that man has stepped into by drawing away from his Master he must wipe away. And he who has sowed most of the thistles on earth will have the most corns upon his hands and feet. His journey will be a long one, for each thistle that he sowed has multiplied thrice over. Happy is he who has but a few curves in his lane; for there are neither pebbles nor thorns for him to be stopped by along the way.

23. That great power is given to Hannah also over nature, is indicated in a lengthy vision she reports in 1916, the nature of which is, however, too personal to admit of full report here. It is indicated there that that nation and that place which gives a home to her will be specially blessed by God's angels. That also great warnings through certain signs will occur where she is, as is also indicated, I do not doubt in the least; for similar things happen with us, too, yet do we not at all claim equality of station with our dear Hannah, the soulmate of our Lord King Xeovah, for she is, indeed, our most beloved and honored Queen, whose gentleness and truly Christlike spirit is well known to us.

24. In 1915, when the Lusitania was to be sunk, Hannah sent a message of warning from President Lincoln to President Wilson, the receipt of which was not even acknowledged by the arrogant President. If she had mailed the letter at once, it would have reached the President even before the Lusitania left New York for the last trip. But my own warning in the "Washington Post," which was also inspired, was actually printed and may have been read by the President. Hannah appendes the following pertinent observation to her letter to me: Has it occurred to you that the history made by our high officials at this time can be compared with the history of the dark ages, when they had a law making it legal to do murder if a license had been procured and paid for? The agreement between nations makes it legal for this Government to hand out implements of war to do murder by the million, for the sake of having a balance of trade in favor of this Government. If two men are in conflict, and I hand one a weapon wherewith he slays the other, I am considered an accomplice in murder, and therefore I consider our high official an accomplice in murder a million times over, for he has the power and influence to cause an embargo to be placed on all such implements. Since he has not done so, and made no effort to do so, it is equivalent to having handed out the weapon.

25. A copy of the letter to President Wilson containing the message of Lincoln was sent to me by Hannah. The letter, among other things, contains the following words of Lincoln: I find our own Government is at fault and a disgrace to the noble manhood of America and her God-given liberty. This Government is showing before the world an example that sours the hearts of a godfearing and favored people of Europe; with whom God stands as a shield by their side. It puts our beloved country of peace and liberty bought by American lives in disgrace and our flag into ridicule by those foreigners who before looked upon this nation as a shining light, to lead all men from their stumbling to the highest aspects of liberty and to peace with God. This country must be warned to be aware that God will hold it responsible. (This message of Lincoln was dated May 7, 1915.)

26. The proclamation of warning to the United States Government by twenty-four prominent American spirits, received by Theodolithos, was pub-
lished in the "Official Theomonist Record," in 1918, and was sent to the President and to all the members of his cabinet, and the President, after great havoc had been done, was then ready to accept the offer of the Germans for an armistice.

Chapter 30. New Year's Greeting from the Lord.

1. The following New Year's greeting from the Lord Xeovah, through Hannah, was received by me, in January, 1919.

2. On the altar lies thy shrine. Not a space but what is covered with gems which show forth more beautiful colors than the rainbow. Here and there are lilies that are blooming, and they are thy constant companions (Note: Lily is the spiritual name of Welari, the wife and companion of Theodolithos). And lilies of the valley, and here and there little blue faces of early spring violets peeping through the green leaves, nodding to and fro, tell that Spring time has come.

3. Pebbles mark the gateway of thy home, leading to the inner part of thy garden where there is peace that flows like a river and knows no ending; for the fountain thereof was built by God's own hands.

4. And the divine spirit is extended everywhere. As one child giveth to another, so is the love handed out from within to all who will accept the beauty thereof. Remember, there is a spirit love in each flower that God gives to thee. This is my New Year's greeting to thee.

5. Now, let no trifles interfere in the work of the coming grand and glorious new year! Ignore all material things that would seem to interfere with spiritual things! Prepare thyself for the great work that is coming to thee in this year. May the whole Universal Theomonistic Association be of one mind and one understanding.

6. The cloth is cut to fit the garment.

7. Make up your minds to do that which is before you to do! Be unmovable as the Rock of Gibraltar, where the waves dash and the storms thunder, yet it remains unshaken.

8. So let thy work this coming year be unmoveable by the world, for thus your Father may be glorified with your presence.

9. And may His love through you to the world be seen.

10. Then shall there be a new railroad from Earth to Heaven, and your beautiful thoughts will be the train thereof, and I will be the engineer.
PART IV.
MESSAGES OF AND CONCERNING GREAT WORLD ANGELS.

Introduction.—That the great War of the Nations, starting in 1914, was indeed the beginning of the end of the fourth line of men; that the rise of the Theomonistic movement marks the beginning of a new psychic race on earth known as the Xebelas or the People of the Fulfilment; that this tremendous change was felt by more than one solar system, and even by great world systems far beyond our larger system of Capella; and, finally, that the Kingdom of God shall be established on Earth, and that the Lord Xeovah Jesus Christ is the chosen leader and King of Earth, is all most clearly indicated by the fact that at this time have come to Earth mighty representatives of such elevated worlds. There came in all two groups of such angels of seven each. The first, and, perhaps, superior group consists of the mighty angel princes Timeless, Groundless, Wonderful, Counsel, Might, Impenetrable, and Love. The second group, coming later, is formed of the mighty angels Oculist, Nourisher, Enfolder, Torch, Telephone, Eaglebeak, and Tankard. The appearance of such angel princes from such great distances proves conclusively that the Universe is alive throughout; that all worlds are inhabited; that all are wonderfully ordered by God in Whom they are all unified; and that such essential unity by means of magnetic or electric forces and mental, telepathic powers works in an ever more perfecting universal system of all worlds in which help and discipline is effected from one to another. The grand universal evolution means most of all a discarding of the useless and evil, to be followed by aspiration and acceptance of the useful and good, correctly called the divine, as the bad is correctly called the satanic or devilish. The contrast of darkness and light is effected by the light shining ever brighter, by the gracious power of Eloah, the Almighty, whom all inhabitants of the illumined or highly progressed worlds most willingly serve ever more.

A. FIRST GROUP OF SEVEN SUPERIOR GRAND WORLD ANGELS.

Chapter 1. Concerning Timeless.

1. Timeless appeared first on August 8, 1914.

2. Like all other great angels, he appeared with a large number of attendants.

3. Timeless found the conditions right to show himself, and he appeared to me as a double-angel (twinsouls conjoined) of great beauty and strength, and he gave me a longer message, by inspiration, my high guide, Abraham, being present.

4. The main subject of the message was the announcement that help would be brought to earth from the world from which he came, which existed long before our earth, as he intimated.
5. He said, among other things, We shall erect an elevation or fort and put a watch in it.
6. Upon my special question, Timeless told me that his world is entirely unknown to earth astronomers.

Chapter 2. Concerning Groundless.
1. The name of this angel was explained by himself as meaning that space is no limit to the inhabitants of his world, as regards one direction, whatever that may mean.
2. Groundless gave me a long and wonderful message whose main import was that he was putting a great protection around us. He spoke also interestingly about great chemico-psychic changes to be introduced during the Theomonist Era.
3. His message concerning Eloah, is found in Part I, chapter 1.

Chapter 3. Concerning Wonderful.
1. Upon my questions, this great angel gave me the following information.
2. My world is about fifteen times the distance from this earth to Capella.
3. God is a Person in the Center of the Universe Whose mind penetrates to all worlds and to all His children. Even we cannot ordinarily see God.
4. We are fully united with our soulmates.
5. Each angel has a special mission or office which is not fully identical with that of any other one.
6. Spirits like Phillips (Bishop Brooks) and Mimi (Theodolinda) can see us better than you can.
7. In his message occur these words: We are on the way (or preparing) to let the Sun of Mercy shine here. The evil is being driven before us in ever thicker and darker clouds, and is thereby finally exploded.

Chapter 4. Concerning Counsel.
1. Counsel gave the following message:
2. A new belt has been put around this earth, for ye are now starting upon a new course of evolution, according to a higher and more divine law.
3. Knowledge shall increase. Idols shall be shat. d. Falsehood and dangers will decrease.
4. The earth's evolution has grown from the outward to the inward, from elements which were quite simple to great organizations; and although they are physical, they really do show forth also the spiritual or psychic guidance; for, without such guidance, the physical could not organize. The spirit is working to outward. It starts as knowledge, and develops into nourishing force, which is new for this earth here.
5. The spiritual force which we are introducing now is far more than mere thought and teaching, it is a power from the heavenly source.
6. On the wall see the writing: "Great Babel is falling!" It rises now an Israel more glorious, Jerusalem, city of peace, with its temple resplendent. The Hut of Eloah, as promised, has been built by the Highest. The temptings of serpents will cease: for the snake is discouraged. Satan will be slain.
7. A star of great life shines above. It's a star which is guiding, though many are fearing and crying. Who are wise all perceive it: This star is the
wheel of new life which is growing now brighter. It grows ever stronger, when after the year of 1929 adjustment is made after the strife.

8. There are three leaves and the salt here: three races for long not decaying.

9. In five years much is ended: The plagues which in nineteen-fourteen arose in nineteen-nineteen will be ended, and then will here follow ten years of adjustment.

10. Behold! I have brought you the aid to repair what the riders, whom John has described, have been crushing. First, the sword now is shortened; when other six plagues will upbraid.

11. The spiritualism of your Gospel will bring to the world spiritual children, like a stork, as is fabled. The morn will awaken some men who are gifted for leading; and some will have power to persuade many skeptics.

12. Thus write with a fiery pen: The Eternal has spoken. His word is both, true and eternal, far more lasting than Akbar's engraved once and still found. Generations now coming will read this God's word, and will wonder.

13. What is earthly will vanish: the casket will rot in the ground.

14. But through ruins and cloudbursts appears the Eternal in glory, Who from the low makes the higher.

15. The dust of the useless, the web of the lies, we are sweeping away, and we cut from the body of mankind the ulcers, to raise man's vitality.

16. Away from the battlefields, we erect now on the heights some lovely camps from which the rays of our work reach the valley in darkness, the suffering people we reach to bring them help. At times when the clouds seem too dark, we are staying with you (Theodolithos), to unceasingly watch over the plagues, that we save what can be saved.

17. The lightnings will flash, and the swords are now busy; but the power with us will decide every issue, and the help of the angels is sure for the people who go on the ways of the Highest.

18. Eloah will know how to save. He is watching that none of His own may be damaged.

19. Though at present great darkness is seen, it will change into light; for the armies from heaven are all well united, and they wrestle for the victory on plans which the leaders arranged.

20. On the 25th of August, Counsel showed himself to me as a majestic ruler, more god than angel.

21. He braids the events into union, and his business is mostly to crown what was growing before. As a king, he is crowning what's royal in knowledge and morals, and his eye is reflecting his character, firm and divine in its blessing of love-force. His tears which he shed for the sufferers I saw turning into blessings.

22. When he left us, we grieved much, because he was gentle and powerful, and his last words were: To the Throne of the Highest we bring now your wishes.

Chapter 5. Concerning Might.

1. The great world angel Might gave the following message:

2. We come to bring you more power, which we bring from God's great source. This power proceeds from the Throne of God, from soul to soul, so that the higher imparts it to the lower, till it, finally, reaches to everywhere.
3. You need more power, so that you be fields of rice to feed many who are starving. Streams must flow out from you, and for this purpose you must aspire higher.

4. Everything impure must be discarded. Be kind to one another! Sow the good seed so that the harvest may ripen! Make an impression upon larger circles! Erect the flag of Theo-monism, so that the sailors on the tempestuous sea of life may know where there is a safe haven for them!

5. A great light is coming to the women. Even they who have no children of their own will be mothers to many.

6. We bring you a lasting blessing from the Throne of Eloah.

7. When I asked of our spirit friends how Might appeared unto them, they said, Like a thunder which rolls with a wonderful power. And I saw that he was covered as by a globe. And Might said, We are covering ourselves, for your protection, for if we would show ourselves without this cover, it would be a great strain to you.

8. However, I saw part of his face, and his forehead revealed splendid thought force, and the nose and eyes showed great strength. His symbol is a hammer; and his influence here grows apace.

9. As a flower is opening when kissed by the Sun in the morning, so to earth comes new living by power of Might, who was sent by Eloah. With new strength come new joys. All that's good is increasing.

10. As a pair of glad horses are drawing with ease what's attached, so will men work together, and agencies working for union will have here success.

Chapter 6. Concerning Impenetrable.

1. Impenetrable said, we bring protection for human souls. More and more will our work become effective on earth, and we will continue to work till the completion. We will give new forces.

2. I shall throw the part (i. e. of souls) which has been rejected by Xebela into the abyss.

3. He who is giving His Word to Jesus, Jehovah, causes union. Victory, luck, and success are with you.

4. Pray that you remain in union with God! Do His will! Be careful in your walk! Keep before you always the face of the Father, so that high revelations may be given through you to the world!

5. Spiritual force is coming, and we bring it to you, and with it come fruit, food, and happiness. The hour approaches. A great change will come.

6. The ship in which Jesus is arriving is still tossed about on the waves, but it is nearing the shore all the time. On the helm of the ship is a beautiful dove of peace.

7. Jesus will plant a new tree of life which will bear better fruits. The life that he is calling forth is entirely different from the life in the past, which was full of worries and cares and disappointments.

8. Under the protection of God, men will dwell safely in the future.

9. But at present the hammer is beating the iron on the anvil, to form it into a better shape, and the nails are being drawn out, namely the evil is to be driven out from the earthdwellers.

10. When the new life product, the new creature, is completed, a stamp will be placed upon it with the inscription: This is my beloved child in whom I am well pleased.
11. The new life forms from God will be most beautiful, arrayed in bright colors, and the first color is that of faith, blue, in a brilliant hue.

12. From the first spiritualized generations will descend many others, and a large spiritualized tree is gradually growing into full form. The generation of the children of light is as a most precious stone set into heavenly gold. Spiritual love unites all. Hard and brilliant will become this jewel.

13. But the generation of those in darkness appears as nettles, in poisonous green, and whoever touches them is wounded. On the ground, brown, decaying, thus are they seen by us. Even if trying to harden, they will be but like ugly fossils.

14. Delightful to the senses and nourishing to the soul, as luscious clusters of grapes, thus are they who bring the fruits of the spirit.

Chapter 7. Concerning Love.

1. When this last of the Superior World Angels approached, the angels wrote: Wonders will happen now. That now, by the assistance of this great angel, the world-wide hatred on earth shall be turned into brotherly and divine love, is, indeed, the greatest miracle.

2. By visions and by inspiration, Love, gave me the following messages.

3. At the new morning to dawn, divine love shall enter the souls, with sacred joy.

4. Jesus is now arriving at the shore. All hearts unite with the man chosen by God, Jesus, who is giving all glory to God. Nothing can resist his force.

5. And I heard a voice saying, Hear Israel! Thy God is an only God.

6. And the angel continued: You ask why I am called Love, and my answer is that I am to bring the realization that God is love. No soul, whether victorious or defeated, if elevated to a spiritual perception of God, fails to acknowledge Him as Love. A greater victory is often prepared by a smaller defeat.

7. Many more agencies will be put into operation to bring men closer to God, and in all this men will clearly perceive the love of God which causes His messengers to give new help day by day.

8. And there appeared now a mighty hand with fingers bent, and it crushed what was bad, scraping over all countries. And this is divine love force.

9. Furthermore, I beheld a large spiritual ring which surrounded many, and what had no spiritual strength was pressed out, while it held in a grand union those who were spiritual. And it was by divine love.

10. And the angel Love showed me a mighty fire flashing out over certain countries in the war, and volcanoes became active; but the sword was broken. And this, too, was an expression of God's powerful love.

11. And Love admonished us to give greater affection to Jehovah, who truly deserves all our love. And when the angel Love wrote the name Jehovah he did it in seven successive stages, to indicate that Jehovah is at the top of the seven spheres, that his throne is in the 49th circle of heaven (for there are seven minor spheres or circles in each main sphere of heaven).

12. And Love showed me the new Faithland, rising from the ocean, with its Eastern main port, the mountain range, and the fertile plateau.
13. He spoke also of the judgment to come over England, and how it will be executed.

14. The anxieties of the nations was felt keenly by Love, as he informed us, and he said, We are shortening the tribulation. We retain enough forces for the storm, to gain victory by wrestling.

15. When I asked him whether he would also bring construction after destruction, he said: For every kind of work there is a special power. And he wrote: The greater mass of people will sink into the grave before victory is won.

16. And then he showed me many dark clouds, but behind it and partly through it I could see the rays of the sun, indicating that the troubles will be manifold and great, but that by them and after them real light shall appear.

17. For some time, Love stayed in Europe and sent us his messages through our spirit friends.

18. By his secretary, called Quill, he told me that the Germans were being spiritualized, but that considerable shadows had to be lit up yet.

19. Once he wrote: We shall tell you of our work. At present we are flying from one place to another, comforting and helping. And the spirits wrote: Love goes from one country to another, and wonderful help is given out by him.

20. One of his remarkable messages was: We bring you the peace you pray for. A false peace means discord. I will ask Eloah for help for you.

21. His mighty influence was also felt by the low spirits, and he could report one day, We have a splendid success: A great host from the lowest netherworlds have decided for Jehovah. With rejoicing he could once report, We have prepared it and bring it, namely the help needed so much. We find ways to bring the needed means, and all hindrances we take away.

22. That it is foolish to rest content on past achievements was indicated by Love in the following words: Bring always fresh fruits before the Throne of God, i.e. continue in well-doing all the time!

23. With special care he helped the German seamen, it seems, and he predicted right at the beginning of the War of the Nations how Germany would be successful in Russia and the Balkans; that Germany would cause the downfall of England, directly or indirectly; also what was going to happen in the other states. It was he also who then already clearly stated the changes to be made in Germany herself, and how a great Germanic “Völkerbund” would be organized. As I published these predictions at once in the Washington Sunday Post, I need not give any details here, and the proof of true prophecy is established.

24. Love often referred to the good work of Xebela, as when he wrote; Xebela is bringing you help from the higher powers.

25. Through the kindness of Love, I was often enabled to see the progress of the war in Europe, and to this he added visions of things to happen in the future, including also new inventions and improvements of various kinds which the angels are preparing for men on earth. I cannot give all the details here.

26. Love also acted as the great angel to bring our prayers to God, and he always encouraged us, as when he would write: Think of what the Almighty can do! I deliver the proof of your faith. Love is being affirmed. Success is assured. Regarding the latter message, I saw that a great herald
had come to inform the great world angels of this order of God Who had been receiving regular reports from these seven great Superior World Angels.

27. Love gave us his last message on October 24, 1914, as follows:

28. The hands which we stretched out have been filled by God with a great abundance. We feel like a husbandman bringing in the sheaves in the harvest and as a victor after the battle.

29. Not only the abyss on the Sun, but also the world of sin on Saturn are being locked up, and this will mean a great release to mankind on earth. The children of God are singing with great joy because of such victory.

30. Henceforth the path of mankind will go upward in a spiral, and as an archer is directing his arrows to his best aim will also men now learn to direct their thoughts to God and to heavenly things.

31. And from above, God is turning down a richly filled cornucopia to shower rich gifts upon His children here.

32. Intercommunication with God's angels will become far more common in the future, and light and immortality will appear to the souls.

33. Then also the past sacred history and the mysterious symbols will be understood, and the cross will be taken as a symbol of man stretching out his arms and legs up and down and to all directions, for thus men will pierce into the past, the present, and the future, and into the physical, the psychical, and the divine.

34. Walking upon the ways of Jehovah, men will be illumined and the rainbow of glorious promises fulfilled. Fear and worry will give place to real knowledge of truth and to trust in God, and men will aim to complete their work on earth ere they pass out, and when they do pass out it will be with joy.

B. SECOND GROUP OF GREAT WORLD ANGELS.

Chapter 1. Description of the Seven Angels.

1. The first one is an oculist who changes the dark spectacles of men on earth to a pair of crystal-clear eye-glasses. The leader of this world appears as a golden sun surrounded by six fine silken flags of the leaders of the other six worlds.

2. The symbol of the second world is a very nourishing plant bending down to earth, and the leader of this world appears under the symbol of a fine fish with beautiful strong wings.

3. The symbol of the third world is a suspended pan or disk (the earth) held from above by many bright cords. Its leader appears under the symbol of a wonderfully unfolded rose.

4. The symbol of the fourth world is a radiating light or torch, and its leader appears under the symbol of a turning stile moved by round wings or motors which makes it rapidly close or open a bridge or portal.

5. The difference of effect of the work of the fourth from that of the third angel and his world is that of specialized illumination, from place to place, while the third world sheds a general light upon the whole earth, but more diffused than that of the fourth.

6. The symbol of the fifth world is the mouthpiece of a telephone surrounded as by a sunburst, namely four rays in form of a cross, and others in between, and the meaning is, that, by the influence of this world, the conversation (hearing and speaking) with the higher worlds will become wonderfully
improved. Its leader appears under the symbol of powerfully manifold steel-tongs which can hold firmly in their grasp whatever they take.

7. The symbol of the sixth world is the crooked sharp beak of a mighty eagle. For, as an eagle spies its prey or enemy from a high vantage point in the air and pounces down upon it, tearing the foes to pieces, so shall men on earth, by the influence of this elevated world, learn to rise to a much higher spiritual altitude and perceive clearly their foes, and have power and means to vanquish them. The leader of this world appears under the symbol of an upflaming fire in a brazier, the fire being continually fed as from a flowing gas-pipe.

8. The symbol of the seventh world is that of a clean silver tankard of a tremendous size, from which flows strengthening fluid (ambrosia) for the tired earth pilgrims, as they have need of it. The leader of this last world appears under the symbol of an octopus stretching out his hands to all sides that he tear from despair and damnation many souls, to lead them to salvation (liberty in God), and to eternal bliss.

Chapter 2. Introduction and Message of These Angels.

1. On August 11, 1917, Victory wrote: We bring seven stars whereby this earth will be elevated. The next day he wrote in the morning: We bring the leaders of the seven stars at 2 o’clock in the afternoon, And when they entered at that hour, they gave me the following message:

2. We lift up our hearts to God in gratitude for the blessings which we have received for you. We rise as upon golden wings brightly radiating with joy to the Throne of the Highest, to give adoration to Him for what has been imparted for you.

3. Henceforth shall the crowned eagle (of the Germans) be the symbol of the human mind aspiring Godward, and as a symbol of the truth of the word of God, and that they who seek do find Him. The crown is as an Amen of the Eternal One upon the longing of His children for the union of the worlds of souls who aspire toward the Light.

4. A sodality of the truthseekers will be established from now on.

5. As a bell is being cast, and, when ready, taken out of its mould then broken up, so will the judgments and tribulations of this time accomplish an inner unification of the children of God when that which now still holds them in bonds shall be broken to pieces and they obtain their liberation.

6. This new sodality will now be formed by the influences of our seven worlds.

7. As concerns the coming revelations and realizations of the great Fulfillment, men on earth have as yet only a small beginning of understanding and of power.

8. Before the seer appears now a chain of grand mountain heights, one rising summit surpasses the other, and each one of peculiar and individual formation and beauty. To reach from the one to the other, it is not at all necessary to descend to any valley between.

9. A bow and an arrow are given to man, and he is bidden to shoot straight at the mark put before him at a distance. While the human mind may be filled with many other things, it is necessary above everything else to find the straight path to God, and to walk it.

10. Whoever turns toward the Eternal Sun will grow as a powerful trunk
of a tree with strong branches, leaves, and fine fruits; but whoever turns to
the dark will be crippled.

11. To be sure, there are various dwarfed growths in the crags and crev­
ices of mountains, but they who are firmly planted on the wind-swept, moist,
and sunlit grounds will endure forever. But those who trust to the avalanches of
lavas and snow will sooner or later be torn down and brought to destruction.

12. To those who endure, the watch will be crushed in a breaker (crusher),
namely to them time will pleasantly merge into eternity, and what is earthly
and individual will become heavenly, social, and universal.

13. A canopy of royal design formed into a crown will appear over the
earth at Christmas tide, and it will be fulfilled what the angels sang over
Bethlehem: Glory be to God, Peace on Earth, and Good Will Toward Men.

14. On the other hand, the talons of the evil monster flying by night
formed into human hands will dwindle to mere baby fists, without strength,
and every finger wounded and unable to take hold of anything.

15. Thus say the great leaders of the seven elevated worlds now come
to help you, for they are as seven fingers of the mighty hand of Eloah.

16. And the angels wrote: We have given you our symbols. Better
names cannot be found for us and for our worlds. Our name is expressive of
our being and our work, and is therefore identical with our world, and we
have shown ourselves to you that we might give you gladness.

17. And then they departed with loving smiles and holy kisses.
PART V.
MESSAGES OF AND CONCERNING ANGELS FROM
CAPELLA'S LARGER SYSTEM.

Introduction.—From the larger solar system, of which our own is only a
sub-joined part, governed by the more central sun called Capella, have come to
us Sli’ubbar and Xexecl, from near Capella itself; Anam, from Irenus, a moon
or planet of Capella; Xexebel, from an earth called Wonder; and Xelari, from
a similar glorious earth, called Sofari.

Chapter 1. Messages of and Concerning Sli’ubbar.

1. The first message of Sli’ubbar was received on July 29, 1914, and the
last, on November 23, of the same year. These messages are, as follows:
2. We came to help you, and we shall bring to this earth better and more
beautiful forces, being sent by the Highest God. We shall stay here till the
victory is won.
3. As we examine the conditions to come, we detect seven considerable
disturbances (the seven vials of wrath to be poured out upon earth, as per old
revelation).
4. We grieve on account of the tribulations to come, but we also know
of the dawning of a new day to come.
5. I am coming from a planet near Capella, and this is the first
time I have been sent to your earth.
6. In answer to your question, we inform you that Eloah does not live on
Capella, but on the central sun far outside of Capella, i. e., He lives on the spir­
itual sun enveloping the physical central sun of the Universe.
7. My mission is to adjust the elements unknown to the mortals on Earth.
As is the difference between the spiritual and the psychic, so is the d ifference
of these elements.
8. Our own planet is far more developed than yours, but your Earth has
certain advantages, too.
9. Yes, men on Earth will learn to draw their food from the air. That is
what we are doing on our planet. Your University will be successful in it.
10. Before you on Earth will pass out without the death struggle, condi­
tions must be changed entirely. The first success will be in 300 years.
11. The tribulations to come will ennoble mankind on Earth.
12. From stations to stations will be shown the glories of your work.
13. (When the first war declaration was made): O God! Let Thy mercy
be with us, and strengthen us! Make us Thy faithful servants!
14. From time to time, spirits from higher planets and worlds are sent to
lower worlds and planets, to assist them to overcome evil accumulated, and to
rise higher. This is now the great crisis for this Earth, causing much destruction, and we have been called to help. Three days did we wait upon Capella to receive the command of God (meaning evidently the command of Eloah as given through the grand elohim of Capella). Then, to my great surprise and joy, I was commanded to go to your earth, and we shall not leave you till the victory is won.

15. I am telling you what I do not yet announce to the world at large, namely that I am to be the scourge, the fire; but my soul is resting in God, and I have only love for all that is truly divine. The impurities must, however, be swept away, and the wickedness must be burned, so that the true peace may enter.

16. During the coming years you will perceive many signs, both spiritual and physical signs.

17. I am going from hut to hut, and I am as a mighty stream cleansing out all impurity. The Earth shall be cleansed thoroughly. The race will be ennobled. After that I go as with a basket of bread, asking what is needed, so that it may be supplied. When I then see the new light of divine faith in the eyes of men, help will be given to them.

18. A small light, not yet fully lighted is placed here, and when the darkest hour approaches, here and in Portland (place of Hannah) the lights will burn, unite, and flame up so high that all the world will see it and will be guided by it. It will give terror to the enemies, but peace to the friends.

19. With trembling the souls will ask: Is it possible that God really comes for us? Then the man of sorrow (Jesus) will appear, and they will see his hands, feet, and side, showing the marks of crucifixion. He will come exactly as he went up to heaven, but now he will appear in a much more glorious aura. With him will be the twelve, symbolic of the whole host of faithful ones, namely martyrs, prophets, saints, media, there being thousands upon thousands of them. Then, although it has taken years to destroy the evil, it will take only a comparatively short time to build up the better things.

20. But this now is a time of great sorrow, not of joy. Be fervent in prayer! You see that your earth is now being chained to the heavens. This is the time when Barbarossa is needed as captain of the newly created sphere, because many will come over there (passing out from Earth during the great war), and they will recognize him. They will be glad, because they have confidence in him.

21. An angel, it is Abraham, is planting the seed of new faith into the hearts of unnumbered people on Earth.

22. Never shall there be again an Earth, as now, lost in materialism, and without faith in God. The heavenly splendor is increasing and enduring.

23. Like as we flit swiftly, as in an airship, from star to star, so do the thoughts meet quickly, and the thoughts of bright angels will quickly reach toward the hearts of mortals on Earth, for encouragement, when God's sunlight will pour into the hearts of the sorrowful and bereaved ones.

24. A great protection has been arranged here for you personally. It is not for your own glorification, but for the service to all. Here is the hut of God among men, that the faithless may know that this is truth. Friends! Pray together!

25. The arm of Jesus will be victorious.

26. A door is left open in this hut. At eventide, when everything is calm
and the minds are receptive, we shall enter the hut, to talk to you and through you to the world. When we come, it will be as a feast to be celebrated—not like that arranged by the monarchs of the Earth, but a spiritual feast, for service to all.

27. When the rubbish has been swept away, we shall announce clearly that enough of this work is done, and then all troubles will cease.

28. Let everyone of you be as a pillar of strength for a bridge. It is necessary that all be strong; otherwise, one weak pillar will make the bridge weak.

29. But we see already the fulfillment coming, namely in the symbol of a beautiful flower-seed for a most nourishing fruit. Neither root nor stem are found. Even during the tribulations, a bright angel with healing leaves is coming for all. He is standing between the angel with the sword, at his right, and the angel with the olive branch, at his left.

30. O ye people of the Earth! How often God has spoken to you, and you have not listened! This time, the seven vials of Wrath and the great plagues must enter. I must do the will of God.

31. But all who are faithful will be strengthened. Whenever you call upon God, He will hear you.

32. You see four lances upon a single mighty shaft, whose end you do not see, nor the mighty hand that wields it, for it is hidden in the heavenly world.

33. You see the secret signs of the Masonic brotherhood. These united spirits in heaven are helping that they who are of the brotherhood here on Earth may be as lights to the others, travelling Eastward. Likewise, many of the churches and organizations of benevolence. These angels will all assist their own people on Earth. They are as a tree aflame at the top, and, thus giving light to the dark parts of the tree below, and giving shade or protection to others. You must all be ready to help!

34. We shall destroy the works of darkness. We use the scourge (meaning here the Germans and those with them allied) to make life on this earth more agreeable. During the first six tribulations, this country (United States of America) will not be so directly affected; but in the seventh trial this land will be virtually destroyed.

35. But great help is given to men. At present, the greatest things or events are not yet revealed. However, large and mighty hosts from the heavens are standing ready to give aid. A special present is ready for you. We bring with us great protection for the children of God.

36. We have erected enclosing fences for the evil ones, and their powers do not reach beyond such fences. Being all united, we shall help Xebela (i.e. Tobias, the grand herald of Jesus), and we will save some from the fires of destruction.

37. Xebela has prepared great power (i.e. he has gathered great forces now standing ready).

38. We help the sorrowful people in their affliction. We keep from you the enemy, and bring you strength. Phillips (Bishop Brooks) is getting strong in the great work. We have seen the faithfulness of Mimi (Theodolinda), and she will be highly rewarded. We are going in advance, to lay out the path for you. For earthly business a new track is made for men. We watch over all that is good, that it may not be destroyed. For this day there is a special promise from God. We have received great strength for you (Welari), and
we are putting forth great power to fulfill the promises given (to Evangeline).

39. A new and beautiful life will awaken. (Before this book is closed, we shall still give more messages).

40. We bring new power to help you (Theodolithos) and to protect you, putting your business in order, so that you need not worry.

41. We are helping whole mankind in all the tribulations. Like a farmer, we are plowing the ground, destroy the weed, gather the wheat and nourish; and when everything is prepared, we shall put you and your descendants there (on Faithland) as watchmen. Be careful! Become faithful shepherds, so that the Father can take possession of his own ones.

42. Europe will not find harmony and order till they are guided by you, and you will be guided to Europe (to stay there for a time).

43. At the second and third plagues, the host of heaven, too, will suffer. In the fourth they will also partly be affected. Because this crisis is for an entire change of the Earth and its heavens. Then, Sli'ubbar explained the great change of heaven and earth, the suffering of the angels, and the power put forth for us, by complicated drawings by the hand of Welari.

44. He then continued: You will feel and see the blessing of the Earth being made anew.

45. Through Xebela, Sli'ubbar gave the following message:

46. We watch over them who flee from the places of destruction.

47. The central wheel driving all other wheels is working ahead without destruction. Upturned weapons everywhere. The iron cross is a sign of Christian bravery. A new leaf is turned in the history of the war. We are now about to clean and cure the bad sores on the body politic everywhere, especially in England, for the British have much on their conscience. What outwardly appears as a flower is inwardly rotten, and we uncover such rottenness; but we hold protection over all that is good, over all the faithful ones who were obedient to God. (If there be any.)

48. We now give refreshment to the many who are suffering great deprivations because of the fact that they are driven from their homes. We care especially also for the children that they may not suffer so much and that they may not become wild. We gather them and put them under the care of special protecting angels. We are calling ever more of those who are willing to help, especially ladies who with tender hearts and soft hands bring soothing balm.

49. The central headquarters for such work through the Germans will be in Brussels, and we gather the people for Christmas, so that they may have something like a home with not only what is greatly needed, but also with what gives some measure of pleasure. This work is carried on by the Freemasons of heaven who guide everything.

50. The sign of victory is shown in the sign of the Christ. The evil, which has brought many into great trouble, shall finally be exchanged for a gift of blessings to them: to many, the knowledge of truth will dawn.

51. When the hosts of heaven do anything, they do it completely.

Chapter 2. Messages of and concerning Xeexel, from near Capella.

1. On June 23, 1918 (year 3 of the Themonistic Era), entered Xeexel, who, as he stated, came from near the great sun, Capella.

2. This is an angel bringing great gifts. His power seems to be unlim-
3. He appears only very rarely, living usually secluded on an island, apparently mostly meditating, yet most actively engaged and pushing on the wheels of universal life forces of strengthening the depleted worlds and their spheres; for in great times of transitions, as it is now on earth, the disturbances deplete the vital strength, and new life magnetism is required to flow forth for new strength.

4. That is the reason that Xexeel is now making his appearance on Earth. He will turn now the whole flow of currents into most positive channels, making for a straight onrush of new life magnetism; which will bring fulfilment of that grand promise of a new earth. We on the spirit spheres have already undergone such great change.

5. Proud men being so sure of a knowledge of laws of nature have yet to learn that there is only one law of the Universe, and that is the law of life as willed by God Almighty, and no one has ever been His counselor, but many are His servants.

6. Purposely have we thrown the medium (Welari, when she got the first sentence, announcing the name of the new angel, in writing) into a kind of cataleptic state (for she became very weak, almost as if dying, and she stayed in that condition the whole evening, lying on the couch, while her husband, Theodolithos, obtained the other information by inspiration), to signify that the old must die that the new may be born. But we give you this promise, namely that this medium shall also be the first to experience the great new life force, and this will mean to her a strengthening of the body, to make its health more sound; clarifying of the mind, to make the intellect keener; and a new calmness and cheerfulness.

7. And as it comes to her, so will it come to all who are prepared; yet gradually, it will force its way even to those who have paid no attention to the promises of God given in the past, and who are still not at all enlightened to understand the fulfilment at the present time.

8. To us (the angels) Xexeel appears as a very good god, being infilled with a true divinity, the bringer of gifts innumerable and grand, the purifier of that which connects mortal men with universal existence. And many are his helpers.

9. The next evening, Xexeel came again, and he first wrote: Tonight we are better friends (which was meant to say that he would now write with ease, as he did now, without the medium, Welari, feeling anything). We bring a number of our followers who will all fill positions according to their several special gifts and the peculiarities of those to whose sides they will be placed. Each one will show his special symbol of particular gift.

10. Asked from where he came, he wrote: From near the great sun, where I was embodied. And he gave the name of his soulmate as Wonder-gift.

11. Xexeel then gave the following by inspiration to Theodolithos.

12. This angel is surrounded by his followers as the common picture star by its points.

13. The first one appears with the symbol of a cornucopia with beautiful flowers and most precious gifts, directed by Xexeel.
14. The second follower comes with the symbol of a sword elongated and thinned at the end, and his work will be to end more and more the slaughter on Earth. Italy and France will see, when this angel has done his work, that they must end all warfare. Rome will burn, and none will know who starts the fire. The whole city will become one heap of ashes from whose midst is sticking out only one large tower.

15. The symbol of the third follower is a spiral drawn closer and closer together, and the meaning is that this angel will draw from all nations the best people together; and what remains outside of these will be powerless.

16. The fourth angel comes with the symbol of the tree of life (German Tannenbaum), and he will work for the increase of better generations to come to Earth.

17. The symbol of the fifth is a funnel bent like a horn, and above it is seen a tackle block, which means that he will direct the new life force from heaven to Earth, so that the low conditions cannot set in again, as before; for Xexel says that the new Earth is built from Heaven.

18. The symbol of the sixth follower is the same, only upside down, to denote that what is concentrated in Heaven for Earth will be distributed over the whole Earth here.

19. The seventh angel comes with a symbol of a sickle and a file, cutting off the evil and filing off what is not smooth.

20. The symbol of the eighth angel is a strong and wise man covered in a dark mantle, to hide his greatness. By the work of this angel, special souls will be prepared to be sent to Earth for incarnation. These souls come from the better worlds, so that they may instruct men on Earth better in the future. In the next generation now to be born here, there will be ten such highly developed and specially prepared souls known to and made known by Theodolithos before he passes out from earthly life.

21. The ninth angel comes with the symbol of a ladder, He will make clear the hierarchy of spiritual progression and the order of God throughout the earth and heaven spheres. Each rung shown by him indicates a higher progress.

22. Finally, the tenth angel (ten being the holy number of Theomonism, the symbolic number of completion, as five is that of the fifth line or the Theomonistic Era) comes with the symbol of the perfect man divine. This angel will so illumine the souls and spiritually elevate them to a degree that they shall see what Jesus saw when He was on earth, namely the reality of being of the Heavenly Father; and they shall say: All is well, or, I have been completely healed.

23. And to this, all angels present said: Amen!

24. These angels added: We come to you to erect a temple in your midst. When you are meeting together, these holy angels will perform their work. Many angels are now ready to announce by their long trumpets the coming of the Kingdom of God.

25. And then, the Lord Jesus Xeovah himself was entering, and what he said is reported elsewhere.

Chapter 3. Messages of and concerning Anam from Irenus.

1. We bring special influences from Irenus, a moon of Capella.

2. All blessings come from above. "Above" means the Center of the Universe.
3. Thus goes out all success from the Eternal One (Eloah) in the Center, from step to step, downward or outward (which is the same), from the greater to the smaller solar systems, down to the smallest or most remote creature on them.

4. At this moment, the development of Theomonism is in the condition symbolized by a caterpillar. Later, a beautiful butterfly will develop.

5. Irenus means Peace. Under the influence of this moon of Capella, which influence will be psychical and physical both, there is caused a calming of the physical and psychic life on this earth here, and the effect will show itself in a more quiet judgment concerning the great war in Europe, especially among those who needlessly sacrifice themselves, as do the Russians and the French.

6. It was then explained to us by other angels, and I (Theodolithos) saw that Anam, the leader from Irenus, is a great giant, both in physical and psychic strength. He comes with great power to regulate the physical and the spiritual work here. His soulmate's name is Ana. He comes as the first prince of peace from higher regions, to cause here new and better peace, a peace which shall lead to eternal bliss; for no peace, except the one which is truly divine, brings real blessings. A cold peace is not sufficient.

7. Ana will bring us the beautiful flower of cordial love. Nowhere can mankind obtain the peace and effective power of love which causes true life, and preserve it, except on the God-ordained way of the world-union and soul-communion in ever higher and better systems.

8. This must be learned by men on Earth, so that they may not ever again work one against another, but may work one with another in true helpful co-operation, ever aiming for higher systems of divine soul-worlds.

9. And Anam said: Gather around the teachers of the true God, and examine the spirits on Earth whether they be from the true God, and not only them, but also the spirits from other spirit spheres. They must acknowledge Eloah, Jehovah, and Jesus (Xeovah), and God's true messengers.

10. The great defect on Earth here was until now that mankind did not consciously and organically step into the world order of systems; for the human soul was not developed highly enough to understand the order of the world of God.

11. But now the psychically developed mankind on this earth will be put in line of the systematic order of the Universe of God, which will also be of great benefit for the physical conditions to ensue, as better auxiliary powers, as of an electric nature, will now be imparted.

12. The special point which Anam impresses upon us is that to get peace we must seek peace. He desires all Theomonists systematically to practise all that leads to peace, looking for the real thing, not sham, so that absolute peaceableness may be engendered. Let no thoughts of rancor, fear, or feeling of being insulted by anyone be given rise in your souls! When common problems are being considered conjointly, seek the best solution with a mind that is calm and collected! This is the answer to the message given, namely that you have anxieties in the world, but that your anxieties shall be taken from you. They shall be taken from you through your earnest efforts at peace.

13. Anxieties and pains will vanish like a bad dream of the night when ye truly seek the peace that is of God, and which we have come to impart to you.
Love will heal all wounds and will bring satisfaction for all poverty and wants. For God is almighty, and He can do great wonders, but only where love and peace form open channels for His mercy to flow through.

14. Not in the storm, but in the calm, works the eternal Power of Love.

15. Then gave dear Anam special information about Irenus, in writing, as we had requested.

16. He wrote that the inhabitants of Irenus appear as in cube form, which indicates that they have special powers in all parts of the whole body, namely brain power, not as we have it in a mass in the skull, but far more evenly and strongly distributed over the whole body. He wrote: Our bodies are different from yours, but they are not like the psychic bodies of those who have passed through the change called death. We, too, go through such change.

17. We have also elementary spirits on our moon.

18. Our moon is of medium-size, as regards other moons of Capella. But Irenus, our moon, is six times larger than your earth. Capella is nine times larger than your Sun. The distance between your solar system and ours develops as a spiral, and such dimension cannot be stated accurately in miles, because of such variation from time to time. But your system is coming closer to ours, as we hope confidently (being dependent on spiritual developments causing physical rapproachments).

19. Your system is not moving toward the system of Hercules.

20. We, too, propagate our kind, but we have no children as you have them. The increase of our population comes from the earths of our solar system of Capella, where they are first embodied with a gross material body.

Chapter 4. Messages of and concerning Xexebel.

1. On July 13, 1917, we received the angel message: Xexebel will bring you special help. He was on a higher earth and has come now to help this earth. Without his help, the time of tribulation could not be shortened, and the suffering would become too great.

2. Xexebel then wrote that he came from an earth (i.e. a globe on which souls are incarnated) called Wonder. He stated that his earth did not fully belong to our own solar system, but that it were in touch with ours, as it is with every other system throughout the Universe.

3. The evil ones are putting up a terrible fight now, to hold on to this earth to which many of the evil spirits have come since they were expelled from their own worlds or planets.

4. Xexebel wrote: Our earth, Wonder, is somewhat larger than your earth, but it is much more glorious, because the evil ones could not hold on to it much.

5. And then I (Theodolithos) saw Xexebel appearing in the form of a corona of light, and his body was as a lamp with a globe, and the whole lamp with its globe emanates effulgence of light; for in such advanced angels, all the formal or bodily is subjected to the spiritual or psychic.

6. In such appearance, Xexebel is a true picture of what a man may become in his higher development.

7. Until now, man on Earth appeared spiritually, as symbolically expressed in a bow line, but now, by this recreation and making anew one end of the bow is being turned inside out and around to a loop, which is the first beginning for development as a soul in (spiritual) light.
Chapter 5. Messages of and concerning Xelari from Sofari.

1. Soon after the appearance of Xexebel, Xebela was successful in obtaining the help of another great angel, namely of Xelari, from Sofari, another glorious earth outside of our own solar system, whose work took a higher value for help to all of our dear angels, the Christ forces.

2. Xelari then told us his history, as follows:

3. He informed us that he was from an earth which is now ready to help ours. He lived on his earth during a period when the souls had considerable help. It means much for him to leave his beautiful place and to enter into our misery; but without this help this earth would not be lifted up.

4. I then saw this angel in the appearance of a beautiful ripe fruit remarkable for its large size, which is because it is grown upon good ground and is fully developed under great blessings.

5. He said that our earth is to be firmly enclosed by the divine (forces). Our own star, he continued, is so much illuminated that lights scintillate to all directions. The name of our earth is Sofari, which means Union of Lights.

6. The inhabitants of Sofari are also known by the name of Jubilantes, because they express praise and jubilation over the victory of justice.

7. We wish we could take you to our earth and show you our life there. You would be astonished over the beauty and variety of all things there. The power of the dwellers on Sofari is so great that they have produced the most wonderful things and have achieved the most wonderful results. To you these things would appear as beautiful forms of crystal, as you would get only a general and external impression of them, and you could not enter into the details of the construction and uses of many things on Sofari.

8. This is not the first time that we have come to this earth, and before we came now, we had heard of yourselves already.

9. It is now necessary to build a connecting bridge from our glorious earth to yours, and the work has already begun.

10. I bring you from Xexebel the symbol of the German oak (acorn and oak leaves), as a symbol of the fighters and victors of God.

11. We see great successes coming. What does it help the enemies that they close up the top of the treasury and knock out the bottom? What does it benefit them if they prepare outwardly, but inwardly are far from God?

12. And Xelari wrote: We bring great illumination for this earth as soon as the evil is sufficiently conquered; otherwise, there is great danger that the evil ones take power from you and decorate themselves with strange feathers.

13. The powerful medicine which works wonders for you, and which is poison for the enemies, came from our star.

14. Many things over which the dwellers on your earth will be astonished will be imparted by us to you, and you will hear from us again, from time to time.

15. Later the great earthborn angel Victory (Wuksha) wrote that Xelari would stay on our earth to bring new power.
MESSAGE OF AND CONCERNING ANGELS FROM PLANETS OF OUR SYSTEM.

Introduction.—There are six or more other great planets in our Solar System, besides Neptune, Uranus, Jupiter, Mars and Venus, from which great advanced leaders have come to help us in our great crisis on Earth. These planets are Wandering Morning Star, World Glory, Sun of Righteousness, Day Light, Benoa, and Termination, and they cannot be discovered by earth astronomers at present because of the peculiar light reflected which does not make them distinct to our eyes. Many spirits have come also from smaller planetoids or asteroids, as well as from the Sun and from Saturn near Saturn; but most of these are undeveloped and evil spirits, which have been caught by the Christ forces and were made captives, taking them away, never to return to our Earth. Two planetoids unknown to Earth astronomers are Daresius, where Bishop Phillips Brooks has lived, and Quabexi, where Theodolinda had formerly resided. Other new planets of our System are Folari and Maruni, newly fitted for habitation. These and the other above mentioned unknown planets will all be discovered by earth astronomers, in due time, when conditions shall have changed entirely and they have become far more skilled in their science and its optics and mechanics.

Chapter 1. Messages of and concerning Wolachus of Benoa.

1. On August 10, 1917 (second year of the Theomonistic Era), Victory wrote: We bring the executioner to execute the death-sentence. He is a judge who ruled the destruction of Jerusalem, the angel with the flaming sword who guarded the Paradise at the beginning of the first line. His name is Wolachus, from the planet Benoa of our solar system, a planet in size like Jupiter, but not yet known to earth astronomers.

2. In answer to a question about the Paradise lost, Wolachus said: When God gave His spirit to the first prepared men, He separated (sanctified) them, and gave them the Paradise, which was soon again lost by them.

3. Then I saw Wolachus as being of a tall stature, in bright light, and very active, ready now to carry out a great task. He appears as wheeling around him a larger number of swords.

4. Wolachus comes to cut off the life-cord of the evil ones, for their divine vitality has become too weak; wherefore they are now thrown back into elemental conditions, till they shall have found the better way of divine progression.

5. Wolachus is the mighty angel of whom John the Revelator has written as the Angel with the Vessels of Divine Wrath, which vessels are filled with the tears of the true children of God of all ages who have wrongfully suffered at the instigation and hands of these evil ones.
6. The jurisdiction of Wolachus extends to all parts of the Earth and its spirit spheres, and his executionary work will be felt everywhere. Generally speaking, it has started with the larger tasks, ending, finally, with the lesser ones.

7. Wherever the evil souls have joined together, he is making his first terrific thrust to kill. He cuts off from the human life tree the dry and dead twigs, and severs the slag from the gold, purifying the silver in the crucible.

8. It is the lion (England) against which Wolachus is turning soon. The sword of Wolachus will pierce the lion’s eye and brain, so that it will become powerless as a stone lion.

9. Before this great angel, Wolachus, must appear all the leaders of the nations and tribes, and they must give an account of their work. They who misled their people will be thrown into the great labyrinth, where they will have to search for a longer or shorter time for an exit, which they cannot find till they have expiated their crimes and have been truly converted to the God of Justice and Truth and of Compassion.

10. Cries and lamentations will be heard, for they will howl as the jackals and hyenas of the night, being fed by offal and refuse.

11. The effect of the great work of this mighty angel is that the evil ones will find that for which they were aiming, it becoming now perfectly clear to them what they were seeking, namely that which is in full accord with their own bad nature. Although they fooled themselves for a long time with an idea that they could obtain the beautiful fruits of the good spirit by evil lusts, they now find that all that is good and valuable can be obtained only by genuine faith in God and by works of justice; and that they themselves cannot possibly have any part in the Kingdom of God because of their wickedness.

12. Thus, the judgment will be made effective, from the greater to the lesser.

13. Therefore, O man, flee from evil and hasten after the good. Listen to the voice of God!

14. This is the day of divine wrath and of great horror for the enemies of God.

15. Wolachus, the great and terrible angel announces: The ruler of the kingdom of the spiritually dead ones, the horrible beast and monster keeping the evil ones enslaved, is already waiting with greed that his sacrifices may fall to him, namely they who were willingly doing the deeds of the monster; for this terrible monster is unsatiable, this cruel Moloch.

16. However, a Higher Power is watching over him, and when the time of wrath is ended also Moloch must give up his victims.

Chapter 2. Messages from the Angel Word from near the Throne of Jehovah.

1. Word says that he is bringing the bread of life.

2. He is one of those angels who gather around the throne of Jehovah, and he came to bring the following message from Jehovah:

3. A freer influx of the heavenly power to the earthly will be effected now. Comfort is brought to all who are in great distress.

4. Word is accompanied by his soulmate; for there are many women on Earth who need her comfort and guidance.

5. Word is speaking of the peace and harmony of the soul with God which only can bring peace and harmony among men.
6. The message he brings is a word of truth and peace, and he shows the good will and pleasure of the heavenly Father as the highest prize to be obtained by our sincere efforts at truer faith and better harmony.

7. Word wrote that they will accomplish wonders.

Chapter 3. Messages of and concerning Angels from other Planets.

1. It was in September, 1916, the first year of our new era, when there came to us a number of new angels from other planets of our own solar system, and dear Victory wrote: We bind special seers from other planets to you. We now lead them to you and shall interpret the meaning of your language to them.

2. There are seven of these seers, namely Aba from Neptune, whose soulmate is Ine; Wala from Wandering Morning Star (the first of the new planets previously announced as to become connected with our Earth now), whose soulmate is Ali; Saba from Venus, whose soulmate is Sali; Compensator from World Glory (the third planet already announced), whose soulmate is Life Abundance; Bade from Sun of Righteousness, whose soulmate is Bide; Alpha from Day Light (the second planet already announced), whose soulmate is Wendi; and Effulgence from Termination, whose soulmate is Primrose. In the following we give a description of these seers:

3. Aba-Ine are like a beautiful crown of a tree having life as a mighty sponge well saturated. Aba with his soulmate form a wreath consisting of seven parts, each of which has a brain-center whereby the whole being is wonderfully balanced and increased in power of intellect. Each of the two is not a half-circle with three and a half parts of these centers of brain power, but a half wreath complete with seven parts, but only half in dimension of the total for both.

4. Wala-Ali are like a mighty mussell and pear-shaped solid mass of light, resting on a kind of cross form.

5. Saba-Sali are similar to men on Earth in form, but have larger and more beautiful heads, somewhat as a very beautiful and strong earthly pair well conjoined would appear, with an ancient royal Egyptian head-dress.

6. Compensator—Life-abundance are so sublime that it was necessary to darken the several limbs to make them visible to me (Theodolithos). The form of this grand pair of soulmates conjoined is that of a life-giving fountain surrounded by many children issuing from it and remaining connected with it. These angels gave their several respective symbols. That of Compensator is a square (symbol of eternity), and that of Life Abundance is an egg (symbol of new life); and they wrote: We shall bring to your Earth later the new life for eternity (meaning, perhaps, divine strength to pass from earthly life by happy translation, such as was experienced by Enoch, Elijah, Jesus, and, perhaps, also by Moses).

7. Bade-Bide are like a pinkish-colored cone in the center of four stout and solid flaps or wings of dark-gray appearance. These wings absorb from without much vitality of a divine nature, and, after assimilating it in the central cone, as in a treasury, they pass it out or express it, similar to a very artistically wrought eagle showing forth the keen skill of an artist. These angels wrote: We bring a power of seership as yet unknown on this Earth. When you are ready for it, you will receive it. They gave also their symbol, namely a cone pointing downward and on top of which is a half-circle.
8. Alpha-Weni are like two long arm-wings holding together a splendid star-flower, whereby the masculine and feminine individual characteristics are clearly discerned and equalized. The form of wings indicate high aspiration, and the star-flower denotes the valuable results achieved by a free effectiveness of both kinds of power in a beautiful and harmonious co-operation, ever aiming for perfection. They wrote that their work is the restoration of the blessing which is meant for our Earth. Their symbol shows the corner of a square block having a round hole in the center.

9. Effulgence-Primrose are like a mighty flame solid and round. These angels came very near to our earth conditions. They have great power. We might compare their appearance to the reflex of an inverted or turned-down beautiful landscape in the smooth surface of a tranquil lake. They have many limbs and many gifts. The brownish color of their bodies conjoined indicates that they have great power over the physical or the material. A wonderful perfection is expressed in the grand outline and color-scheme of the dress in which they are covered. These angels conjoined should be looked upon as inspirators for heroes and artists. The brown color, however, denotes also that they have the power and mission of driving out all that which by physical means is degenerating, instead of improving; for, as masters of physical vibrations, these angels conjoined effectively oppose the misuse of the physical or material by evil intentions of the mind of the evilly inclined souls. They wrote: Our work is to close all evil sluices. Their symbol is somewhat like the Theomonistic symbol No. 289 (see Holler’s “Theomonistic Spirit Alphabet and Symbols”).

10. All the planets named above belong to our own Solar System. All are needed by us, as much as are needed all the members of our bodies and the senses of our mind. All planets come originally from the Sun. The planets not known on Earth, name Wandering Morning Star, World Glory, Sun of Righteousness, Day Light, Termination, etc., are covered by the sunlight, and our own earth atmosphere is not rare enough to perceive them. After many years, the atmosphere of our Earth will become rarified, and then the earth-dwellers will see them. This rarification will be accomplished by the divine effulgence or the light of God being brought to Earth.

11. The angels wrote: This rarification cannot be accomplished till a thorough change is brought about, and we do not know the time: only the Father, Eloah, knows it.

12. By the new atmosphere coming to Earth, special qualities will be introduced to enable earth-dwellers to see those unknown planets.

13. The difference of relationship of Jehovah, whom you may call God and Father, to Eloah Himself, from the relationship of the children of God on Earth to Eloah will become clear to you in the days of illumination to come. We may say, though, that the connection between Eloah and Jehovah is the light.

14. As to the planets known to you, Mercury has only elementary souls, so as to let as much wisdom for this time come to the world as is needed, for, by its peculiarity, it fosters special wisdom. From this planet came your daughter (Evangeline Holler).

15. On Jupiter, Uranus, Neptune, Venus, and Earth, there are both, elementary and embodied souls. But on Mars are only embodied souls, for elementary souls would become there too cruel. Mars being a planet of fighters
and inventors, as you may perceive also through the great advancement in inventions caused by the Martians here on Earth during the great war of the nations. Your moon did not come from the Earth (rather, the Earth is the separated larger part of the primitive Moon, perhaps, Ed.). About it and probable new moons to be added to the Earth, we shall give you information later.

16. The work of Aba-Ine, from Neptune, is to direct great gifts coming from their planet, that they may give full value to man here on Earth. Men are to become more equalized, but so that they use their brain-power correctly.

17. As regards the distances assigned by your astronomers on Earth to the various planets, we think that the dimensions are about correct, generally speaking. Our day on Neptune is equal to four Earth days. The day on Uranus is shorter than on Neptune.

18. The work of Wala-Ali from Wandering Morning Star is to remove sickness by inspiring men with the desire to arrange their living so that their bodies remain healthy.

19. At the proper time, we teach you in detail concerning the work of Saba-Sali from Venus. We may say now only that they will specially guide the births on Earth, so that twin-souls may find each other better in the future.

20. On Jupiter, from where are Enoch and Phillips (Bishop Brooks) and their soulmates, the characters are specially equalized.

21. On Uranus, from which came Moses and you (Theodolithos), and your soulmates, souls are prepared to teach the true God.

22. Saturn is, indeed, the second lowest hell (the Sun being the very lowest hell), and it is known as the World of Sin. There are also children on Saturn, for they are kept there by the influence of their parents. But there is a group of heavenly angels who specially work to elevate them, if possible. A time will come when Saturn will enter better conditions, when, just like Earth, but far more terrifically, a sifting is accomplished.

23. We may add that Xeelhim from Mars was an elementary spirit on Earth. Planetoid Daresius, where Phillips Brooks lived some years, after passing out from the earthlife, is about 350 miles in diameter, and the planetoid Quabexi, where Mimi (Theodolinda) resided for some time, after passing from earthlife, is about 300 miles in diameter.

24. The angels from the planets now come have already started in their good work on Earth. When ye receive them correctly, aiming to become their media, they will give messages through you. (We hope that some of the best Theomonistic media will aim to get such messages, Ed.)

25. For the sake of completion, I shall add here the following: Xedura, too, was an elementary spirit on Earth. Wendu-Tuda, Yarma, and very many others came from Mars. Wero came from the moon nearest Saturn. From the Sun came Helios and Sedis (evil ones). And from Uranus came the grand and princely Xeuri, and Ra-uri and others. On Neptune are the mighty mariners, and I have no doubt that Light Tower (Poseidon) came from there, although I have not yet had an opportunity to ask him about it. The newly-formed planet Maruni is one and a half the size of the Earth, as we are informed by the angels.

Chapter 4. Messages of and concerning Angels from Uranus.

1. With the entry of the angel Xeuri from Uranus (where Theodolithos
Pt. VI. PLANETS. Ch. 4:1—11.

was formerly prepared for his work on Earth as an elementary spirit) started
the higher work for us. Victory announced, April 17, 1918 (third year of our
new era): Today you will receive an appointment for the first work. Look up!
The enemy is slain. Your work is being led into other paths.

2. That same day, the new angel was introduced by Xedekel, the minister
of war of Xeovah. They wrote, as follows:

3. We bring Xeuri, who is a prince of the Highest on another world, and
he will show himself and tell of what is being done on his star.

4. I was then informed that Xeuri came from Uranus. I saw him as a
wise prince of great dignity, whose piety is indicated by the radiation of glory
in three points from his head. He is not of very tall stature, but his head is
massive. His high age is shown by his long white beard, his rank as prince,
by his whole posture, a scepter staff and a fine mantle, on the breast of which
appears as from his heart the picture of his high soulmate.

5. His whole person gives the impression of peace and that he is the
announcer of the true God. It is he who transverses the whole solar system,
from planet to planet, to recommend to all of them higher peace with God and
with all fellow-inhabitants of the solar system, so that they all may be intro¬
duced as soon as possible to the higher phase of harmonious co-operation and
great peace of the Kingdom of God.

6. Xeuri said: Uranus is at a great distance from here, so far that I must
make a very long journey to reach you. On the quickest airline and with the
best means of transition, it takes 10 minutes, even with the quickness of thought
of spiritual movement.

7. Xeuri transported me (Theodolithos) to Uranus then. As we ap¬
proached, I saw first a high tower, round and straight, on top of which was a
large round globe. This announces to the visitors approaching from afar that
we must grow upward and must rise into higher and purer regions where
everything is combining as the beautiful crystal on the tower is without corners
or unevenness.

8. The natural forces investigated on Uranus are of many kinds, and they
are put under the right subjection to the divine spiritual power of perfection.
It is on Uranus that there is effected especially a separation of the dark from
the light things, the bad from the good, and what is done here benefits all
planets afterwards.

9. The whole life on Uranus is so arranged that not only the God-loving
inhabitants form all one grand harmonious society, but they also hold forth a
hook, as it were, by which the planets less developed may raise themselves
ever higher.

10. It is on Uranus where the highest and purest Freemasonry is found,
for there the work of the freemasons is being crowned. There, such sciences
are being perfected as to induce men like Schrenck-Notzing, in Germany, to
approach to a real solution of the problems with regard to nature, life, and
spheres of life, or materializations of spirits.

11. It is also on Uranus where the children of God are liberated from the
bad influence of the Sun, which does not domineer there at all; for there the
physical power is not ruling any longer, but it is being governed by divine
spiritual powers. Much that appears in the less developed planets as great
is recognized on Uranus as being of inferior value, because of the sin which
nas made that which is wrongly praised what it has become, for its diminished value becomes much clearer to the gaze of the seers on Uranus.

12. On the other hand, the inhabitants of Uranus obtain a deep insight into the greatness and glory of that which on other planets is often passed by, namely the real thoughts of God, and their efficacy.

13. It is the gift of grace from God that the inhabitants of Uranus can draw a balance between what is small and what is really great.

14. To carry out this exceedingly important work of balancing here on Earth, this high angel has come now.

15. He says: We come in answer to the cry uttered by many people here in the words of the Psalmist: “Out of the depths do I cry to Thee, O Lord! Lord, hear my prayer.”

16. To comfort these and to instruct all, we have now arrived.

17. Many thousands of years back, we had already erected on this Earth large monuments, and that is why the angel Salvador from Egypt is connected with you. I refer to the Sphinx figure in Egypt. These figures give testimony to our former work here. As your elevated King Xeovah has said: The quest of the Sphinx is for the true God.

18. Then Xeuri informed us that he had brought gifts for us, and he said that it is the Bread of Life, the Living Word of God. He said: A rich sheave is given to you, so that you may feed others, as it is symbolized once in the feeding of thousands by Jesus.

19. Never will you and they who follow you in faith have any real want or dearth of what is needed to sustain life.

20. The second gift I bring are fountains which shall never cease to gush forth with the water of life of spirituality. They shall flow on forever. Only keep always open the faucet!

21. The third gift for you is a call that through you the banner of stars and stripes, which has been lowered into the mud, shall be cleaned again and shall be lifted up, so that it may flutter lustily again in the air. A new banner of stars will be hoisted by you, namely the banner of Theomonism with the symbol of the circle of Eloah in which should be placed many stars. Put silvery stars upon the blue circle, and let the lyre be in gold or golden yellow!

22. Xeuri informed me (Theodolithos) that I had lived on Uranus as an elementary spirit. And then he proceeded to give the following additional information:

23. Both good and evil powers work on Uranus, as elsewhere. The bodies of the Uranians are of much finer stuff than the Earth bodies. We have a much finer atmosphere. It cannot be described, except by saying that as gold is much finer than brass, so is our atmosphere better than that of the Earth, and as rust cannot soil gold, but gold is much softer, so is matter on Uranus much more sensitive than on Earth.

24. The name of the soulmate of Xeuri is Belari.

25. Victory then gave the following message:

26. Xeuri thanks you for your assistance. We expect great convulsions of this Earth into all directions. What you have looked upon in the past as firmly established laws of nature will appear as being dissolved, and thus they will be.

27. We shall accompany you. Go in confidence! Xeuri prepares the way. Much joy, but also many difficult steps lie before you.
28. From step to step you will be guided and illumined: You will always know what you shall do; but you will not always know the outcome of it. But the ways which are lying directly before you are illuminated, so that you see the path clearly and cannot make any mistakes. The protection and watch for you is good.

29. Already in September, the previous year, had come the angel Xeawe, from an earth (globe where souls are embodied) smaller than our Earth, but in much better connections, that earth being near Uranus. This angel will cause a change of our atmosphere here.

30. At that time, there came also another angel, Xeowia, from an earth near Jupiter, turned toward the mercy (kindness) of God, and this angel came to bring a substitute for the rainbow, which the former, Xeawe, takes away.

31. Xedura, another angel still—as his name with the syllable “ur” indicates—came from near Uranus, in May of the third year of our era. Xedura was introduced by Xebela as the “Lord over all distribution of the goods of God given to this Earth for the welfare of mankind,” and which are applied so badly by men now.

32. This angel appeared like a rich Oriental potentate, in fine garments and precious turban. His servants or helpers are carrying in many most valuable goods of various description. Not only do some of the goods appear as of gold and silver, but fine arts of all kinds and wonderful psychic creations are projected.

33. To wherever this angel is stepping, there arise at once wonderful fields of grains and flowers, and he himself is bringing these blessings of material and psychic gifts combined.

34. Well nigh illimitable are the resources, as indicated by the great baldachin and balcony overhead which reaches so far back that I cannot see its end, being laden with such precious goods.

35. The gifts given in the past pale before these splendid gifts. Those given in the past have lost their lustre and intrinsic worth by the misuse by men, so that they are now being taken away from men who have gathered them, the wealthy and the conceited savants, and they will not be able to enjoy them in the future. These old gifts, such as they have become by the wrong use, cannot any longer be recognized as gifts of heaven, but they are mostly stolen goods. They will be destroyed by fire, and the torch for such conflagration was already lit some time ago.

36. This angel Xedura sees by means of the all-seeing eye, and he is opening my (Theodolithos') vision, too. I see already for those who have been prepared in the service of the true God during this great war of the nations the first fruits of the divine goods introduced by Xedura, and, by a symbol of a bird’s nest with many varicolored eggs I find indicated that such goods will steadily increase and cause an altogether new life-activity.

37. Xedura told me that we would soon understand what this means, when we get the goods or gifts.

38. Again appear on our Earth the happy seven graces. This is upon the command of Him Whose name is “Amen,” through Xeovah.

39. When Xedura started his work, the following information was added:

40. Xedura once lived on Earth as an elementary spirit. He comes now from a star not known to you, similar to Jupiter, and whose name may be translated as “Joy” or “Bliss.” The name of Xedura’s soulmate is Benevolent.

1. It cannot be decided at present whether the four angels Potency, Glory, Mercy, and Peace, who have come to us, came from elevated planets of our own solar system, or whether they came from outside of our system.

2. Potency or Allpower, who is most probably not identical with the angel Power from Neptune (the leader of the Angels of Justice), came first on the 16th of October, 1915. He was spoken of as a great world angel and personal representative of Eloah, also as an angel of the Highest One, as stated by himself. Upon my request, he rendered an oath to this, in the manner as Jesus does, writing in a solemn manner: It is so.

3. Potency wrote: We come to unfold you as a beautiful heaven flower, and we shall lead your struggle (fight) to success.

4. And I saw this mighty angel prince as a very ancient and most powerful hero, in grand beauty of form and mien, having in his right hand a scepter, and with his left hand he was strewing upon Earth most beautiful flowers. On his head was a helmet, and all around him was a grand wreath of star globes. Back of him, I beheld the azure blue ether of the Universe.

5. Potency said: Your Earth will be renewed by the spirit of truly godfearing people (among whom he specially mentioned the Germans).

6. He admonished us never to relax our investigation into all that is good and true, and he put great emphasis upon the need of being just to all, and especially so also to the weak ones. The weak nations should be assisted, he said.

7. Then Potency illustrated the fact that God’s judgment now come is absolutely just, by holding up a pair of perfectly balanced scales.

8. He said: The separation of the ungodly from the godly people is well for the godly, for they will become much stronger in their union of congenial people; while such separation is also best for the ungodly, as thus, being put into prison, as it were, they cannot run away from the work of the godly being sent to them to warn and instruct, as well as kindly invite them for elevation.

9. I was then informed that the beginning of the new era, called the Theomonistic Era, is ordered now by Eloah Himself by sending us His personal representative, Potency or Allpower, and this shows the blessing that in this new era the connection of men with God will be accomplished.

10. Potency said that he would remain on Earth till wonders shall happen. We shall protect Xebeta, he said, and his work is not lost. This word especially indicates to me the superiority of this angel, Potency.

11. Once, Potency wrote: We bring with haste the fruit of Xebela’s wrestling before God. And soon he could exclaim with great joy: We remain masters over the evil ones. That day he also protected me wonderfully when a street car ran into my little automobile. As I was sitting on the side where the terrible impact happened, it was truly miraculous that neither I nor a Porto Rican student with me in the automobile were hurt, nor was the automobile damaged at all. The strangest thing was that no fear whatever entered my mind when this accident happened. That evening, Potency wrote: Safe protection is given to you.

12. On March 28, 1918, Victory wrote: Xedekel has obtained great assistance. A great angel who comes from near the Throne of God has been put at his side.
Pt. VI. PLANETS.  
Ch. 5:13—6:8.

13. This angel is a prince in the higher sense, a son of the Highest (of our own solar system, namely of Jehovah). His name is Glory.

14. This dear angel protected me wonderfully during my stay in New York City, where I gave a series of lectures in which I told the truth about the great war as seen by the angels of God, several detectives being present, and which activity of mine is symbolically known as “the first blast of the Last Trumpet.”

15. On April 8, 1918, Victory wrote: When the winds no longer blow from the various points of the compass, but from above, from the sky (i.e. when comes the great onrush to Earth of the evil forces from other planets), then the tribulation will be at its height; but then also the help from God will be nearest. The angel who lifts up his hand that the winds from above may not strike the earth too severely is here. His name is Mercy.

16. When the great war commenced, in 1914, there entered an angel by the name of Prince of Peace, perhaps not from outside of our solar system, although he came with the great world angels, but identical with Victory.

17. Peace wrote: We are bringing Xebela’s fulfillment.

18. In answer to our questions, he informed us that the name of his star is Ladder or Steps. A specific order of the various plagues as they will follow one after another is not known to us yet, he said. Much depends on men themselves, whether the plagues can be reduced in number or duration and in what order they will appear).

Chapter 6. Messages of and Concerning Xeelhim From Mars.

1. As stated before, Xeelhim formerly lived on Earth as an elementary spirit, and he was embodied on Mars. He made his appearance at the beginning of the great war and has frequently communicated to us. He was sent here as an ambassador of Jehovah.

2. When Xeelhim appeared, I saw him under the symbol of a triangle splendidly ornamented, from the center of which shone forth wisdom of life gained by great age well employed. The form is symbolical as that of a shield. His body is different from ours.

3. The name of his soulmate is Webli. His own name means “Fulfillment of the Lord” (is near). Her name indicates “Mate of the Strong One.”

4. Xeelhim belongs to the group of strong protecting angels who surround the throne of Jehovah, and who carry out his commands.

5. Xeelhim said: Jehovah sends you his ambassador, to greet you and to call you. Much help has he sent you, and he will still do much more for you, if you follow him.

6. Jehovah says: Whosoever wishes to do my will must follow Jesus, my beloved son. None will be condemned who are seeking the truth; but no one will realize the strength of divine truth who is not progressing with Jesus.

7. At the end of the way, you will know the meaning or purpose of the whole way; and they who do not yet fully comprehend why Jesus is the chosen man, when they become God’s true children, will grasp this more and more.

8. There is no depth of degradation, said Xeelhim, out of which Jehovah does not call the souls; but, against the opposition of them who fight against Jesus, Jehovah will send powerful hosts of warriors. This is a warning to
all who go on the path which leads away from Jesus and Jehovah, and, therefore, also from Eloah, to turn back before it is too late.

9. All men shall get a perception of life after death; but only they who are walking on the path of Jehovah will have grown wings of light to rise to ever higher and more glorious spheres.

10. And then I saw, as the Lord was present, that an imperial orb was handed to Jesus Christ, and he was inaugurated as the leader of all nations, and with him all noble souls will govern conditions everywhere, as it has been promised in former sacred scriptures.

11. And then I saw Webl, whose new name is Amoranta, under the symbol of a most precious stone with a splendid setting, from the center of which radiates her soul picture, as from a star.

12. Amoranta says that she sends out the rays I saw as a greeting, and that she wishes blessings to all women who have the true faith of Theomonism. She feels for them as a mother feels for a child most beloved. Never will she leave the women who follow the Gospel of Fulfillment, of Theomonism, and again and again will she request new help and strength from the Father Jehovah for these women and their beloved ones.

13. Then I saw her waiving a Farewell, and throwing a kiss. And I heard it said that the union of the saints in the lights is a life of true love so pure and so strong that the smallest and the greatest is encompassed thereby.

14. For the men, Xeelhim said: May you all be enlisted in the army of Christ, joining his temple as the necessary stones. To do your duty, you must progress like him and all disunion and stubborness must cease.

15. Friends, he said, it is necessary that ye lift up your eyes to the hills from which comes all help, that you may be enabled to effect the heavenly in the earthly things; for then you will be crowned with victory and success in all good desires fulfilled.

16. Then you will become as the central wheel driving the machinery, for you will then actually take part in the government of great events as our heavenly Father has ordered them.

17. Pray and work! Your heavenly Father listens to your prayers, and He will give you the will for success, which means success, in all that is good. To that degree to which you will draw nigh to God, He will draw nigh to you.

18. He is never far from any soul calling for Him with earnestness.

19. Although He dwells in a light to which none can enter, yet will He send flames into your hearts.

20. Hold high the banner of Theomonism now to be erected! All other flags will gradually follow it from behind, like the tail of a comet, when the spirit of God will blow over them, and, finally, all will actually be one with the flag and cause of Theomonism.

21. Soon after this, when we were specially attacked by the evil forces, as these forces are always specially angry when divine revelation and promise is coming to us by high angels, Victory wrote: We are sending you a special protecting guard till Xeelhim is ready, securing thereby all that has been prepared for the beginning of his work. The enemies try to destroy everything, choosing this interval for their evil attacks.

22. But Xeelhim will attack them immediately now.

23. This Earth is very sick; and Xeelhim will bring healing from the
Father. But before the healing can set in, there must be a thorough cleansing; for which reason the new angels are sent here. These new leaders are now receiving their equipment.

24. Your prayers are heard: Xeelhim takes care; peace is coming.

25. Then Xeelhim explained the great change to come. He said: At first there will be felt the pounding of a mighty machine, as a crusher, and there will be a feeling as if everything be thrown into tumult.

26. The accumulated prayers of the faithful ones and their faithful work for the cause of righteousness and peace of God gives great pain to the others who have given their souls over to satans. Among the Christians, many will have an idea that the end of the world is approaching. Warn them, that this is not the end of the world, but the end of a human line on Earth and the time of the great decision or judgment, when all must appear before the chosen king of Earth, Jesus Christ!

27. The mighty hand of Jehovah will govern the outcome of the war and the plagues, and the aim is to establish again upon Earth divine law and better order than ever before, through Jesus. The time and hour of fulfillment is known only to God Himself.

28. Xeelhim will enlist and examine you for this work with the Lord. Be of good cheer!

29. And then Xeelhim said: This is the time when we must be very busy as the bees which put on row after row of cells for honey.

30. First now, the skeleton of the new building must be erected; then the wires for the electric power must be laid in, so that the necessary power may be transmitted. The conditions on Earth are difficult to deal with. It is by no means easy to put Earth into the right relationship with other and better planets. Such connection as can be made will at first be a simple one and one all too formal, it being as the artificial flower compared with the living flower, namely the connection is an external one at first. It is necessary that the spirit of man grow naturally into the new condition of union, to effectively cooperate with it.

31. The new conditions to be wrought may be compared to putting a ring or girdle around the Earth, which new ring is at first felt as somewhat of a burden.

32. But everything will come out all right, and the union with better worlds will be a certainty.

33. As a coruscating fire or a rain of sparks will the powers of the better worlds be transmitted to the Earth. From the blue envelope of the firmaments will be let down to Earth the queen of the night, the great owl, namely the wisdom which pierces the greatest darkness with its insight.

34. As the roof collects the rain and leads it through pipes to the ground, so are we gathering the blessings from above, from other worlds, and lead them through the darkness coming to you, the tribulations, that you may receive these blessings.

35. But first you through whom these blessings will be transmitted to the nations of the Earth must be purified, so that the blessings may be gushing forth in purity. We are searching for such right kinds of media among the dwellers on the Spirit Spheres and on Earth.

36. Those we find prepared we surround by mighty life-giving forces, so that they, sanctified (separated) from the world, may dedicate themselves
Pt. VI.  PLANETS.  Ch. 6:36—44.

entirely to this necessary and holy vocation. These media will be as ribs in the steering wings of the great flying machine which brings the powers of better worlds toward the Earth.

37. Thus will also be established a certain protection for the weaker ones who would otherwise be quite unhappy on account of the unknown and strange conditions felt by them as by all. These (media) also form the first decoration for the new Earth.

38. When Xeelhim had finished this message, Victory made us acquainted with our enemies, Napoleon, British girls, etc., so that they could not deceive us any longer.

39. And then Victory announced that they were bringing now the angels who aim to bring order into the minds of the people on Earth. Soon after that, Victory could exclaim: We see that Xeelhim is winning a great victory, and what victory had been won by him was clearly shown to me. But since this refers to the war of the nations in Europe, and is already past history, we shall omit this long message, to save space. It is enough to state, as we can prove from the record with dates at our files, that from now on many events of the war were disclosed to us by visions mostly, and by short messages written, either just when they were happening, about to happen, or weeks and months before they were actually carried out, showing in everything a plan of the high and mighty forces of God counteracting most effectively the work of the evil forces on every step.

40. On October 29, the first year of our new era (1916 A. D.), Xeelhim gave the following answers to our questions and requests solicited by him. He said: Concerning Germany, you will see wonders. You will all become united more and more (i.e. all nations shall be united). In the cause of Jesus we see very great progress coming. Your mediumship is successful.

41. We are also untiringly working for the new country (to be named Faithland, a name chosen by Theodolithos and approved by the high angels). He then gave the approximate location of the new country raised for the Theomonists from the ocean. He said that new land is being added all the time, and, periodically, in much larger measures. Ultimately, the new country will be a little larger even than the United States of America, he thinks. The form of the country will be that of two hearts overlapping each other, indicating the mission of this country, namely to combine the hearts of men; as the form of the United States, the melting pot, indicated that there all races should comingle, to, at least roughly, learn to understand each other, so as not to speak of each other and act against one another with contempt, as was done in the past when all races were separated.

42. Xeelhim described also in general outline drawn by the hand of Welari the general outlines and the contour of the new land.

43. For the sake of proving to doubters in the future that we had really obtained such a drawing from the angels already in 1916, the first year of our era, I showed this sketch to Mr. Kelley, a government intelligence officer of the United States, telling him what it means, so that we might have him as a witness.

44. Xeelhim said that Faithland would be a large island having room for many people. He thought that the first real settlement would be made in about 25 years, but that, possibly, we, i.e. Theodolithos and whosoever goes with him on the first trip of exploration, namely those only who are true and faith-
Theomonists (Xebelas) might take possession of the country in about five years already. He thought that it would be possible to arrange that we had our own steamship. Concerning all this he added: This is what we expect, but a final decision has not yet been made.

45. He added: What countries will become united with yours by special treaties depends on the development in the various countries (for only those which accept the Lord Xeovah as the King of Earth and of their country, in their constitution and general life of the state, will be admitted to such union).

46. Then Victory informed us that Xeelhim had decided to direct his work from our home where he practically dwelled for the time being.

47. He said: The mighty forces arraigned against the powers of darkness obtain Xeelhim as their leader. We see Xeelhim doing wonders. He will bring you the much desired liberty. Xeelhim will lead; and we shall beat holes into the lands of the enemies. Later, in March, the following year, Xeelhim gave the following message:

48. We bring you special joy: We have gained special success for the new land, Faithland. God will give special memorial days, new moons, and a year of jubilee. We give you more definite information. Study also the Mosaic order formerly instituted; and what is wanted will be given to you.

49. On the last day and the first day of the months shall be celebrated two holidays: On the last day of each month, public thanksgiving shall be made for the blessings received during the month ended. On the following day, the first day of the next month, the people shall come together to pray for God’s guidance and blessings for the month starting.

50. And then Xeelhim wrote: As to the arrangement of the months, they shall alternate as to length, starting with January of 31 days, and every other month shall have 30 days, so that January, March, May, July, September and November have each 31 days, while the remaining months shall each have 30 days (thus there is a change of number of days in the months of February, August, September, October, November and December).

51. But in the year of the jubilee, namely every seventh year, all twelve months shall have each only 30 days (which makes everything even again, there being six more days in the six preceding years than in the old calendary years, which are taken now from the jubilee year).

52. Concerning the memorial days we shall inform you later.

53. By inspiration, I then received the following:

54. In the Year of the Jubilee, the people shall specially dedicate themselves to the divine things, and only the most necessary work shall be performed. During the preceding years, the supplies shall be stored up to an extent that there be sufficient for the Jubilee and after till new supplies can be gained by new crops, etc.

55. As much as possible, the land shall lie at rest during this jubilee year. The beasts of burdens shall have rest, and, likewise, the men who usually do heavy bodily work, shall have rest.

56. During this jubilee year, the beautiful arts shall do much to ennoble the feelings and taste, and to these are counted music, singing, rhetoric, artistic plays with noble themes only, etc.

57. In this year, wonderful revelations and directions will be given through the best media.

58. The main purpose of the jubilee year consists in a furtherance of the
consciousness that the people all are chosen by God for a high mission. They shall rejoice in the glorious communion of all God's children on Earth and in the Heavens.

59. This whole year shall be employed to remove any and all misunderstandings and disunions, so that perfect harmony and peace may be established anew.

60. The spiritual gifts in every congregation and the daily prayers shall be diligently attended to.

61. The people shall gather in large, comfortable colonies in lightly built huts and halls which are to be erected in the open places shining with excellent scenery, where the beauties of nature can be enjoyed. For, the whole year shall be a vacation to all the people. Arrangements must be so perfected that this year brings no hardship to anyone. Physical culture, gymnastics, dancing, swimming, etc., may be fostered during this year with profit to health, strength and graceful bearing.

62. If these years of jubilee are celebrated in the proper way, as indicated, the holy spirit power will be felt strongly to descend upon all the people, and the sure conviction will dawn upon all that God is surely with His people who are all together forming a sacred priesthood.

63. Then Xeelhim announced to us the great success over ancient Russian spirits, and he told of the effect this would have on Earth, a result which has come true to the letter. Of this, we have also the detailed record, too long to be added here, and not only the record concerning Russia, but also concerning various other nations, as given by Xeelhim. Emphasis is put upon the fact that Jesus will be victorious. Concerning Xeovah himself, Xeelhim gave the following message:

64. Xeovah has now taken hold of the steering wheel, and he has set the great motor into motion. At his side are strong pillars, and over him are mighty forces of light. Thus, he is steering the ship of his church of all faithful children of God over the turbulent sea, out of the dark night, unexcitedly, and with great courage and gladness of hope, into the bright morning and the safe haven.

65. Since he himself is leading now, the elements will be in commotion, for they have waited for the voice of the Lord of Earth.

66. Not in the form of the hydra to be decapitated, but rather similar to a running spiral channel, there are coming such great powers from other worlds to benefit the cause of God's Kingdom on Earth, that, indeed, to them who have any spiritual insight at all, it must appear what it all means, namely to make the whole Earth over again, to renew it entirely.

67. Then Xeelhim denoted with forcible language the wrath of the angels over the work of the Britishers, dragging so many nations into the war, so that they themselves might gain thereby, and, at the same time he expressed approval of the true spirit of the Germans.

68. Among others, these words occur in his message: The die is cast. Xeovah has shown very much patience with England, giving the Britishers ample time in which to repent and change their ways. But they have brought a large number of nations into trouble, and they have gathered still more mammon to themselves. But from now on, they will be hindered by him to get more peoples between their poisonous fangs, and what they do in the
future will result to their own disadvantage and in loss to those who have let themselves be dragged by them.

69. This message was concluded—after other things had been said and which are not recorded here—with the following words:

70. As once the Egyptians, at the exodus of the Israelites, were destroyed, so will these be; and as God fed His people in the wilderness with manna and birds, so will He now care for His own who trust in Him. For he whom Moses calls his Lord (Xeovah) is himself leading his people out of bondage into the promised land. He who, with his whip, drove out the money changers from the temple, will drive away the nation of shopkeepers from his sanctuary. But they who receive the Lord now with a trusting Hosanna will obtain gladness from the great cornucopia he holds toward the Earth. Only, pray unceasingly that the success may not be diminished in any way!

71. In May, of the second year of our era, the announcement was made by Victory that Xeelhim, Xeovah, and Xebela are bringing the grand fulfilment, and that they are serving the true and only God of the Universe in bringing such help to us.

72. When, later, Xeelhim and Xebela entered again, they brought glad tidings as follows:

73. From all thorn bushes shall be stripped the needles and pricks. The thorny crown of Christ is a symbol of the Weltschmerz (world pain) of all men; but this pain shall cease now. Out of the present suffering of mankind, there will come a most glorious convalescence.

74. As awaking from sleepy torpor with new strength, mankind is now stepping into a new world day, a new age in history of the Earth. We are working with great diligence to make everything new and better; and as mankind is being renewed, so shall also nature be improved.

75. A new continent is being raised. Not only the surface of the Earth, but also the earth atmosphere is put under the influence of new forces coming from better worlds and planets, and this influence has already started.

76. Remember that Jehovah, the Lord of this whole Solar System, has been very kind to you, and that in all these new improvements his great love is shown forth. Therefore, do love the Lord Jehovah with your whole heart!

77. I was then informed that Xeelhim has passed out from this Earth as an elementary spirit, at the beginning of the third line; that his soulmate is Amoranta, and that they have five children, Retribution being the oldest son, the other four children being much younger, the youngest being a daughter. A stream of light is radiating over the family of Xeelhim! They are all much exalted and of special beauty.

78. Xeelhim is a friend of Briobra (father of the Teutons), whom he helped at the beginning of the fourth line.

79. Xeelhim belongs, of course, to the higher of the two races on Mars, for he is higher than the Earth spirits transported to Mars. He is pre-eminently a leader of the higher Mars spirits who form a ring around the Earth spirits from Mars now come to Earth to help their people, so that they may strengthen them and lead them to success on Earth.

80. We were informed by Victory that Xeelhim came here to make the
peace to be formed a really lasting peace, so that the good can unfold properly, and the remaining weed can be suppressed.

81. Xeelhim said: We bring the things needed to ease the conditions for you.

82. And then he informed me, and I saw, that his symbol is a flower with three leaves.

83. He brings power from Mars such as we know not here on Earth, and he surrounds us with an aura or a kind of psychic ether which will make it impossible for the evil ones to get any real hold on us.

84. It was at the seance when this last information was given by the dear Xeelhim that among others also Balance, Negi, Nalma, and Nankya were present, and when the new name Welari was given to Mrs. H. P. Holler. It was an occasion when the spirits had decorated the room most beautifully.

85. Xeelhim further said: We are preparing wonders. Much power is given to me for you. Our work will be completed before the great morning is breaking.

86. Xebela sifts out the souls. Xala ruins the souls. Xeelhim is lifting up, bringing new power. Concerning Helios, I would say that it is very difficult to get up again if one has fallen as he has (coming, as he did, from the Sun, the lowest hell, to where he has since been driven again, being kept there now as prisoner). Before he can rise, a great many difficulties have to be overcome by him. The way downward is easy; but the way upward is often impossible. But I (Xeelhim) will make an effort to help Helios.

Chapter 7. Concerning the Russians on Folari.

1. Gabriel, an earthborn archangel, whom his secretary now called Reality, mentioned in the old Bible, gave us the following information:

2. We begin a new work. The places emptied are being cleaned and renovated, so that we may use the dwellings of those we conquered for good and noble purposes.

3. Today, the paradise is being opened which was closed for many thousands of years, namely, a star (planet) which had fallen is now being elevated again. By the work of the missionaries, the evil vanishes there now. Hallelujah!

4. Although I am bringing this word to you, it is Retribution (oldest son of Xeelhim, born on Mars), one of my own rank, who is doing the work there.

5. We bring you some angels who are beginning their work of guiding the souls on the planet just spoken of. The name of the asteroid, in size like Quabexi, is Folari.

6. The leaders are Peter (the Great of Russia), for these elevated souls are Russians, Shamuel, who lived on Earth before Peter, Nicolas of Myra (who is the spiritual leader), Paulinus (a patriarch), Sandrachai, Subul, and Loasi.

7. Then gave these leaders the following message.

8. We shall go back to Folari, to reorganize, according to the principles (which, no doubt, are our well-known Theomonistic principles) given
Pt. VI.  

Ch. 7:8—8:1

us. (Bishop Brooks, acting as spirit medium, then told us that these principles are, indeed, those of theocracy, patriarchy, and communism).

9. Our greatest desire is to become infilled with the peace of God, and that we may never fail to aim for the high goal set us. A high star (angel) goes before us, namely the elevated angel Retribution, from Mars, who will introduce the new paradisical conditions.

10. All our people are seeking for the light of true perception, and it is our own special duty to bring to all this light, namely, the comfort of divine truth and life.

11. As we now look back upon the former conditions of our people, it appears to us as a dwelling in the shadow kingdom of Death. The milk of human kindness was almost unknown. Often the fear turned into despair. From now on this will be entirely different.

12. As a true Santa Claus will now Nicolas (of Myra) prepare for them the real Christmas, and they will all be happy as richly blessed children of God.

13. In answer to the petition you saw, and which was covered with many signatures gathered by the missionaries, there has now come to us from the throne (of Jehovah) a sealed document giving all the rights of divine childhood to us; and over our heads is erected a protecting cover.

14. As good miners, we shall descend into the deep, and bring the secrets of divinity to our Russians on Earth, too, so that not only a knowledge of what is good, but also a lasting power from the tree of life in Paradise be imparted to all who are seeking the truth and the life of God.

15. Wherever the serpent is still showing itself, we shall help that it be crushed.

16. We feel that we still need much help ourselves, and we shall therefore pray much for such needed assistance to come. We desire that we all be included in your high-priestly prayers and thus be entered into the great concourse and union of those who pray sincerely and effectively.

17. We remember what Jesus said: What ye do unto one of the least of my brethren that ye are doing unto me, even if it be but the offering of a drink of water to the tired one.

18. The editor wishes to add here that this chapter is only a sample of stories of such wonderful care of the angels of God for the people on the Spirit Worlds and on Earth, and similar stories of newly fitted planets, such as Maruni, etc., have come to us from time to time. For, the angels do all things well and completely. They are not like the satans who give as reward to their own followers even what is but an habitation of dreariness and suffering; and often even casting out those of their own clique, when they become bothersome. Many a large group, sometimes of millions of dark spirits thus expelled from planets and planetoids have we met when the great work of judgment by the Lord Jehovah through us started in the third year of our era, 1918 A. D., and which work is not yet ended at this writing.

Chapter 8. Concerning Helios, a Satan, from the Sun.

1. It was on October 4, 1914 A. D., when Helios entered, speaking through another trance medium, with the grandiloquent announcement: I lead the wings of the flying souls.
2. A few days later, that medium being not present, this evil spirit came
again, writing: I shall go if you desire it. He was then admonished by me
to change from his evil ways, and he wrote: I shall try to rise and to enter
upon a higher path. I receive some strength from angels of a better world,
and I shall wander that I may become fit for a better habitation.

3. Helios (Apolyon) then informed me, as follows: I am the Satan who
has been at the head of the deepest hell, the Sun, a son of God deeply fallen,
and I was condemned for many thousands of years, to behold the
abominable beings and doings of the lowest creatures, over whom I rule.

4. I am the one of who Christos said "A wolf in sheep's clothing."
My old nature is that of pride; but the Highest One has become too strong
for me. I had great power (i.e., power only over those who are evilly in-
clined) as the ruler of the Sun; but a greater power has entered the solar
system now. Christos has prayed and worked much, and in the strength of
my great opponent, Jehovah, it has become possible now that the great world
angels came here to change conditions entirely on many planets.

5. As the stars fade when the Sun rises, so must the nature of our hell
tremblingly hide itself before the revelation of divine power through such
mighty world angels. Then we again learn to pray, though feebly so.

6. These angels, like Love, have not only shown us our spiritual dark-
ness, but through compassion have granted us an opportunity to walk on
higher paths, if possible, whereby we learn to point our three-pronged weapon
not any longer at you, but at ourselves, to crucify our old nature.

7. This old nature must be left as a snake's skin, and our hearts are
yearning for the living God. All that we can do is to implore mercy, and
to hope for help.

8. A great moment arrives. The sun-dial shows midnight, the point of
departure of the new from the old.

9. Through the grace of God and the help of His angels do we hope
to proceed from our terrible night to the better morning.

10. A vision is granted me now, and I seem to see the gray of the
dawning morning also for us fallen creatures.

11. As you know, the rooster is calling out long before sunrise. Peter,
whom we overpowered to deny his Master, was brought by the cock's crow
to a realization of his shame. Thus also we know. Everywhere is now the
darkness of the spiritual night; but a mighty call of the announcer is being
heard already, the harbinger of the coming morning, which makes us ashamed
and most desirous for true heaven light once known to us before our great
fall.

12. We spirits of hell had only a desire for outward glory and splendor,
and the Sun was assigned to us. But the Sun is losing its splendor, and no
glory (not even outward glory) is left to us now.

13. We must learn again that only to them who love God truly will the
things that are really desirable be given.

14. The kingdom of Satanas shall be bound, we learn. Satanas means all
that is depraved, the aggregate of all those souls who do not even now listen
to the call for repentance.

15. I am one of the Satans, and a ruler among them. Some of us will
now rise; but many will be locked up because of wickedness and opposition to the will of God.

16. I was the jailer, and, on the command of Christos I am locking up those cells which hold the impenitent ones.

17. The editor wishes to remark here that it is impossible to state exactly how much of this message came from the mind of Helios himself and how much was added for explanation by the angels present; but that the information is correct we have no doubt whatsoever.

18. We then prayed for and with Helios that he might receive strength, and, later, we continually admonished and assisted the medium to whom Helios usually came, and she did struggle for him and herself, and was freed from him when it became clear later that Helios must be sent back to his place, after we had disciplined him several times, without avail, although not a few of his followers among the satans did turn more to the light. One of the great frauds, that of many devils, is the attempt to impersonate others, and thus to deceive, perhaps, sometimes, fearing that, otherwise, they would not possibly be admitted at all. As long as God permitted them a certain degree of freedom which enabled them to occasionally enter into the seances of various media, such right of entry could not entirely be denied to them; but, we strictly kept these satans to their word, which they often broke, however. Those who were converted of the satans, as Victory informed us, were well cared for by the angels. Mele (not Meli) is their leader.
PART VII.

MESSAGES BY THE ANGEL VICTORY ON THE JUDGMENT.

Introduction.—Victory, whose former name was Wuksha, which means also victory, was born 196,474 before the Theomonistic Era in Smyrna, Asia Minor. His wife and soulmate’s name is Besha. They had three daughters, Negi, Nalma, and Busa; and two sons, Fere and Bune. Wuksha’s sister is Xita. Busa married Boni, and they had a daughter named Weni.

Wuksha was faithful and victorious from the beginning; and he is the Secretary, Chancellor, or Prime Minister of the Lord King Xeovah Jesus Christ. All other angels were formally and officially introduced to us by Victory, and his great diligence, care, and faithfulness is simply marvelous. The tremendous task assigned to him in the great revolution from the fourth to the fifth line of mankind on Earth cannot be fittingly described, and I must forbear to attempt to adequately denote the gratitude and praise due this great angel of one of the first generations of the first line. Next to the Lord himself, he stands out as the prime mover in the great work of the judgment and salvation; yet, he always points to the Lord Xeovah as the hope of mankind. Since the glorious angel Victory has entered our home every day, for four years, to give us daily reports about the great movement, so that we might inform the mortals of the wonderful work done for Earth, we came to look upon the dear angel and his beloved family as heavenly princes and princesses taking their abode with us and casting upon our home a sheen of truly divine life. We have talked to them continually as if they were in the flesh and visible to the outer eye; for they have become perfectly real to us; more so than others, it seems; although very many other angels have impressed us with distinctive personalities and characteristics showing them in the light of peculiar individualities.

Owing to the official position held by the angel Victory, there is not a subject on which information has not come from him, or any matter referred to by angels on which he has not of his great kindness assisted us to get a clearer perception and a proper application; and it is this great patience to teach us and to assist us in our often deplorable weakness which engenders our overwhelming gratitude impossible to express in mere words. Verily! The grand work of the noble Victory should be proclaimed by all generations to come, and all Theomonists should earnestly try again and again to emulate such inspiring example of absolute devotion to the highest service for all with unflinching seriousness, hopefulness, sublime courage never despairing, discrimination, and perseverance, or, in other words, with perfect obedience to the will of God, giving care to the small things as well as to the great; for as it has been said by an angel: “It is from small things that the great are evolving.” It must, therefore, be understood that, although numerous short and
long messages coming through the office, by the hand or mouth, of Victory seem to have no connection whatsoever with the great judgment and restoration as such, they do, in fact, have mostly very close, though hidden, connection with the great change of the cycle or line, only appearing on the surface as being more of indirect than direct connection with it.

Knowing what politics has come to mean on Earth, I hesitate to use that word in connection with angels’ work. But, for want of a better term, I must say that in the thorough qualification and art of heavenly politics, based upon perfect knowledge of the idiosyncrasies of the human heart and the multifarious and complicated tangle of human endeavors, the Prime Minister of Xeovah is supreme in every way. Many a seeming defeat has been turned into a tremendous victory by the grand forces of Xeovah with the assistance and under the direction of Victory. To know more adequately what all this work means, we must needs be living on the higher spirit spheres, and some day, in the future, I trust, we all shall have a far more intelligent comprehension of such work of the divine forces which is of far more than Titanic task and of far more tremendous uplifting power than that of Atlas.

Chapter 1. Victory enters upon his Work on Earth.

1. For some time before the outbreak of the great European war, Victory was known to us under the name of “Prince of Peace” (i.e., the Representative or Delegate of Xeovah); but when the war started he appeared under the name of Victory.

2. The messages written day by day during the great war by this angel are usually as short and as pertinent as possible. What message could have been more fitting and enlightening than the first short sentence given on August 29th, 1914 A. D.: “We are putting balm upon all wounds.” The “we” stands for all Christ Forces. “Putting on” denotes the determined activity now to start. “Wounds” mean apparent losses, sufferings, and disappointments. “Balm” is the name for temporal and eternal healing and upliftment.

3. The following questions were first answered by Victory. (a) Are you identical with “Prince of Peace” announced yesterday? Ans. Yes. (b) Why did you change your name? Purifying peace only is victory. (c) Are you from the high heavens? Yes. (d) Will you come again? We remain in contact with this earth.

4. Which country will suffer most in the European war? There is not much difference between them in this regard. (g) Will Germany be victorious? We are putting a very large host of angels at the side of the Germans. Give them strength by your prayers! (h) Will the trouble last five years? We can give only the plan. The execution depends to a great extent upon men who have their own will.

5. (i) Is there anything which we three (Theodolithos with wife and daughter) must specially attend to in regard to the upheaval? You have received your orders from your angels, and we have received our work. (k) What is our own highest duty and office in the future? To teach. (l) Is there still much to be added to the Theomonistic Bible? Yes, much is still to be given.

6. Two days later, he entered with the following message: “We are neither staying away, nor are our powers diminished. We carry out our work.”
7. And he answered more questions, as follows: (m) Is a great world upheaval imminent now? Ans. Days are coming in which all men will tremble. (n) Does this refer to chemical, atmospheric, and meteoric changes? Before that, other plagues are coming. (o) Please inform us which of the plagues is now coming! Victory then showed me the terrible conflagration or war to come.

8. (p) Does this conflagration denote physical burning or suffering? It means both, material and mental burning. (q) Is Germany led by the angels to achieve victory for the purpose of demanding disarmament and lasting peace on Earth? That is what we desire.

9. Victory then informed us that the German kaiser's strength is imparted from the Highest Throne. He wrote: "He (i.e., the Kaiser) will carry everything out to the honor of the Highest. We protect all those who pray earnestly."

10. That the Christ forces were well prepared to meet the evil forces, is evidenced by this message of Victory: "We have concealed a great power for the fight with the evil forces. When our power becomes revealed, it will be invincible."

11. He continued: A hard but short time of tribulation will come, and then, lasting help. Therefore, try to be brave and comforted! Miracles will happen. We need special preparation.

12. A few days later I saw Victory clairvoyantly as a very venerable and saintly angel, and I learned that he keeps close to God in his aspirations and that he has led many souls to great peace. He has dwelled on a star, called "The Stairs," where divine love is clearly shown and applied.

13. He said: The old things on Earth must first pass away before divine love can be far more fully applied in all the affairs of men. That is why the great change is now to be made here; for by it this earth becomes more firmly bound to the higher worlds. Gifts and joys of a higher order will enter after such new connections are made. Then, too, the hidden riches within our own Earth will be opened, as a cabbage plant must be divested of the outer leaves to get at the choicest parts of the head in the center, which are tender.

14. Mankind will learn the proper unfoldment and use of the occult (hidden), inner, and better powers and forces granted this earth. Facts and truths will then be understood far more correctly.

15. The temptations of the night shall be uncovered and judged; but true life-power shall also become evident. Idolatry in every form must vanish, though it be in the name of religion and even of a so-called "Christian" denomination. The works of the popes will be destroyed; but Xebela (Tobias, the herald of the Lord Xeovah) will heal among the Catholics all that can be healed. All the other will be destroyed, also the externals, and the City of Rome, too.

16. Earth will receive two additional moons, which moons will hinder the low developments. These moons will be formed from parts of torn planetoids and certain parts or particles from the Earth herself. Through this great atmospheric change we on the spirit spheres will also be affected and will suffer to some extent. (I, Theodolithos, am not sure whether this has not a symbolical meaning. The future must show.)

17. The German eagle will change to a dove of peace, joined by two
other doves of peace, and all three subsisting upon the same heavenly food (Theomonism). These are the three races remaining, namely the Lunarites (Moon people, such as the Tibetans), the Germans, and the Xebelas (true Theomonists of all races and nationalities joined in one true faith), who will all three be sustained by the spiritual food given in this Theomonistic Bible.

18. A few days later, September 5th, 1914 A. D., Victory wrote: “We know that the end will be good; but the way to it will be very difficult. There will be caused much misery ere the softening balm can be applied by us. But we expect decided changes. There will be much fight and shedding of blood, and much weeping over those who are lost.

19. We begin now the great work of sifting the souls.

20. As concerns the war, before there is coming help for those in trouble, the enemies will gain a triumph. But we have prepared everything to conquer the foe, holding our forces still concealed. We aim to unite the countries and to complete the coalition. The distress is very great. In all things we follow strict orders, and at present we keep our flag dropped down. But when you see it rise, you will know that the victory is near.

21. We help you and we stand at your side with great hosts. With you we are mounting up to the high cliffs, we supporting you that you do not fall.

22. We have a firm foundation and to us has come combined force and increasing force. Special orders have been given to us.

23. Jesus is victor. Hallelujah! This is the answer to your prayer for a word from Eloah Himself.

24. Eloah does not speak in mere words: the expressions of His thoughts are mighty deeds, wondrous works. Perceive, O mankind, the words of God from the events of the world! The Highest (Eloah) is lifting you up. We bring help, help, and still more help. Everything has been well prepared.

25. We see your great worries and the troubles and tears of the sorrowing ones. Heavenly messengers are accompanying all to soften the pain. We are also lifting up those who have fallen on the battle fields, and bring them into good dwellings. Xebela is saving all that is cut loose from the Earth, and all receive compassionate care.

26. Before anything is lost, we shall step in. But at present we keep from the fighting those who have been chosen to wrestle for and gain the victory. Enormous victories will be gained when we put our (angel) troops in the first row.

27. We keep our harps ready. As at Jericho once was gained the victory through the sound of trumpets, so will now be accomplished great defeat of the enemies by the harps (harmonious endeavors) of the angels.

28. There comes one who is crowned. The moment has arrived: It is the quarter off six o’clock, Middle European time, and the bomb will explode. Everything has been measured and all must follow a firm law. A command has gone forth from the Highest. We telegraph already per wireless (telepathy) to our auxiliary troops from all four winds. When the fight begins, it will look dark to the enemies. An elevated angel who seems to reach from the Earth to the clouds is directing the battle, and to where he points, there will be success.

29. A feeling of glorious awe will run through the hearts of the German soldiers and officers who are psychic, and a feeling of loss grips the hearts of
the soldiers of the other side who are also psychic; whereby the Germans obtain great courage, while the others are losing courage.

30. The Germans will be made to hear the heavenly music, as it were, by their angel guides who are with each one of them; and in this manner the angels bring victory. (This must not be understood as if good angels did not care also for individual faithful ones among the Allies.)

31. We carry a flag with a picture of the boy Jesus, to show that this battle is for ushering in a new manhood glorying in the fact of divine childhood. By faith do we conquer, under the leadership of Jesus. When all seems to be lost, true victory is won.

Chapter 2. First Stages of the War, and an Interpretation.

1. On September, 1914 A. D., the angel Victory wrote: "We bring a good message the contents of which we shall show you." He then showed me the following in a vision.

2. Queen Louise of Prussia, emperor William I., emperor Frederick and others are putting down wreaths on the graves of fallen soldiers, and they specially honor Victory for his assistance; while giving all praise to Jesus who has instituted the great work of purification of the nations.

3. A large number of relatives, friends, our healers, and many prominent Germans approach. Emperor Charlemagne is also seen.

4. And now all become hushed, while the Lord with his disciples is approaching.

5. Jesus says: As I have said before on Earth that when I were lifted up I would draw up all men unto me; thus this work is now going on. Even they who have fallen in the battles, and many of whom did not really follow me on Earth, are now well taken care of by us and become enlightened. Heavenly seed will come from the great bereavement and the grief of those left behind.

6. We have dedicated (ordained) your people. We have blessed them; and in them all nations of the Earth shall be blessed.

7. When the nations later obtain a true sense of eternal verities, they will understand. The flag has been raised. From now on, there will be victories upon victories. From the heights are looking down many angels to send strong rays of light toward the Earth.

8. On September 14, Victory wrote: We bring wonders and cause a victory tomorrow, of which you will read in the papers on Thursday. We keep miraculous power. Jesus will lead the ram which will gain the victory.

9. Soon the victory aimed at could be declared as having been accomplished, and gratitude to God was expressed by Victory. We are wrong in interpreting all these messages concerning the war as having reference only or mainly to the conditions among the mortals and the war raging in Europe. They often refer partly or even exclusively to the warfare on the spirit spheres.—Xebela, the herald of Jesus, was most active to sift and examine all souls, and about his work we hear in the following message.

10. On the 19th of September, Victory wrote: "We bring help. Xebela will be successful. Information will be brought to you.

11. We lead you through all darkness. Our help is impenetrable (i. e., it cannot be broken). A new period is being prepared, which is the second.
great plague of fire. This new world angel (Impenetrable, Pt. IV, ch. 6) brings impenetrable protection.

12. Then the angels tried to inspire me by visions, etc., but it was almost impossible to get clear impressions. Upon my question why this was so hard, they wrote: Pluck the flower when it comes: the enemy is bringing considerable troops in between (to hinder).

13. After we had sung a hymn and had prayed for strength, it became much easier, and the following was given to me:

14. Over the fighters descends peace. The black will be clearly distinguished from the white. At first it is half dark and half is light; but long rays fall already upon the dark part.

15. Satan (i. e., all the evils combined) is showing his claw, and his form is disgusting. But this is already a great advantage. Formerly Satan was able to cover himself so that people could not recognize him; but now the people can see where they are going when they follow lie, greed and hatred, as well as the deadly materialism which was all inspired by Satan. The very fact that he is now seen in his ugliness is already the proof that God’s truth is victorious.

16. Formerly, the old snake (Satan) was curling around the tree of life to an extent that all fruits and even the leaves were crushed; but now the serpent’s head is being crushed, as you see.

17. A wonderfully formed heavenly flower is now growing. It is so perfect that it is truly astonishing, being entirely without blemishes. This is accomplished through the prayers and the work of the faithful ones.

18. From a far-away world, there is coming now, as it were, a mighty machine which is crushing everything before it. It may be called ‘The Chariot of God,’ or ‘The Mechanism of the Heavens,’ and it represents the united powerful forces of the heavens.

19. Jesus once said: I came to kindle a fire, and I wish it already burnt. This is now being fulfilled. It is burning. All the evil must be burned out. Being dead in itself, this (satanic) evil deadens everything coming into contact with it.

20. For a long time, Jesus and his followers have waited and prayed for this fire to appear. Now at last, it is coming.

21. It is as a very strong bear crushing everything it takes hold of.

22. It is terrible how much evils have increased in the past; but their destruction now is the greatest blessing.

23. The distinction between the children of darkness and the children of light is as that between the lowest ape and the highest human genius. Outwardly, there seems to be some resemblance between the two, but inwardly they are far apart; for the monkey is without higher aspirations and perceptions.

24. Listen! We are telling you a secret: A long time had been granted to the evil spirits for reform; but from now on the beastly ape-spirits shall be cut off from freedom and they revert into still lower conditions. They lose remembrance of a higher spirit life and of ideals of a divine humanity.

25. And they will sink into a coarse beast condition, by their own faults.

26. By this (judgment), all men who aspire will now be released from
the baleful influence of the evil ones, and, through the grace of God, they will be drawn up higher.—

27. And then I saw a flag, a heaven flower, a symbolic writing, and a beautiful star, all emblematic of the great world angel Impenetrable who had now fully entered.—

28. The next day, Victory wrote: What we tell you is true. Wait! The kingdom of Jesus will be built.

29. Then I asked concerning the destiny of Germany, and while he gave the general reply, We shall show it to you step by step, he gave immediately the following definite answers to my particular questions:

30. The enemies will not really triumph over Germany. Through Germany, all nations will be blessed. The German monarchy will cease (the Kaiser himself will break up this monarchy, I felt. This prophecy I sent to our relatives in Germany four years before it was fulfilled).

31. Victory then added: Remain in faith! Walk in the ways of the Father! All promises will be fulfilled.

32. We were then told to wait for a special message from Jesus, and Victory drew a strong symbol of the Almighty, by the hand of Welari, and he said: We smoothen the path for you (so that you may understand what follows).

33. Then I learned that I was permitted to plead the cause of Germany before the Throne of God, while representatives of all her enemies were also permitted to plead the cause of their countries.

34. This lasted for quite a while, and all evidence was clearly sifted and weighed, being deeply considered.

35. Then, to my great joy, I saw that God's seal was put upon Germany, and I knew that Germany's cause was being blessed.

36. And Xebela gave me the following message:

37. We bring you the fulfilment of your prayers and the sign of victory. It is the sign of victory for Germany in answer to the many prayers which have ascended to the Throne of God in behalf of Germany, especially also from the German brothers and sisters in America. The seal of God has been impressed upon your fatherland. (No disloyalty is implied, as America was neutral, September, 1914.)

38. Germany is a nation which is ordained by God, so long as she remains in faith and walks upon the path of God, when the angels will have power from God to protect that country. Praise the Lord when the great deliverance is brought. I (Xebela) and others congratulate you who have descended from such blessed nation.

39. From her, many truly spiritual plants have grown and now shine with divine beauty. Through you, Germany now again is richly blessed.

40. Hallelujah! The banner of Jesus shall be carried forward by you Germans. As your name expresses, holler or cry out loudly now and proclaim that the Kingdom of the Lord is at hand! Be courageous, and clearly show to the world the waymark; when even denizens of the spirit spheres who do not yet understand will be taught thereby!

41. To tell you this is the wish of Jesus, who says: I am coming soon. Keep what you have, that none may rob your crown! He reminds you of his saying: For a while you will not see me; but I am coming again. He says
that when he comes the fountains of heaven will be opened and great blessings will be poured upon mankind.

42. The Highest has said it, He who remains as He is and Whose days will have no end.

43. Be faithful! And in heaven shall your own sign be built into a temple with a round dome and two towers.

44. The chariot of God and heavenly machine is now getting into operation. It is working most exactly, as it was built in the highest world. Its product is good.

45. It will work for better equity and equalization based upon heavenly standards. Men will be led by the angels.


1. Victory informed us that the great world angel, Love (Pt. IV, Ch. 7), had gone to Germany, to help the Germans to become inspired with a greater love for Jehovah; for through Jehovah must come the success.

2. Victory wrote that the angels continually received reports from or about us and the Germans.—

3. And then I saw a plague coming for Africa, namely devastating insects and poisonous miasms in the waters.—

4. Victory wrote that they would request the great world angel Impenetrable for a special gift; and he continued, We are receiving gifts of a special kind. We shall be active to finish the great war as soon as possible. We find everything well.

5. In the evening of the same day (September 22, 1914 A. D.), he wrote: We are gathering the prayers of all nations and sift them. Whenever a prayer is sincere it will be approved for salvation, both for what is temporal and what is eternal.

6. On the next day he wrote, We unite Xebela with the world angels, and we shall exactly carry out the order of God. Victory will come to the chosen ones. We have still a long sword, although it has been shortened somewhat now (i. e., there is still much warfare ahead).

7. And the angels showed me the following:

8. The spiritual stream in Germany and Europe is still too thin and running still too much in a zigzag; but it is being swelled by great force from the source, so that it soon begins to overflow everywhere, and thus the streams become powerful, straight, and allembracing.

9. Until this is accomplished, the great victory over evil cannot be expected.

10. I see this stream flowing on and being increased by a man and a woman standing on opposite shores (mortals and those passed out), and thus spiritual life becomes awakened on Earth.—

11. And then I saw that our country, the United States of America, was in danger, too.—

12. It was on the 4th of October, 1914, when we received a special message from Victory, as imparted to me by vision and inspiration, as follows:

13. A great victory is being won. Heavenly decorations are given to those who worked in the cause of Jesus. A ring of spirit forces consisting of many millions of spirits is thrown around the enemies, to overcome them.
14. I saw that Antwerp was burning at many places (vision of the coming conquest of that City by the Germans). It was also shown how the Germans, by airships, would partly devastate England.

15. Victory wrote: We remain again. We are leading distant firmaments (i.e., spirits from distant worlds or planets) and we follow one solar system after the other, until all commands have been carried out. Special help has been prepared.

16. By the outbreak of the war, our own business had been imperiled through financial losses; but Victory encouraged us steadily and called upon us to remember what the Almighty can do.—

17. By the following message, the preparatory work and initial attacks by the angels is indicated:

18. Victory said: We are putting the wheel in motion, as a large driving wheel is set in motion from the power house. Before this power, the enemies are but as puppets who make themselves ridiculous in their efforts to frustrate the divine plans; and they are thus summoned only for the purpose that they may see themselves in their own weakness, so that, in time, they may turn against their hellish seducers and turn to God, in Whom alone is strength and success in all that is worthy and good.

19. The Eternal One remains forever in the center of all good things and events, and so long as He remains thus can His work never be defeated. Love and peace are united in Him and His work. Love is the causation and peace is the great effect.

20. The eagle shall win. Germany is being led by a higher power. As with a sharp knife shall it cut off the abscesses from the nations, although it will often appear as if the Germans were in grave dangers of losing out in the end; which appearance, however, will only make them realize far better that it is not done with their own power, and, when help is given them by the angels of the Lord, they will more readily acknowledge that it is the man whom God has chosen, Jesus Christ, who is fighting for them.

21. Ultimately, the flag of peace will be raised; but you have no idea of what a tremendous task it will be to bring genuine peace to all. It is as yet most difficult to reach to the heart or conscience of the mortals, to guide their thoughts and actions into safe and peaceful channels. O how much blood could have been spared if all leaders had understood us at once, blood which we were anxious to save but could not. If all the leaders were developed psychic media, much better work could be done through them. But we are doing our best, and, generally speaking, the leaders let themselves be guided from on-high.

22. If all could see it as we show it to you (Theodolithos) now, they would perceive that it is impossible for the mortals to break through where the angels have formed a wall of themselves as it were. None can get beyond this wall without the permission of the angels. The angels are like a mighty shield toward the East, and as a flaming heavenly sword of great magnitude which brings victory, and this sword will be changed into a hand whose finger points to heaven, to God.

23. Everything depends upon the blessings from God, which the nations forgot; hence their subjection. The cannon by themselves cannot and never have decided any problems, only as God's finger is directing are the events
shaping themselves. Man proposes; but God disposes. Man thinks that he is doing mighty works, but it is really the forces of God combined which are accomplishing the real and lasting works for divine progress, according to His own plan.

24. The fundamental principle of all divine purposes and activities is to link all nations to Himself and thus one with another. Behold! How beautiful this makes His peoples! For thus each nation appears as a bright jewel and a ray of the crown of the Divine Sun.

25. How shortsighted are those who imagine that the nations are losing anything by submitting to God! Are they not only thus finding their own true greatness and genuine success, as well as worthy fame?

26. Can you make the river naturally to flow up to the top of a hill? Just as little can be made ineffective the river of mercy flowing down from the Throne of God for the healing of the nations which turn to God.

27. The Lord God says: I am the Lord, and there is none besides Me. If men will not be guided by My good spirit power, they must experience a terrible judgment through their own wickedness. My word is true and remains true forever. The greatest secret of My Being and My work is that of inexorable justice, as the male principle, and that of unfathomable love and mercy, as the female principle. Both are united in Me: the one is not without the other.

28. A love without justice is as impossible as is justice without love. Love without justice would let men slip into low brute conditions, and the justice without love would ruin all finer inclinations.

29. Both disjoined would make a higher development impossible.

30. By the grace of God are we two, Love (the great world angel), and I (Victory), permitted to illustrate the two sides of God's Being and Work. I (Victory), illustrate the justice of God, and Love illustrates God's mercy. We both do the same divine work having the same end in view, namely to save men.

31. When you draw on paper an illustration of a pyramid or a steeple, at least two lines are required, both joining at the top. Thus both, justice and love are needed to lead mankind to the joining-point, to God.

32. Even what appears as a prison is nothing but an inverted crown which is slowly righting itself, it being for necessary discipline merely.

33. With thundering voices are we calling into the hearts of men now: O men, trust in God! He is doing all things well, for God is good.

34. And for you who serve for the upliftment of the race the wheel has been put into motion specially: You will get all that you need and just when you need it. Have no fear!

Chapter 4. Various Messages Concerning Special Events.
1. Victory wrote: We will show wonderful works, works for the honor of God, and joy will enter your heart.
2. We bring wondrous powers to work against your enemies. (Unspiritual) men will seek the mercy (!) of God when everything has been sifted (and they see the mighty power of God, and that nothing but God's mercy can save them).
3. Victory then gave me the following by inspiration:
4. Japan will be judged. The throne of the emperor of Japan will become unsafe. The people are not standing behind the government. Christians and Buddhists unite to oppose the greediness of the rulers. This is the work of the angels; for, if the angels would not step in now, the whole Orient would tumble into a terrible materialism.

5. The aim of the angels is to develop both, Japan and China, in such a manner that all that is high and noble shall increase and be strengthened.

6. A judgment is rendered over the Australian ships.

7. In Africa, too, the British will have much trouble.

8. The people of the United States will see that the English are hindering them, that the British are virtually blockading the American ports. But the Americans will not fear the English.

9. In the East, as well as in the West of Europe, the Germans will be successful (details being given which have become common history).

10. The enemies will be silenced.

11. The Russian Czar is being bound. A great plague will break out (Thus the great plague to break out much later was foreseen by the angels already in October, 1914 A.D., when this message was given).

12. The French are looking with anxiety toward the West. The people of France become mummified as it were. But some Belgians become purified, being strangers in their own land and in foreign lands, by seeing the differences of modes of living. They are gradually longing for a fatherland and not a few will be seeking the heavenly truth, we hope.

13. England is loaded down by the ballast of sin, opium, liquor, idols, practices of fornication in the colonies as well as at home, demoralization of so-called uncivilized peoples whom they rob. A spider's web will be put around England's trading. Old Black John (England) will go down.

Chapter 5. Further Assistance by the Angels.

1. Blessings of God were brought to us by the mighty angels.

2. Victory admonished: Blow the trumpet! Success comes after the trumpet is sounded. Great success is coming. We see the (heavenly) plans realized. Inner strength has been brought to the weak ones. Joys, victory, and success for those chosen by God. We expect special information.

3. He then gave me visions of attacks on England, by airships, and on English ships, later described in the papers. Even the names of places attacked he gave me beforehand.

4. Victory found great sins and evils among the British.—

5. He told also that great distinction would be given to certain German troops. He wrote: We bring auxiliary troops to gather for victory.—Again, I must warn the reader that most of this concerns the warfare on the spirit spheres. Countries on Earth are represented by the same countries on the spirit spheres, and what seems to be applicable to lands on Earth is in reality, in the first place now, meant to describe conditions on spirit spheres. It is the warfare on the spirit spheres that is indicated mainly. But such warfare works similar effects on the Earth. That is why I omit many details which, while almost exactly applicable to conditions on Earth, really describe conditions on spirit spheres. But nothing of importance for our instruction is left out.
6. Special help was given us at all times that the truth, as outlined in this Bible, could be told unhampered. Great was the protection vouchsafed for it.

7. From the long message given on November 5, 1914 A. D., I extract the following:

8. Everything is in the hands of the Highest. He directs everything according to His firm laws of justice and love, but leaving souls at liberty for choosing the path for themselves. For some time, men, in a sense of false liberty, go into a wrong direction; but when the bad road comes to its bend, there steps in a counterforce of God’s love to draw back the deluded souls, if possible. It will appear as if souls be jerked about, and suffering is the result, which causes the angels genuine sorrows, too, although in their inmost hearts they rejoice if souls thus can be saved. It is as if a strong man pulls from the claws of a fierce eagle the child carried to the top of a mountain.

9. The contrast of what is found today with what should come in the future is that between a criminal with a match besides an open filled powder barrel and a true gentleman: The barbaric killing with explosives and sharp weapons, poisons, etc., should give way to the gentle manhood full of true chivalry and genuine brotherly love.

10. Such gentleman and gentlewoman of the future will honor themselves by honoring others, and all will honor God. They will try to find or instil into others not what is bad, but what is divine. Not destruction, but construction will be the program of the future under the guidance of God’s angels.

11. There will be no weeping of mothers over sons killed in murderous wars. The pests of satanic evils are no longer in existence.

12. We (angels) shall build around mankind a strong fortification, in which all will dwell safely, so long as men are obedient to the commander, obeying the rules laid down for their own benefit.

13. Evils will be recognized as evils far more quickly, and there will be abundant power to crush out evils from the inception.

14. The commander is Jesus. He is the good shepherd who leads his own upon green pastures and to pure water springs.

15. The Lord once wept over Jerusalem because of the fact that that city, notwithstanding the good instruction given and the mighty miracles performed by him, did not follow him, and he knew that Jerusalem would be destroyed and the Jews would be dispersed and many of them would greatly suffer for many hundreds of years. But much more does the Lord grieve today over the great suffering of the nations at war and all who suffer in different ways when millions must be killed because of disobedience and the trust in materialism and godless ways of modern times.

16. O why do men who have such a good sign-post and example in Jesus and his angels walk upon the wrong path? Why do they follow the evil seducers from the hells? Why are they so ignorant, and at the same time so proud and arrogant?

17. Let all the serious children of God arise and now unite together, and, by this new Gospel we (angels) bring, lead all men on the path of righteousness and peace!

18. Then will the fountains of mercy never cease to flow. Then shall
never again be silenced the voice of God. Then will never again be broken
the link between Heaven and Earth. Then will never fade again the beauty
of the spiritual through the material, but will ever increase.

19. There will then be no unsanitary factories, no workshops where
child-bearing women must slave, no half-starved children, no Russian knout
or the deadliness of Siberia.

20. This was revealed to us from the highest sources when we (angels)
asked: What of the morning?

21. This was given us that the children of God on Earth at this time
might be comforted; for, otherwise, even they might lose courage entirely in
these terrible plagues.

22. But what concerns your question as to the progress of the work
of the angels, let me liken the work of God’s forces to a turtle; for like it God’s
work is always fully protected, so that the high plans can be carried out fully.
At the times when the enemies rage in great fury and their power is expended
in such fury, the arms (or God’s forces), as it were, are merely drawn in for a
time, and when the fury is spent, the work of God goes on, slowly perhaps,
but surely.

23. This message was given by high angels through the spirit Wilhelm
Vest, my father-in-law.

Chapter 6. Various Important Messages by Victory.

1. On November 6, 1914 A. D., Victory wrote: We will make you glad.
Remember the promises! Your wishes have been fulfilled. (This refers to
special protection and help for us and many others, and especially for special
care for the wounded on the battle field.)

2. A new explanation of the name “Antichrist” was given by Victory.
Upon my question, he answered: Antichrist is the united satanic
powers.

3. He informed us that the dear Xebela would specially watch over us,
and he added: You will see the glory of God. We remain in your company.
Special power and wisdom will be given to you.

4. We shall conquer the enemy. Go the way of God!

5. After Victory had made a special visit to Germany, he reported: I
was well received, and they welcomed me. (This indicates that the Germans
became purified and more prepared to carry out the plans of the angels.)

6. Neither hatred, nor enmity, nor any evil tricks can hinder your work.

7. We throw a mantle over England, to blind the British, but we illu­
ninate Germany. Then he gave me the following by inspiration:

8. A great spiral way is laid out from Earth to Heaven, for the angels
to descend and to ascend. Ever more angels are coming.

9. It is as a mighty bird spreading out its wings to begin its flight: the
hosts of heaven are starting to descend earthward. It is the time of the
harvest. The reapers are now coming to gather in the wheat, and to destroy
the chaff in the burning ire of the judgment.

10. The British flag shall be covered, and the “Rule Britannia!” will be
changed to “Britannia ruled.” (This last word went like a sword through the
hearts of the English spirits present who were not repentent but remained
earthbound. They were too proud and too ignorant to help their friends on
Earth to become repentent, and now they are weeping like desolate babies.)
11. Victory said: We call unto them: Become real men of God! Be strong in the Lord and in the might of His power! There is a spiritual sword of which you knew little, and before which no lie or deceit can remain hidden. Become sincerely repentent, so that you may be elevated! Forget your foolish plans to oppose us now in our attack upon England, and do not try to hinder the work of God! The more you oppose the more your friends on Earth will have to suffer. Once again we warn you: Hands off! It is God's work we are doing. There are some of you foolish enough to say that you would rather be with your friends in hell than turn to God. Be careful! You may, indeed, soon enough be sent to hell; but the judgment on Earth will go on just the same, and it is meant for the ultimate redemption of the British.

12. And then came the high priest of heaven to consecrate the heavenly troops descending, and he announced: Tomorrow (Sunday), many of the leaders among them will be present at your service to receive a special dedication or attunement also on Earth.

13. It will be similar to the time of Abraham, when the angels visited him and he walked with them and was hospitable to them. Thus will the angels now prepare a seven-armed candlestick, namely three great races in seven great federations of nations, the first two of which are being inaugurated by the entrance of the angels now.

14. It will be as a very pleasant garden-lawn wonderfully laid out, with beautiful shrubbery and flowers, gushing fountains, and cozy seats, and stately shade trees, and over all is hovering near, like a crystal fan, the host of the heavenly angel forces through whom the divine Sun of Glory, Eloah, is sending a mild and pleasant light bathing the whole landscape in wondrous hues. This heavenly cover is elastic, and in the middle, through the combined efforts of the angels, it is bending low toward Earth, and, as with hooks, first a few, but later ever more, are drawn up of the mortals who see no death (for "death" becomes to them a glorious birth).

15. They who are first drawn up into the company of angels are those who have dedicated their whole lives to the intercommunication with the angels. Many others, however, harbor some childish fears, for they yet behold the body of a great serpent surrounding the beautiful garden. But this snake, although appearing as much enlarged and even as being doubled in size (by the wickedness which comes to the surface during the war and other plagues), is in reality powerless and dead. Its head has been cut off. This remnant is left with men on Earth so that they may be reminded of the old serpent; for, many are seeking heaven only because of the contrast, for fear of damnation; while the wise ones follow the good voice within them and aim directly for the divine goal, seeking heaven because of the holy love-impetus or the urge of faith in true goodness.

16. Victory then added: We go to perform wondrous works, to carry out the will of God. We are using the utmost care to avoid as much as possible any unnecessary bloodshed, putting our protection in front of the troops of mortals. Our plans are completed.

17. May men now learn to start to run on the good race track for the divine goal of life! It is true that on all sides of such a race-course there appear many kinds of evil phantoms, terrifying the runner; and he can fortify himself against false fears only by looking straight ahead and up, to God.
18. The generations of the future will have two great comforts, though, namely the knowledge that most of the evil ones themselves have started now on a godward run, after the judgment, and, secondly, the race-track is now being cleared, so that the evil ones, remaining evil, cannot step upon this course and stop the racing. The only danger in the future will be that this be forgotten and that the racers allow themselves to be frightened by them who cannot really do any harm; for then they will begin to stagger and, at the boundary of the way of God, will be caught by the evil ones without.

Chapter 7. Victory Comes With Jesus.

1. In November, 1914, Victory and Jesus together came to us, and gave us the following messages:

2. Beloved! There is a mighty hand in heaven which will wipe away all tears. The sword and fire must serve to unite them who really belong together. Gold cannot be destroyed, but is purified by the fire, and the souls who yearn for God can never be destroyed. Special help is given unto you.

3. And I saw the Lord Jesus standing in an open door, and he greeted us. I was informed that the door had been opened by the prayers of the faithful ones. The repentent ones help to usher in the heavenly truth. It is now as it was when Jesus entered Jerusalem and the multitude carried palm leaves and sang an Hosanna.

4. This time, the (godless) world is being crucified, and Jesus and his saints are triumphant.

5. And the Lord said to me: I put now over my shoulders my mantle, for I am going to travel: I will go through all lands of Earth, as my herald, Xebela, has gone before and prepared the way for me.

6. Wherever the harvest is ripe, the faithful and the repentent ones will grow at my side.

7. My goal is Jerusalem (City of Peace, i.e., I go to cause peace to come). Once again we will erect a temple, but of a spiritual nature, with the seven-armed candle-stick as a symbol of the seven groups of heavens, which will indicate the (divine) immortality of the souls following our guidance.

8. So clearly shall this new truth be preached, that all may hear it. Again will the dead arise, as at the time of my demise on Golgotha. Men will know that the blessed angels are among them.

9. Many of the fallen soldiers receive now special training in spirit land, to enable them to communicate with their loved ones in the flesh.

10. And Victory said: It is the Master himself who is opening the door for them, for he wants to send comfort to the sorrowing ones on Earth, and they whose faith has been increased by such appearance of spirits will say: Truly, our loved ones are not lost. They have only gone before us.

11. And then will Jesus go to them and celebrate the holy communion with them. The challice will then become a never-diminishing source of blessings.

12. Victory then added the following information:

13. The pope in Rome will turn his back to this new (Theomonistic) movement, and his face (or soul) will be in darkness. He will get into confusion, and must flee, losing the leadership; for he will not have faith enough to see that this is our heavenly Gospel. But we started to sweep the Catholic
Church. When we break the symbols of the Catholic Church by our Gospel of the great deeds of God, their teachings will dissolve by such contrast.

14. With great anger will the pope (or Catholic hierarchy) turn against you who are publishing this Gospel, but, before he can carry out his evil designs to hurt you, we shall knock him on the forehead, and he will be stunned.

15. And now I perceived that there were present very many glorious angels, and I requested them to give us their names in writing. But they wrote: “Jesus, Jesus, Jesus,” indicating thereby that they were united with Jesus.

16. And then started a great fight in the spirit world, which also seemed to be duplicated among the mortals.

17. Victory wrote: We humble the proud but raise the chosen ones to God, gathering especially the lonely ones. We stand again before obstacles put in our way by the enemies.

18. It was now when, on the spirit spheres, the angels invaded the land of the British Atlantians (who lived on Earth during the second and third lines or cycles, 100,000—25,000 years ago) many of whom are very wicked and godless, and Victory said: We have had a terrible fight in the spirit world. The enemies tried hard to ruin Siegfried (leader of the Germans against the Russians, in the spirit world), and part of his shield is broken.

19. They arranged this very cunningly, and we are retarded somewhat thereby. These were mostly earthbound spirits. Everywhere is heard the shooting of rifles and the boom of the cannon.

20. But this great fight will give us new forces and greater strength. If they had listened to you, much bloodshed would have been spared. (This refers to one of my sermons in which I warned the earthbound spirits to cease from helping the Russians). The fight in the East (in Russia) will be continued, and for the Germans will come greater success there.

21. The arrow may be retarded a little in its flight, but it will go straight to its target, cutting through everything that comes in its way. The work of the angels sent by God cannot be changed or even remain undone: there is no retreat with us. The more enemies come in our path, the more of them will fall before us.

22. Our great leader is the Prince of Peace (Xeovah), and all our work is calculated to establish a lasting peace, and to save as many souls as possible, while the evil spirits are impelled only by selfish and wicked considerations.

23. The war has been kindled by hell spirits; but if it were not for the angels of God, no person would remain alive on Earth. Hell can stir up strife and bloodshed; but it cannot stop it again.

24. May the spirits take warning from the fact that many must now suffer of those whom they would like to have spared. The Britishers have drawn the evil spirits by their lack of repentance, and by their carelessness and arrogance.

25. We attach great value to patience now practiced by us, for we are waiting. Wondrous works we shall carry out by the German troops.

26. Meanwhile, I received a message from a certain spirit which was calculated to incite the Americans, driving them into the war; and when I inquired who it was that spoke, the angels informed me that it was king Edward VII. of England. Such and similar deceits the Britishers have prac-
ticed thereafter very often; but just as often they have been defeated in their
designs.

27. Victory continued: We permitted this interruption, to show you that the
English have received all opportunities to ventilate their ideas. As they
did on Earth, so they do on the spirit spheres: They fool themselves and try
to fool others.

28. The sending of the Christmas ship from the United States (which
Edward had advocated for the purpose of inveigling our country) is alright
by itself; but the Britishers are using this as a means of creating false senti-
mentality and sympathy for themselves and their wicked designs. Indeed,
the liberty of which they brag as being brought by them to the nations is
nothing but a liberty for themselves to rob the nations, to protect and enrich
themselves (the Britishers), and this includes also the United States, which
they have a great desire to rob thus. (Later, this was fulfilled, when President
Wilson fell in with their plans and made many arbitrary laws during the time
of the participation in the war, to rob the American citizens of many rights
which had been guaranteed them under the constitution and well-recognized
state laws.)

29. The real freedom for all men must be based upon truth and justice
and hearty obedience to God. Only so can brotherly love become effective.

30. But we shall know how to close the mouth of the British lion. He
may be the strongest brute, but he is the weakest son of God. The “land of
the angels” (England) is possessed by the devils, who will be driven out by
the scourge, as the dealers in the temple were driven out from the temple at
Jerusalem.

31. Oh how many children of God have been driven out by the devils
from England! Oh how many non-Christian nations have received a false
picture of Christ and of Christianity from the Britishers! Their wickedness
has now become apparent especially in hindering the angels in the work of
purification in England herself.

32. But their hands will be shackled, and they will be made prisoners.
They who have cut off so many will now themselves be cut off. The dis-
gusting mixture of truths and lies which they have dished up for others for
so long they must now consume themselves.

33. They will hang out the white flag, and in the judgment they will
appear as if accepting the Lord (although by no means promising to fight
against evil, as I saw later, when they were judged through us, in 1918 and
1919 A. D.), but we shall take no notice of it. What do we care that their ac-
cumulated strength of possession seems to be so great? A single stroke by
the hand of God is sufficient to break it into fragments. What do we care
about their crown and the sign of success? We easily throw it down and
crush it. Of course, the Britishers would be only too glad if the people of
the United States would come and save them, if they could do it. Nothing
can save them from their wickedness and condemnation, except their own
genuine repentence and good works.

34. God says: “In My hands are both, war and peace. The satanic
among men has called forth the war, and its fire will not be quenched till
all the satanic desires are burned out and the satans are locked up. Then you
will see how much is left of your power and glory.”

120
35. Victory finished: We go the way of God and help Xebela to wrestle with the dark powers. The fight continues till the victory is won. Wonders will happen. We go now to comfort the sorrowing Germans.

Chapter 8. Interpretation of the Work of Angels.

1. Victory wrote: Israel is being gathered, namely the true Israel among all nations. It is the new Jerusalem, for which there will be various centers.

2. Xebela is victorious. His troops are valiant. We place before you expectations for the future.

3. Our work has been to erase from the slate of mankind the black caricatures. Three-fourths of such disfiguration has been wiped off. We begin now our other work, a spiritual writing of great beauty and strength, to fill the slate anew and far better than before.

4. Our finger points upward: What Earth cannot give will come from above, namely new spiritual strength. It will rush in so immediately and forcefully as if a wide hose were connecting Heaven with Earth through which this strength is flowing down. It will be as if the human machine were for the first time connected with a motor. Formerly, the machine was turned by hand, and this hand was by no means spiritually strong. But from now on the heavenly motor will effect a new life here on Earth.

5. Faithful Indians are being prepared to help the people of America to better understand our work in the future. Their faithfulness and endurance will be rewarded. Those who are really spiritual and obedient to God will be selected. They will fight against materialism and godlessness. (Many Indians, however, cannot be trusted.)

6. Then came the German leaders, Blucher, Moltke, Bismarck and Wolfgang von Anhalt, and spoke, as follows:

7. Many Americans do not yet understand that the German ideals are as good as their own. Both, the American and the German “eagles” are related to each other (through principles of the reformation and Christian socialism). Many Germans who settled in America brought with them faith, hope, and charity.

8. When President Lincoln received the command from heavenly sources to free the slaves, there were many ignorant people who made life a burden to him, and he had even to die as a martyr to this good cause. But behind him stood the angels, and when the people were attacking him they attacked the angels, too.

9. The Lincoln for Europe is Germany. The slavery of hypocrisy, godlessness, materialism, and egotistic commercialism must end. Much higher angels stand now behind the German leaders than stood behind Lincoln. The German oak tree will survive all storms.

10. The time will come when the nations of the Earth will be thankful to the Germans for the work they have done, and, perhaps, many states will be ready to join the Germanic Völkerbund, whose motto will be “Unity, Equality, Brotherhood, and True Faith in God.”

11. We lift up our eyes to God Who liberates and strengthens us. To Him be thanks and honor forever! Amen.

12. And then I heard the angels say, It is true that the murderous war as such is by no means divine, but devilish; but the unity of endeavor to fight
for the right, the obedience to a divinely chosen leader, and the bravery are
divine. Such qualities will lead the men on the steps to real and lasting
peace.

13. It is far better to contest true bravery for high purposes than to
waste time in useless games. Often they who have to fight in a deadly
struggle are most noble and soft at heart.

14. The Germans know that to reach the summit of the hill they have
to climb hard, they know that safety is needed for true progress.

15. A few days later, Victory wrote: We bring many disappointments
to the enemies of God. The Germans win. We remain so close to the
troops who break through the lines of enemies that we can direct them by our
thoughts.

16. And then he gave the following message by inspiration:

17. The hand of God has put the evil under your power. The power of
true Christianity shall be shown by this new Gospel as a divine spirit power.
It will be your duty to fasten the "hook" which we lower to the Earth, whereby
much wisdom may be engendered and much satisfaction be caused.

18. True love will grow by the understanding of the soulmate principle.

19. It will be seen also that true external success is by no means to be
divorced from the spiritual insight, but, rather, is caused by it; for true
piety works a success which is a blessing not only to ourselves, but also to
others through us.

20. The successful one will be as a spinning top drawing to itself the
cord attached to it: True success leads everything to success, and not, as
now, will the selfish success of a few unscrupulous men bring ruin to many
others.

21. In the future, the divine revelation will be as the motor drawing the
music rolls of the player piano striking over the keyboard. Where souls are
opened to the divine harmonies they will resound in the grand chorus.

22. Religion, science, art, philosophy, etc., will be married to each other
as never before. The discordant will be avoided and the concordant will be
strengthened, and, thus, all will help each other.

23. And Victory wrote: All will end well, as regards the whole Earth
as well as what concerns you personally; for we bring what is required.
Fruits will soon appear.

Chapter 9. Angels Hang Their Harps on the Willows.

1. We look at the clock, to know the hour in the plan of God, as it will
be known in the coming events.

2. We feel like the Israelites who put their harps on the willow trees
when in great sorrow.

3. Because the enemy (the satanic force) has sown so much weed during
the night (of materialism and godlessness), this weed covered so much that
a fire is needed to clear the ground again. The whole conditions are seen in
the symbol of a ferocious beast surrounded by many bones of slain victims.
The beast is devilishness and the bones are of humans.

4. No mortal can possibly obtain such a comprehensive view of the
terrible happenings in Europe as we can get from our higher standpoint. Be
not astonished that we are in such a deep sorrow over it.
5. We would advise that all corpses be cremated, as, otherwise, terrible diseases may spring from the battle fields. There is a process of purification in the burning, while, otherwise, when buried, the undissolved compounds of the corpses will be drawn into the vegetation and poison men and animals.

6. As to our work, it is still in the caterpillar state; but the beautiful butterfly will soon rise from the chrysalis.

7. On December 20, 1914, Victory could report that the enemies were fleeing from before the Germans in great masses, and he reports great success in the East, especially in Russian Poland, while in the West the fields are strewn with corpses.—

8. And as it was now Christmas time, special joy was prepared by the angels.

9. I saw a most beautiful large crown, indicating the great success of the angels of the Lord Christ. I saw the rose as a symbol of the divine love which combines us all with him. And I heard: “Praised be he who comes in the name of God!” Among those present I recognized Xebela, John Baptist and his mother Elizabeth (a guide of Welari). The angels wrote: Jesus is bringing you great joy.

10. Here stands the ancient of days, Jesus, coming in the name of Jehovah. Only he has a right to call faithful earthborn people his children, and they cannot be lost to him. He says:

11. I watch. I call, and I save. For a time the hindrances may cause a delay of realization of my hopes; but, as you have seen, the insignia given me represent wisdom and power, and my reign will be a reign of peace. We do a work that is appreciated for ever in the heavens, while the enemies accomplish only unworthy opposition which has nothing of positive value, neither for themselves, nor for others.

12. I come, and I come soon. Tell this to the congregations of the waiting ones. The heavens are now opened over you. I come with the exalted ones.

13. Dig for the treasure and wrestle for the greatest prize, namely of purity of heart and of your lives! Doing so, your lives will sound like the chimes of heaven ringing in a new and glorious era on Earth. And when this new era has been realized in its highest aspects, there will be neither here nor there, for earth spheres will become heaven spheres united by a grand intercourse.

14. Keep God before your eyes, and be careful that you do not give your will to anything sinful and against God! Then will come to you the highest things as most real, and you will be astonished how little you have understood before, how little you have known the things of real importance.

15. Then will you also clearly perceive that in the past all joys of Earth were poisoned by the evil ones.

16. He who comes says that the crown of life on all sides is ornamented with coats of arms or symbols of all spiritualized and elevated families, with a multififormity and diversity which only on the higher spheres can be seen as a wonderful unity of one crown.

17. The evil world, on the other hand, is like the desert of Sahara over which appears nothing but the ruins of pyramids reminding of old generations gone.
18. The ages are fulfilled, and from heaven is heard the voice: This race is pleasing unto Me.

19. After the great tumult of Earth there will resound a splendid harmony.

20. Behold, we are giving you a great revelation: The true church of Christ has never yet been realized on Earth; but from the moment that I (Jesus) ascended again into the Father’s house until now have I gathered many friends around me, and, according with my promise that I would make everything new, I show thee that my true church from heaven descends now to Earth under the sign of a pair of spectacles; for Earth will receive a new vision.

21. We do not, however, give only a new power of vision to our friends on Earth, but we shall also now be ever more in a position to give to them who have divine aspirations the full realization of their best desires.

22. This new creation is shown under the symbol of Amor; for true love is now entering the hearts, and “love is life.”

23. While this message was given, I heard a number of times the admonition: Wrestle that you may obtain what's promised! And at the end I heard an “Amen” pronounced, and the sentence: “As ye wrestle for it, so shall it be given.”

Chapter 10. Angels Work to Shorten Time of Suffering.

1. On January 13, 1915 A. D., Victory wrote: We put our power mainly against a lengthening of the time of suffering.

2. We carry out everything satisfactorily, and the work is made more effective now, and greater success is achieved.

3. Then I was given to see that some neutral states made efforts to shorten the war. I felt the anxieties of the British, and they made strong efforts that others might help them. A long message by Victory gave many details with regard to the happenings in Europe, including those secret counsels of which the newspapers said nothing. It was clearly proved that the sins of the people cause the destruction of the nation. England especially seems to be rotten to the core. Deceit and immorality seem to be rampant there.

4. One of the warnings given was: Never try to arrange your affairs on an evil basis, without the blessing of God. If you do that, you will be as the soft small fish quickly pounced upon by the ferocious shark from which there is no escape.

5. On the 16th of January, Victory wrote again: If possible, we shall cause a quicker cessation of hostilities. But the opponents are excluded and the supercilious are destroyed. With the help of God, the enemies will be conquered by us.

6. We do not fight like earthly armies. What we seek to obtain is the heavenly crown, namely the pleasure of God. To obtain for mankind a new life that is of God is our great aim. The door will be locked to all that is evil, but will be opened to all that is good. We fight for the protection of the children of God.

7. Then I saw that the great German leaders in the heavens were assembled in a council, and I learned of what they decided upon, namely plans which were later carried out, and which I need not repeat here.
8. On the 29th of January, Victory wrote: Our hosts will be increased very much. We unite all before the Throne of God. Counsels of great importance will be made known to you.

9. And I heard the following by inspiration: Glory, honor, and adoration be to the Eternal! There is bending down to Earth the royal sign of victory. The cause of the divine kingdom will be victorious.

10. He who has remained obedient and faithful will go forth with success, and sustenance and pleasure will be given unto him, as once was given to the Israelites the promised land. Wrestle, therefore, that ye may earn the crown!

11. But the worldly can see only the terrible dying, because the worldly cling to the outward. The outward is taken from them, and the suffering and dying is shaking them fiercely.

12. But in all this great turmoil the thoughts of God, which are good, are carried out by His mighty angels, namely the great work of purification and elevation.

13. As a goldsmith is hammering and stretching and bending the metal to form a most beautiful ring, so will now go forth from the World Artificer the precious bond of souls. Heavenly glory will radiate from it; for out of the great suffering will be born a new divine family of men.

14. And as the man who runs for a great prize, when arriving at last at the goal, though fully exhausted, is most glad to obtain the prize, thus also you.

15. One thing has become clear to you during the racing—for ye have often faltered on the way—namely that someone was running at your side all the time, who encouraged and strengthened you. It was your spirit-guide, perhaps an angel of wonderful power and wisdom. Do not forget him or her! (Do not be so conceited as to take all credit for yourself! Be grateful for the assistance, and learn to assist others again who need you!)

16. When you saw the angel-guide with the sign of victory, for he or she had already gained the victory, great comfort came to you, and faith was increased to continue to the end, no matter what the outward cost might be.

17. But for those who are spiritually dead there is no comfort, and, although we (angels) try to kindle a light also in the treachery soul-mist of the unbelievers, their hearts often cannot be reached at all by us. A black ribbon of mourning symbolically denotes their deplorable conditions, for they are mere corpses, empty shells.

18. As we (angels) see it, there is, however, rising from the tumultuous sea in deepest darkness a light of great splendor, the merciful eye of God, as when the first ray of morning pierces the greatest gloom of night.

19. And, as it is in nature, namely that not the sun revolves around the earth, but the earth turns from night to sunlight, thus also is it now a turning of souls to God which brings the light. Men begin again to see the eye of mercy of God; for, as the sun is throwing his mighty rays of illumination continually toward the earth—though illuminating only that country faced toward him, so also has Eloah forever sent illumination to the souls of men; but often without avail, because they hid themselves in the darkness of devilish deceit, doing the dark deeds which could not bear the light of day.

20. Do not think for a moment that only just now has the Heavenly Father remembered His children. No, but, by these troubles, His children
have again remembered Him. Hence, darkness must vanish, and peace of the soul must rise.

21. And then Victory showed me a plant with many branches and leaves far apart, but all connected through the twigs and branches with the trunk, and explained this to me as indicating that, no matter how diverse the things of life might be, every branch of endeavor is to be connected with the divine trunk again, for real growth. The work of the angels will be thorough, and the victory of the forces of heaven will be complete in the end.

22. And now Victory appeared to me as a tall and strongly built military officer with great dignity and repose, giving me the following remarkable message:

23. The lion will be robbed of its power. He who tried to put a ring around the earth (to crush justice and a godly life) himself now will be destroyed. (This refers to the godless power in general, and to England in particular.)

24. The sacred fire of justice will be kindled. Notwithstanding the fact that the enemies are opposed to us like strong sharp-pointed thorn hedges, such thorns will turn into blossoming bushes in our honor. (This was literally fulfilled, for instance, when, on March 22, 1919, 7,000,000,000 Atlantian and British devils descended from the Atlantians accepted the Lord in the great judgment.)

25. The dim yellowish reflex of the world of sin is directed toward England, to help the Britishers, but they will be left as being cut up and buried in darkness.

26. In this judgment, the world will perceive the poison vapor of the crater of sin arising in a hellish smoke, and very many who are touched by these deadly fumes will flee for dear life.

27. It will be the time when the transatlantic cables and wireless apparatuses will be agitated by many lying reports, when one false story after another will fill the news sheets. For they will try to put an artificial halo around the black beast of mammonism and godlessness, so that to the ignorant it may appear as if there were still some (divine) life left in the carcass.

28. But as the strong elephant tears out the tree with root and branches, so shall we (angels) crush the beast. The bow is drawn, and the arrow will cut the ulcerous abscess.

29. And then will appear from a world hell far worse even than the lowest hell of this solar system a mighty opponent, mighty in the estimation of his slaves, but in fact a mere harlequin. He appears as a dirty person terribly disfigured by terrible diseases of sin.

30. The evil world, in a false hope, will roar in derisive laughter, and they will imagine that they have gained the real victory; while even the children of God will have no perception of what this really means, for they will be in grave doubts and fears. They will be in great trepidation for a while.

31. But they are soon to learn that God's power is much greater. In the judgment coming over this evil one, his own dreadful weapon will turn against himself (which was fulfilled in 1919 A. D., when world devils, too, turned against darkness and began to fight against evil). A cruel fiery lake in a volcano will receive this wrench, for he will be thrown into the hellish
abyss where he belongs. And over it will be erected a pyramid as tombstone to tell the world that Satanas has been crushed.

32. After this mighty victory, the divine blessings will run around the Earth as a mighty resplendent vapor full of life-giving elements for all that is aspirational and divinely inclined, while it finishes off the materialistic and godless things.

33. The well-developed divine psychics among the mortals will soon understand that this is the cloud of witnesses to the truth of God, who come with Jesus.

34. As a good housewife is most careful to clean out all corners as well as the rooms at large, so will these angels throw a strong light upon all conditions, and the dirt will be seen. They will not give the mortals any rest till it has been removed, as it should be, to avoid further dread diseases of sin.

35. There must remain nothing unhealthy in the body of Christ, which are ye.

36. For some time, the weight and nuisance of the carcass of the beast will remain, of course, but it should not frighten the living ones any longer. The pressure felt is purely material, and the material is vanishing as a dead body decays and disintegrates. In a time not very distant this nuisance, too, will disappear entirely.

Chapter 11. Various Messages by Victory and Others.

1. There came now various spiritual leaders from Germany, who promised to work for Theomonism.

2. The first one was Rev. Theodor Harms, of Hermannsburg, who reminded us of the great trials through which the Hermannsburg mission had to go. He said that he was very glad that by the grace of God they were all so closely joined together, the leaders with the missionarites and their new Christians, that it would be possible to influence them directly toward Theomonism, which he was now going to do.

3. Then came Rev. Dr. Christian Jensen, founder of the Breklum mission, and at one time professor of Theodolithos. He, too, promised that he would influence the Breklum missionaries and pastors to become true Theomonists.

4. After him, there appeared Rev. August Hermann Francke, founder of the Halle institutions; and, after him, Count Zinzendorff, founder of the Herrnhut (Moravian) movement, who both very kindly promised to work continuously for their followers to accept Theomonism.

5. Even Catholic dignitaries governing the Cologne cathedral promised such work among Catholics.

6. William Penn, of Pennsylvania, a Mr. Stieglitz, and Herbert Fricke, too, expressed their interest and assistance for the spread of Theomonism.

7. Our beloved spirit daughter, Petronella, not known to us in the flesh, since she passed out as an unborn child, somehow managed to make her appearance among all these spiritual leaders. With flowing hair and in a fine dress she came with great yearning for her parents, which made us very happy.

8. And then the following message was given by Victory:

9. The pride of the enemies will be crushed. They must see the seriousness of life and the sacredness of good ideals.
10. The many skulls on the battle fields of Europe shout a loud sermon. There is a cemetery hundreds of miles in extension.—We look upon England as the archenemy of men today. (Victory then gave a long detailed report on actual conditions as regards the history of England, especially how it grew by robbing the weak nations and tribes, saying, among other things, that, on the spirit spheres, many millions of those who had been unjustly treated by the Britshers are now continually accusing the Britishers.)

11. Presently, when the allied nations led by England seemed to be so certain that they would conquer Constantinople, the angel said that Constantinople would not be conquered (as, indeed, it was not, before the armistice was made).

12. Victory said that the European colonizers (who were too often only bold robbers) would lose control of India and other colonies. An Italian revolt was also predicted by him.

13. It was said that the religious changes would be tremendous in the future. There are too many church buildings with too little spirituality shown in them. These buildings will be put to what is called "secular" uses. For the people learn again that God must be sought by personal spiritual meditation, and not by outward forms of worship. They will learn that wherever any soul is truly longing for God it finds itself as in a holy temple, for a "temple" means "contact of God with His children."

14. The people see now that God must be worshiped in spirit and in truth, and that they can pray to Him wherever they are.

15. Formerly, the churches were more like catacombs with dry bones, namely the dogmas (often quite wrong and misleading) and ceremonies (whose inward spiritual meaning was lost or was never of importance). But now, the religious people will be happy children enjoying true life in the sunshine of genuine spirituality. They will learn again to carry out all affairs as in the sight of God, in the sunshine of eternal truths.

16. Even rough agnostic scoffers cannot easily resist the pleadings of beloved children, and that is why dear angel children will often plead with them to turn to the glorious light of day and not to hide any longer in the chilly gloom of fretful hypercriticism.

17. And then, on the 13th of March, 1915 A.D., Victory gave the following message:

18. We bring you wonderful information, which we will show to you (in visions and explain in voices).

19. And this is what I saw and heard: Today we let you get a look into deep mysteries: We will show you the hand of God with the outstretched finger.

20. Out of the waters (of tribulation) rises the beautiful lotus flower.

21. Five of the plagues have already started, and they are at work in various places, all over the Earth, for the sake of purifying mankind, as a water spout is spraying in individual drops everywhere; for God's judgment over the evil is individually differentiated. The water cleanses and refreshes the plants, while the surface dust and dirt is swept away.

22. They who in the fever of tribulations turn to God, receive true healing.

23. The true reflex of the power of the Almighty comes now to Earth
for the first time, in a way which will immediately benefit all nations who seek
divine blessings.

24. Verily, this great power does not come for making men depressed,
but to lift them up.

25. Materialism had cut off the wings of the soul and, in the past, only
a very few could get in touch with the angels. But now, by the troubles,
souls will grow wings again, and they will flit heavenward as the gulls
are fluttering toward the lighthouse in the midst of a stormy sea.

26. The symbol of true Christianity is a pair of spectacles (not the cross,
as so many imagine, for the cross is a sign of crucified man merely); but in
the past men have besmeared the glasses, wherefore there was no clear out-
look any longer. But now, the spectacles are thoroughly cleansed, and vision
is wonderfully increased by the addition of the spectacles of Jehovah (i. e.,
earth religion has now been connected with the religion of other and more
elevated planets and has been made universal for the first time, in Theonomism
or the fuller Gospel of Fulfilment in this Bible).

27. You have received the word (given some time ago) that the bridge is
falling. I will explain it. This is the bridge from the devilish spheres to
men, whereby evils come to men. We call this bridge the “snake bridge.” A
strong hand is breaking this bridge, namely the hand of Jesus.

28. Then, as regards present happenings on Earth, he wrote: We shall
remove boundaries (meaning that countries will be reshaped as to size). We
bring much help to Barbarossa. God’s hosts receive great power.

29. We come to special turning points and shall see great changes.

30. And then he gave me the following by inspiration:

31. A great change is beginning. But, in reality, it is only a turning
around and then going the straight way ahead, although one might feel almost
as if going backward. The change and apparent losses are required to carry
out the judgment.

32. As a spider is adding mesh to mesh, so must also every new turn in
the great war help in carrying out the plans of the angels.

33. The dark spirits have lost confidence in their victory; for they have
seen that everything which appeared to them at first as a victory was in
reality only a weakening of their forces.

34. And then, after describing in forceful symbolical language the
coming downfall of England, at some length, including the sentence: A
calliope is heard shrieking its melancholy tune of a dirge over the passing
English nation, whose sun is Saturn (the second lowest hell), he finished with
the following words:

35. The judgments of God are terrible over them who hate Him. He
permits none to take from Him the honor due Him alone. He has given at all
times clear revelations of His will, and has shown in mighty events of history
what is right and what is wrong.

36. When the people will not be guided by His spirit, and if they will
not respond to the diligent and patient work of His angels, leading men to
repentance, then they must join the unrepentent condemned spirits, for whom
a horrible doom is waiting.

37. A fox may appear as being shrewd. But it will kill. And as a mur-
derer it will be hunted to death.
Pt. VII. VICTORY. Ch. 11:38—12:6.

38. There comes a time when works of souls become so weighty, for good or ill, that they receive a stamp or seal, be it black (for the evil works) or white (for the good works), and England will now be sealed with a black seal.

39. Then Victory added: We see great kingdoms vanish. They will be destroyed. Restitutions of lost blessings (i.e., things and opportunities of which we were robbed by the evil foes) will be made to you.

40. And then I received a greeting from the freemasons of heaven, who said: The fruit of our work appears in many places. The union of masons will be effective in this work (of the angels, as regards the judgment and the establishment of true Theomonism on Earth).

41. The following short messages of Victory came also at this time.

42. We assemble in an important council. We see mighty changes on Earth: Wait, the commands of God will be carried out. We wrestle, wrestle, wrestle, to save what was lost. We remind you of the promises.

43. And then, the following Sunday, during the service at our chapel, I saw two rows of martyrs appearing in a wedge-shaped formation, and I heard it said that the tears and the blood have not been shed in vain. The seed, which was lying dormant so long, as it seemed, is now in reality coming to full fruition.

44. And I saw that all the dear martyrs were putting their crowns at the feet of Jesus, and I saw them sustaining the arms of the beloved Master, as once the arms of Moses were supported when Israel was fighting, he lifting up his hands to God, and, while he lifted them up, his host was victorious.

45. Oh, I see, it is a terrible struggle. The enemies are furious.

46. And looking again, I saw on a step below the martyrs, conjoined with them, many prophets of various times who, while they had not been slain, were yet boldly sacrificing everything to the cause of the divine mission given them. Elijah seemed to be the chiefest among them.

47. And they called out to me: Wrestle, O wrestle, all of you on Earth, for you must help us by earnest prayers and good works!

Chapter 12. Visions and Messages Received.

1. Victory wrote: We are going upon the way of God for all eternity.

2. On April 29, 1915 A.D., he wrote only one word, “Victory,” but it covered two pages, as a sign of great success in the warfare of the angels on the spirit spheres.

3. Later he wrote: We prepare the way of the Lord.

4. At a Sunday service, there appeared king David, bringing us greetings from Hannah, the soulmate of the Lord Jesus, who is living now in a Western city. That afternoon, very many angels, among them also many spirits just passing from the battle fields, who had all loved the Lord, were holding a kind of election, choosing Theodolithos as their bishop. All want to be soldiers of Jesus Christ. They want to bring light and comfort to their loved ones left behind on Earth and to all mankind everywhere.

5. They call Theomonism the “angelic religion,” saying that formerly religion was like a post partly implanted in the ground; but that now this new religion is like a beautiful butterfly.

6. All will now put on the armor and go forward in this grand movement.
in which men and women are equally interested. They said: This new religion is as a soft pillow bringing ease from pain and comfort to the sick and tired ones. It brings to all a new life power.

7. Some said: This new religion is as a fine mirror before which stands the lassie to decorate herself beautifully; for mankind will be decorated and receive the crown of eternal life of beauty and bliss by means of this new Gospel.

8. There were also prominent Americans among them. I saw a mighty hand stretched out from heaven to kindle a light on Earth, and Franklin, Penn, and many others said that they gladly assist in starting in the United States this new movement for true light of heaven, so that the true moral laws of divine life may become known here, and that all may be united by them.

9. Others said: All races will receive this light. Even the children of the lowest races will in future receive a proper education in this divine truth.

10. Some were quite picturesque in their good wishes and hopes expressed, and said: Let us put here a mighty Totem pole, with the faces of past grand heroes, to indicate that this new gospel is supported by the greatest men of all times, who are all alive and are made glorious by faith and work, under many adverse conditions.

11. Again, others exclaimed: This is the center from which light will be diffused into all countries, and all nations, the lowermost among them, will dance for joy over this new life-giving news (our Gospel).

12. Others, more conservative and sedate, gave the opinion that, although it will take some time till the people will grasp the real value of this Gospel, and such people have to be treated with care and patience, like children, this movement will surely grow into a mighty tree and bear wondrous fruits of real life. They said to me: Do not worry as to the future of this movement! It will surely grow.

13. And then dear Moses, the great law-giver, entered, and said: This Gospel is the fuller unfoldment of the law given on Sinai and of the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. It shows especially how the inner principles for the growth of higher religious life can now be applied with success, in cooperation with God's mighty angels. He said that I (Theodolithos) had now received the mission of leading the new Israel out of Egyptian superstition into the conditions of a far more glorious life. He said further: With your bishop's office will be combined the office of a judge (which was literally fulfilled in 1918 and 1919 A.D., when trillions of spirits of all kinds from earth, planets, and other worlds who had come to this earth, were judged by the angels of the Lord through us). But, not only that, also the offices of an apostle and of the head of a nation are given to you. Henceforth, men will not be in doubt as to the will of God, and the spiritual vocation will not fail to make the life on Earth truly royal, free of external authority, but gloriously sustained, and adhering to inward authority of divine life from God.

14. And still others of the higher angels added: In this new religion, all the old dark interpretations and false dogmas will be dropped, and the unsafe channels and tunnels will be discarded; for all men will be taught by God's spirit directly.

15. And someone finished up with the saying: Truly, this new religion
is of the heart, a religion of love which secures safety for all in everything
that is worthy and good.

16. Victory wrote soon after this: Remember what the Almighty can do! We see wonders and opportunities reached. We help and bring won-
derful revelations.

Chapter 13. Changes For Various Countries.
1. On June 4, 1915 A.D., Victory gave me a kaleidoscopic view of prob-
able changes of various countries, as follows:

2. I saw a great flood. Rain was pouring down incessantly. Parts of
lands were torn away, and much property was destroyed. It was as if the
ocean was sweeping the coast lands.

3. Yellow fever was raging. Countries not directly entangled in the
war would suffer in this plague, too, I saw.

4. And I saw another rider approaching; another plague coming, and
this plague will affect the atmosphere. Great storms are coming, and all ships
will be endangered. So terrible is this hurricane that it appears as if the
tops of mountains were torn off. It is a Valpurgis night, indeed, and the evil
spirits are in a terrible fury.

5. Woe unto them who are with child and to the babes!

6. Now will appear the hardness of heart and the really wicked characters
of the godless will be seen by their infamous behavior.

7. Negroes arise and Red Indians go on the warpath, for they have been
deceived, it seems, by speculators and politicians, of whom many have their
offices in New York City.

8. I see a globe, and on that side of it which is mostly ocean I see an
uprising, but whether it be in Hawaii or Japan, I do not know. For a while
the Japanese seem to play the political game for the British against the
United States. England wants the unhampered use of the Panama Canal for
herself.

9. I see a possibility of Mexico combining with Panama and Colombia,
as pre-arranged by Great Britain from the West Indies. But the United States
will be too strong for them. And then it appears that Mexico, Panama, and
Colombia are becoming joined or subject to the United States of America.

10. About this time, the people of New England will push
toward and partly demolish the southernmost coast of South America.

11. Canada will become more and more under
the influence of the United
States, thanks to the work of the many United States farmers in Canada.

12. A new and strong sea current, starting from the West, will pass
toward and partly demolish the southernmost coast of South America.

13. Canada will become more and more under the influence of the United
States, thanks to the work of the many United States farmers in Canada.

14. Then will a great merchant marine in the East and the West, by an
ever increasing commerce, combine all the Americas.

15. I saw the rising of the new island or continent for the Theomonists,
details of which I suppress here, for obvious reasons, as we are not yet in
possession of the new land and must keep it hidden from robbers.

16. And I heard Victory say: England could have been the pearl of the
ocean; but she has missed her call. Now that large island (Faithland) for the Theomonists will become the spiritual pearl in the ocean of godlessness. Many will call this land the "queen of all lands."

17. Great activity is seen in Australia, for from her, the South Polar region will be utilized by all kinds of people.

18. India and Tibet will see great changes through higher development, clarified religion, and new harmony. Idolatry will be cast off. Temples will be looked upon as mere tombs of devilish rites and misused psychic endeavors.

19. The Eternal One has said it. His messengers and missionaries, often without demanding any salaries, will spread the great truth (of Theomonism). They are travelers, businessmen, etc., transversing those countries.

20. I see also that the Mongols will listen attentively to this new truth.

21. And now I see that the power of the pope is being demolished, having been undermined. Popery is become as the tottering aged man in his dotage, broken-hearted, and tired of life.

22. Palestine, Smyrna (Asia Minor), Egypt, etc., are seen in a brighter light. A new morning begins for those regions. It is as if the apostles again were walking over those lands, and I see that Jews and Turks join with the Christians in the acceptance of this new Gospel (of Theomonism); for they find it more satisfactory than their own sacred writings in which, however, they discover some things which Theomonism explains.

23. There may come a new ruler to Constantinople who has the confidence of Turks, Jews, and Christians. He appears to me with the shrewdness of Constantine, but in the gentle spirit of Polycarp, and, like the latter, he is faithful to the Lord Christ until death.

24. Northern Egypt I see separating from England, and Southern Egypt, with a large region beyond, will form a large independent Beduin state, it appears, a state large in area, but having not very many citizens. One-third of Africa seems to be affected by this new change in the North.

25. And then I saw the angel bringing judgment over the (spiritually) dead people. He appeared as a fine youth, not unlike Charlemagne when young, I learned, and on his brow I saw a wreath of victory. From his girdle he is drawing a mighty sword, which he handles with ease, for he is very strong.

26. Around him are the giants who represent the various nations, and they are all in darkness.

27. As he is drawing his sword, they all begin to tremble; for he will judge them and will put to them various questions pertaining to inner spiritual and moral light which they can answer only with vain remarks, proving their turpitude. As with one stroke does the youth strike them down. (This is evidently a prevision of the judgment as carried out in the spirit realms and which was later, in 1918 and 1919 also carried out through us here on Earth.)

28. A war is ensuing in which the new generation in better light will quickly throw over the old and bad conditions and powers. It is the spirit of truth and divinity.

29. Spain, Portugal, France, Switzerland, and all Germanic lands, including Scandinavia, will be enlightened by this (symbolic angel) youth. Northern Russia is being cleansed. It appears as if Russia were piercing as with a lance through Mongolia and part of China and obtains a port on the Chinese
coast prepared by the Japanese, which will open high roads transversing the whole of Asia.

30. When I asked the angels whether this message were received correctly, they wrote: Some changes, no doubt, will be made in this plan, according to developments later; for what you have seen is a plan of the angels.

31. On the ninth of June, further plans were disclosed, as follows:

32. The great angel Victory said: Write: Death is swallowed up in victory, and new life comes from the grave. Help is coming.

33. The flag of France is torn down by heavy cannonading. France practically will be conquered by the Germans. The crowing rooster has become a sorrowing raven. But, although the pride of France must be broken, it is well for her, so that the blessings from the fruits of nature should be vouchsafed to her and that she may not become utterly destroyed. This victory of the Germans will make a very deep impression upon the people of the United States.

34. The Scots are dipping their flag and acknowledge that their efforts are in vain. I see a great commotion in Ireland. There seem to be three parties: The smallest party favors England; the second party clamors for peace, but the largest party wants to cut loose from England.

35. The keys of Warsaw are being handed to Siegfried in a peaceful manner (as later actually happened, when the Germans entered that city).

Chapter 14. Vision and Interpretation.

1. A few days later, Victory gave me the following vision and interpretation:

2. I see ripe ears of corn. The great illumination is beginning. Connected with the heavenly chandelier are those on Earth who are to be light-bearers unto truth and life; and swiftly are they moving as in an automobile, and the light is quickly being diffused everywhere.

3. Behold! How glorious is the work of God, and see all that His hands have wrought is good!

4. As over against the seven plagues, there are seven great blessings; and as seven boats of a ferris wheel are brought down to Earth and are lifted up, so the blessings shall lift up men unto heavenly bliss.

5. A most beautiful coat-of-arms symbolizes the new conditions to come, and a splendid silver cup in excellent design illustrates the riches of the new life.

6. This power from on-high becomes more and more an internal force in the hearts of men, casting off all darkness or evil gloom; for the heavenly pharmacy is sending the right kind of medicine for the healing of the nations. The horrors of the sickness of sin will pass away when this healing sets in more effectively.

7. The great mystery is now uncovered: With the new strength of faith and love in men hastens a continual inflow of heavenly graces lifting up the souls as in a magnificent balloon to a better mode of life because of the better trend of thought engendered.

8. The lion from the tribe of Judah (Jesus) will break the sword and crush out the bloody warfare.

9. Henceforth, instead of killing, man will think mostly of how divine life may be increased here on Earth. Heretofore, the people of Earth had
no idea of the crown of life (i.e., of really divine success and satisfaction), which can be revealed only when men become better developed in every way.

10. With the help of God, the angels will guide men to become liberated from all that is (mentally and physically) enslaving; and then mankind on Earth will become as the hinge of a great door securely fastened to the wall which easily swings the heavy door, namely the many and various burdens of obligations and requirements of life.

11. It is as if man had received new and most comfortable sandals in which to walk is a real pleasure.

12. I hear the call: "Higher and higher!" And as I look up, I see the form of a glorious son of man with the symbol of heavenly glory.

13. I see that the ancient fathers who have worked and wrestled hard for the welfare of men on Earth are at last becoming satisfied that their work and fight has not been in vain. They swing the ax and take down the dead timber, to give light and air to the younger underbrush that it may grow much stronger.

14. I see an herald to announce the approach of a high personage, and a king's mantle is shown. And the poor and sorrowful people look expectantly for the coming Lord.

15. I see that the spiritual dead ones are being raked together, and there is trouble in the midst of the godless spirits. To those who recently passed from earthlife in the great troubles, at least to those of them who can be awakened if not yet fully awake to the divine life, beautiful surroundings and delicious refreshments do much to cheer them and strengthen them again.

16. And I see the face of an ancient emperor (Barbarossa). I learn that he has ordered a special entertainment for these spirits, and many soldiers with their tents are seen. Everything is being cleansed, and the water of purification is being directed through a large hose to regions far beyond (even to places where rebellious spirits are hovering).

17. The various races are assembled, and, in a fine park, a long table is spread for luncheon.

18. In this manner, the angels of God are instilling into the hearts of the faithless ones new trust in the goodness of God, so that the spirits may not only behold the beauty of true godlife from which many have turned away on Earth, but may also become desirous of rising to such heavenly life in the midst of better conditions offered them.

19. I see that for every class and kind of spirits different entertainments have been prepared by the angels, appropriate to the quality of the minds and desires, and it appears to me that all spirits are very much pleased.

20. An advice is given to me that the people on Earth should also thus utilize various kinds of appropriate entertainments for the upliftment of the souls. I hear heavenly music, and a great show is given on a platform.

21. The whole performance is so directed that the entertainment is very uplifting; it draws the hearts toward heavenly aspirations.

22. I feel that the ice of the hardened hearts is melting under its influence, and the green leaves of a new life are springing up, although having still some ice upon them. The souls who were accustomed to wound others in their activities appear as wheels with many thorns, and these thorns are being slashed off.

23. I see that a large question mark is arising in the midst of the souls
of all the guests, and they ask themselves whether it would not be much
better to follow the guidance of the angels. It is well if people begin to ask
such questions, for then the right answer will be given by God in a new
conscientiousness.

24. I see that among the first to ask such question are the sailors; for
they had impressed upon them the great power of God in the mighty ocean,
and in the wind and waves they have heard the voice of the Almighty.

25. To me is given an electric globe, as it were, so that I may spread
the light of divine truth.

26. From time to time, backward spirits will be led to the Earth, to see
our life according to this new Gospel, that they may be strengthened in
their desires for reform.

27. This we should do also on Earth, namely lead the fallen ones to
places where true advancement along spiritual and moral lines may be seen
most clearly, so as to teach them by the contrast held out.

28. And then I saw that to each guest was handed a cup with life-giving
ambrosia, which made them feel stronger.

29. Almost entirely unknown to the guests, because not seen by them,
now was sent to the hearts of all guests a ray of spiritual light, by wise,
good, and powerful angels, for the mind and will may be impressed without
words by true sympathy which is felt but, perhaps, cannot be clearly ex-
pressed. It is the true charity of the heart which reaches the heart. These rays
have been engendered by the earnest prayers and practices of the dear angels.

30. To us also is given a large tankard filled with the same ambrosia
and we, too, are engendering the same uplifting love-impulse, so that we may
dispense it among the mortals on Earth.

31. And then I saw that the guests were led to the outside, where there
was the great horrible crocodile (symbol of the world of laziness and stupidity
causing sin and godlessness), in great filth, for this was shown them so that
they might clearly understand their own former condition as contrasted with
the heavenly life.

32. And the guide said that we on Earth should also teach in the same
manner, namely first showing what divine life of happiness means, and then
contrasting it with clear evidences of hellish misery.

33. And I beheld a fine lake and a boatsman in a large boat upon it. The
boatsman invited the guests to trust in him and to enter the
boat, so that he
might bring them to the other shore where there is no crocodile, but where
are more heavenly conditions; and one after another entered, so that the boat
became nearly filled.

34. I felt that the guests were timid and had but a vague hope concern-
ing the future; for the question in their minds was: Is it possible that we can
still obtain the crown of life after we have belonged to the crocodile?

35. The answer was given to me by the guide by saying that, after these
people had passed through various tests and had become obedient to their best
interests, namely to the will of God, they are raised and will reach the other
shore; and such tests were shown to me in the form of various kinds of
obstacles which the boat had to avoid in its course.

36. On the yonder shore appeared a wonderfully bright angel, the spirits
coming in the boat appearing as mere dark shadows in comparison to this
angel, and the angel pointed upward.
37. I saw that they, who formerly were so bold in their godless ways on Earth and since passing out, were now but dark shadows, for their real spiritual condition was seen by the contrast of the divine light of the angel.

38. And as the guests brought over the lake were now proceeding on the yonder shore, they were confronted with tablets of heavenly laws, and none could pass who did not fulfill such law one after another.

39. But strength was granted to fulfill such laws to all them who had a genuine desire of becoming fully obedient to God; and, to my great joy, many were passing through.

40. But, finally, they arrived at a very narrow door through which they could pass only if bending down in true humility, and before it all selfishness and evilmindedness had to be cast off, which was difficult for many, I saw.

41. But they who crept into the door found that on the other side was a strong hand to pull them through, it is the love of God stretching out with the hands of those who are heavenly and who are waiting to help their fallen descendants, relatives, or former friends.

42. And then I saw that two things were given to each one who had successfully passed through the narrow door, namely, first a symbolic mark indicating that they were such who had lived away from God, from truth, love, and beauty, and who were belonging to the prodigals; and the other gift consisted of a burning precious stone wherewith they might gradually remove entirely the tokens of their former evil lives, and this precious stone was the call for each one to be a true child of God, which divine call had a great beauty and power.

43. And I heard a voice saying to each one: “I have called thee, thou art Mine. In My hand have I written Thy name,” whereby these souls were wonderfully cheered, and they were admitted to the heavenly breakfast, which was far better still than the lunch they had received before they crossed the lake and entered the narrow door.

44. And when they had partaken of the fine breakfast, they were enabled to start the important work for self-improvement, and, in a more advanced development they would even be qualified to help others of their former evil companions to seek the light of God and to turn against all evils. And I saw that they never missed anything that was true, good, and beautiful.

45. While I received this vision, I was continually hindered by inrushing evil forces, but it was made easy for me by God’s mighty angels to rise above such influences. But so that I might realize how terrible such opposition really was, a glimpse was given me by the angels of a flesh-colored horrible monster quite near myself, having a very ugly snout, jaws open toward me and beset with innumerable sharp teeth. Its eyes were glittering with great fury. But, at the command of the high angels, the monster faded away.

Chapter 15. Breaking up of Seven Worlds and Announcements.

1. On June 14, 1915 A. D., Victory wrote: “We see the clouds breaking, and a terrible storm will afflict this earth; but the Son of Man (Jesus) will take care of his own, and these shall introduce the beautiful morning dawning after the storm.”

2. Three days later, he wrote: “Seven great worlds will be greatly changed.” Upon my question what this meant, he continued to write: “These
are lost worlds, i.e., worlds which have separated themselves from God, and by which separation this earth, too, had to suffer now. But this earth will be purified now and will be saved from destruction for many thousands of years. Those fallen worlds are far outside of our own solar system, but their evil influences and now the judgment upon them reaches also this earth. The seven great world angels who revealed themselves to you are the representatives of the elohim (divine rulers) of grand and more central solar systems to which belong many smaller solar systems, angels such as came to Abraham to execute the judgment over Sodom and Gomorrha fallen. These great divine world angels and Jehovah have never fallen. Those seven go to those fallen worlds, just as it was necessary that one from your own head sun (Capella), namely Sli‘ubbar, came to this earth.

3. Those fallen worlds will be dissolved again into their primitive conditions, and many of their souls will be dissolved, too (which proves that the "created" souls are by no means all of an eternal existence; for God, Who can evolve, can also dissolve souls and all things). What and who could be saved has previously been gathered and has received a mark.

4. And Victory added: "As regards the triumphal entry of Jesus on Earth, the time is here, but the hour is yet hidden."

5. Victory also announced that they saw great victories for God’s forces, and great splits (of the evil forces) appearing; and I saw a swift rider, an herald, announcing that Jesus would come later.

6. I saw a large and fine automobile to carry the Lord and his saints. The way over which they will pass was smooth, and was adorned all along with fine flowers, love-tokens of his friends on Earth and in the heaven spheres. And we were warned not to throw anything upon the way, as a small tack or a piece of glass (sins of men) will surely hinder the progress of the party.

7. I saw that many things were being sent, things which the angels will need when staying on Earth; and I learned that now, when the angels will live among us mortals on Earth, we, too, shall benefit very much from what the angels have, for we were also degraded much by what the devils who so long dwelled on Earth had brought with them.

8. Victory described the progress of the work of the judgment very vividly, in many daily short messages. It was as if we saw the happenings on the spirits spheres with our own eyes. A special plan was also announced, only waiting for the order from Xebela (the grand herald of the Lord Jesus), to begin to carry out such plan. And that such plan will not be carried out without our co-operation was also indicated by his message which he wrote on the seventh of July: "We shall carry out special works through you. Pray unceasingly! Purify your hearts! Keep your face always turned toward God! And then we shall see wonders, and many things will be changed."

9. The short message of July 19, "We see mountains rise from the bottom of the sea" refers, perhaps, to Faithland; or, it has some hidden symbolical meaning. It might mean, for instance, that out of the great waters of tribulation shall ascend a new mankind firm in divine truth.

10. Among the angels who at this time specially assisted us in our personal work were the prophet Elijah and my soulmate, Theodolinda (Wilhelmine Vest).

11. And, on the 24th of July, I was shown that Japan planned to attack the United States, though indirectly, namely by taking a firm hold in Mexico.
and other Latin-American states. But I learned also that the upheaval by the angels will effectively protect the United States, provided they keep out of the European War (which later President Wilson decided not to do, as is well known). It was also shown that the women of the United States would start some trouble for the government.

12. What a good chance the devil Helios (jailer from the Sun) had at this time, when the medium through whom he communicated came to us, is shown by the fact that the great angel Manifold offered to help Helios to rise.

13. It was at this time also that Dr. Martin Luther, the great reformer, and his soulmate, Catherine von Bora, came to us. They said: We stand at your side in this great fight for truth. You are going through the same trouble which we had when we started the Reformation. And with an open Bible in his hand, he added: God's word will remain forever. There is peace and calm in the Father's house. Rising to its heights, there will also enter great peace into your souls now so much troubled. He hoped that soon influential people in America would stand at our side to assist us, as influential people assisted him in the work of the Reformation. Such people are now being prepared to give you such assistance, he said. And, since we had some special sorrows at that time, and dear Theodolinda was sorrowing with us very much, he added: We are coming to help Mimi in her sorrow.

14. And Mrs. Luther said to Welari: I can feel what you feel; for I have gone through the same difficulties. But do you not feel a great satisfaction to stand bravely at the side of the fighters for truth? I often felt that satisfaction myself. Only when we stand faithful at their sides, can our husbands win the fight.

15. And then I saw Bishop Phillips Brooks, the soulmate of my wife, and I saw that the worries were lifted from his countenance. He looked like a man who had weathered a storm. A spiritual feast was then prepared for us by the dear angels. There was also Bugenhagen, the assistant of Luther, who said that he was much interested in the rise of Theomonism.

16. With them were present a certain Anselmo and our friend, Dr. Hansmann. And then came the archangel Raphael and announced that Xebela would be with us, and, later, also Jesus himself.

17. Sitting again, at 2 P.M., I saw that the angels had beautifully decorated my office with flowers, silver ornaments, etc., and the following message was given:

18. God is reigning supremely and guiding everything for the best. If his servants give due attention to His commands, He will lead them to success. Taste and see how kind He is! His goodness endures forever, and His mercy is great.

19. All the bright hosts of the worlds are adoring Him; for all worlds are dependent upon Him and are graciously sustained by Him. Nothing moves, except He touches it (directly or indirectly). The spirit of God has now touched the netherworlds, and they are greatly excited and are in fear.

20. This is the great day of the Lord when He mightily changes conditions. They who die shall live; even some from the worlds now destroyed may begin a better career again, by His mercy. As with a mighty broom, is He sweeping away all impurities.

21. He who gives this message, the Lord of Hosts (namely Jehovah) says: Yes and Amen (so shall it be). And He Who does it (namely Eloah, the Al-
mighty) is being worshiped by all angels. Day and night are they standing ready to carry out His commands. At present they are hastening toward the Earth, that they may perform the service in a new temple on Earth.

22. Seek Jesus and his light; nothing else can help you! He is carrying the crown for mankind. His victory is your victory.

23. Then, on the 27th of July, Victory wrote: "We shall request Jesus to prepare easier times for you. (What we needed at that time was a certain sum of money, and he added:) We bring you unceasing help. It is difficult. The money is defiled by much sin. It is easy to lead money to you, but very difficult so as to bring blessings to you; but to accomplish this we are working with success (and this was later proved so to be). He added: We serve the never-ceasing Creative Power doing wonders, and, because of special success achieved by the angels in the fight against the evil ones, reflected on Earth by the success of the Germans when entering Warsaw and other cities, Victory added: We give thanks to the Highest (ElOah)."

24. He admonished us: Spread your hearts before God that He may mark you to receive success. Seek first the kingdom of God, then all good things needed by you will be given to you. You have been tested and have been found worthy, and we send you very agreeable news. Then, entirely unexpected, a Chicago banker whom I had seen only once for less than half an hour, and to whom I had said nothing about financial affairs at all, wrote me a very kind letter and inclosed a donation of $1,000, which was more than we needed just then. Thus, the words of the angels was literally fulfilled again.

Chapter 16. Further Reports By Victory.

1. Victory gave the following report on August 11, 1915 A. D.:

2. Holy fires are lit at many places. From the new Jerusalem (i.e., the congregation of the Saints) is dawning the great splendor of the Lord. It is the dawning glory of a new day of the Lord and of a beautiful Springtime, a Sabbath morning.

3. All are celebrating the jubilee with an eased mind, and they feel that they are being liberated from the old burdens of the former days with their hatred and lack of love.

4. They are drawn up from above, and even in some of the affairs on Earth such an elevation can be perceived. In the elevation of Mimi (Theodolinda) is being exemplified the raising of men from step to step in the union and cooperation of the angels with the mortals.

5. Much as at the time of Jesus in Palestine, men are led into better conditions like those of his followers, for they were filled with the holy spirit power from on high, through Jesus. There is already a small beginning among men on Earth, and, by the grace of God, it will grow rapidly. Men will learn to open the vessels of their souls, by faith, so that God can fill them.

6. But it needs a serious volition and wrestling, for the divine treasures are as the fine fruit in the preserve jar firmly covered: it requires a strong effort to open the jar; but when it is opened, the good fruit may be eaten.

7. You are astonished why we should use such a simile? It is because we are now living with you on Earth and observe your things every day. Such similes we shall use often in the future, so that the Gospel may be understood also by the simplest souls.

5. To use another simile, it is time that, as a carpenter bores ever deeper
into boards to be fastened together, men should now peer into the mysteries of divine life, for the purpose of attaching all their affairs to the heavenly efforts.

9. In the past, the religion (i.e., the soul life) was similar to a rough unplanned board not yet put into real use, which should now be prepared and finished for the many good uses needed.

10. Again, the kingdom of Christ, which is the kingdom of God, is as the voice heard by the child in the sea shell, imagining that such voice is of the sea and its inhabitants; for the voice of God is the voice of His world, which is good (i.e., the world as far as it has become truly divine).

11. Listen to this voice through the shells or physical forces everywhere! What a great power and what beneficence!

12. The life from God is growing as the plant is growing under His blessings in a good soil, by the help of rain and sunshine. Be careful that ye grow not merely as leaves and flowers, but that ye become real fruits!

13. Let your love shine as a sacred fire, and follow Jesus and His theomonistic friends here on Earth who first perceived and accepted the advanced truth and life! Then will others be attracted by your light, and a sincere search for truth will soon start everywhere.

14. You yourselves (meaning the editor and his wife) should ever hasten after the Lord and be watchful that with great care ye strengthen in faith all who approach you, especially considering the lambs or weak ones!

15. The Archbishop who has put the bishop's staff into your hands will give you wisdom and power to guide his own well. Whenever ye feel as those who are being mutilated and scarred in the battle—for opposing forces will haunt you and will try to destroy your work—fear not, for the enemies have no power to do you and your work any real harm, nor may they seduce any Theomonist who is sincere.

16. None of the true followers of Jesus can be kept away from the kingdom of God.

17. You will be astonished with what effective weapons the faithful ones will be supplied in the future. The enemies do not yet realize that we (angels), under the guidance of Jesus, have for a long time prepared well the work of enlightenment now beginning on Earth.

18. This light will rise high as a rocket and will be seen by many, and this rocket will not explode and be extinguished, but will stay in its brightness in the skies, for guidance and revelation of divine glory.

19. Even those in lonely places, the careworn and the poor, will all be able to rejoice in this light (for God's sky is over all), and by this light they may see the way of true success.

20. Comfort is brought to all who turn to this light and to this Gospel. They will wonder over the mighty power of God doing this work.

21. The heavenly origin of this new Bible will be proved by spiritual illumination to all sincere truthseekers, and this fuller Gospel will throw a great light upon their paths, to make them happy.

22. This Gospel is as a satchel filled with gold and with a document certifying that this gold is for him or her, the seeker for truth and life abundant. For by it all may receive the necessary gifts from heaven.

23. We have shown you already that the kingdom of Jesus on Earth is as a fan, and it is now gradually brought into view. Thus it has been prepared
by us in the heavens; but now we need the workers on Earth to bring this kingdom into a realization, we need the ministers, whom we shall select.

24. A few days after this message was received, Victory wrote: “We can inform you that Mimi (Theodolinda) will see wonders in her work. Remember what the Almighty can do!” And as at that time we were assailed by enemies, he wrote: “We stay to give you power over your enemies. The way of the Lord Jesus and his triumph is also ours and yours,” and he added the following by inspiring me:

25. The enemies who have hindered you are now separated and driven off, but we shall conquer and capture them one and all. Your business will be different from the usual trend of business for which the claw of a lobster is the symbol; for it is merely grasping. Yours will easily be swayed by the divine as the butterfly is swayed by breezes; and thus it will be with the business of everyone who first seeks the kingdom of God and its righteousness.

26. All that is given by God and that is used with the eye fastened upon God is good. On the other hand, nothing can be good that is not given by Him and that is not used with such true obedience to His will.

27. For into everything coming from God or coming from below enters a good or evil influence, and such influence will break out in the business, which fact should be observed far more than is done by men today.

28. Only from the pure contents of the clean vessel can there come forth what is really benefitting.

29. And then he added: Solomon has shown you that your work is under the guidance of the heavenly freemasons, whose grandmaster is Jesus himself, because you aim to make all nations true brethren.

30. One of the devils opposing us was known as Xala, and Victory wrote. “Soon will come the time when the mighty works of Xala will be destroyed (as it happened later when Saletas executed this evil one, on the command of the Lord Jesus.”)

31. On the 26th of August he wrote: “Prepare yourselves for the fight for important decisions to carry out the will of God.”

32. He gave also detailed information about the progress in the war, and he added: “Our victory will be continuous now, and great reinforcement is coming to us.”

33. At this time, Baha-u-llah, the founder of Bahaisn, hoping that, somehow, he might have Theomonism absorbed by Bahaisn, gave me a lengthy message, which I shall not repeat here, for lack of space. As this spirit was later rejected from the kingdom of God because of his ignorance and pride, his message is of no value to us.

Chapter 17. Victory Gives Information About Himself.

1. On November 6, 1915 A. D., Victory gave us the following information about himself and his family.

2. “I lived formerly on Earth, in the first line of mankind, namely 3526 years after Basa (Jesus Christ), the first Adam of the first line, namely 196,474 years ago. I lived near where is now Smyrna (in Asia Minor).

3. Seven hundred and twenty years I lived in the flesh (while Basa had lived 700 years, and Hermes-Means, 825; Gabriel, who lived soon after Wuksha-Victory, lived only 365 years, as we know now).

4. The meaning of my former name, Wuksha, is also “victory,” for I was
victorious. The name of my wife and soulmate is Besha, which means “Seal” (who is sealed or approved.) (Then he added pleasantly, your name, Peter or rock, would be Weka in our ancient language.)

5. We first looked upon the Sun as the dwelling place of God.

6. Basa (Jesus), as the first spiritual man, was known to us also by the name Baga, which means one who makes happy, or the savior.

7. The men before Baga were far different.

8. The human form being fashioned after that of animals was yet from the beginning much improved over the forms of anthropoid animals.”

9. All this he gave in writing; but the following he added by inspiring me:

10. Wuksha lived in a square and simply-formed rock house surrounded by large thorns gathered from plants growing in marshes and being very hard when dried. These thorn hedges were quite high and gave effective protection against large animals.

11. He said, We called these thorns “nusi,” which means fish nails. Around our place we had large yellow plants attracting and disposing of small obnoxious animals, which formed a protection against small animals which feared them. Among the animals was also a kind of giraffe.

12. We made various kinds of decorated baskets, weaving them from colored plants and adorning them with feathers of birds. A large bird, very pretty, was domesticated. Its neck and lower parts were red, while the back and wings were blue and of other colors.

13. Our weapons were made of large animal bones.

14. What may surprise you is the fact that our children had mostly light blond hair.

15. One of my daughters is Negi, and another, Nalma, meaning fluent speaker. (The names of the other children were given later by him).

16. According to the seasons, we wore dresses of animal hides or of dried leaves. Drawings we made already with shining colors, similar to bronze color, and mostly on black background.

17. The color of our own skin was reddish or pink.

18. Our food consisted of roots and fruits, eaten from round leaves as plates.

19. We used already a kind of wagon with two low solid wheels.

20. It gave us special delight to watch the beauty of the sky when at dawn and sunset the light of the Sun was reflected upon it.

21. Victory added: Our work now will grow because it is well begun, and according with the spiritual law that everything is well that is well begun.

22. The props of the foes are now being torn away from them so that they will not only lose their power, but they will become subjected entirely. A light is, however, sent to them from God, many will hear the voice of God and will change later.

23. Thus, the foes shall turn to friends, and the broken-hearted shall be healed again.

24. Mankind must learn that the life in God is as a diamond in the ground to which belongs another half which is in heaven. Both halves of human life, the earthly and the heavenly or the material and the spiritual, the purely animal and the divine, must be brought together.

25. What is darkened below must be enlightened from on-high. When both parts of the diamond are joined together, it will sparkle with great lustre.

26. You know that the diamond needs the light to show its great beauty
clearly. Thus also, our life in the body is but the lower part, which by heavenly illumination must become bright.

27. The heavenly call or illumination is an inheritance belonging to man, left or accumulated for us by our ancestors in heaven, and, ultimately, it is from God Himself and is meant for us.

28. How foolish are they who try to find in the purely animal or earthly the whole of life!

29. O ye messengers of God on Earth! Proclaim it to all men, especially also to the poor and distressed ones, that there is a great inheritance which they may draw upon at once, and while on Earth!

30. Why should anyone despair? All may be rich and happy in God. As soon as you call for the inheritance, you may get what you need. Have true faith in the Father and in His great love to you and to all His children!

31. It is a fact that there are large halls of records in the heavens which show what belongs to you. If you call upon the Lord, it will be looked up from the documents there what belongs to you, and what is yours will be delivered to you in due time.

32. But you receive only so much as is good for your higher progress and as you will utilize for the right purposes; but for all this you will receive what is fully sufficient.

33. This is the purpose of life: To give honor to God and to make others happy. In such well-doing, you will grow strong and efficient and will obtain ever more of the ever abundant inheritance or grace of God. Never fear that this inheritance can give out, for it will rather grow by the proper use, as a capital properly invested is increasing all the time.

34. There are certain orders of angels looking toward proper investment of your property, as it were, if they see that you are doing God's work.

35. Then, for special missionary work, upon the decision of the heavenly council, a special fund will be opened for you to use in such work, so that your own property will not be diminished thereby.

36. Of course, all this must be understood in a spiritual sense. But the spiritual fully covers also the material, the material always being subject to the spiritual. The inner worth indicates also the outer value, and the inner prosperity causes also the outer.

37. As the diamond does not lose anything by reflecting the light, but its radiance is admired, so also you, by reflecting the radiance of the Sun of Righteousness, will lose nothing; but you will give great delight to others who will be grateful to you when they remember the real value of your divine service.

38. From this you perceive how important it is that they who have been awakened and have been drawn from the dark mine of earthly things should not fall back into darkness, but should be polished and be put into the light. Not only will such children of light scintillate in the galaxy of the heavens, but they will be guides and will give hope to them who are still in darkness; and many a night wanderer will thus reach his home safely.


1. During December, 1915 A. D., Victory gave the following messages:

2. We stay to protect you against troubles. We bring more help. Great hosts are willing, and a new work is being prepared.

3. We know His (i. e. Eloah-Jehovah-Xeovah's) will, and we know also the
outcome. We do what the Lord commands, and we show the wonders of God, which bring joy to you.

4. We take care of your work here and at a distance, i.e., in America and in foreign countries, and at the appointed time we deliver (or bring to successful acknowledgment) your work, bringing your greetings to the throne of God (Jehovah).

5. I saw that Victory was stretching out his hand, as in bidding farewell. He said that they will carefully watch over the seed sown, so that, under the blessings of God, the work will bear fruit.

6. God’s (Eloah’s) spirit power has kindled a light through us, he said, and we pray that this light may never grow dim, but that it may shine brightly over all nations.

7. And then I saw the sickle (symbol of war) turned around, pointing now to the left, and this means that the Christ forces will turn the war into its reverse, namely into what secures lasting peace.

8. He said: The plant of the new life in God raised in the souls of men on Earth, which was at first being nursed in a receptacle (as if in a flower pot), will be planted out, and it will multiply to fill large fields, and the plants will grow sturdy as strong grape vines grown from the parent vine (the Lord Jesus Christ.)

He continued:

9. The hour of our departure has arrived. Once again let us drink from the chalice of love and let us unite in prayer. (Victory, to report to the heavenly council at the throne of Jehovah, stayed away for over two weeks).

10. And then I saw Negi stepping forward. I felt what was in her heart, namely love for God and for suffering mankind. Compassion fills her whole soul. And her sister, Nalma, was with her.

11. Besha, their mother and soulmate of Victory, also appeared, and she was very lovely in the reflex of the splendor of her beloved one.

12. I saw also Barbarossa in a distance, appearing in small form. He is very near to us in sympathy.

13. On January 6, 1916 A.D., Victory again reported to us, writing: We will go to fulfill justice, and he inspired me with the following:

14. We have made secure the boundaries everywhere, and we have put new strength into these on the western front. This strength will grow more and more, so that the enemies finally cannot rise against it any longer, and by this will be made known the finger of God pressing heavily upon the foes.

15. And then Victory gave various details concerning the war which has become history, and need not take up any space here.

16. Only the following remarks from that longer message are to be remembered for future guidance.

17. Everything will work out after a firm plan which is by no means of the mortals only; but which is mainly conceived by the angels who received the command of God. As a bird is hovering in the air to see where it can alight and get what it needs, so do the angels watch over the progress of the war.

18. We tell this now for the purpose of teaching men that they should always make their plans in accordance with the plans of the angels; for, otherwise they will be sorely disappointed. God’s commands must and will be carried out, no matter what the plans of mortals may be, and much misery could be avoided if men would let themselves be guided by the angels of God.

19. It is not that there is not some good in them who are shoved aside by
the angels; but their opposition to the higher plans makes such direction from above absolutely necessary.

20. Therefore, ye leaders of men, become mediumistic, with a pure heart, that you may know the will of God and be saved in the great judgments or steps of world progression, and that you may live in peace and grow in all that is worthy and good!

21. The whole judgment, as now in the war, is looked upon by most men as something very impure; but we (angels) see over all the lily (the symbol of purity).

22. Do not fear so much those who may kill the body, but fear the satans who can drag you down into hell!

23. Before the war, most men were in a self-deceptive dream of glorious liberty (a false sense of freedom given them by designing evil ones); but the stench of the disease of their minds and souls, caused by giving way to the evil influences, the satans, was terrible, and this brought forth the great judgment.

24. But now, when this illusionary dream is shattered, bringing acute suffering caused by the resistance of the evil spirits (who subdued mortals) to the divine progress ordained by God, to the work of angels, and to those faithful mortals who let themselves be guided by these angels—for the devils all hate the children of God—there appears at last the lily of the purification of souls.

25. Therefore, do not despair; but thank the Lord with calmness of mind and full confidence in Him that He has sent to you at the right time the right kind of help, and perceive clearly that shrewdest plans of the evil ones all go awry when the host of heaven goes forth to war against them!

26. We see already how the storms of the air (the mighty angels) are brushing away the foes, and that the banners of the latter are in tatters. What do we care that these enemies howl and chatter! Every new day takes them further away from any chance of real victory. The more time they waste in hesitation to accept an offer of peace the more deeply will they be immersed in the great gloom of despair awaiting them as a result of their delusion and evil deeds. And the hand of the victory will rest heavily upon them, even though they deluded themselves that they were the victors.

27. And yet, the victory coming is for all nations. Just as the sick one convalescing rejoices with the healthy ones, and even more than they, over health gained, so will they who outwardly have suffered much become inwardly more free and victorious over the evil conditions formerly dragging them down. Their false world-view gives away to a new and better perception based upon clearer knowledge of God and His good will, when they now learn to come into helpful contact with the angels of God, with a pure heart (i.e. with sincerity of desire to do the will of God in every particular) and with piety (adoration for God because of His unbounded wisdom and mercy). Thus, the future will have in store only real blessings for all.

28. God is merciful to all who call upon Him with sincerity of divine purpose, and they who seek Him will surely find Him.

29. And then dear Victory added: Remember what the Almighty can do! Better days will follow, and we shall do wonders, bringing good years.

30. A few days later, he wrote: We bring new help to oppose the approaching large hosts of enemies come to destroy you (this referred to the mighty devils who ultimately dragged the United States into war). Victory is sure. (By this we know that the United States, ultimately, will see that the path stepped upon
when entering the war was the wrong one, and that the wiser people of the United States will turn to God and will be saved in the end).

31. And then I heard the following:

32. The Sun of Righteousness arises above the horizon and dispells the gloom of the night. Through the display of wickedness, the dark ones become convicted, wherefore they are very angry. But, with a consciousness of victory, the good ones are proceeding against these evil ones. Our fight is not as a poisoned dart which quickly kills, but rather like a way-marker which, instead of killing, points to what is right and just, and to what slowly, perhaps, but surely leads to a higher and better goal.

33. This way-marker always retains its connection with the central power driving it forward and making it invincible.

34. But now are approaching the hosts of the princes of darkness. They hide behind their shields, for they are too weak to fight man against man, being also too cowardly.

35. They look war-like enough, for the host appears as a mighty army, and the insignia of famous army leaders of past history are seen among them. For thousands, yea tens and hundreds of thousands of years, some of them have scared those who were weak in faith in God (for, the opposite of faith in God is fear of the devils).

36. But at sundry times, there have also been people who have not been afraid of these devils, such bold men, for instance, as Martin Luther. At all times they who were faithful to the Captain of Salvation (the Lord Jesus), were made fearless, and wherever and whenever the enemies approached, there have come also mightier hosts of angels known as "glorious stars" (symbolical name of a class of mighty angels) who have performed great deeds of valor for and through the faithful mortals.

37. The great secret of the power of the hosts of heaven is this that they are strengthened not so much like the hosts of hells from without, but from within. Over the hosts of heaven is spread out a banner not known to the enemies, but which is called by the fighters of God "The Banner of the Seven Spirits or The Harmony of the Light Spheres."

38. Richard Wagner (the great master composer) had a notion of this harmony.

39. You ask now in your mind whether there is not a real cause for you to be afraid. But we answer: Are you not within the strong fortress of God? Do not the forces of the Lord have the best entrenchments and the most effective weapons?!

40. You hear the howling and see the doings of the bloodthirsty enemies, and, for a while, your heart may grow sick: but there proceed in solid phalanxes, radiating from the center into all directions, as in the form of a rosette, the strong armies of the Lord.

41. Luther had a vision of such heavenly hosts, when he sang: "Das Feld sie sollen lassen stahn und kei' Dank dazu haben."

42. As far as you can see, you see only the illuminated armies of heaven who throw back the enemies, extinguishing them as a fire is burning up the fuel, and there is heard the howling of pain and the mutual accusations of the foes, whose weakness is because of their stupidity and godlessness.

43. The malice which plans destruction cannot know anything of the power of light which builds up and adorns everything it touches.
44. They (i.e., the evil foes) seek to bring suffering; but we bring life and joy to all who are of the truth and who love justice.

45. Jesus once said: “Whoever is of the truth hears my voice.” Therefore, listen to his voice, and pray, ye beloved ones!

46. Not only do we build a strong fortress around you, and garrison it with the best troops of heaven; but all provisions needed are also supplied from on high. A new divine life power of the spirit will call forth a better creation again. All they who are likeminded with the angels will be media for bringing such new life. For the Lord Eloah is making a new heaven and a new earth: Both, the spirit spheres and the earth spheres are being changed now.

47. And then Victory, addressing us personally, said: Your own position is that of the North or Polar star, for others must navigate after your position, and your lustre is from the Star of Bethlehem (Jesus).

48. First seek the kingdom of God, then all other things will be added unto you! Hasten, that ye may receive the great powers which stand ready for you! Darkness will vanish. We are looking toward the blessed future.


1. On March 30, 1916 A.D., Victory wrote: “We will select leaders. See that ye may be prepared also to enter (viz. upon your own specific work).” And then, in a vision and by clairaudience, the following was explained:

2. The power of mammon will be broken. Victory belongs to the Savior. He comes with rapid steps toward all nations, one after the other, and there are many who follow him; but only courageous and wise ones he has selected to be his immediate followers and helpers, and only these are made leaders.

3. These leaders are enflamed with the sacred fire before which it will be impossible for the dark and evil ones to prevail, for the fire will consume them quickly.

4. The hand of the Judge judges the godless through them who have been made just. To all who turn to His mercy, His grace will be abundant as the waters of the bottomless ocean. For the others, the conceited and godless ones, life from now on will be devoid of real peace and true happiness.

5. The hour has come now that new leaders be chosen and that their names be announced, and we appoint Illuminator (Rula) over South America. Hannah, assisted by others (among whom Magnanimous, namely Boniface, was named) will govern the United States (and all of North America). Keep yourselves (i.e., Theodolithos and Welari) ready to follow Xebela (Tobias, the grand herald of the Lord Christ). Walk most carefully, and pray unceasingly; for great temptations will assail you according to the permission which you give the evil spirits approaching you!

6. Streams of blessings begin to flow through all lands, and the glorious fruits of the work of Xebela and his friends will soon show themselves. As you listen attentively, you may hear already the first chords of the great symphony emanating from souls awakened to a new and glorious life in God. Everywhere, men will call for the real truth. Be prepared to answer with correct answers the many questions which will be put to you from the truthseekers!

7. Many of those who have already reported to you, and many more whom you do not yet know are already at work to gather in the harvest.

8. The following are also appointed as leaders, namely, Huss, the martyr, for Austria; Martin Luther, the reformer, for Germany and Sweden; Nicolaus
of Myra for Russia; Joan of Arc for France; Carmen Sylvia for Rumania; Socrates for Greece; Muhammed, being assisted by the Bab, for Muhammedan countries. Livingston will reap blessings in Africa, and in North Africa. Hermes will show this new Gospel to be the fulfillment of all the past promises from God on which the peoples rightly were relying.

9. For Bulgaria, a leader will be appointed later.

10. We are putting protecting supports around the young plants, so that the coming storms cannot break them so easily. Let the nations have confidence in the gardeners appointed.

11. In the kingdom of God, the work is done in this manner: One is called to be the sower of the seed or to be the planter; another is sent to guard the young plants; a third one must prune or cut off the bad parts from the plants; and still another one must guard the tree against outside evil influences. Finally, the ripe fruit is gathered in, to the joy of all who have worked as well as those who are bearing the fruits.

12. On the 8th of April, I learned that Louis VII. of France will help Joan of Arc. Jean d'Harcourt, former bishop of Amiens, a public defender of Huss, will lead in Switzerland. His soulmate is a Miss Legune.

13. When I had come so far in my inquiry, British spirits, especially Herbert Spencer and a Sanbury hindered me much, but the great angel Saletas from South America drove them off, degrading both spirits.

14. Johann Hohenthal, an apothecary of Bavaria, who won many friends for the teachings of Huss, was appointed for Bavaria. His soulmate is Roseli (Rosel or Rose). Louis Landsberg is helping Luther. Walther von Hagen, noble in heart, a friend of Zinzendorff, and is helping them now also.

15. Then others made an attempt again to disturb me, saying: We will fool you yet; to which I replied: You fool yourselves now and always. And our angels made them prisoners. Hermann Wagner, whom we knew, was made their jailer, while Judge Syrich, our friend, was made the police judge over them and similar disturbers in the future. He will not liberate any of these spirits till I (Theodolithos) have given him permission so to do. There are also many deceiving women spirits, and over them Judge Syrich's soulmate, Rose McNavin, and also Sybille Wetters are set in authority, to keep them in the lock-up.

16. Doctor Hansmann, our friend, was made supervisor of all spiritualistic work in our city (Washington, D. C.).

17. Victory wrote: "We lead on ways on which the enemies cannot follow."

18. On April 21, 1916, Victory informed me: War will soon break out between Germany and the United States of America, for which the American government is to blame. There will be bloody battles, and this will last several months during the war in Europe. The great American leaders in the spirit world are not in accord with the present government of the United States, and they oppose the entry into the war. (Later, 24 of these leaders gave me a proclamation of warning against the U. S. Government, which I printed and sent to the president and his cabinet members). There is no inward union possible in the United States till everything has been changed.

19. On June 7, 1916 A. D., Victory wrote: "Hasten! We have your guides ready."

20. During the next days, the following messages were given by him:

149
21. We are looking upon Earth with great confidence, that it will become a star of the Highest One (Eloah). We do not err: Jesus will become victorious. We prepare you for very great events. And then he gave me the following by inspiration:

22. The great events shall cause peace and, at the same time, they shall declare to mankind that One is the Ruler, namely the God Who looks into the hearts and judges the deceitful ones.

23. Our attacks upon the foes will start from above and from below. Hermann (Arminius, who is helping Siegfried) will obtain the help needed. The attack of the Russians aided in rallying the Austrians, many of whom had a delusive hope of an immediate peace to be agreed upon; but who now will hold out with true bravery till the victory is gained (notice, that the world “victory” in the language of angels means true success in the end).

24. And now I saw a great personal power approaching, a power unknown so far. It is in wonderful glory, and beautiful as a fine youth in perfect physique, in fact, a hero. It is he who is the only one who stepped twice into the mortal’s shoes (namely Xeovah).

25. He comes in the power of Eloah, and in the name of Jehovah. He is strong in battle and mighty in victory. He is judging all the nations and the decision is with him. He has measured the Earth from end to end, and everywhere he has found people ready to nail their flags to his flag pole.

26. No rulers or institutions on Earth are so sure of the loyalty of their people as Jesus is of the loyalty of his followers from all the nations: All true children of God on Earth, of whatever religion, country, or societies, are devoted in heart to this King of Earth. Kinds of governments and state laws may easily alter, but the confidence of all nations in Jesus is so strong, and rightly so, that it will outlast all changes and revolutions.

27. He who is strong enough to strangle the wolf is also so kind-hearted and mild that the sheep will follow him with joy, and he will lead them to green pastures and to refreshing water springs. Blessings flow from his hands, and healing comes from him to the weak. He is the reflex of divine glory, and he sends illuminating rays into all darkness; so that we may become as he is, if we steadfastly adhere to him and follow him on the way; from the cross to the crown.

28. Satans are trembling in the waste lands, afar off, and they are silenced. But, although they are bound, they gaze toward the mortals and spirits who formerly drew them, hoping that they may draw them again by congenial satanic desires. that they (the satans) may enslave them again to blindly do the works of hell on Earth.

29. Therefore, watch and pray unceasingly!

30. Seueces will be opened, lightnings will flash, and mighty thunders will reverberate, and all the elements will seem to be in rebellion, for the devils have got some power over nature, too. It is by their sins that nature has been defiled and brought into discord. But the evils of nature shall be stripped off, and the good shall become strengthened and improved in every possible way.

31. Woe unto the city over which such a terrible exchange of elements shall take place, the city where the evil spirits have gathered in great numbers. There is neither height nor greatness, neither hut in the valley nor the castle on the rock which is safe, if by sin inviting the evils.

32. Nevertheless, out of the waters of tribulation will arise a purer and
resplendent Earth surrounded by a beautiful wreath (sign of victory or success). Slowly but surely Earth (i.e., mankind) rises from the great flood into a purer atmosphere, for Eloah is drawing you by omnipotence.

33. More than ever will the Lord God Eloah look upon this Earth with keen satisfaction.

34. Oh ye men! How long will ye go astray and stay away from the Father's house? The elder brothers have not stayed at home, but they have come now to you in the desert, to call you home: Come to the supper prepared for you, and hasten ere the dark overtakes you again! Do not make any compromises with the swine from whose trough you had to feed in your time of spiritual and moral degradation of sin! Let it be your motto to cut away with firm decision from all that is bad, and, under the leadership of the angels of Jesus, turn to all that is divine!

35. Beware, lest when wolves are driven off, the foxes remain! Less powerful, but very cunningly may the lesser devils still destroy the weak souls. Therefore, leave no holes in the fence for foxes to enter!

36. If ye are walking with God, ever more precious blessings will be yours.

37. On the 24th of June, Victory wrote: "We sift and arrange our auxiliary troops, and we bring specially well-organized hosts to the battle-field. Soon there will be a new turn and a victory for the Germans. We bring further help to overcome the evil," and by inspiration he said:

38. Help comes from the spirits who were not yet embodied. They will heap obstacles upon obstacles in the way of the enemies. They will also surround the Germans, so that only comparatively few will fall in the battle. An effort is also made to keep the United States out of the war. A certain special encroachment will hinder many plans to carry out the trick.

39. And then leaders of elementary mountain spirits were led to us.

40. These leaders said: We do not get any personal names till we are embodied. The help which we bring is according to our work, in stone and minerals.

41. We show ourselves in the form which is meant for us later. The better we do our work the better will be our appearance. The forms are taken from those in all natural kingdoms, including fine trees full of flowers, a beautiful butterfly, and the most perfect animal form just below man, not to forget the sea anemone.

42. Usually, the body will be a more perfect form of the cross than the form of the body of men on Earth, for there will be four arms or wings at the same part of the body.

43. And I saw that their complexion was light, and the faces were as those of fine manly beings.

44. These mountain spirits are not tall, rather what we should call dwarfs. Their bodies will be finer than those of men, i.e., less gross material. They will also have greater facility for moving swiftly from place to place.

45. If they accomplish their work here satisfactorily and well, they will be put under great protectors, and the planet on which they will be embodied will then be peaceful; for they will not perpetuate our follies and the evils bringing great sufferings, having learned to seek the good.

46. The star or planet to which they will be transported has been formed a long time ago, but they will be the first inhabitants there which have better
bodies and minds, wherefore these spirits realize that it is most important that they become true and good. (I regret to say that I later found that some of the mountain spirits had been subjected by the devils, and that they had to be cast out. We certainly wish them well and we are thankful for all the good services which the good ones may be able to render mankind, also to us in Faithland).

Chapter 20. Various Messages From Victory.

1. On July 8, 1916, Victory predicted that the time would come when it would be just as safe to travel through the air, by airships, as to travel on the ground.

2. That our building was used as a center for gathering the spirit forces of Christ is evident from Victory’s message of the 10th of July: “We fill this house with helpers. We gather great hosts to obtain soon the great victory.” Similar messages have been given from time to time.

3. The next day he wrote: “We stay in continuous contact with Jesus.” (Jesus was always specially mentioned in the daily messages of Victory whenever I received a letter from the soulmate of the Lord Jesus, as on this morning). And then the following message was given:

4. Now the great heroes, like Gabriel and Michael, move onward to conquer Beelzebub. Out of darkness they lead into the light. Joy and bliss will come to the sorrowing hearts. The victorious progress of these mighty angels cannot be stopped.

5. The high portals of the Earth are being opened for the entry of the Lord Anointed (Jesus Christ). His victory is our victory. If we suffer with him, we shall also have great pleasure with him. He will unite us and will mediate for us the true peace from God.

6. Then shall the blessings stream out from the hands of all the faithful, and their light shall shine forth into all the dark places.

7. Fear not, my soul, and be not restless; but trust in the Lord, for he will help thee out of all troubles! New life shall blossom from the blood-stained and tear-soaked Earth again. Behold! The children of the coming generations all have an understanding of journeys into the cosmos of spirits, and as in a balloon will they approach the spiritual associations of other planets, and of better mundane spheres, and tranquility with abundant joyous illumination will be their part with the heavenly ones.

8. To them shall be known the all-powerful One as the Ego without a second (for God is one), and they will follow Jesus in the spiritual ascent and will be elevated unto glory.

9. For thus the spirits have written: “We have diverted our love to Jesus. If we had not done so, we should have come into great disaster.” (These were certain elementary spirits who, although not yet embodied, are yet of a highly progressive nature.)

10. The faithful ones on Earth shall have an understanding from the glorious temples of all the faithful ones in other worlds; but the faithless will tremble in great fears and will sink because the ice on which they stand will melt when the great power of the sun of righteousness shines upon it.

11. And now Victory added a longer report on the ultimate success of the Germans and the downfall of England, and that the German success will benefit the whole Earth and all nations thereon. For the consideration of the
sensitiveness of non-Germans, I withhold the message, mostly also because it refers to the war and belongs to the past, the first part at least.

12. It was also remarkable that at that early date, in July, 1916, Victory clearly stated that to us personally would be given power over the nations and the judgment over all tribes of spirits (of whom many trillions were judged through us at the end of 1918 and the first half of 1919).

13. Victory predicted also that there would appear wonders to which the crossing of the Atlantic by the German undersea boat was only the beginning. Among other things, he predicted that a new kind of light would be discovered. This light-giving power will be strong and mild, and will lighten up great planes. It is, as it were, a reflex or accompaniment of the spiritual light coming through this Theomonistic Gospel, he said; for with every progress of the spiritual goes also a parallel material advancement.

14. As for defense, a new power will be invented which will blind the foes but will effectively, as by electricity, protect ourselves, a secret power not to be revealed to the foes, who would not easily know how to use it, anyway.

15. From this you may learn, he said, that all good inventions are under the control of high and wise angels, and the new inventions will be entrusted only to them who are faithful and true to the cause of the Kingdom of God, i.e., to all that is good and true, and for the honor of God. They, especially, who are actively working for the advance of the great cause of this new Gospel shall be blessed with new and useful gifts.

16. Victory wrote: "We stay here that we may supervise everything most carefully."—

17. A special victory gained by Xeelhim, the great leader from Mars (who formerly lived as an elementary spirit on our Earth, and who is a great friend of the Lord Jesus) was reported by Victory on the 18th of July, 1916 A.D.—

18. Concerning England, the following message was given by Victory, on the 23rd of July, 1916:

19. The lion (England) will be thrown back. His tail is being squeezed tightly, and is injured; wherefore the beast doubles in pain. His whole effort will be directed toward escape for himself, and thus the Frenchmen will become much disappointed, for they expected so much from the help of the Britishers.

20. Woe unto the women and children who are in the regions of the battles! They will not be able to flee quickly enough. The fire is moving toward the center of France. (I think that this, too, refers to the past, namely the great onrush of the Germans toward the coast and toward Paris).

21. And then I saw that a book was lowered from heaven, and Xebela announced that the preparation was nearly finished, and that the Theomonistic Bible will be published.

22. On July 25, 1916, Victory reports that considerable help is brought to Thor (who is helping the Germans and protects the Northlands or Scandinavia).

23. On the 8th of August, he writes: "We accompany a troop to destroy the power of Japan," and, on the 10th of August: "We send new supplies to Siegfried (in Russia, directing the Germans)."

24. As for the future business conditions on Earth, he writes, on the next day: "Business will be guided so that all kinds will be in most helpful cooperation (i.e., the foolish competition and business-animosites are to stop.
Pt. VII.  

VICTORY.  

Ch. 20:24-32.

See the editor's book, "The Theomonistic State," as for details of the plans of the angels for the great benefit of all!"

25. That evening we had also the great pleasure of a visit from the Lord Xeovah (Jesus), Xebela (Tobias), and Omega (John the Baptist). As we were in financial difficulties, they arranged that we obtained a larger sum the next morning which was fully sufficient. I told them how much I needed per month, and that morning they sent me (through mortals, of course) nearly as much at once as I would need for the whole month. Such special financial help has been given to me many a time before and after, until this day, and now more than ever, I receive only what is needed, but all that is needed.—

26. On the 14th of August, Victory wrote: "We bring special supplies to the Germans in Russia."

27. The next day he wrote, however: "Days of anxieties will come over this earth," and he continued by inspiring me, as follows:

28. Now is the time when Earth is being swept as with a large iron broom, and the work of purification, having started with a general sweeping of the nations, will now proceed toward the individual purification. The particular damages by the evil ones will now be attacked, and, because the evil ones, in great rage, are fighting against us with fury, terrible anxieties and sufferings are bound to follow, mostly to them who have willingly given in to the evil seducers.

29. Now is the time that the name ELOAH, the Almighty, be impressed upon mankind; for it is utterly impossible that peace and great improvement should come before mankind learns of the existence of the personal almighty God of all.

30. First the damages of the churches will appear. It begins in Russia, where the church has persecuted the Jews; and this is followed by the damages of other churches which have been intolerant (for the judgment always begins at the house of God).

31. All such intolerance will be revenged now by powerful opposition of those so persecuted (that is why the Bolsheviki later treated the Russian clergy so badly, no doubt). The Russian government and the royal house of Russia will come to a speedy end. The whole country enters upon a period of dissolution. This is the answer of Jehovah upon the attacks of the hellish powers at work so long in Russia. (Let us hope that poor Russia will ultimately emerge purified and greatly improved!)

32. Much complaining and lamentation will be heard in many lands, yea in all lands. Everywhere there will be wants and bereavements, and hearts will be torn by great troubles. The former comfort and ease will pass from men, because the bases for such are broken. Old social conditions and theologies are changed. The public confidence is undermined. The peoples will become tired of the shallow and selfish patriotism; and they will learn to feel more like one great human family. This is true of all nations, also of the Germans. The distrust among all classes will become general, also in America; and this will become so aggravated, that peoples will seek for a more permanent and secure combination and union (witness the attempt at a league of nations during the so-called peace conference at Paris, in 1919!), and this unrest will continue till the people realize that what is really wanted is a true brotherhood of all faithful children of God, and that under the Almighty (Eloah) only can all become one.
33. But until this is realized, the lessons to be learned first will be very painful.

34. The great damage comes to men because that, instead of listening to the inner voice of the spirit of God, men follow blindly them who make a big noise, who are in high authority, or who have a great name. The false demagogues will, however, be slain. (Roosevelt was one of the first who was taken out from this tribe of demagogues, as we learned later.)

35. Not only can the angels take out from earthlife leaders like Kitchener (who was an enemy of the Christ forces, as we learned), but they can silence effectively also the lying orators and journalists. And such interference of the angels is always a great blessing, especially for the true children of God who suffer greatly under the domination of the evil leaders.

36. The bastards, namely those who act as if Satan were their father, are hindered effectively by such interference of the angels, so that they cannot do any greater damage.

37. But, when now the people will begin to seek the light that is in Jesus, there will dawn a better morning (for to him is being given all power on Earth by God). No power of darkness will be strong enough to darken this new day coming.

38. And then Victory added the following message which I hesitate to publish, but which I feel I am in duty bound not to withhold:

39. The blinded French soldiers will be brought to a halt. Courage will fail them. Everywhere there is ruin, and the French soldiers are compelled to devastate their own country. At last will now the thinkers and artists of France, by the inspiration from Joan of Arc, come to a turn of mind.

40. They will learn to advise the government to discontinue this useless struggle. What has England done for France that France should be sacrificed for England? they will ask. Joan of Arc is turning her back against England, for the Britishers once killed her, and the Britishers are now helping to ruin her country. She will advise them to become true friends with the Germans, for France needs Germany, but can get along without England.

41. France, I say unto you: Let the honor of sincerity be your greatest pride! Despise all hypocrisy!

42. Sweden is lying on her knees and prays. They (the Swedes) are considering what to do. Shall they help their brothers in Germany? Never will they betray their brothers in Germany and Austria. Gustave Adolph has arisen. In no point will Sweden defer to the unjust demands of England.

43. Holland, too, which England, with many intrigues, is trying to make an enemy of Germany, instead of a mere neutral, will become a real friend of Germany, although she will not enter the war.

44. And then came Napoleon and asserted his sincerity of desire to stand at the side of Joan of Arc and to oppose the Britishers (but he was an enemy of the Christ forces, and he was rejected in the judgment later).

45. Fanol (an ancient Pole), is helping the Poles (but the Poles are not psychically developed enough to much benefit by his guidance, it would seem).

46. Buddhism will crumble. China will awaken (while Buddha later in the judgment was rejected). The soporific influence in the past may be overcome only by the personal endeavors of the Chinese, and in no other way. (Xcelhim, being present, promised to speak to Buddha, and to try to awaken him to a realization of his divine duty; but it was useless.)
47. On the 16th of August, 1916, Victory wrote: "We see permanent victory (or success) for the Xebelas (true Theomonists)." And on the 19th he wrote: "We will cause damage wherever sin appears. Peace must come as a gift from God. The godless will be destroyed. More beautiful worlds become influential here (on Earth)."

48. A very strange message, which I do not pretend to fully grasp, but which appears to be meant literally as worded, was given by Victory on the following day: "We will equalize days and nights. We will darken the sun and the stars, which we shall cause to lose their splendor, really and literally. The atmosphere of the Earth will be changed considerably, and this change is connected with the joining of Earth to better worlds. Xeelhim (from Mars) has to decide this. At the right time, he will notify you. We give you now only this preliminary announcement."

49. The following day he added: "Xeelhim will make special arrangements to prepare this earth. Great excitement will rule here. But fear not! Everything will become well. The time is not yet revealed. As soon as possible, you will get information concerning it." And a few days later, he added: "He who elevates the Earth will carry you safely through the hindrances."


1. On August 25, 1916 A. D., Victory wrote: "We step upon the turning point," and by inspiration he gave me the following:

2. The turning point means the introduction of that which is good and beautiful, whereby new life power is being introduced, for new blessings will stream upon mankind.

3. This comes from God Who creates all good life and Who alone can send true peace into the restless heart. Therefore, O man, wait upon God Who will help thee out of all troubles.

4. Jehovah says: "Call upon Eloah through me in all your needs! I am your Guard. I will care for you. Receive my great ambassador (Xeelhim) whom I send to you, with honor and love, so that the full blessing of his work may be obtained by you!"

5. O ye Xebelas (true Theomonists)! Ye, who follow the Gospel of Fulfilment! Combine together as the leaves of a beautiful rose flower, that the world may look upon you with pleasure! Spread a fine odor throughout the world!" And I heard:

6. The thought of God which called you into being was a most beautiful thought, and splendid is the execution of that thought; for love is your life, and ye Xebelas are among the flowers of the garden of God, so fine, that even the guests from highly elevated worlds, finding you in His garden, admire the success of God's wonderful work in you.

7. You know that it is pure mercy of God; but God's mercy has not been in vain in you.

8. So gloriously (in prospect) do ye appear to the divine heroes of those elevated worlds that they, upon the request of Xeelhim, have decided to admit you to their society.

9. These are the names of those worlds and their rulers, viz.: Wandering Morning Star, ruled by Joyful; Day Light, ruled by Glow White; and World Glory, ruled by Hope Wealth. With these three worlds (i. e., unknown glori-
ous planets of our own solar system, hidden by the light of the Sun) Earth becomes now connected.

10. In the union with these three, Earth will give forth the sounds of harmony which were meant for you from the beginning, but which were never properly learned. By this union’s effect, men will obtain a serious yearning for all that is noblest and best, and forcibly will increase all that is good and beautiful. Everyone will seek for the best in the other and increase his own goodness, just as God is calling His beloved son from the desert: “Come to My Fatherheart.” Thus will the Xebelas call with love many other souls.

11. He who in the near future will lead you especially is Omega (John the Baptist), that he may finish the work of preparation for the entry of the Lord (Jesus).

12. But as I looked again, I saw a great darkness, and nothing could be discerned but the ice-covered peaks of the high mountains. The whole atmosphere of the Earth was full of working spirits who like miners were going down into the hidden interstices to bring to light the more precious elements, and (Bishop) Phillips Brooks said: “Every shaft which they enter and every ladder which they erect will help purify mankind to a higher ascent, and thus shall enter in the glory of the Lord, and the song of the announcing angels shall become a hymn of praise from the hearts of men.

13. But for them who are outside, the disobedient ones, the night of terrors will certify only that they are lost in sin, and the splendor of the new light will blind them.”

14. On the 28th of August, Victory wrote: “Yonder stars will watch over you,” and he continued by inspiring me as follows:

15. The stars (planets) which we named will be connected with Earth, to protect you. They are put over Earth as guiding stars. To that extent to which they gain power over the Earth will the evil worlds lose power over Earth. Their light and life from God will bring success to you.

16. Man will awaken to higher self-consciousness, seeing that he is not meant to be a slave in any way, but a ruler, with great responsibilities, as, for instance, over nature and the forces or elements of nature; for nature serves him well or badly according to how man himself uses nature. Nature is not a primitive power, but an effect of prior (intelligent or stupid) causes. The primitive original and perfect power is the divine intelligence which creates divinely thinking beings.

17. But when this divine intelligence is perverted in the fallen sons of God it becomes effective only for evil, and that is the reason why there is so much ugliness and evil in nature and among the creatures of Earth. When this darkness in nature becomes effectively mixed or contacted with the brighter life in men or other beings disturbance or disease and suffering is the result.

18. If now, however, the purer worlds with their far less mixed divine intelligence and power win the upper hand on Earth, there will be caused a clear division between the good and the bad things, and the evil can then far more easily be suppressed entirely. Dissensions, sickness, vermin, and all that is terrible and ugly in nature will be destroyed more and more, for these are the creations or rather the effects of evil works of the devil from the hells.

19. God says: “Call upon Me in all needs: I will save you, and you will praise Me, not only with words, but you will honor Me by your lives.”

20. The turning point in the history of mankind was focused when Jesus
said: “It is finished,” namely when he was faithful unto the end, even the end on the cross. He had heard the call of the Heavenly Father, and he followed the voices from heaven.

21. Thus should also you follow God’s call and the voices of His angels! Then all things will become well on Earth, nothing good shall be missing, and neither the small nor the great things of real worth shall be lost. For God is very rich, and He provides abundantly for all His children who are faithful unto the end, as was Jesus Christ, your Lord.

22. So great is the wealth of God for you that even now during the war much more is being wasted than is being used properly. Why should He leave His children poor?

23. This is the first announcement which comes from the worlds (planets) which shall guide you: “We send you the right judges, so that there come justice; better government do we give you, and armies for what is true and good, armies of men, women, and children who will all fight with the sword of spirit and drive out the evils.

24. But be wise that ye do not cast out the good with the evil! Let divine patience be joined to holy zeal, so that ye may achieve the fullest effect of your good work!

25. Nothing is being won anywhere, except through struggle and work. Fight for its own sake is worse than useless. The true fight is a persevering work for improvement, which work, on account of the opposition of the evil ones, becomes in most cases a real struggle and fight to a finish, more or less.

26. But we can assure you that from now on everything will become easier in this struggle because of our assistance and guidance. You can become victorious. Do not doubt this in the least! God is with you and will never leave you so long as you sincerely work for improvement along all lines.”

27. Ever and again it appeared clearly that the success of the angels meant in the first place the success of the Germans. I wonder what the Allies, who have continually villified the Germans and their leaders, will think of this. Of course, I expect them to put the blame on me, and to say even that I am lying and deceiving; for out of wickedness comes wicked thought as expressed by the Allies. But I am sincere and a true reporter of what has been committed to me for mankind at large, and, whether the Allies like it or not, the truth must be known. If I should fail, God’s angels could call many others to become true witnesses. Many words and deeds of the Allies themselves have proved to me very clearly, however, that even they must sometimes say and do what the angels force them to say and do, and, if they had known what was given to us, they would have known that they have often betrayed themselves irreparably.

28. On the 6th of October, 1916, Victory wrote: “We bring the German leaders before the throne of God to get the help requested for you.” (Notice the strange wording of this message, as if we, Théodolithos and Welari, were representing the Germans, and as if the Germans were representing the whole Earth; for that is what is implied, as I know.)

29. I saw that eight such leaders were ascending, and an angel of great power was leading them, namely Xeelhim.

30. I saw them standing before the throne of Jehovah purified of all unholiness, and they were stretching forth their hands. They were adorned, as is becoming to the entry into the house of God. And at the throne was felt
eternal peace and ever-proceeding power. The singing choirs, convinced of the kindness and patience of God, filled the air with grand, soft melodies, and the whole atmosphere or impression is so wonderful that it changes human nature and creates saints, as it were.

31. The kind and most gracious Ruler, whose thoughts have wonderful power, and whose plans are all-embracing (for Jehovah reflects exactly the character of Eloah), as a most powerful and truly fatherly Governor received Xeelhim and the delegates of German leaders, among whom I recognized Thor, Siegfried, Hermann (Arminius), and Barbarossa, and he welcomed them with salutations of peace.

32. Deeply moved and with tears for the suffering of their descendants and brothers on Earth, these delegates stood before the throne, and I saw also tears in the eyes of Jehovah himself. But with these tears I beheld also, somehow, the glorious light of coming fortune.

33. And Jehovah said: “We shall strengthen who are walking on the path of righteousness, shall make them invincible, and shall send soothing balm for all suffering people on Earth. Go, and comfort my people! Mercy of the Almighty, Eloah, is promised to you, and He keeps His promise. From the universe as a whole comes splendor for Earth. The spiritual leaders are strengthened not only to see the splendor, but also to tell others of it, and they who by such elevated vision embrace the Eternal One by faith shall stand in the light and be the bearers of light. Therefore, do not despair; but comfort my people which I have chosen above all nations because they have kept most faithfully the divine truth, for they shall also receive the greatest divine power and divine life. For you and for all mankind is given a sharp sword covered by a beautiful lyre, to destroy the evil and to combine all in faith and love for the effectiveness of the best.”

34. And then I saw how these leaders were being entertained as guests by the Lord Jehovah, and what they received was not only for themselves, but was also for those whom they represented (the Germans and all nations).

35. And from far off I hear the raging of the misled enemies as a storm which tries to uproot the firmly rooted oak tree (symbol of Germany), but being unable so to do, and the fury of their inconsiderate haste is soon spent. Thus will the enemies waste their own time and strength, for the oak tree, on account of this storm, will only become more firmly rooted in the ground of the divine life-progress founded in eternity.

36. A ring is put around the central nations combined in this war, and a key is given to the Germans to find the right solution in the coming tumult which will open the door for such further progress as will benefit all children of God.

37. Victory said: Thus you see how God is hearing prayers which ascend from the depth of our hearts to Him. God is our protector, (and in the power of the Almighty we shall be victorious (successful). The enemies who will not humble themselves before Him will be defeated, but those among them who let themselves be guided by the spirit of God will soon be one with the Germans; when will come the peace as a gift of the merciful God.—

38. On September 8, 1916, Victory wrote: “We see worlds being changed. There will be hard times for this earth before the Sunday morning breaks. The time is very near.” On the other hand, the angels were working to bring also good influences for counterbalancing the disruption, as seen from the
message given a few days later: "Xeelhim has ordered everything wisely, and the fruit of this labor points to a sure success for Earth. What is needed will be brought, and everything is well arranged. The works of Xeelhim need your support: Both poles (spirit and mortal) must meet if the work shall be truly beneficial to you."

Chapter 22. Reports on the Work in the War.

1. On September 14, 1916, Victory wrote: "The enemies will soon be defeated." He then gave me the following by inspiration:

2. There is shooting from below and from above. Cannon are followed by infantry. More and more do we obtain the key to the situation, and a dissolution of the enemies making an effective offensive impossible is beginning.

3. Troops on the ground are being directed by airships from above, and in the mountain regions the airships are of considerable value to repulse or hinder the advance of the foes. They must retreat.

4. The crown of the Roumanian ruler will be torn off. The Germans will obtain needed grain from the South.

5. The Britishers have cause to fear for the Suez Canal and for Egypt.

6. There will be a great revolution in Russia. In France, Napoleon will be thrown down (He was later captured by the angels and I have seen him in captivity in the spirit world. He is entirely hors de combat).

7. Because most of the French people have forsaken God, God cannot help them.

8. The hour of judgment for England is coming nearer.

9. The Lutheran faith combines the Swedes with the Germans.

10. Russia is defeated.

11. China, between the two millstones of Japan and Russia, is left in the lurch by the United States.

12. China knows that Germany is doing well by her allies (Austrians, Bulgarians and Turkey), and the Chinese rightly admire the Germans.

13. India is secretly preparing with circumspection and firmness of mind for an ultimate secession from England.

14. Even in Canada the question is seriously considered whether it would not be better to part from England.

15. The mouth which has lied so much and has derided us so much, shows now its teeth, and we shall knock out the teeth: England is now in the spiritual sign of the flat lion head on the body of a serpent, and the beasts following England are being slain. Thus follows hour after hour till midnight is reached for them who turned against God. Therefore, O man, fear the judgments of Jehovah!

16. Listen to the voice of his ambassador, Xeelhim! Be saved from great destruction! The more you turn to the heavenly and divine, the stronger you will be. We see that an ever larger number of men are now turning toward the light. (As sometimes before, this message, too, could at times not be clearly understood by me till my heavenly soulmate assisted me; but she was always ready for me).

17. New leaders were announced on the 3rd of October. Victory wrote: "We bring you leaders not yet known to you." Then the following leaders were introduced:

18. Joseph of Arimathia; Maximilian the Great; Wendula, a mighty prince
of the Wends; Malachi, the O. T. prophet; a von Dori, of Saxony; Paul Ger­
hard; Zebulon; Pharoah, who was a friend of Joseph; Carefree, who will take
from us the worries; Foresight; Farsight; Precaution; Faith; Representation;
and Wunder.

19. Kasper von Dori was born in Wurtemberg, 1640. His wife and soul­
mate is Katharine. They are shielding the Theomonists.

20. Wendula was born about 125 B. C. His soulmate is Hulda. He will
drive the Russians farther into their country.

21. The soulmate of Joseph of Arimathia is Webi. He tries to throw
the stones from the path of the Master (Jesus), as he expressed it.

22. The soulmate of Maximilian is Hedwig. He tries to keep the Germans
together.

23. Malachi's soulmate is Heke. He lived 450 years before Christ and was
86 years old when passing out. His work is to lead the sorrowful and lonely
ones into the better future.

24. Gerhard's soulmate, who was not his wife, is Rosela. His work is to
strengthen the divine aspirations for all that is good and beautiful.

25. Zebulum, the tenth son of Jacob (Genesis 30:20; 46:14), who lived 1740
B. C., is working among the Jews, who, he said, must first realize far more
that they are children of God, when they will become Xebelas (true Theo-
monists). His soulmate, who was not his wife, is Nahibe. He is not in favor
of Zionism, and he does not think it wise that many Jews should return to
Palestine.

26. Pharoah (Amenophis III.), who lived 1900 B. C., in Egypt, comes to
gather the old Egyptian forces, to instruct them in all modern wisdom and
skill so that they can fight for the liberation of Egypt now. His soulmate is
Wulanta.

27. Carefree was a very clever Oriental prince, who lived at the beginning
of the third line. He wrote: "We desire that you should know of our happy
life. We lived a happy family life." His former name was Wula, and the
name of his soulmate is Narannya (meaning the Diligent Hand). They had
thirteen sons and seven daughters. He ruled over an island kingdom. His
work is now to increase gifts already possessed, for, he said, in this consists
the secret of real success, and for such efficiency there is a special demand.
They are already preparing for Faithland, where he will be of great assistance,
I am sure.

28. Foresight (whose former name was Hugle) had four sons and five
daughters with Selba (meaning "She who governs herself"), and they lived at
the beginning of the third line, too. At that time there was an ice period, it
seems. They lived in Asia. These good angels help us to prepare in advance
for the needs of the future.

29. Force (whose former name was Wenruki) was a mighty one among
the people who honored God. He lived at the beginning of the fourth line
which began in his time. With great strength of character, he pushes away all
difficulties. It is a force which does not disdain the assistance of others and
which is always ready to help others, wherefore, by a proper spiritual develop­
ment of power, he was enabled to drive off the evil and to inaugurate a better
time. He came now to help to inaugurate the golden age coming, which shall
be a happy age and even better than conditions were at the beginning of the
fourth line. The name of his soulmate is Sibla. They had fourteen children.
30. Farsight lived close to the time of Force, namely at the beginning of the fourth line. He is tall and aristocratic in appearance, and he was quite old when passing out from earthlife. His former name was Sogan, and the name of his soulmate is Lensri, which, she said, has the meaning of the name of Martha. The name of Farsight denotes the great mission he is entering upon, namely to help us to become farsighted and wise in all things.

31. Precaution, too, lived at the beginning of the fourth line, namely where is now the northwest coast of India. His former name was Sammo, and the name of his soulmate is Shak’du (meaning The Slender One or Gazelle). She was his second wife. They had six children, of whom the third son became specially famous because of the fact that he built ships and discovered the treasures of Ophir (located, as he said, east of the southeast coast of Africa, and is now covered by the sea). The name of this son is Russi (meaning The Sailor). They will help us to make proper preparation for the material needs of the future in Faithland.

32. Faith (whose former name was Wrouna), is a descendant of Rula (Illumination), of South America, and he lived in America. Like Petro, he, too, was a prophet of the true God. He was not married. The name of his twinsoul is Lapra (The Beautiful). He traveled much and came to North America, it seems. He said that they will help the Theomonists going to Faithland not to hankering again after the old conditions, as some of the Israelites were foolish enough to do when they wished to be back in Egypt.

33. Representation (whose former name was Reseno) is a direct descendant of the Atlantians, and he lived on the West Indian islands. His ancestors were saved from the destruction of Atlantis because they saw the sign of corruption and destruction. His twinsoul is Risi (the Joyful). His work is to present now better conditions on the basis of what was best in the past, so that people may flee from corruption and destruction. They will also care to put the best kinds of plants upon Faithland. He said that they would care well for us.

34. Christoph Wunder lived in Rhineland, 1500 A.D., and he is the famous shepherd prophet who prophesied then the future of Germany and what would happen under the kaiser Wilhelm II, whom he clearly described, for he was a good medium. The name of his soulmate is Milde. He helps to make the prophecies come true, and from his position he can see the mistakes of the enemies.

Chapter 23. Various Messages and Reports of Victory.

1. On the fourth of October, 1916 A.D., Victory wrote: “Neptune will oppose you. The mighty ones having control of the waterways, of several centuries back, are on Neptune. They made great improvements in their marine by the help of (conditions and advancements). Neptune.”

2. Two days later, he wrote: “We stay here to await the coming of the second division of the auxiliary troops. These are the better hosts which we kept in reserve until now. (And now, when the troops had arrived, he continued): We join these forces now that they go to the places at the front where there is some weakness.” (Evidently, this refers to the war on Earth among the mortals.)

3. The leaders of these troops then said: We come from diverse places and are friends of the Germans, Austrians, Bulgarians, and Turks. We passed
from earthlife a long time ago. The names of our leaders are not known in Earth history, as they lived too long a time ago. We have progressed beyond some thrones in the spirit world. Our names will soon be changed, when we may give them to you.

4. We show you now our work. And then I saw that considerable booty would fall into the hands of the Germans in Russia.

5. They said: The news of the great war on Earth has traveled to the farthest ends of the spirit world, and we have answered to the enlistment call to form auxiliary armies; for we deem it very important that a lasting peace be established on Earth, so that also we in the spirit world may live in peace. Anxieties, pain, and all excitement in the minds of the earth dwellers are felt by us, too; for everywhere souls are telepathically connected one with another, and they cannot live separate.

6. When we now step in to help our friends, we do it in the knowledge that our victory will be a benefit also to the opposing nations, as a world peace will thus be established, and, ultimately, many from all directions will form a great brotherhood.

7. It is our greatest wish that God's will may be done through us by His power. Impatiently were we waiting to be called forward now: Not only shall we go to the fronts on land, but also to the secret places of supplies, to guard and help to replenish them.

8. They predicted that the Austrian emperor would soon pass out (as he did). In Russia, Lutzow's 'wilde, verwegene Schlacht' will be reenacted on a large scale. Many enemies will be captured.

9. And not only did the angels care for sending new forces to help, but they also resisted in the spirit world onrushing forces aiming to help the foes, as is evident from the following message received a few days later: "Our particular concern is now to keep away from Earth the hostile troops (from the spirit world); and we must be careful and not use too many troops for this purpose, for, otherwise, the tribulation on Earth will become too great." (From this, it is quite clear that the Germanic forces were directed by the angels for the purpose of finishing the tribulations as soon as possible, i.e., through the Germans and their allies the angels meant to help all nations, for the real enemies who wished to destroy mankind were the trillions of devils on the spirit spheres pouncing upon the Earth.)

10. Victory wrote two days later: "Special methods are being employed by us to lift up all that is divinely aspiring and to suppress what is evil," and on October 25, he wrote: "We shall urge Xeelmim to give you more strength, so that you may reach the goal. The great events will prove the omnipotence of God. The same Power which has called forth this earth will also preserve it. Special assistance will be given so that (at the right time) peace may be concluded."

11. During the next days, Victory spoke well of the work of our friend, Dr. Hansmann, as regards our personal work to be done here, and he introduced to us an ancient angel, Hoantis, from India, who will stay near the Earth till India is illuminated. Vatero, a hero of the first generation of the second line, was also introduced at this time.

12. New auxiliary forces came after a few days, and they said: "We shall accomplish our work. The victory (in Roumania) is directly before us. Our
lines are standing firm (Germ. felsenfest). The newly approaching foes are soon overcome.”

13. The devils were now causing the plague known as the Black Death; but the angels were ready for them; for Victory wrote on the fifth of December, 1916, “We bring great help so that the Black Death may not bring the great devastation which the enemies planned.” (From this it is clear that the angels considered as “the enemies” not so much the mortals, nations known during the war as “the Allies,” but the innumerable hosts of devils in the spirit world who would bring all mankind into destruction.)

14. The great care in the selection of auxiliary troops by the angels is indicated in the message of Victory: “We examine a host who have offered their services, and we keep them at a certain place till we learn of their qualification. We bring still larger hosts, and we stay till the last helpers of this army have been sifted and arranged.”

15. What wonderful foresight and farsighted the angels are using is shown also by the fact, that in the time of all the great tumult of war, they made preparation to care for the future safety of Faithland, and already on December 14, 1916, Witafo was introduced to us. Victory wrote: “We shall lead these troops to their work. Later, they will give you much pleasure and cause you great facilities.” (Witafo was the ruler of a large island kingdom now submerged by the ocean. His country was near where now Faithland is rising from the ocean, and Witafo lived there during the third line.)

16. On the 16th of December, 1917, Victory was successful in enlisting the aid of the great Briobra, known as “The Father of All Teutons,” who lived on Earth during the transition from the third to the fourth line. His mother descended from Nelda, the daughter of Thor.

17. May all statesmen on Earth learn to do what Victory and the other leading angels did, namely to pray unceasingly: On the 17th of December he wrote especially: “We spend a great deal of our time in prayer.” And when he called for new auxiliary hosts, it was by no means only to fight, but he called also many to calm the minds of the mortals, as when, on December 21st he wrote: “We bring a new host to soften the hearts of men and to calm and strengthen the discouraged minds. We lead to mankind a lasting peace.”—Again, there were needed other forces to lay the foundation for the new conditions to come, and on December 30th he writes: “We bring workmen to prepare this Earth correctly, so that it may receive the full blessing. Many millions will work thus with care, and they will continue with pleasure in this work. After their work is done the precious peace will enter.”

18. Victory was very diligent in providing ahead of time. He never made the impression as ever having been unprepared for whatever trick the devils might spring on him; and with absolute authority he requisitioned heaven and earth, as witness his message on January 2, 1918, A. D.: “We need more help, and we send missionaries out to men (mortals) and spirits. We find large numbers ready here on Earth as well as among the inhabitants of innumerable stars. A great victory is before us. We lead to you first such hosts as are already well informed, so that they may impart information to others who are not enough prepared.” And then he added the following by inspiration:

19. I saw these new forces symbolized by a mighty giant with strong arms. They are mostly ancient heroes who have great natural strength and whose minds are illuminated. They are from midway between the earthbound
spirits and the higher heavenly angels. The foolishness of devilry does not catch them any longer.

20. They are aspiring, wherefore they are qualified helpers for the leading angels of the Lord Christ. They represent various branches of the old tribes on Earth, and they have seen many convulsions and revolutions on Earth.

21. Among them are oldest ancestors of the Teutons, and all these Teutons are now wonderfully united. Their symbol is "the ascending sun of righteousness."

22. As these forces are from many different planets and asteroids, so are there many more to follow, they say. Descendants of Basa Jesus come from all directions now, and many others are joining these forces. Also advanced spirits from Wandering Morning Star and other hidden elevated planets are coming.

23. And then they wrote the names of some of the leaders present, namely Samballin, Rudra, Wentru, Truta, Melion, Serge, and Hupla.

24. Samballin is the grandfather of Basa Jesus and lived, of course, before 200,000 before our Theomonistic Era. He had not the soul capacity of his honored grandson, but he approached such psychic development. He is especially the leader of all the good elementary spirit forces. Of all men living before Basa, he seems to have been the highest developed one.

25. Rudra, honored as a god in the Vedas of India, lived in India during the last line.

26. Wentru is a German from Valhalla (Mars).

27. Truta is the leader of the Frisians, whose kingdom, of the third line, has vanished.

28. Melion lived near what is now Italy.

29. Serge is of the last line, and from Greenland (which, he said, was then as frigid as now).

30. Hupla’s island kingdom, now submerged by the ocean, was located north of Faithland. He lived a little before the time of Witafo, the ruler of the Bakadas. I learned that whether he will be of great assistance to us in Faithland will depend on the success of the work which he is doing now.

31. After these leaders had been introduced they were brought with their troops to the fields assigned to them.

32. Another glimpse of the statesmanship of the great Victory is obtained from the message of January 9, 1917: "We hasten to fulfill our duties, to complete our preparation for our work immediately after the conclusion of peace."

33. Two days later, he refers to the angel Raphael (the archangel of that name in the Bible, who was born in Germany, where he was a priest of the true God). He writes: "The needs will be filled. Raphael has great power. His host will now enter. We protect them who fear God, and nothing can harm them. Special wishes we bring to the throne of God. Great hindrances will be removed, and we shall see wonders. We drive away the evil powers who ruined this Earth."

34. Read this hopeful announcement of dear Victory! On the 22d of January, he writes, namely: "Fruits, and precious fruits will bear they who during the dark midnight accomplish the works of the early morning. Be prepared! The Bridegroom is near." And two days later he writes: "The Earth will nearly reach the turning points, whereby good powers will obtain the upper hand. The enemies have a foreboding of our (final and glorious) success."
Chapter 24. Various Short Messages Of Victory.

1. During the months of February to May, 1917 A. D., the following short messages and reports were received from Victory, nearly all being written by him:

2. The forces of darkness threaten; but the edge is being taken from their weapons. We are receiving great help, also getting control over financial matters.

3. We shall select special districts to fructify the seed of the Gospel (of Theomonism). A deep ditch is made for the works of darkness (namely what is called the abyss in the old Bible). The plans of the evil ones are being destroyed.

4. We stay here to make certain schemes of the enemies ineffective. They stand and wonder and cannot understand how it is that they see no success of their work. We destroy special plans of the foes. The evil ones plan, but God opposes them and ruins their schemes, making them powerless.

5. We are working for a new Earth, a real restoration. New troops have been called, and we see success. The good work which God has begun through us He will also complete. We think of special blessings for you. We pray for you and bring new help to overcome the enemies. Fear not those who may kill the body but cannot hurt the soul! We bring special help.

6. We connect very many separated and lonesome ones who wish to do the will of God, but who have severed themselves from the larger societies.

7. We cover up our successes, so that the enemy may not disturb them.

8. The evil deceivers have been caught, and we put a prison wall around them.

9. Those who are ready from the second line (to accept the Lord) are now brought in by us (to enter the higher progression).

10. The stars (planets) which will draw this earth up are ready to carry out their good work: Everything has been arranged now.

11. We bring better connections for the waiting ones, especially in Turkey.

12. In a short while we have to see wonders, as we shall receive the streams of the God-power.

13. Xebela is successful and will bring joy to you. We bring united troops to help the Germans. A protecting roof is erected (over you), so that the eager enemies cannot hurt you. So far, three-fourths is accomplished (in the special work in the war).

14. We will lead to the Germans rich booty there where they expect it the least.

15. (God says to men): My ways are not yours. Follow Me!

16. The bridges have been built, and the success is sure. Great help and victory we bring.

17. On March 31st, he writes: We report our work to a higher nation (i. e., to a nation on a higher world, or the representatives of all nations in the highest heavens, from which I later received my commission as judge of the nations on Earth).

18. We approach times in which changes will occur in rapid succession: Everything is boiling; but, after that, it will be better.

19. The following days he continued: We bring those from the streets and behind the hedges, of whom there is a large army, and leaders for them...
receive their commissions now. We put the leaders at their stations.

20. Help and protection and money is brought to you (this proved to be true, for evil spirits caused the wreck of my automobile, a big old "Hercules" car, which I was driving, but could not hurt me in the least; financial help came also the next day, as promised). Special events will be very profitable to you (this refers, perhaps, to our winning a law suit in Switzerland, which gave our University due prestige and brought much new business). We bring also special opportunities to give you higher properties (for a success given by God in the material is also crowned with a higher success in the spiritual, so that something is stored up for us in heaven, as it were. What is here specially meant for us personally is in fact a sample of what shall happen to all true children of God who join us).

21. Then, referring to the war again, he wrote: The heckler has entered the carp-pond; but the harpoon is ready for him (which refers to the Allies having meddled with others, and being pierced by their own devices, as regards their attack upon the Germans and the bragging about their democracy).

22. We send to you valuable documents which mean spiritual and material advantages to you. (This, I think, is meant for the Germans.)

23. On April 21, he writes: We bring great hosts, whose seats were in the evil world, and who have now been converted. The missionary work (of the angels) there was so unexpectedly successful that only a few have remained there. O God, we praise Thee!

24. On the same day he writes: The hour of darkness has entered also America. This nation has much to answer for; but a large multitude has remained faithful to the word, and they will soon join the Rose of Sharon (symbolical name of the true Church of Christ, namely the true Theomonists) which we cause to blossom where the inner temple of souls seeking God is frequented.

25. The next day he writes: By and by the crucible of tribulation will be emptied, cleansed out, burnished, and for a long time kept in storage, until another sifting shall have become necessary. The Earth is being purified, but not fully; a bad seed will remain and, after this line (which, the editor thinks now, will last about 18,000 years, although a special revelation concerning its length has not been received) is finished, will cause much corruption. The evil ones will fight for their kingdom. Watch and pray unceasingly! (In the first place, this message may refer to the change of lines at present, namely from the fourth to the fifth; yet, I think, that it has reference mainly to the next great change of lines, namely from the fifth to the sixth line.)

26. Several days later, he writes: We effect an inner union of the former enemies of God, to become His friends with great hosts of the disciples of the Lord (Xeovah), whereby the plans of the foes will be disclosed and can be destroyed (which, as I know from personal experiences in the great judgment, actually happened).

27. The wind blows, ye hear its noise, but know not whence it came: We begin to direct realities (such as are disclosed by higher mediumship) to the consciousness of the people. But they will have no understanding how it comes to them. (Many people have since remarked to me that they do not understand how they get certain impressions which change their whole attitude.)
28. At this time, various parties applied for the Theomonist ministry, and, when I asked the angels whether such applicants were acceptable, Victory wrote: Give to the seeker, that he may find!

29. Fruits appear: the harvest is not far off. A thin wall will be torn down, and then everything will be clear to you. The meaning is still hidden, but will soon be revealed. Xebela sends you a number of helpers.

30. We connect the earthly elements with the heavenly. Wonders will happen in heaven and on earth, and we shall bring the new heavenly powers first to you, giving you the binding cords, so that you may tie them together (which message indicates the high mission and office of the presiding bishop of the Theomonistic Church for all times to come on Earth, not for me personally only, but for all those who will succeed me; for the old popes shall lose all power, but the leader of the Theomonists on Earth shall have the divine power to bind or unite all the children of God, and that will be his main duty).

31. And then the new leaders were brought to us. I was informed that they had been selected already at the beginning, and that they had shown themselves skilful and efficient for the positions assigned to them. He said:

32. They are leading the armies of the people who sacrificed their lives, martyrs and crusaders. Briobra, David, and Solomon are leaders of the crusaders (i.e., those who fight for the cause of Christ, not merely to regain an empty sepulchre, as the historical crusaders aimed at), and they will present to you their hosts (as they then did). And by inspiration the following was explained:

33. The greatest fight is now starting, namely the most difficult problems of the war are now to be solved. Briobra, the ancestor of the Teutons, with David and Solomon, the two wise and successful leaders of Israel which was dedicated to God, lead the hosts of the crusaders, and they will not stop till the citadel of the evil ones is stormed.

34. Attack after attack will be made. Today is the time that these leaders who were faithful and efficient from the beginning be distinguished. As with a mighty fire from above, will they push back the enemies.

35. The ultimate success for the Germans is assured. (And then they showed me what was done at Kiel and other places of Germany). Concerning the success of the Germans, details were given which need not be repeated here.

36. I will only say that many inventions and improvements in the German army and navy were shown to me long before the Allies had any knowledge of them. The angels showed me also how the Germans would receive strength in faith and prayer. And they added: Thus flows the blessing of God from the spiritual source into the physical forms and overcomes those who are numerically and physically many times stronger. On the white banner of the Germans is pictured a globe, around which is found the inscription: "To save the Earth for God."

37. On May 6th, Victory wrote: We bring powerful help before the enemy can get his troops together in his attempt to give this earth over to the devils.

38. Two days later, he writes: We hold a devotional service with our troops. Shawms (reed pipes) are blown, and the troops sing "A mighty fortress is our God" (the reformation hymn by Luther).

1. On May 18, 1917 A. D., Victory wrote: We shall see visions. And what he saw was also shown to me, as follows:

2. I saw the doors of heaven opened, and there proceeded from the highest thrones a very grand messenger, who bore a large scroll firmly tied and sealed, and no one was able to break the seal by main strength; only by the combined strength of faith conjoined and concentrated by all the guiding angels and us here assembled (four other persons being present with me, namely my wife and the family Burnhardt) could this lock be opened and the seal be melted, for it was harder than a diamond, as it were.

3. My first gaze into the contents of the document was bewildering, for the document showed the reflex of the creative World Spirit active in the universal whirlpool, for the great messenger had transversed a number of solar systems and many planets before he could reach us.

4. But this was the keynote of the message which the scroll contained: "God says: Let My sonship be established. All who cling to the Son (Xeovah) shall become victorious, and they shall blossom beautifully and in great strength shall they be established, as the flower in the sunshine. The worms underneath and the insects on top which threaten the life of the flower shall be destroyed.

5. I send you the means which shall fructify the life of the new plant. Use wisely what I send you, so that the greatest benefit may accrue to the largest number!

6. The tower of Babel is to be destroyed; but I, the Architect of the Universe, will erect a temple to reach into the heavens. Always keep the vessels of your souls open unto Me, so that I may fill them! Everything you need on Earth must come by the new power from Me, and it must grow from the perishable to the imperishable. Behold this ring (a fine ring attached to the document)! It is the symbol of a covenant which I make with you: So long as you keep yourselves turned to the light and trust in Me, no power on Earth or from the spirit spheres shall be able to overcome or harm you. I shall strengthen you continually, and shall multiply you much, till the whole Earth is a crown for you, the success of your efforts, and Earth shall bear its new name from you, namely "the Star of Fulfilment."

7. Remember this, and tell it to the succeeding generations! My blessing is with you. Fear not! I am your Protector and your Guide. To the great angels who so faithfully serve Me, I am giving great presents of glory.

8. You (Xebelas or true Theomonists) shall be victorious (successful). One nation after another shall join you because of the spiritual efforts expended for them by you. To you and your children belongs the promise.

9. My finger rules the universe. And now I shall reveal My glory to mankind. I shall break the power of mammon. Mammon is the serpent which misleads men. It has coiled around the souls and crushed the good intentions of hearts. But my mighty heavenly forces shall destroy this serpent, so that you may be free."—

10. On June 5, Victory wrote: The enemies will have great losses and our gain will be great.

11. Two days later he wrote: We bring glad tidings: A great host of good spirits who until now could not fully understand why it was necessary to
come down to Earth to help you are now ready (to come). By their assistance, it will be possible to accomplish what we showed you today (namely, Welari had seen in a vision how a small German boy, whose father was away on the battlefield, comforted his mother and sister with wisdom, as if he were an experienced man).

12. On June 8, Victory wrote: We see great fights in the spirit world and also among mortals, greater than ever before; but the foes come always too late; for we look through their plans and destroy them before they can carry them out. (And then, as this was my birthday, he added.) We wish a blessed birthday! We come this evening. And in the evening he wrote: We bring Reality (Gabriel). And Gabriel wrote: We have great enemies against us, as it has been reported to you before; but of friends there are many more. One victory of the enemies brings them three defeats. Our victory is sure; but it is a hard struggle. We prepare now for considerable victories to come. Welas (Xelas, the ancestor of the Children of Light, to whom belong the editor and his wife and their soulmates) will soon step in, and his host will bring light, which was missed until now.

13. On the 18th of June, Victory wrote: We go into the silence, to get the necessary power, as Jesus did when he went at night upon the Mount of Olive.

14. Soon after he wrote: We shall use great power to fight Nero and Constantine (the heathenish and murderous emperor under whom ignorant priests, falsely called “church fathers,” concocted the hellish Trinity dogma which has done so much havoc in beclouding the true Gospel of our Lord Jesus), because with their bands are connected shrewdness and cruelty. (Both these devil leaders and their troops were conquered by the angels.)

15. Again he wrote: We carry heavy burdens, often depressing, but the help from Above is greater and lifts us up. A plan which we had to help you has been destroyed by the foes. But you will be guided. (One cause of losing out was, perhaps, that we had not yet fully learned to keep everything concerning the plans of the angels revealed to us hidden from the enemies; for there may have been visitors in our meetings who were used by the devils as spies. But we learned to be more secretive in future).

16. And only two days later, Victory could announce: We see great power coming for you, and we bring special help.

17. On July 14, 1917, Victory for the first time clearly stated how the peace would come, when he wrote: Inner disunion in the lands of the enemies (meaning the Allies opposed to the Central Powers, no doubt) will bring an early peace. Events now will slowly but surely lead to the goal.

18. And two days later he writes: We shall bring peace. The enemy is broken.

19. Several days later he wrote of their specific work: We work on a new field. Pray for the success! It concerns an enemy whom we must tear out of the throat of the lion (England), an enemy of great power and fierceness, a great help to the devils. But when he is conquered, he will damage the Lion (meaning here the Allies as a whole), for he will turn his wrath against them. (I think this refers to Russia forsaking the Allies.)

20. The clouds are moving and become parted, and the sky becomes clear; one terrible enemy after another is being conquered, and mainly only the bluffers remain to make life disagreeable. The powers of darkness are furious,
for we close the paths of the enemies. Until recently they had their own way, but from now on everything will turn against them.

21. To you we bring a medicine which will help you, but which will be poison for the enemies.

22. We bring effective power for Xedekel (leader of the fighting troops of Xeovah, of the Christ forces). His host needs recreation. Also Welas and his children (i.e., his descendants, the Children of Light) are tired like wanderers in the desert. We press your hand, and with you we lift our hearts up to God.

23. We cause special events which will draw the peace.

24. In this great upheaval, both worlds feel the shock, the good and the evil worlds; but the good world will be victorious, and will spread its glory.

25. Direct our minds toward the end, O Lord God Eloah! In the hardest suffering let us not complain over the tribulations! For through troubles Thou wilt bring us to the marriage feast.

26. We lead you to the marriage feast. After the suffering comes the Bridegroom (Xeovah) to take home his bride (the church of the true believers). Jesus will be with you tomorrow (namely when we celebrate the Lord's Supper, on the first Sunday of the month).

27. Xebela will lead Xedekel.

28. We fight the last death-struggle with the enemies. We hear their expiring throat-rattling; but they use their last strength well. The effect of the highest command (of God) is visible, for we are bringing lasting wonders.

29. We stand before the doors. Be ready, as once the people of Israel for the Passah-lamb! It is the eleventh hour, and there is only one hour left for your preparation.

30. Xedekel marches with his troops through the triumphal arches erected by order of Xebela. The dark powers will be caused such a defeat that they will lie senseless on the ground.

31. A great revival and conversion will take place among the people (spirits) of the second line (i.e., the people who lived on Earth in the flesh between 125,000 and 70,000 years ago), who lived in a land between Norway and Denmark, splendid, heroic, and honest fighters, who formerly would not leave their old belief till Xebela has now succeeded (in converting them).

32. And then came a very peculiar message on the following day: We shall make a substitute for the rainbow. Special signs will be given to you (on Earth); but the rainbow will be taken from the Earth and will not be seen any longer. (The rainbow is a symbol of promise. Now, when promises of God are fulfilled, the rainbow vanishes.)

33. We stand at the door. If ye open the door unto us, we shall enter with great gifts for you. (This is a very important announcement and a most important advice. All is ready for mankind; but it needs that we open the door to the blessed angels, so that they may be able to hand to us these gifts of mediumship and the many blessings following it). We shall give special revelations.

34. On the 17th of September, Victory wrote: We hold a council meeting, to consider the best conditions for making peace and to keep peace. We shall apply special powers for this earth to inaugurate the peace more speedily with the best and lasting success.

35. An awful message was given by him on the first of October, 1917:
The clock struck twelve, and no repentance is found with the enemies (especially the wicked Atlantians of the second and third lines and the Britishers and Americans dominated by them, as we learned later). Leaders have therefore been chosen to fight the battle of destruction (or extermination). (This was fulfilled in the great judgment when trillions of these devils were slain by the Christ forces.)

36. The leaders will have some obstacles in the way and will have difficulties to overlook the field; but Welas (Xelas) will make the obstructions melt away as into water.

37. And the next day he writes: The doors are open (i.e., the obstacles have been removed). The enemy must flee. He sees the overwhelming powers of our troops.


1. On the 10th of October, 1917 A.D., Victory revealed to us the great leading motto of the angels of God: We live never to die. We work that nothing may become corrupt. We watch to lose nothing. By God have we been created; and for God we desire to keep everything (that has been created for us).

2. On the following day he announced the great victory over Constantine, writing: Xedekel, Xedowa, and Xebela have conquered Constantine. Shall show you tonight. God has been victorious. Arius is liberated (vindicated).

3. That evening, the vision was introduced by Arius, who wrote: The great victory has been accomplished.

4. And then I saw Arius (who had come to us before). Upon his head was a crown with seven bright rays, which he has earned.

5. And Constantine was brought before me. He is tall. He was caged behind strong bars like a wild animal, and his hands are tied behind him. I see that the fact that his defeat shall now also be known on Earth has utterly unnerved him, and I see him reeling backward.

6. This terrible fright is also caused by the appearance in front of him now of a strong menacing weapon with three sharp edges, symbolizing the devilish Trinity dogma which he commanded the priests at Nicea who were mentally enslaved by his shrewdness to formulate and to promulgate, and which has held the Christian churches enthralled unto this day.

7. He is now given over as prisoner to a Capucine monk, a devil, and this devil looks awfully serious and troubled. But as Constantine is given over to the jailer, Arius is handing over to him a symbolic anchor, indicating thereby that, if Constantine should ever truly repent and be converted, a later release is not impossible.

8. But at present, Constantine is surrounded and held by a strong serpent of evil lusts and external domination (stolen from God). He who kept so many in the bonds of the false dogma of Trinity is now himself put into strong fetters. He will be poorer than his poorest erstwhile subjects, for all liberty is taken from him, and to this misery are added accusations and ridicule by them who were misled by him.

9. He who has the keys (namely Xeovah) is locking up the prison of Constantine.

10. The evil fruit of the devilish work of Constantine may be forgotten; but from now on the fruit of the good works of Arius shall be made known.
And I see now appearing before Arius Ullrich von Hutten; and Dr. Martin Luther, the reformer, is kneeling before Arius acknowledging him as the wisest and most faithful church father.

11. I see also kaiser Wilhelm I., Charles the Great, Barbarosa, and others, who have decided a long time ago not to go again to Conossa (i. e., never to defer again to the power of Rome and the Catholic sway).

12. As in a looking glass, I see many hands lifted up, not only to congratulate Arius, but also to give thanks to the Almighty; for it is Elah Who has pressed His seal upon the work of Arius, and Who makes this victory permanent.

13. For our Lord Christ Xeovah, this victory means a new glory, too, and a power is imparted to Arius as that of a strong magnet; for many will be drawn by him toward Theomonism, namely all who follow the true divine.

14. And then I received the following information:

15. The other six leaders are also ready now to proceed. They will first conquer Russia, from the Northwest, and then they will attack the horned beast (England, etc.).

16. Destroyed will be the power of Babylon, and thus will be taken from England (in the spirit world) the support received during the war from the Old Babylonians, whereby England was enabled to draw one nation after the other into the war. Now, the seven leaders of angels will bring the key to close the door against England effectively. (And what happened in the spirit world will eventually also happen on Earth.)

17. At first the lion will show his sharp claws; but more and more such claws will become blunt and powerless. Like a stupid animal will the Britishers be frightened by a painted picture of apparitions (which is because England has always tried to frighten others by all kinds of bugaboos). Powerless and sorely afraid will they be when they see that their old leaders have been conquered by the seven angels.

18. And then many friends from the angel world, among whom were also our soulmates and relatives, came to celebrate with us the great victory of Arius, and when I asked them what effect this victory of Arius would have on Earth, they wrote: All malicious tricks of the Catholic Church will now be disclosed, and the pious (Germ. frommen) members will leave that church—

19. On October 20, Victory wrote: Pray that the foe who is nearest to you may be conquered; for this is necessary, to conquer the others. This foe now is Old Babylon, especially its leaders of the second line (who, at the time of the prosperity of the empire of Babylon on Earth, mentally subjugated the Babylonians).

20. On the 23rd of October, Victory wrote: We send you greetings. We received a glad reception from Welas (Xelas), Habreras, and Fatscha. We paste your wishes into the Book of Fulfilment. Pray for complete victory!

21. Two days later he wrote: We bring the conquered troops for your review. They are a part of the arch enemy, Babylon. Praise God!

22. In the evening he wrote: The conquered ones are here, and I saw that there were many of them. According to their psychic conditions, they are as the rotten fruits gathered up now for the purpose of throwing them away, and so that the healthy ones may not be spoiled by them.

23. Because of the fact that these Babylonians used such great magic power to mislead mankind, they are being bound by far stronger heavenly
powers, and they appear to me now as inanimate animals on a merry-go-round, being fastened to the platform so that they cannot move at all.

24. They who imagined themselves so smart and who were looked upon by others almost as gods must now cover their eyes, for they cannot bear to look at the glory of their conquerors present.

25. They are now in great dread on account of the unexpected sudden defeat and the captivity; because for so many thousands of years they seemed to be so invincible, even at the times of the two preceding great changes of lines, so that they confidently expected to be victorious or at least be left free also at this change of lines.

26. The story of the temptation in Eden is repeated now. These Serpents (symbolical name of certain large devil societies), by their satanic assumption of divine (but really black magic) powers, tried to subdue all mankind. But now they themselves are subjugated. For God, Who looks into the secrets of minds, saw their evil plans, and He has put them to the pillory.

27. The scaffold (gibbet) for their execution has already been erected; and (after execution) they will be thrown into the lowest pit; where neither light nor life can exist. And that of which they were so proud, namely the black magic, will also be destroyed with them.

28. What was once written by an angel's hand upon the wall of the banquet hall of Belshazzar: "You were weighed and were found too light," is now for all these who are now conquered; and whereas the Babylonians were sacrificing so many lives to the Bel of Babylon, they themselves shall now burn with great pain.

29. God is rendering a right judgment.

30. And as a murderer executed on Earth is not put into a fine coffin, but is thrown into a rough box and shoved into unsegregated ground, so also are these evil ones now treated with great contempt. And none can call them to life again, but Jesus who has conquered them, in the power of God, for Christ has conquered death.

31. And then Victory wrote: "Xedekel is here to greet you. Let us celebrate together a festival of thanksgiving. Xedekel is bringing you a gift, which he will show to you.

32. And then I saw that Xedekel was bringing us a strong sword; because he himself had received a much stronger sword now, for, as he said, with every victory, we gain our power increases. And he wrote: "We have received this power as a reward from God. Also you have received it.

33. To the two new leaders, Hadreras and Fatscha, a specially effective weapon for attack has been given.

34. And we prayed together and gave thanks to the Almighty.

35. And: they wrote: "A wave went forth from here to the highest station, reaching also Xeovah. Information about this victory has also been brought to Hannah (the soulmate of the Lord). We have brought now many new friends here to you; and their names will be given later when a special opportunity presents itself.

36. Three days later, Victory wrote: We need your intercession in prayer, because the foe is bitter and furious over his losses. We see also that he has changed his plans; so that great caution is needed by us. But, with God, we shall be victorious.

37. And the next day he wrote: We start in a work which we had not
planned before, and which became necessary by the change of plans of the (remaining) enemies. Welas wishes to thank you for your intercessory prayer. We are fighting a desperate war, but power and light from God are on our side. The victory is ours. To God be honor!

38. On the third of November, he wrote: We bring new hosts who have been conquered just now. But new enemies are approaching. They are rich and pampered people (spirits who formerly lived on Earth), namely Pompeians (whose city near Naples, Italy, because of the great wickedness of the people, was buried by an eruption of Vesuvius, as is well known). We do not fear them much. And then he gave me the following by visions and inspiration:

39. The prisoners are led to here bound with shackles, and the whole tribe of them is surrounded by our guards, watching them that none may escape. These who are now captured are of the first leaders and of the highest points (position or authority of command). In ever widening bands of captives the host was seen by me.

40. Their knees are wabbly (as if the legs be broken), and their wrists are useless, and evil plans they cannot carry out any longer by external force, nor can they picture any longer to foolish souls the tempting glitter of mammon.

41. It is true that in the past these conquered ones did achieve gains by fooling the nations by the supposed invincible power of mammon. Of course, it was not mammon itself so much which exerted the power, but the greedy enthusiasm of gain driving people to strong efforts which had effects, though the final result was that the greedy had sold their souls to the devils, who mentally directed them.

42. The whole work of mammonism and materialism can fitly be called a modern effort to erect a Tower of Babel, whereby men, who had cut themselves loose from God, and who imagined that they performed their feats by own power merely (though, in fact, it was mighty devil societies doing much of them through them), selfishly strove to divert all goods toward themselves (not considering at all the divine birth right of many others who did not follow on their evil ways): although they had no real mutual confidence in each other because divine brotherly love was missing.

43. But thus have now rushed down from heaven the messengers and fighters of God, to destroy the works of these evil men, and to confuse the builders of the tower.

44. And I learned now that the names of the leaders of the conquered ones were Shamu, Wantra, Ransi, Salmanassar, and Sha-al-kat, who was the worst of them all, and who may be looked upon as the designer or architect of the mammonistic and materialistic tower of Babel, and whom I saw standing right before me in shackles.

45. He is kneeling down and expresses his submission, acknowledging that the temple of God (union of souls with God) is ever so much more glorious than the tower of Babel; for he expresses now only what he and all mammon slaves knew a long time ago, and what they greatly feared, namely the mighty power of the truth of the principles of the Kingdom of God. For of the power and glory of God even the lowest devils are convinced in their inmost souls.

46. They all fear the just wrath of the long-suffering Father of Heaven. But, because of His great patience and kindness, they have become too bold
in their selfish ways of robbing the people, killing them if they stand in their way and if they need their lives to gain their devilish ends.

47. It is this fear which makes Sha-al-kat (the great tiger cat) simulate submission to the servant of God. They who have deceived others continually imagine that they can now also deceive us, if not God Himself, by a sham repentance. For they are as the opossum simulating death to escape from the hunter, and which is lustily jumping away when it has fooled the inexperienced hunter. Thus would they like now to fool us and to escape their just deserts.

48. But the hammer with which they have built their tower of Babel shall now also be used to destroy it, and mankind, when seeing the result, may lose all confidence in materialistic mammonism.

49. The strong arrows of the Highest One are directed against the murderers of souls (killing for the sake of material gains), and one arrow after another will pierce them.

50. They who reared up the mighty giant effigy (statue) of materialism with a strong arm and a mighty club in its fist, shall now see how he who was born at Bethlehem will push over this giant and will smash it into smallest fragments, as seen by the prophet Daniel.

51. God is putting a strong exclamation mark (for emphasis) after the works of Xeovah, and the mighty angels feel great satisfaction.

52. This great judgment is serving to a certain degree the salvation of the whole universe; and joyous shouts of acclaim are heard from the divine worlds.

53. I see the leaders of the conquered hosts reeling backward, and the slain ones cannot yet understand that this really is the great judgment for them, the final judgment at the end of the fourth line; and in their eyes I read interrogation and fear.

54. And before them stands now Xebela, holding in his hand the symbol of the reflex of the all-power, which is irresistible.

55. But, even in their greatest degradation, to these foes, now sinking to perdition (which is not necessarily everlasting), are shown also reflexes of the wonderful symbol of divine mercy and beauty of everlasting love, so that, perchance, they may later remember it, turn against their evil ways and seek God with confidence of receiving mercy if they are sincere.

56. These spirits now caught are not all Babylonians, but there are also Assyrians and many others. They are all idolaters of mammon, however.

57. The poison-mixers who poisoned so many races must now drink the poison which means suffering and death to them. They have destroyed themselves.

58. Woe unto them who are using the name of Christ in vain, following oriental mystics clamoring for the union of all nations irrespective of true obedience to God, who with Abdul-Baha say: Rather cast out all religion than have any further war; for the war of the Christ forces against the hordes of hell in the Spirit World and on Earth is the only means of salvation; and without it, all Earth would have been destroyed, as suns and planets of other worlds have been destroyed before, even during the last few years.

59. These misleading orientals win the masses by their charming orations, as the snake charms the bird. In reality, these false dreamers are but servants of mammon; for their love of ease disables them to fight against the devilish mammon service and the injustice meted out to the poor by the rich.
60. False Christianity, false mysticism, flowery oratory, popularity, etc., cannot save these syncretists from their inner emptiness. The hour has arrived that they be broken up.

61. Broken will also be the power of them who put forth as the greatest desideratum not mammon as such, but worldly power attained by mammon, in the name of a false patriotism, forgetting all higher obligations to man and mankind.

62. They know nothing of God, and they wish to be left unrestricted by any higher and divine considerations; for they are hankering only after an external world power, and they wish to institute this power and world empire with all possible haste.

63. Representatives of both classes, the hypocritical mammon-slaves and the godless empire builders, live in this country (the United States of America). They appear to be so different from each other that the ignorant masses flee from one to the other; but the real fact is that they are both nothing but followers and slaves of the evil Babylonians and Ninevites.

64. This is said for a warning to you Americans. For, with the Britishers, you are putting a crown upon the lion and press a club into its claw. The lion is the symbol of external power which catches the weak for own provender and destroys them.

65. Behold! The angels of God have already torn the face from the lion and nailed it to the wall! The lion has already been robbed of its senses. Of what benefit shall it be to you that there still appears the bulk of the body of the lion, since it is bereft of reason? Woe unto you if ye remain on the false path you have stepped upon!

Chapter 27. Announcement that Earth is Saved and Other Messages.

1. On November 5, 1917 A. D., Victory made the announcement that the Pompeians, previously mentioned, were captured, by the following written message: The roads have now been cleared. All fighters of Pompei are drunk. We bound them and made them captives. Verily, who overcomes (the drunken fools of mammonists) shall eat from the tree of life. (That evening, at the meeting of our inner temple, these captives were executed (beheaded), and it was not permitted to pity them; for all too long already had they wasted God's mercy and had caused great suffering for others.)

2. It must be remembered that all these reports were of fights and capture made in the detached spirit spheres, not among the earthbound near the Earth; for only so can the following message be understood correctly.

3. On the next day Victory wrote: The new enemies expected by us have fled (i. e., the devils and satans were now thrown out of heaven and landed upon the Earth, wherefore the great woe that came to Earth). We cannot fight them. They went forth to damage the Earth. Pray unceasingly!

4. However, there were foes left yet in the detached spirit spheres, and, on the following day, he wrote: Our armies are ready for the fight. A number of foes have been surrounded. Another number of foes tries to fall into our rear; but their plans are known to us, and the attack will revert to their own destruction—

5. Later we received the following messages:

6. We give ever better and ever more valuable inventions to the friends
of the light, far better than what the enemies possess. The "wisdom" of the enemies leads to their own destruction. For the blessings for the friends of light, all honor be to God!

7. We see this earth as a turbulent sea: The troubles and sins throw their waves and sprays ever higher, higher than the highest mountains.

8. On the twelfth of November, the Christ forces came in touch with the more modern devils. He writes: We stand now more or less opposed to modern foes with all their plans and schemes, their egotism, and their minds for inventions; wherefore we must now change everything (in our tactics), for these enemies watch and are sober (and not like the ancient Pompeians recently captured). But we see great successes coming.

9. We say unto you: Great things have happened already, and still greater ones are coming. Be comforted! The eye of God will not forsake you.

10. We build the portals high and the doors wide, that the King of Glory may enter.

11. We remain in the power of God united in prayer for victory.

12. And now we are in a hot fight. The enemy is powerful; but God is more powerful. Many and great hosts of spirits and angels pray unceasingly for our success. Our sufferings are great (for angels, indeed, can suffer keenly and have great sorrows, the common false teachings among men to the contrary notwithstanding); but the help from God recompenses us. To Him be honor! He helps us through.

13. A few days later he writes: Appearances are deceptive. The fact is that the great hosts of enemies are lying defeated on the ground.—And in a few days the captives were brought for my review.

14. On December 11, 1917, when on Earth the city of Jerusalem had been captured by the lionists (British Allies), Victory wrote: Do not worry over the capture of the old Jerusalem! We promise you a new (and better) Jerusalem, which we see already (by mental prevision).

15. And then, on the 25th of December, he gave the following Christmas message:

16. A joyful Christmas to you! Peace on Earth, and honor to God! We have built the house: the dwelling is prepared for our next missionary advance: A great host is being led home into the Father's House. Exult, ye Heavens, and have Great, be glad! Your Earth is saved for all eternity.

17. We are weaving for you the new raiment. Xedekel has conquered. They who are arrayed in bridal costume may enter. (Of the visit and message of the Lord himself, that evening, we have reported in the Book of Xeovah.)

18. The following day, Victory wrote: We bring those newly-won (for the cause of light) to the place (asteroid) which we have prepared.

19. And now the great war on the detached spirit spheres was finished. The Christ forces had gained complete victory, and had driven the devils out of the heavens, slaying many, and capturing the rest, except those who had been thrown upon the Earth (of whom there were many trillions, as we later learned when the great judgment on Earth was carried out through us).

20. And on the 27th of December, Victory wrote: The peace deliberations in the Spirit World have been concluded. Here on Earth it (i.e., the peace) will also soon be introduced. To you (personally) we throw out
VICTORY.

Pt. VII. Ch. 27:20-30.

(saving) ropes, so that you may hang on to them; for there is still much for you (on Earth) to overcome. But:

Wenn Alles bricht,
Gott verlässt euch nicht.
Grösser als die Hülfe
Ist die Not ja nicht.

Winter roses bloom on the window panes. Snow covers the way, and the hearts are cold. But we see the Spring approaching.

21. We bring our gifts for this Earth: The victories of Xedekel have changed all conditions: Everything will be new. Wonders will happen. We come to lighten your burdens and to take from you the worries. We influence large numbers of minds to hasten the peace.

22. We see through the mist. Press through, for then you shall see great glory before you! But this is the complaint we hear from many thousands of mortals: The wind blows from the North. The Sun shines no longer. Cares and worries take from us our strength.

23. But we are building fortifications (for your, the mortals' benefit), so that our conquests may not be taken from us again, as formerly so often has been done. We bring you special helpers. The mist is so dense that you cannot find through it alone; we see that you would go to the side or even backward, unaided by us.

24. And then dear Victory gave another motto of the angels, as follows:

25. We live; that we always may give. We work that we may prepare (construct, and not destroy, as the satans and devils do). We seek that we may find. We lift our hearts to God; that we may obtain (blessings upon blessings for you).

26. On the 18th of January, 1918 A. D., Victory saw already the defeat of the evil forces on Earth, and he wrote: The ice has been broken (for the Sun of Righteousness has melted it). Those on the ice must either give in or must be drowned; for the enemy is slain, and his last hold (on Earth, to which he had been driven) is crushed. These last ones had kept themselves in the waters (of tribulations on Earth) and they will bring damage (or, damage for men will follow them) till the completion (of the great warfare between the forces of light and of darkness); but they will be taken away, (in the great judgment on Earth, executed through us in Washington, D. C., United States of America, the last half of 1918 and the first half of 1919 A. D.).

27. We bring the wise men of the East ("East," in the Masonic sense, namely Light), to impart to you much wisdom, and to lead you. You are now sufficiently prepared that they can lead you.

28. To the Germans we shall send more help, so that the peace negotiations may become successful. The whole German nation, from the Kaiser to the simplest man, are discouraged. (This message was given in writing, on January 21, 1918.)

29. We see success in our work: Soon the Spring will blossom out. Also your tribulations will be changed into joy, as is happening now already on a number of stars (planets, which had been liberated by divine forces in the great fight in the detached spirit spheres).

30. Xeelhim will bring you his angels (namely the fierce, divine troops
from Mars who assisted me in the great judgment, and who very promptly carried out the verdicts rendered by God's mighty angels through me, directing my thoughts forcibly in accordance with the thorough examination of individual devil leaders and large groups of their followers).

31. I want to say here, that mankind on Earth should never forget the wonderful assistance given us by the Mars angels under Xeelhim. If it had not been for them, the suffering on Earth would have lasted very much longer. Let us always hold the dear fighting hosts of God on Mars in highest esteem!

32. On January 29, Victory wrote: We observe with care the doings of the enemies, and we destroy their plans and their consequences (as was later quite obvious during the deliberations of the Peace Conference at Paris, in 1919).

33. Many complaints are heard by us; but we work with full power (authority) and with great courage, to cause relief (i.e., unjustified complaints will be overruled by us, so that true justice may be done to all).

34. We stay here till your enemies have been overcome. The hour of redemption (release) is coming closer now. We see that blessings are ready to flow to you in streams, and, until they begin to flow, we put around you strong watches (this they did also for us personally; for, during the judgment on Earth, billions of devils, sometimes assailing us all together at once, were not able to break through this angel guard).

35. We erect strong walls around you and give you special help, and we shall use all our weapons to strike the enemies effectively.

36. Your prayers we carry to the highest Throne (of Eloah), and we think that your tasks will be lightened considerably. Always look up to the hills from which comes the right help!

37. And, in answer to the prayers, we bring gifts of profit for soul and body. We praise God and extol His mercy, lifting up our hearts in gratitude to Him.—

38. We see a great change in the attitude of the enemies. They will try to praise and flatter you. Therefore be watchful! Do not believe them; but always remember the words: Without Me you can do nothing. If we do not always have for our assistance the power of God, we shall fall. The enemies are very shrewd. When the power of God has accomplished something in us, these foes utilize it and seek to deceive us, both in heaven and on earth. Watch and pray! (A most important warning for all of us.)

39. Standing on the heights of mountains (i.e., from our, the angels', superior position) we see the sunrise deep down on the horizon. The higher you ascend (in divine aspiration) the sooner you will also see it.

40. We see great confusion among the nations of darkness. Pray that the nations who serve God may be spared. (From this it is evident that the angels clearly saw that some nations are in darkness, and others are in light. But who of us mortals is able to say which is which. Are the Allies all in darkness? Are the Central Nations opposed to the Allies in the Great War all in light? I answer: The judgment on Earth will show. Therefore, read the book on the Judgment on Earth with great care! It may be dry in its statistics, but it is most instructive.)

41. On the 11th of March, 1918, Victory wrote: We bring new friends, namely a tribe of the second line, from New Zealand, which country was then
much larger than it is today. These are patient people who were always oppressed (by the wicked Lemurians, whose country, like that of the wicked Atlantians, was destroyed and submerged by the ocean); but who had now the courage to press through to independence. We are very glad that in all the oppression they avoided the evil.

42. We bathe the pure souls who were soiled by dirt being thrown upon them (meaning, those who, like the German kaiser and the Germans, have been villified so terribly shall be vindicated in due time by us. "Pure souls" does not mean "perfect souls," except as "perfect in sincere wish to do the will of God to the limit of self-sacrifice").

43. We see special mercies from God to come over you: The work and the prayers of your leaders bring great result. We shall see that the enemies are losing their hold. The foes which assail you personally just now are those of the fourth line; but we have taken them captive now. They are the earth-bound ones. That is why we could not fight them last year on the (detached) spheres (namely the spheres which, though surrounding the Earth, have yet their separate existence). Still more will come (indeed, many trillions more of them were coming soon; and these earthbound spirits were by no means all earthborn ones; for many were from other planets and worlds, drawn by the evil mortals and earthbound spirits).

44. But be not dismayed! The victory is ours. We stay with you as the powers of darkness desire to destroy you. We see our needs and perceive your struggle; but we have seen it already for a long time, and we have made preparations (to help you). Be of good cheer! The help of God is greater than the (obstacles by) the foes. We bring special help.

45. Meanwhile, the fighting hosts of Xedekel had been very active, and the angels led to us the leaders of great captured hosts. These were of the Great Beast (mentioned in the book of Revelation). They are only a comparatively small part of the larger host of the Beast already conquered (on the detached spirit spheres). Xedekel has got them all now.

46. The minds of these foes are crossed (perverted). The greater half of this devilish tribe has already been conquered; but so great was the number of this combined host and so weak the means of communication between them, that these remaining devilish armies had no idea that the others had already been overcome, which ignorance was their destruction; for, when they sought for and expected assistance now from the others, these could not be found.

47. When the minds are turned against the light of God, the downfall is inevitable.

48. As it was with these (devils), so will it be with others. These would wish very much to send out warnings to other devilish hordes still at large; but it is not possible now, as they have been captured.

49. Of them who are captured now there are four large groups. Their hands are bound. Sight, hearing, and all senses are benumbed, for they are stunned. We (the mighty angels) watch over them, and we control their senses, so that they may not give any signs to their fellows.

50. But to these captives we say: The cross of Christ (i.e., obedience to God unto death) is your only anchor of hope. It is your only chance of liberation. Neither you yourselves nor your fellows may liberate you.

51. And the names of some of the leaders of the devils captured were Bulrush, Pigtrough, Blindworm, Scythemane, and Belshazzar (whose host was
52. And Victory wrote: We give thanks to the Highest One for His great mercy. He has given our powerful enemy entirely into our hands, namely one who held this earth in his power, and there were many who followed him. His name is Hetilo, who was known already in the first line as “the Prince of Darkness.” He never lived in the flesh on this earth; but his kingdom was destroyed (i.e., he was a king of those who lost their habitation, of whom we hear in the Part of “Judgment on Earth” later), namely last year. He hoped for this earth (i.e., he hoped that this earth could be made the habitation for him and his followers, possibly by killing off all men); but in vain. It is better for you not to ask for more information about him. (From this, I draw the lesson that it is not good that details of wickedness and crimes be publicly given or privately discussed, as is done on Earth by the newspapers and in the homes and clubs today; for diseased minds are inspired to sin thereby. Let us take a warning!)

53. And as now large forces of darkness had been overcome by the Christ forces, Victory wrote: “We thank for the great power which was imparted to us.” God has erected His Bethel through us, for a great victory has been won.

54. The help from Zion is near. Do not be discouraged! We stay with you in all needs. Whatever may come, we protect you, and we bring you special help for special needs.

55. We prepare ourselves to meet another knock (by the large devilish forces on Earth). We bring new troops and lasting help.

56. And on April 23, 1918, Victory gave me the following information (for we ourselves had been sorely tried by the devils): We bring help. We are here; a host of victors, cavalry, especially trained by Xedekel (showing that the angels, when coming to Earth directly, used horses, and that horses exist in the spirit world, which has also often been asserted by clairvoyants). I, too, have seen such horses a number of times). We are those (Germans) who fell in the war of 1870 (against France).

57. And now I saw that there ensued a long and hard fight near us, and victory was gained by these Germans of the Christ forces. And they informed me that there had been many more enemies than we guessed, describing the fight in the following manner:

58. We brought all into a wild confusion, so that the foes were at times fighting against each other. Their riders fell, and the horses ran away; but we arranged everything so that none of the foes could escape.—

59. We play the harps (or lyres, symbol of Theomonism). The bell is being tolled (in the heavenly belfry). The jubilation is loud.—Many are they who are led into the heavenly huts (which seems to indicate also a mighty gain by the missionary angels who are not fighters, except by well-directed instruction by word of mouth).

60. Lift up your hearts! The hour of redemption is near.

Chapter 28. Concluding Messages by Victory.

1. On April 24, 1918 A.D., Victory wrote: We throw light on the evil ones, so that they must flee. (From this let us draw the lesson that the children of light on earth should combat evil with goodness, and darkness with light. The best opposition to evil thoughts, words, and deeds consists in creat-
ing good thoughts, words, and deeds, not in describing in details and deplo-
merely the evils on Earth, as is mostly done at present by the unspiritual
churches.)

2. We stay here. Other great hosts of enemies are seen to be approach-
ing. But we bring experienced troops for your help.

3. And the next day he could write: We have gained the victory.

4. Several weeks later, on May 13, he wrote: A tiresome dark time of
preparation is now before us, and a terrible fight is following. But we bring
victory, as we shall follow Xebela, who will erect a dividing wall between
the good and the bad.

5. We see the Star of Bethlehem in greater splendor than ever before.
The victory is won. The enemies have been conquered. When this earth is
purified, God will send His Star to this earth in greater splendor (meaning,
no doubt, that the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ Xeovah in future will be
much greater on Earth than in the past).

6. We bring the worries over the burdens weighing you down to the
Highest Throne (of Eloah).

7. We bring a salve from (the heavenly) Zion which no human eye has
ever seen, nor any human hand touched, neither has it been thought of or
expected. It will heal and vivify, first the soul and then also the body.

8. And on the 4th of June, 1918, Victory wrote: We see victories here
with us (in the spirit world) as well as with you (on the Earth, among
mortals). These victories mean great improvements for the souls first, and
which will then also work out in external welfare for us and you.

9. Many of the young people (namely soldiers from the Earth), although
they pass out so quickly, are making rapid progress to higher spheres.

10. That evening, there were present a large number of evil spirits, who
wrote: We go the way of destruction; but we follow it.

11. And Victory commented: This communication was permitted, to
show the mind of the evil ones to you, and to illustrate our victories also.

12. And on June 12, 1918, Victory wrote: Watch and pray! Great power
will be given to you. Many wonders will be done by you. When men praise
you, say to them: The holy angels work for you, in the power from God.
All good and perfect gifts come from above, from the Father of Lights.

13. After this date, as the great work, preceding the Judgment on Earth
through us, was now finished, Victory ceased to give any daily messages. But
he remained in touch with us also in the future.

Chapter 29. Victory Answers the Peace Propositions of the Allies.

1. On April 25, 1919, Victory wrote: "Tonight we shall hold here a
council meeting." At 8 p. m. this meeting was held in my office, and the
following is the report I dictated as I saw and heard the proceedings clairvoy-
antly and clairaudiently:

2. The ships are gathered and held ready, though hidden as yet. Rascals
trying to enter the yards were locked up.

3. He who stands upon the Earth as the Angel of Light (Xeovah), hold-
ing the book of life is unfolding the plan indicated formerly in the Scrip-
tures, especially the last chapters in the Book of Revelation of John. The
right understanding of which could not be gained without special efforts to
pierce the mystery.
Pt. VII.  VICTORY.  Ch. 29:4-16.

4. This is the plan: The Lord of Hosts upon the Judgment Seat, calling the nations to account for their stewardship, and when he had adjudged them, he proceeded to separate the sheep from the goats, and a crown is put upon the Lamb that had been slain (Xeovah), which is done now.

5. And from now on will the great Shepherd guide his flock by the staff of righteousness, the scepter of royal authority, and he will separate them each and all from the evil-doers over whom the verdict has been rendered.

6. Not a few of the Lord’s own are still held by the beast, but will be torn from its grasp, namely they whose hearts are with the Lord and his saints. By his wings will he cover them and in the sign of the German crowned eagle shall protection be afforded unto them.

7. Through the thundering surf starts the voyage, the noise of chagrin over the unexpected opposition by the saints against the sinners will be loud, for the old serpent of mammonism, partly cut up already, will try to use all means to break the staufs, but without avail, and as an old tottering man, broken down in body and spirit, the old business of the godless will tumble from side to side and sink down; and all men will recognize that the old world disorder of mammonism shall break and must break down.

8. Just now, once again, does the monster of the deep, lying on its back, feebly stretch out its claw; but it sinks into the abyss. And over the deep is laid a firm pathway for the heroes of Xeovah to step forward unhindered.

9. And then the pride of the children of the world will be humbled so much that only a small feather of the tail of the peacock (symbol of pride) remains, and even that is bleaching. For God destroys the arrogant, but to the meek He gives His mercy.

10. The vessels of refreshment for the marriage feast of the Lamb are still covered. Not yet has been shown to us the end, except under the picture of a bride still sad and the bridegroom with serious mien; for there will still follow bloodshed for five months in a most severe wrestling, and these months to be followed by many smaller tumults at many places.

11. Once again do the vulcanic forces of the deep throw up a mighty upheaval; but, after that, the crown will be put upon the cross, and the final victory spoken of before, without special announcement, but clearly perceived by all, will be given to the saints of Christ, and this will introduce the new life from God.

12. Then the following explanation was given in writing:

13. The Germans will not accept the conditions of the Allies for peace (i.e., they will be considerably altered in favor of the Germans, as they were). The Allies have prepared well for a continuation of the war, and they have brought much ammunition, too, near the Rhine. But the real invasion into larger areas of Germany will be hindered (by the Christ forces).

14. England will not, perhaps, be downed so quickly as might be desired; but it will be crushed in the end. It is with England as with a snake deadly wounded, living till sunset. When the sunset has come, no one will believe in the power of England any longer, for they will see that the death has come.

15. As regards Italy (whose revolt was predicted a long time ago by the angels, as previously reported), we see that there is still much disunion, and much spy money is expended there; but we do not think that Italy will again support the Allies in the war.

16. Concerning the neutral nations, Sweden, Holland, etc., we inform
you that large protecting forces have been put around them, so that we think it will not be possible to draw them into the war.

17. Russia is so much torn up that not much help is expected from her by Germany.

18. If the Germans should win now by the munitions they have they would not come far. But unexpected help will be brought (by the angels) to Germany. Gradually, all German lands will be returned to Germany.

19. The following Sunday, April 27, the angels appeared again in our midst, and they gave the following messages:

20. They who trust in the Lord shall not fail. The evil ones have already been condemned by their own wickedness. Therefore, sing and be glad, for to us has been given salvation!

21. The long crooked horns of the goats are being broken tonight, and that is why we have led them here. The beast itself has already been condemned, but the appearance of wickedness must be condemned, too. Now, when their game is lost, they will be cast out as trash thrown away.

22. And Mimi (Theodolinda) showed that the victory is near, that great hosts of angels of God are standing ready to enter the fight for righteousness.

23. And I saw that the ships are ready and the wind is swelling the sails, for the spirit power of God makes the voyage irresistible.

24. Now has come the time when a seal is being impressed upon individuals, institutions, and nations all. There are a black and a white seal, the first for those who are rejected, and the other for the children of God. To put such impressions upon them will take only a comparatively short time (because many angels are engaged in this work, the conditions of men having been thoroughly studied before). It will be carried out as by electric rapidity and as lightning.

25. And they who are thus marked, either with the white or with the black seal, will be led upon diverging ways. The white, upon the right, are rising as upon fine ascending steps; while the others, at the left are led down gloomy steps. And as it is thus with the souls, so also with the whole generations and conditions. Soon shall everybody know the truth of the saying: “Tell me with whom you associate, and I’ll tell you who you are.” For they, who have howled with the wolves, will also be driven out with the wolves, and will be slain. But they, who have held to the god-fearing people, with them will also be saved.

26. And only after such division is made will the blessings of God begin to pour in as a stream of new life. Then will be opened the treasuries of the Lord Most High. Then will the faithful and true ones be beautifully adorned, and they will hear the word of the Lord: “O thou faithful servant, who hast been faithful over small things, I shall put thee over large concerns now, and thou shalt go into the joy of the House of God!”

27. On the other hand, it will be surprising how soon the memory of the evil ones shall fade away, as one does not care to remember one who is despised, wishing never to see them again.

28. But Earth will become the footstool of the Anointed. The sanctified families and classes will gather around his feet.

29. And then, also, will the three-fold sensation over Theomonism begin to appear, namely first the revelation of the wonderful power of Xeovah to bind the evil ones; secondly, the knowledge that the Lord is now truly uniting
with the bride, his true church, such a union being not merely a hoped for, mystic, or abstract union, but a concrete and real one as spiritually and materially proved; and, thirdly, what will be understood only later, namely that the judgment over the evil ones and the union of the Lord with his own really brings the greatest benefit for all the world, including the satans of hell, for only thus can be brought a final release and improvement of those evil ones, being now put under restraint and discipline, for they are separated from the children of light from whom they cannot steal any longer their own false feathers or worldly recognition. They must see the consequences of their evil deeds ere they can be expected to find true repentance.

30. And now, let us begin to plow up the ground! The worms, namely the mammon servants, who work in the dark under-ground and who ruin so many good plants, we shall gather up and cast into the basket. And we shall arrange for them the same kind of misfortunes which they have caused to others, with all the suffering attending; so that they must feel these pains themselves, and as many as they have caused to come to others.

31. And thus, together with the opening of the Paradise on Earth for the faithful ones, there will be opened also a hell here for the evil ones. While the faithful ones, in their misery, had at least still a hope for the future and the comfort resulting from the heartfelt prayer to the Heavenly Father, these evil ones have neither hope nor comfort, but only self-accusatory remorse, genuine pains of hell.

32. While the faithful ones in their misery were pitied, the evil ones in their deserved evil deserts will be despised.

33. It will not be possible for them to begin again their fraudulent speculations; as their hands will be bound with shackles. For in future, not only will the “vox populi” be the “vox Dei,” but the “ars Dei” will become more and more the “ars populi.” Being taught by God’s angels, men will learn to do their business in a far more divine manner, to their own great benefits for time and eternity.

34. All that is necessary is merely to release the little spring which opens the Jack-in-the-box; but what will now jump forward will not be a mere lifeless puppet, but large living and struggling masses of peoples everywhere.

35. To arraign the masses against the Lord’s business was the plan of the evil ones, and such plans are still harbored by those who of the hypocrites remain among the spirits and mortals. But we know exactly who these are, people who formerly and even today claim to be our friends and seekers of the truth of Christ (while in reality they are hypocrites). If they persist in hindering us, we shall name them one and all, so that mankind may know who they are. For these are they who wish to fish in the dark and to steal what others have worked for.

36. But to the masses struggling for release from the mammon’s power, we shall instil a thirst for true and helpful knowledge, and, then, as with a very large tankard, shall we fill their thirst to perfect satisfaction.

37. And, with such first success, many other successes will be drawn forward.

38. The faithful Muhammedans we shall put under special protection, for they are not debased by alcohol, nor have they become slaves to mammon.

39. For the faithful ones, a new, safe, and comfortable boat of life is brought. Although it is still somewhat tossed about on the waves—for the
storm is not yet ended—their eyes have been opened, and they see the precious rays of the sun shining upon the waters from above, indicating that a new day of calmness shall come, as once were calmed also the fears of the disciples on the lake of Genesareth, when their Master rebuked the storm; and when, on another occasion, he came to them in the night, walking upon the sea. The sun light shining now upon the troubled waters is the glory of those who have been crucified (or sacrificed) because of their obedience to God unto death. They are now shining with the splendor of heaven, and the beauty of divine life in them appears to great delight.

40. They are carrying the crowns of the successful ones, the victors, for they have overcome the satans and their hells, after they had subdued their own weaknesses.

41. And everyone of them is as one of many spouts of a mighty fountain. The water flowing through them is the water of life from the Eternal, Eloah. From nowhere can the tired and thirsty pilgrims receive such waters, but through the spouts of this fountain. These faithful ones are the mediators of salvation.

42. But at present, till a real thirst for such water of life shall have become apparent and the souls shall draw near, the water already flowing for some years through these spouts, being for the benefit of many later to come, is now preserved in a large basin, namely in this Theomonistic Bible.

APPENDIX: Messages of and Concerning Daughters of Victory.

1. On November 8, 1915, the daughters of Victory wrote: We carry messages from one world to another.

2. The next day, Negi and Nalma wrote: We stay to carry out the request of Xebela. When I asked what this request implied, they wrote: To keep off (from you, i.e., the editor and his family, as well as the few Theomonists with us) all that is damaging or dangerous.

3. On the 17th of December, Negi wrote: Mimi (Theodolinda, the soulmate of the editor) stays here. Wonders will happen.

4. The next day she wrote: We stay here. We shall gain success.

5. And the day thereafter, Negi gave me the following message by inspiration: We are kindling lights in the homes of the sorrowing and lonely women, and bring them new courage and new hope, a ray from the eternal light.

6. To the young widows we direct new husbands, and for their fallen ones in the spirit world arrangement is also made to comfort them.

7. We put the homes in order, so that there shall be complete families again. We think of the children, for whom we care specially, so that they shall not miss any longer what delights their hearts. At present we work mostly in Poland.

8. Once, at a meeting, Negi came with Nankya (soulmate of Enoch), and offered her services to the Theomonist women of Washington City. She said that she prayed for them.

9. Nalma, her sister, came also at the same meeting, and told me that her character was not unlike that of Martha of Bethany; while Negi's character is not unlike that of Mary of Bethany.

10. Negi appears to me as stately, calm, noble, and she seems to have light blond hair; while Nalma looks more robust and is more easy of speech
and ever active for a good purpose. Nalma promised to lead other angel ladies to help the Theomonist women on Earth.

11. The daughters of Victory are much interested in the progress of Theomonism; and they are sure that great success awaits this new movement, for, as they said, ever since they were born, nearly 200,000 years ago, they have seen so many great things grow from small beginnings, that they are more than hopeful also for the success of our Gospel.
PART VIII.

VICTORIOUS EXORCISION FROM HIGHER SPHERES.

Introduction. This part was first published as "Victories of Xeovah," in 1918. It bore the following sub-title: "The Victorious Warfare of the Christ Forces Against the Evil Spirits Who Caused the Great War of the Nations Which Started in 1914 A. D. True Revelations Mediumistically Received and Put into Rhythm and Rhyme by Theodolithos (The Earthly Branch of the Heavenly Vine)."

This part is now placed here after the part concerning Victory because it describes the great successes gained by the angels in the warfare against the evil spirits in the higher and more detached spirit spheres, of which the angel Victory in the preceding part has spoken in many messages.

Attention is drawn to the Notes at the end of this Part, which give the needed explanations.

1. Lord Jesus is the "Faithful-True"
   Who came the foes here to subdue.
   God's children to protect, and raise
   A Kingdom for Jehovah's praise.

2. Xedekel, leading earthly hosts,
   And Xeelhim with Martian ghosts,
   Xebela, herald of the Lord,
   With Xeovah are in accord.

3. And Welas (Light) threw flash on host
   Of foes at every place and post,
   So that Xedekel's troops could see
   To every problem fitting key.

4. And by such light the vict'ry came
   When soldiers saw the task and aim
   And could prepare in proper form
   To rush on foe in mighty storm.

5. And thus the Children of the Light
   Exposed the foe and entered fight.
   The Dekens were with them combined
   And had by Light high task assigned.

6. Nine hundred and eleven clans
...Of Welas' sons worked on the plans
Which God revealed through Jesus Christ,
To slay the Beast and dupes enticed.

7. Atlantis, Egypt, Babylon
   For England had great fight begun
   Against the nations who loved God;
   And ancient violent power showed.

8. Xedekel and Xebela laid.
   The plan to bring the Germans aid,
   And knocked to ground Atlantians:
   The Jera, Jeha, Arna clans.

9. Xeovah had the cannon turned
   So that the enemies now learned
   That weapons bent 'gainst selves, to pierce,
   For great Xedekel's thrust was fierce.

10. Xedekel, by his three sharp prongs
    (Three leaders and their fighters' throngs)
    Beelzebub, named Nimrod (prince
    Of third line's cannibals) did mince.

11. In Africa those giants roamed
    Whom Nimrod ruled. With fury foamed
    Those darkly terrors never slain.—
    Xedekel now put each in chain.

12. And Kitch'ner through magidans sought
    Ourselves whom he with fury fought—
    For Nimrod helped in British war—
    But our Xebela gave him scar.

13. In cloud where evils must depart
    Xeovah and his host apart
    With God connection kept intact:
    Xedeke'l thus with God could act.

14. Then Balach and his host now joined
    And with Xedekel were combined.
    They left their evil friends and came
    To learn of God's most glorious name.

15. In Asia Minor lived this host,
    In third line, but God's truth they lost,
    And friends deceived them, till they saw
    The power of God's mighty law.

16. A feast the angels did prepare
    Which Balach and his friends did share:
    Such joys divine, such wondrous light!—
    They learn the evils now to fight.

17. For only by such fight can end
    The darkness which the satans send:
    To grasp the light, be purified
    Each soul for heaven must decide.

18. And Faladodio, too, brought
    His Fraten, artists, who had sought
    The highest knowledge, greatest art,
But worshiped God as second part.

19. But now they God place over all.
   By faith they now will here instal
   Auspicious union, foll'wing rule
   Of progress of God's heavenly school.

20. In Egypt once the Fraten dwelled,
   In third line they in art excelled,
   In wisdom great and strong in pow'r.
   Now strong in God, they came this hour.

21. Reincarnation knew they not.
   Such teaching they declared a blot
   Which they now came to wipe away;
   For such illusion leads astray.

22. They told, the third line's end was fierce:
   The Earth like ball through wall must pierce.
   So many things were broken down,
   As now, till to new Earth came crown.

23. Xeexebel, bright with heavenly light,
   Came now to help our Earth aright;
   For his is Earth of glorious state
   Where evil ones can't wars create.

24. Xeexebel came from 'Wonder Earth'.
   And took compassion of our dearth.
   He shortened time of troubles here,
   And foes' disunion did appear.

25. So—that dear Victory proclaimed:
   "The foes are broken, slain, and maimed.
   We tear from mouth of lion foe
   Whose wrath on it will fear bestow.

26. The clouds are moving and now part,
   And foe on foe now downward start,
   The bluffers only stay a while
   The ignorant here to beguile."

27. Xebrira, leader of third line,
   From Switzerland, God's force did join.
   Xebela taught him and his host
   All that is great and uppermost.

28. Xebrira learned of Christ, our Lord,
   And came with him now in accord.
   He learned of Christ's true Theomonism,
   And did forsake own dogmatism.

29. The furious pow'rs of darkness fought
   And weariness and sickness wrought
   In us, Xedekel, Welas, too,
   With hosts, now tired and wearied grew.

30. But rest and strength and healing pow'r
   Was sent to all now at that hour.
   Xelari brought the medicine,
   For God had everything foreseen.

31. The medicine to us gave life.
To foes it gave a poisonous strife.
Xedekel got effective force
From inexhaustible resource.

32. Xelari came from Sofari,
A glorious earth of jubilee.
He came to shorten here the war
And make of Earth a glorious star.

33. And this was now a mighty change:
The angels caused to disarrange
The plans of foes (who had their way),
That everything against them sway.

34. Bladuri, Duren's leader, priest,
Now joined the Lord, to fight the beast.
The Duren lived in Northern France,
In Netherlands and large expanse.

35. Of third line these wild fighters were,
And strong in fight they still now are,
To fight good fight for Christ, our Lord,
With whom they now are in accord.

36. Xebela led Xedekel on
Toward the greatest fight begun,
When good and evil worlds feel shock
Which vict'ry brings to God's own flock.

37. The Bridegroom leads to marriage feast
The Bride, his Church, from fear released:
Through troubles God brings us the joy
Which none can hinder or destroy.

38. The last great struggle with the foes
Whose rattling throats in death's grim throes
Were heard, was started: God's command
Placed foes into the hangman's hand.

39. The executioner now came:
Wolachus was this angel's name.
He entered from Benoa here
And did as wheel of swords appear.

40. Once he was guarding Paradise.
Jerusalem he did chastise.
He bears now bowls of God's great ire
Infilled with tears that wrath inspire.

41. Around the Earth his work now runs:
The lion with great thrust he stuns,
And those who followed English beast,
From Western nations to the East.

42. The monster, Moloch, waits for prey,
To catch, as soon Wolachus slay
The victims of the labyrinth
Thrown even from the lowest plinth.

43. From seven worlds came angels great
New life on Earth now to create.
Their names are symbols of their stars.
44. The first gives us a vision grand.
The second fills our empty hand.
The third enfolds us that we stay.
The fourth gives light by spiritual spray.

45. The fifth one opens telephone.
The sixth helps us the foes dethrone.
The seventh strengthens pilgrims tired.
All seven help who have aspired.

46. These: Oculist and Nourisher,
Enfolder, Torch, here now will stir,
With Telephone and Eaglebeak
And Tankard, those who once were weak.

47. Then Wodor joined Xedekel’s host
To fight the Britishers, whose boast
Was “democratic” rule of Earth,
By which they meant the nation’s dearth.

48. For England robbed the countries all—
Now Wodor brings them to great fall.
This Wodor, of third line, once lost
His father’s country, Wodoschas.

49. Once Wodoschas was England’s name—
When it was large, and great its fame,
Ere previous judgments broke it up.—
Now Wodor British rule will stop.

50. They killed his father, drove him out.
Their children now he puts to rout
In this great judgment of the Lord
With whom this leader made accord.

51. To unify all troops, came light
By Welas, who made things now bright,
So that Xedekel ordered well
All troops, in warfare to excel.

52. Xedekel stated aim of fight,
Which throws on work the truest light:
“We aim for pearl of greatest price:
To follow only God’s advice.”

53. Good will of Heavenly Father is
The pearl which none of us would miss.
We are but surgeons cutting sore;
But God alone can health restore.”

54. He caused dark powers such defeat
That they were stunned and ran retreat:
Xedekel’s son, great Sado, slew
Napoleon—cut barriers through.

55. A respite came to Italy
Because the Pope was wise to see,
By Peter, that the Central Pow’rs
Bore peace-branch, too, with crimson flow’rs.
56. Xebela peace did now prepare.
   And Xeelhim did his great share,
   Remaining tares here to suppress,
   That what is good may have success.

57. Xebela's work bore wondrous fruit:
   An ancient nation, resolute,
   The ancient Norsemen, of first line,
   Did now toward true faith incline.

58. Near Norway and near Denmark dwelled
   These ancient heroes, who excelled
   As splendid fighters, tried and true,
   To whom faith's progress was taboo.

59. But now Xebela won them o'er,
   And showed them God's progressive pow'r.
   A great revival now began:
   They were converted and were won.

60. The angels took the greatest care
   That none the fallen ones ensnare,
   That those who fell on battle field
   Should not to evil spirits yield.

61. They put them into hands more wise,
   So that the soldiers heav'nward rise,
   And gave them comfort, truth, and light
   To train them for the cause that's right.

62. Then, Xeawe, from better earth
   Near Uranus, to change our dearth,
   With Xejova, from earth quite near
   Our Jupiter, did now appear.

63. They came with Xeelhim, to change
   Our atmosphere, to rearrange
   Our air, when rainbow is removed
   And atmospheric sign improved.

64. Xeawe takes away the old,
   While Xejova makes life controlled
   By better air for youth and health
   Which brings to blood far greater wealth.

65. The Welas wall was now complete,
   The wall which makes the foes retreat,
   And blinds them by its silver light,
   Too dazzling for the foes of right.

66. A wall to friends of God most dear
   Because by it all things appear
   As what they are, and we may know
   To shun the bad, by light to grow.

67. Now Wodor got name "Xedowan,"
   When he fulfilled what he began
   And with Xedekel slew the foe
   In what was greatest overthrow.

68. Archenemies who robbed his land,
   Old England, threw his mighty hand
   To ground, and stunned them till they rise
   Converted unto God, more wise.
69. They are as dead. Their boast is gone.
    Their prestige, wealth, and pow'r have flown.
    They, who the nations brought to fall,
    Must drink in dust the bitter gall.

70. Remember, Mankind, this great war!
    How heavenly forces root out-tore
    Of tree whose rotten twigs and leaves
    Were painted; for such tree deceives!

71. Thus, Xeovah has gained the field,
    And all the enemies must yield.
    He gained the victory so soon,
    And brings to Earth now greatest boon.

72. Xebela he gave pow'r o'er souls:
    God's spirit now our Earth controls.
    And to ourselves he gives success;
    For he will now our work here bless.

73. Some lost ones will come back with joy,
    And many new ones will ally
    Themselves with us, from day to day,
    And walk with us the heav'ly way.

74. Praise be to God! And let us greet
    Xeovah's forces, as is meet,
    As spirits do: "Hail to the King
    Of Glory!" Let us honor bring!

75. The clock struck twelve: Without response
    Were foes whom satans did ensconce,
    Without repentance, void of light.
    They trusted in their devilish might.

76. Destructive battle to begin,
    Great mighty leaders entered in,
    Who from their first beginning rose
    As heroes conquering evil foes.

77. The Welas wall did help them when
    They overlooked the field, made plan.
    The doors were opened: foes must flee
    When overwhelming force they see.

78. These seven leaders who now came
    Gave each their new symbolic name:
    Relation, of third line, relates
    The effort each one now creates.

79. Completion, of first line, is fierce,
    Like fire of Sinai, to pierce.
    Fulfillment, namely Abraham,
    In Israel's force 'gainst foes will ram.

80. And Dedication, bold and strong,
    Of first line, leads a mighty throng,
    And Terror and great Bitterness,
    Both second liners, forward press.

81. The last is Wrestler, whom we know
    By name Arius, who will throw,
    As leader of the martyred host,
    The ball that starts the holocaust.
82. Like sun with seven piercing rays
   Attack they now the dark world's preys,
   And over them are hovering near
   Great princes of still higher sphere.

83. 'Mongst whom Wolachus draws his sword
   Upon Jehovah's mighty word
   Announced by angel of the throne
   Whose trumpet call the time makes known:

84. "Go forward now with God!" it sounds.
   "The pow'r of God is without bounds."
   "Make safe this Earth for God!" is shout.
   And thus now starts terrific bout.

85. Xedekel, Xedowa, these two,
   Assisted by Xebela, slew
   Now Constantine by whose command
   False creed and craft did ev'r expand.

86. Arius thus was fully freed;
   Refuted Athanasian creed;
   Arius crowned with wondrous pow'r,
   And Constantine thrown into tow'r.

87. The tricks of Catholics revealed,
   The breach with Rome cannot be healed.
   The faithful leave that Church, and join
   Arius, who will all combine.

88. Forgotten shall be Constantine:
   No more real pow'r of Rome be seen.
   False dogma of the trinity
   To fables of the past shall flee.

89. With threefold edge that dogma slays
   Who on imperialistic ways
   Forsake the truth and follow lie
   God's word and reason to defy.

90. But pow'r of Jesus grows apace:
   The earthborn Basa shows his grace
   Of kingly might and human will
   Inspired by God our hearts to fill.

91. Redeemed Redeemer will redeem
   All men who Christian cross esteem
   As symbol of obedience
   And love to God and men intense.

92. The forces of old Babylon
   Who helped the British that they won
   One nation after other here
   Were thrown into the greatest fear.

93. These, Babylon and Niniveh,
   Are spirit nations of old day,
   Of second line.—To John, the seer,
   They did as harlots once appear:

94. As mystery of greatest towns,
   As mothers of most evil clowns,
   As golden image god-despised,
   Drunk with the blood of saints of Christ.
95. But now there came two mighty hosts
   Who joined to fight these wicked ghosts:
   Habreras', of the second line,
   And Fatscha's, of the third. Both shine.

96. God's law to Moses both combined:
   To God and truth both were inclined.
   They suffered much through wickedness
   Of ancient Babel's great excess.

97. Habreras was an Arab chief,
   And Fatscha Tibet held as fief.
   The evil force the first embroiled;
   The second it by error spoiled.

98. But now these two came that they slay
   Great Babylon, which they inveigh
   With powers which our God did grant.
   Their will to fight is adamant.

99. Since Babylon is close to Earth,
   We need to pray that God take forth,
   Through these great leaders, evil foes.
   And if we pray, God pow'r bestows.

100. 'Mongst every nation Babylon
   Has some adherents, but her son,
   The Antichrist, comes from the pit:
   He is the greatest hypocrite.

101. He wars against the Lamb, our Lord,
   The King of Kings, who brings accord
   Of faithful spirits, chosen, called,
   And 'gainst the foe his troops installed.

102. Shall we be idle while they fight?
   No, let our pray'rs their paths make bright!
   Raise mighty voice to God on-high,
   And day and night for justice cry!—

103. Three days sufficed for first defeat
   Of Babylon, which made retreat.
   Habreras-Fatscha conquered host
   Which to the enemies were lost.

104. Like over-ripe and rotten fruit,
   The conquered ones, who did pollute
   The green ones touched by magic black,
   Were captured in the strong attack.

105. The writing which Belshazzar saw,
   "You're weighed and found too light," gave awe
   To sons of Bel of Babylon
   Who in great burning must condone.

106. Who many thousand years did rule
   By godless magic every fool,
   Were blinded now by glorious light
   Of conqu'rors whom they could not fight.

107. For, like dead beasts on carousel,
   These captives we saw chained so well
   That they must pass for our review:
   God's mighty force them did subdue.
108. Presumptuous hypocrites who drew
   By glittering trickery, and slew
   So many fools on Earth, got curse:
   A scaffold, criminal's grave's reverse.

109. The angels threw them into pit
   Where light and life them ever quit.
   Their serpent's pride in magic stare
   Has turned into a dreadful scare.—

110. A thankfeast did we celebrate
    With angels of a high estate
    Who now received a larger sword,
    Still greater pow'r, by God's own word.

111. And of such sword they made a gift
    Unto ourselves whom they uplift.
    Our prayer's wave reached up to throne:
    We saw the Earth's most glorious son:

112. Xeovah shone with wondrous pow'r
    At this, our angels', festive hour,
    And Hannah, too, received the news
    And may have seen these gorgeous views.

113. Praise be to God, the God of Hosts!
    Who fight for truth, and made no boasts,
    But soon again 'gainst foes arranged
    Who suddenly their plans had changed.

114. Xedekel starts for final fight.
    And Welas throws a guiding light.
    A special work they now began,
    That they frustrate the foes' new plan.

115. Our pray'rs are needed. Let us pray
    That hosts of God all foes soon slay
    Entirely, not for part defeat,
    But for a victory complete!—

116. Another part of foes they brought,
    As now defeated. They were caught.
    These, Shalmaneser, Shamu, came
    With Wantra, Ransi. Greatest name.

117. However, was one Sha-al-kat,
    Who was of all the strongest cat,
    Full cunning and full cruelty,
    But, bound by shackles, could not flee.

118. And with them came the captured troops
    In ever more increasing groups;
    All chained and guarded stood they here,
    Torn by grave doubts and growing fear.

119. Their legs were broken, hands were smashed,
    And to the ground these foes were dashed.
    But, even in their low degree,
    They tried to fool, by stealth to flee.
120. They knelt before God's servant's foot,  
And kissed it, and themselves did put  
Into the role of pleaders sad,  
Opossum-like, they seemed now dead.

121. Who ever fooled themselves and those  
Whose greed and tricks we now expose,  
Imagined that they fooled us, too,  
By simulating to be true.

122. All satans know that God is great:  
With fear and fraud the devils hate  
The work of God. They raised the tow'r  
Of Babel, tumbling at this hour.

123. Materialism and mammonism  
Are always heathenish demonism.  
Their symbol, seen by Daniel,  
Into its various parts now fell.

"Thy dream has shown, but one will sling  
"A stone to crush, in latter day,  
"This metal man who stands on clay.'

125. In Chaldee, Persia, Greece, and Rome  
These worldly empires found a home.  
The last split into two and ten  
Two feet, ten toes, as found with men:

126. Ten nations form these toes of feet.  
In Europe they are now complete.  
But from each nation, we shall find,  
America has every kind.

127. The iron will not mix with clay:  
Nor there nor here the toes will stay,  
And now by unseen hands the stone  
Against this figure has been thrown.

128. By false religion, mysticism,  
By flow'ry speech and populism,  
One gains ascendance, touches heart,  
'Till his is people's pow'r and part.

129. Another aims for rule of land  
By filling every purse and hand  
That opens up for godless gain  
And cares not others though be slain.

130. The masses flee from one, to fall  
Into the other's clutch, to crawl  
Upon their hands, like burdened beast,  
While both the leaders make a feast.

131. These all are found today in train  
Of Babel, Assur, who in vain  
Attempted last deceit, but reeled  
When now at last their fate was sealed.—

132. The face of lion nailed to wall,  
Without true sense; this beast must fall.—  
Why crown it with your dollar crowns?  
Why make it stalk? Why dance as clowns?
133. Do you imagine that your gold,
   Your schemes so wicked and so bold
   Can 'waken sense and give new pow'r
   To lion, at this judgment hour?

134. Oh, turn from mammon! Turn to Might
   Of angels leading in this fight
   To rid this Earth of fool and fiend
   Who both here ev'r on mammon leaned!

135. America! Wake up, and stop!
   Thy greed sows seed for bloody crop.
   Turn 'gainst thy jingoes, demagogues,
   And free thyself of godless rogues!

136. One kingdom after other falls
   When God His Kingdom now installs,
   An everlasting Kingdom great,
   In which all others rest their fate.

137. Now entered there upon the scene
   A host of foes who did careen:
   From side to side: an ancient crowd
   Whose revelries and boasts were loud.

138. Pompeians were these groggy foes,
   Whose lustful songs were guile "heigh-hos!"
   In wealth and luxury they dwelled,
   The pampered fools, ere they were felled.

139. While they were drunk now did surround
   Xeovah's force these troops, and bound
   Them quickly, leading them away.
   And many must they wound and slay.

140. They did behead these ancient fools
   For whom the rich today are tools,
   These fruitless trees which cumber land,
   These wicked ones who evil planned.

141. From many lands came mighty host
    Led by Monopoly, a ghost
    Of ancient Frisian, sailor great
    Of fourth, last, line, with many a mate.

142. They sailed in airships to the North.
    A shiny fleet, to fight the swarth
    Of Britishers. Four ports attack
    These splendid fighters never slack.

143. The lion-face in mouth holds bones
    Of victims slain, and heeds not groans
    Of those now gathered to be slain
    That he may live. His claws bear stain.

144. Of blood of misled slaughtered troops:
    One nation after other stoops
    Into the trenches shelled with fire
    Spit from the cannon of God's ire.

145. The lion is the Antichrist,
    The crown of thorns he has despised;
    For Jesus gave his life to save
    The nations from God's wrath, from grave.
146. The British kill that they may live:  
Christ's soldiers lives for others give.  
But Antichrist is pierced by thorns:  
Christ crown of glory soon adorns.

147. The shame of Antichrist is shared  
By all who are with blood besmeared  
Of those who fought for home and light  
Whom Jesus leads to bliss most bright.

148. And Xeelhim now brought us ease:  
He helped that wickedness must cease.  
His symbol flower of three leaves  
With threefold pow'r the foe bereaves.

149. Surrounding us with aura new,  
Protecting strength for us now grew  
By aid of Xeelhim, our friend,  
So that we can ourselves defend.

150. Preparing wonders, he proceeds  
From place to place, to see the deeds  
Of sons of men, the wicked ties  
With ropes unseen that reach to skies;

151. So that together angels tear  
From soil the weed now everywhere.  
From North to South and East to West  
For wicked people is no rest.

152. All souls are weighed on dainty scales:  
A fearsome fate awaits who fails  
To balance scale with crown of thorns  
And truth and goodness ever scorns.

153. Companions of our King prepare  
Triumphant march, his reign declare,  
And in our midst Christ's crown of old,  
That we by faith may scour its gold.

154. Great hosts of moderns came and fought  
With all their plans and schemes, and sought  
Inventions, keeping sober watch—  
These selfish men—that pow'r they snatch.

155. Xedekel saw this mighty host  
As small of worth, though great in boast.  
Compressing them, he made a split:  
Joint-action foes soon had to quit.

156. The angels gave to friends of light  
Inventions for this modern fight  
Far better than the foes had gained,  
And skill of foes became soon strained.

157. In fact, the knowledge and the skill  
Of foes requirements could not fill:  
For self-destruction did they work,  
Whatev'r they did themselves did irk.
158. Great victory Xedekel won:
For Xeovah this work was done,
Who came to bring to Earth release
Of woe, and cause a lasting peace.

159. For Earth appeared to spirit sight
As furious, storm-tossed, sea at night,
When waves reach up to highest peak:
Its trouble's and sins to heaven shriek.

160. We saw Xedekel wearing seal
On golden chain, a sign of zeal
And sign that God had sealed his deeds,
And that his work for God succeeds.

161. And Andrew, the apostle great,
Prepared still more Christ's high estate,
When troops of victory shall start
Triumphal march with joyous heart.

162. Xedekel now brought conquered troops
To us, and then assigned the groups
To place where opportunity
To choose a better way they see.

163. Xedekel with his hosts drew near
The foes' intrenchments, without fear.
The foes' arrangements seemed so shrewd:
With greatest skill and craft endued.

164. But they were ignorant of fact
That Welas-light their schemes had tracked
To every detail, piercing through
Their thoughts ere they to actions grew.

165. And now a mighty change was seen
By angels, on ethereal screen:
That foes would realize defeat
Their fruit of wickedness shall meet.

166. That they would see destruction spread,
And see, for blindness now is shed
Because of Stephen's faithful strain,
That hope in victory is vain.

167. And many lose their courage soon
When vanishes their every boon,
While others show their wickedness,
No more their malice will repress.

168. For now Xeovah sent commands
To leaders of his mighty bands
For obligation sad to start
Which causes grief to many a heart.

169. The hour of judgment now is here.
May foes of God His hosts now fear!
Great mighty victories they won:
Far greater is what's now begun.

170. Innumerable hosts now pray
And join Xedekel on his way.
If also we now pray with might,
Through darkness shall break forth the light.
171. Xebelas! Be consoled, and hope!
God’s glories all will envelope:
The eyes of God forsake you not:
With Him, you stand on sacred spot.

172. Too strong for foes Xedekel waxed,
Surrounding them. With terror taxed,
They suffered anguish, with contempt
By fellows who themselves exempt.

173. Preparing now to flee, they saw
At first not passes closed. With awe
Beheld these fighters—fellows, too—
That both Xedekel fiercely slew.

174. They thought that they might celebrate;
But now they found a different fate.—
Xeovah’s forces, jubilant.
Intoned a glorious victors’ chant.

175. Dear Victory began the song
In which then joined the mighty throng:
“We build the portals high and wide
For King that he to triumph ride.”

176. A lovely maiden angel sang;
And in my heart this anthem rang:
“Today are opened heavens seen:
Victorious the Lord has been:

177. Today all worries were dispelled:
All things to glories have excelled.”
Thus sang this maid of Germany,
And to my soul she holds the key.—

178. Xebela showed new things to come
By newly centered modicum
Of driving forces which will act
On wheels and cranks far more direct.

179. And suction pears shall skyward lift
The airships that they smoothly drift
Without the cumbrous large-sized plane:
Pears on or off cause rise or wane.

180. The wonders of the Highest One
By great inventions will be shown:
True science wonderfully bright
Makes science past as born of night.

181. Xedekel went to planet far
Where captives he had sent, to bar
From interfering with God’s plans,
To give them disciplinarians.

182. To Xedowan, for time of trip,
Xedekel gave the leadership.
And ere he went he brought a host
Of foes converted and not lost.
183. Their leader said to me these words:
"The evil ones get their rewards:
Unjust, they come to judgment seat,
Between two pillars, fate to meet.

184. At right is pillar "Holiness."
The left one "Justice" does express.
Who walk in darkness, doing deeds
Of darkness, life to judgment leads.

185. But those who walk in light go free.
Therefore, O men, the danger see
Of turning 'gainst, forgetting, God;
For soon will slay you righteous rod."

186. Xedekel pressed the button down
In service of Earth's highest crown:
Great battle now began, he flings
The foes to ground, success he brings.

187. The fight is hard and difficult;
For Earth achieves he great result:
The foes now fight with better troops;
He fearlessly upon them swoops.

188. He keeps his plans more secret now:
The foes are doubtful, know not how
Xedekel's tactics may be met,
And what they plan he does upset.

189. And with his troops himself he stays
Continually, nights and days,
And, like the foe the Kaiser fears,
Xedekel enemies now Skeers.

190. Good tidings he to us soon sent:
"The foes are brought to banishment,"
He sent the captives who were slain,
Whose godless fight had been in vain.

191. Xedekel thanked for prayers said
By us, and told that they gave aid.
Remember mankind: Pray'rs are heard;
Let not your prayers be deferred!

192. Dear Welas, too, proclaimed "great light
Engulfing Earth, to make it bright,
And special shadows which appear
Are proofs that light does domineer."

193. "Not only Earth is now renewed,
But spirit spheres which have accrued
Injustice, sin, and godlessness,
Are changed by present storm and stress."

194. The wildest and the roughest horde,
Most hardened, cunning, shrewd, now warred.
Devoid of feeling, knowing all
The pow'rs of nature, great and small.

195. They warred against the Lord, our King.
Xedekel tired; but help did bring
The angels. And what seemed defeat
They changed to victory complete.
196. And army after army fell
   Of those wild hordes and hosts of hell:
   Both, spirits and of men in flesh,
   Xedekel's mighty host did thresh.

197. At last the leader, Saul, the king
   Of foes, surrendered and did swing
   Around to ways far more divine.
   And with new glory did he shine.

198. Exult, ye Heavens! Earth, be glad!
   For Saul forsook his ways, so bad,
   Returned toward the Father's home.
   And will no more in darkness roam.

199. I saw King Saul, and with him came
   The prophet, Samuel, of fame,
   And David, king, who introduced
   King Saul. And none I heard accused.

200. Because God's mercy is so great
   That He makes glad e'en who comes late.
   A feast prepared they with great joy,
   And Saul was served by noble boy.

201. And Solomon, Habereras, came,
   Of Jewish and Arabic fame.
   And ever more did harmonize
   The banquet joined with glad surprise.

202. A jewel-studded stola gave
   Those who by prayer and work did pave
   The path of Saul to him, with praise
   Of grace of God Who souls can raise.

203. But Spirit of Apostasy
   Looked on, and Saul's new joy did see
   With horror and with deep chagrin,
   And did not know what to begin.

204. The foes as bird with broken wing
   Afluttering 'round and 'round will swing
   So near the sticky tar that feet
   Are threatened deadly trap to meet.

205. One fortnight—then Wolachus takes
   Tremendous sword. Once more now makes
   The angel offer to poor France
   And Italy for peace's last chance.

206. When asking what they now must do,
   Three things required give safest clue:
   Be not opposed to God! Accept
   The chosen King! Wake up who slept!—

207. The others, who served God all life,
   Should welcome them, and stop all strife.
   One shilling is the bargain made,
   For day or hour. God's work repaid.

208. Be glad that victory is won!
   On Heavens and Earth has joy begun.
   Such wondrous changes! Praise and sing:
   "God gave to Earth her rightful King."
209. Refreshed his troops, Xedekel went:  
Upon the foes made strong descent,  
And deeply penetrated ranks  
Of frightened foes.—To God be thanks!

210. Their forts he smashed with easy blows.  
The leader of the angry foes  
Now missing, use of forts was vain:  
They saw their armies swiftly slain.

211. Then spread Xedekel out his force  
O'er wide area, that no course  
Of counter drives by foes surprise;  
And started that he foes chastise.

212. As he advanced, the foes would flee;  
But everywhere, they soon must see,  
Surrounded he them with his host,  
And chance for their escape was lost.

213. Xedekel conquered, put away  
His weapons for the Christmas day  
That soldiers of the Christ, our King,  
Could have a joyful gathering.

214. And now the Maid of Germany  
Sang solo for glad jubilee,  
To celebrate the coming peace  
When pow'rs of satans here must cease:

215. "For all eternity is saved  
This Earth: Xeovah's forces braved  
Terrific holocaust in war.  
And better times shall not be far.

216. "Exu't, *e Heavens! Earth be glad,  
Be joy'ful who on Earth were sad!  
For peace, good will, and glory come  
In wonderful millennium."

217. And then I saw the Lord, our King,  
Who did to Earth this message bring:  
"The door is open. Enter in!  
The love of God is cov'ring sin.

218. "God's love will answer ev'ry quest:  
To burdened souls comes help and rest.  
For this we struggled hard and long:  
The good has conquered ev'ry wrong.

219. "The blind shall see. The deaf shall hear.  
The lame shall walk. The dead appear  
To life by Gospel new we preach.  
And who but listen them we teach.

220. "Who fought on Earth satanic foe  
To love-life's great reward will go.  
Who did by wrestling evils stop  
To glorious star of life rise up.

221. "All pow'rs on Heav'ns of Earth I have  
All pow'rs for Earth my Father gave,  
Through great Jehovah, unto me.  
And this is now my first decree:
222. "Build holy temple! Feed my lambs,
Both, young and old; for none condemns
Their weakness, if they but will take
The food of life and stay awake!"

223. "I will provide for you who serve,
Who did not from my purpose swerve,
Abundantly, that you may give
The bread of life and they may live.

224. "The Sphinx, but stone to worldly men,
Is symbol great for holy ken:
Millennial quest for God it was.
To gain reverted age-long loss.

225. "Religions, churches, in despair,
The sinking ship, I draw, repair
And change them to large vessel new
By novel Gospel, better crew.

226. "My Bride, to worldly ways estranged,
By war alarmed! I have arranged
To meet Thee, Dear One, face to face:
I come, with love Thee to embrace."—

227. Xebela wonders did declare:
"The Heav'ns are widened, made more fair,
And Earth is raised one more degree;
The Netherworld still less shall see."

228. And Rontsom, Sprite of Elements,
Of Faithland's wealth and complements.
Reported, said: "Sprites of my kind
Are working hard that you may find."

229. Xedekel brought his leaders, troops,
To give instruction to the groups
To keep our Faithland safe for us
Before new foes can make a fuss.

230. He made us members of his tribe
And did to us their signs describe.
They fight for us as for their own
And for Xeovah's kingly crown.

231. From ev'rywhere came spirits nigh:
The seers and sages who did sigh
For great fulfillment which has come:
For true and glorious Christendom:

232. To greet Xedekel, and give praise
To Eloah, Who Earth did raise,
And Moses and dear Boniface
Were spokesmen for the heavenly grace.

233. Dear Moses wrote: "The tears are dried.
The cries are heard. Now can't abide
The miseries. As Gospel once
Gave greater light and more response

234. Than laws received on Sinai,
Far more than promises will be
Fulfillment come at this great day."
And Boniface, our friend did say:
235. “The light of Earth is breaking through
All gloom, and soon this light will do
In mighty truth and godly pow'r
The deeds of light from hour to hour.”

236. Xedekel drove away the foes
From Faithland, which now quickly grows,
And placed his watches far and wide:
They 'round it o'er the ocean ride.

237. Xedekel's vict'ries for our King,
Christ Jesus Xeovah, did bring
The greatest changes, and made new
Conditions here on Earth, we knew.

238. And if you ask us, how we know:
Great Wuksha (Victory) did show
To us these great events; that we
Inform the mortals, glad to be.

239. For years he wrote through medium's hand
A message short, each morn. And band
Of angels brought to branch that's true,
The leaders, foes, and troops, to view.

240. When nineteen seventeen went out:
At end of year, resounded shout:
“The war is finished! Vict'ry gained!
In spirit world no foes remained!

241. “On Earth the foes have lost their pow'r:
They cannot win. The judgment hour
Has come for them. For you comes peace:
The faithful true have great increase.”

NOTES.
(The numbers refer to the numbers of stanzas or verses.)

1. “Faithful-True,” Revelation 19:11. “Jehovah” is not the God of the Universe, Eloah, but the elohim or minor god ruling our own particular solar system in the name and by authority of Eloah, the Almighty.

2. “Xedekel” is the great leader of the Dekens, who lived in Hungary, 185,000 B. Th. (Before the Theemonistic Era, i. e., before 1916 A. D.). His wife was Bita, and his soulmate is Fine. His sons are Sado or Bodo, Wuko, Deko, Braksha, Gudo, and Sabona, and his daughter is Hilda. Xedekel is the minister of war of Xeovah. “Xeelhim” is an envoy of Jehovah from the planet Mars. He was formerly on Earth as an elementary spirit. His soulmate is Amoranta. He has five children, the oldest son being Retribution, who is now governor on Folari over the redeemed Russians. “Xebela” is Tobias, the son of Tobit (see the book Tobit in the Bible). He lived in Syria, and was born 2,720 B. Th. His soulmate is (Sara) Wira. His sons are Fred, Bne, and Saul, and his daughters are Besta, Lea and Frie. From Besta descended John the Baptist. Xebela (meaning fulfilment) is the herald of Xeovah. “Xeovah” is the new name of the Lord Jesus Christ (Revelation 3:13). He is the progenitor of the human race of spiritual men, living first on Earth 200,000 B. Th., in Asia Minor. His first wife, Meli, was disobedient to God, and from her descended the dark-skinned people; but she is now in light, and her name is Chavah or Eve. His second wife was Ra (the Shining One), who was better, and from her descended the white-skinned people. His soulmate is Hannah-Harmony, now living on Earth. Sons of Xeovah (whose former names were Baga and Basa) are Sen, Win, Dpo, Fo, and Bede, and his daughters are Bula, and Sine. The only child of Xeovah and Ra is the daughter Fine. Xeovah is the fifth angel of the throne of Jehovah, and his name means “Representative of Jehovah.” He is the only divinely chosen king of whole Earth now coming to claim his kingdom.

3. “Welas,” meaning Light, is now known by his new name “Xelas,” meaning “Light of Fulfilment.” He lived at the beginning of the second line of men, 125,000 years ago, in Alsace,
Germany. His soulmate is Fine, meaning Diligence. His sons are Mountain, Lamb, Star, Swift, Oversight, Care and Wisdom, and his daughters are Love and Joy. Wisdom is the father of Balance and Symmetry, Balance, the oldest son of Wisdom, being the ancestor of the Holler Family, of whom is the author, and Symmetry being the ancestor of the Vest family, of whom is the author's wife, and his soulmate, Theodolinda (Mimi).

5. "Children of Light" are the descendants of Welas (Xelas), see ver. 3. See also ver. 6. "The Dekens" are the descendants of Xedekel, see ver. 3.

7. "Atlantis, Egypt, Babylon" are large spirit nations. "Nations who loved God" are the Central Powers in Europe.

8. "The Jera, Jeha, Arma clans" were very wicked Atlantian clans, living in the third and fourth line, i.e., between 70,000 and 25,000 years ago.

12. "Kitchener" is the British Lord Kitchner drowneted at the beginning of the great war. He soon, after passing out, fiercely opposed us personally; but he was made a captive by the angels, April 30, 1918, when he fought us and proudly answered on my advice to accept the Lord Xeovah, "we are our own lords." The angels wrote: "Kitchener in his captivity hisses with fury, and he wished he had never attacked us by Babylonian magicians, for he tried wildly to deceive us by Babylonian magicians who practise black art; and he threatened our lives through a medium whom he entranced; but was easily overcome.

15. "With God connection kept intact" as Moses once kept the Children of Israel victorious by continually lifting up his hands to God.

19. "Such teaching they declared a blot." The Theosophists of our time, teaching Reincarnation, are entirely misled by Hindus, as regards that false teaching. They make themselves ridiculous with their foolish imaginations of their former lives on Earth.


30. "Xelari" came from Sofari, meaning Union of Lights, an earth, but better than ours. (Earths are planets where souls are incarnated or receive first a body). He is the leader of the Jubilantes. He shortens troubles and introduces great improvements. His powerful medicine for the angels and us was a poison to the enemies.

34. "Bladuri" was the leader and high priest of the Duren, who lived in what are now the Netherlands, France, and the Rhine Province. He lived there 40,000 B. Th. His soulmate is Baladi.

35. "Xedowan" is Xeovah (Jesus Christ), our Lord King. See John 3:29.

36. "Xavara" came from Wodoschas, Old England, 42,000 years ago. His father, the king of Wodoschas, was murdered by evil herds who wrested his kingdom from him. The young prince, Xedowr, was saved by an old faithful Frisian servant, who took him to his own country, where he married the daughter of the high priest. Her name is Hilde. Their sons are Forst, Xava, Naba, Man, and Xedowr, and their daughters are Bora, Weni, Luli, and Fana. Xedowan is now fighting the descendants of the old robbers.

45. "Peter" is the Apostle Peter, who has now supervision of the Roman Curie.

50. "The angels took the greatest care" by having at the beginning of the great war established a special sphere for instruction for the soldiers who were to pass out from earthlife. Once there came a West Indian spirit speaking out with a voice that everybody present could hear, and he doubted that such sphere had been arranged for, as he had never heard of it, though having heard me say so in one of my sermons which he listened to. Upon investigation, however, he found that I was correct.
mental conditions of our atmosphere and removes our rainbow thereby. We do not know yet whether this is to be understood literally (as seems almost impossible) or symbolically of spiritual conditions. "Xeovah" came from an earth near the planet Jupiter. He brings a better atmosphere and the substitute for our rainbow (whatever that may be), and he gives special signs thereby. Since the author was an elementary spirit on Uranus, and his wife, on Jupiter, there seems to be some special significance in the coming of Xeawe and Xeojova.

65. "The Welas wall" is a shining wall for protection, too dazzling for the foes of God.

Concerning the following parts of this epic, it should be noted that the arrangement of the whole poem is chronological, not topical, which fact, if clearly kept in mind, will enable the reader to get an idea of the great struggle, namely how fight after fight ensued, and how each great battle ended.

78. "Relation" lived 50,000 years ago in the land of the Dekens (Hungary), and he was a hero from the beginning. He is the first leader of the seven evil-destroying forces.

79. "Completion" lived 160,000 years ago on Sinai, a hero, second of the destroyers of evil. "Abraham" is the Abraham of the Old Testament, the high guide of the author. Abraham is the leader of all his descendants who are faithful and true to the divine call. His soulmate is Sarai. He is a hero and the third one of the destroyers of evil. His new name is Fulfilment.

80. "Dedication" lived 140,000 years ago on Iceland. He is a hero and the fourth destroyer of evil. "Terror" lived 101,000 years ago in Rome, a hero and the fifth destroyer of evil. "Bitterness" lived 90,000 years ago in Egypt, a hero and the sixth destroyer of evil.

81. "Arius," whose new name was Wrestler, is the faithful church father who would not bow to Constantine and the falsifying bishops who put forth the confusing trinity dogma which has brought much trouble to the world. He lived in Libya-Egypt, 265-340 A.D. His soulmate, the martyr Thekla, had preserved the correct reading of the writings of the apostle John which proved that he did not teach any trinity. Arius is one of the so-called Easter angels chosen by Xeovah when America declared war against Germany, and he is the seventh of the evil-destroying forces. Arius wrote the author: "Your work shall not be destroyed again as ours was destroyed."

84. "Make safe this Earth for God" is the great motto of Theomonists in the Heavens and on Earth.

85. "Slew Constantine," the leader of the false trinitarians, who cannot now win any longer. If the Catholics and other falsely called "orthodox" (for the true orthodox are the Theomonists) churches would discard the false trinity dogma and become spiritualistic, accepting the new Theomonistic revelations, there would be help for them. Will they?

90. "Earthborn Basa" or earthborn king or progenitor of mankind, our Lord Xeovah, who called himself the "son of man" because he was born of a human father, 200,000 years ago, his grandfather being Samballin, not needing a human father again when he came again—and the only human being ever incarnated again—less than 2,000 years ago.

91. "Redeemed Redeemer" that is what Xeovah is in fact; for he, too, needed redemption, having been misled for a while by his fallen wife, Meli, though soon, in his first earthly body, wresting for spiritual elevation and obedience, which he showed, when he came the second time, as an obedience unto death, as the great angel Xeuri from Uranus recently gave him the good testimony.

95. "Habreras" living in a country now covered by the Gulf north of the Arabian Sea, 104,000 years ago, was a godfearing leader of ancient Arabs, conquering heathenish Babylonians now. "Fatscha" was a ruler of Tibet, and he too fought now the ancient heathenish Babylonians.

100. "The Antichrist" read I John 2:18, 22; 4:3; II John 7, who denies God and is a deceiver. Many have the spirit of the Antichrist, and I have seen one who came in the artificial raiment of a bright angel and deceived certain media; but was recognized later. All hypocrites on Earth have his spirit. The nations most hypocritical on Earth will now also suffer most because of his downfall.

101. "King of Kings" is Xeovah, see Revelation 17:14.


112. "Hannah" whose new name is Harmony, is the soulmate of Xeovah, now living on Earth. She is known as Mrs. Alice Luwiece Rowe-Kline. She was born 1886 A.D., and was baptized before the heavenly throne.

116-117. "Shalmaneser, Shamu, Wantra, Ransi, and Sha-al-kat" are names of leaders of the evil Babylonians and Ninevites now conquered.

120. "God's servant" is the author, also known as the earthly branch of heavenly vine, Jeremiah 33:14-22; the seventh angel with the trumpet coming from heaven (Uranus, meaning heaven), Revelation 8:1, 2; 10:1-11; 11:15-19; and one of the present two witnesses, Harmony being the other, on Earth, Revelation 11:1-13.
127. "by unseen hands the stone...has been thrown." On April 30, 1918, the author, in a transport to heavenly spheres, saw Xeovah's hands taking hold of the large stone to throw it.
129. "Another aims for rule of land" means Theodore Roosevelt. Their combined powers are absorbed by President Woodrow Wilson.
130. "burdened beast" describes exact conditions of the Americans during and after the war. Their leaders are followers of Babel and Assur, now happily conquered by the high angels.
133. "Pompeians" are the inhabitants of Pompeii which with Herculanum was destroyed by earthquake and eruption of Vesuvius in 79 A.D. It was frequented by the Italian wealthy people.
141. "Monopoly" lived in Friesland, 14,500 years ago. He is the leader of a large host from many lands who attacked England by airships.
145. "The lion is the Antichrist" means Great Britain is the greatest foe of Christ, which does not mean that there are not some truly faithful Christians in England and her colonies. It refers rather to the spiritual and earthly leadership over England.
161. "Andrew, the apostle great" is Andrew, the first disciple of Jesus, the leader of the disciples.
166. "Stephen's faithful strain" refers to the Christian martyr Stephen, Acts 6:8-7:60, who during the war had charge of England, to warn the Britishers not to follow satans; but without avail.
175. "Victory," whose former name was Wuksha (meaning also Victor), lived in Smyrna, Asia Minor, and was born 196,474 B.T., the minister of state of Xeovah, who during the war every morning wrote a short message giving information about the great war. He was ever a great forceful hero and is now directing the forces of Christ. His soulmate is Besha. Their sons are Fere and Bune, and their daughters are Nege, N alma and Buza.
176. "maidian angel," see also ver. 214. "Maid of Germany," is Wilhelmine Johanna Magdalena Vest, usually called Mimi, whose new name is Theodolinda, who was born September 28, 1866 A.D., and who was drowned, July 9, 1870. She is the sister of the author's wife, and his soulmate. "Maid of Germany" because she was born in Segeberg, Holstein, Germany. Mimi is a bright angel who daily inspires the author.
179. Various new inventions to be adopted on Earth have been shown by the spirits to the author. Besides Xebeha, Benjamin Franklin and others have made such disclosures.
187. "Saul," a Benjamite, the first king of Israel, B.C. 1096-57. His history is given in the books of Samuel, in the Old Testament.
203. "Spirit of Apostasy" is the leader of those who have fallen away from grace and denied their Lord, of whom there are also many living on Earth now.
226. "My Bride," the true followers of the Lord Christ Jesus-Xeovah, see note on ver. 37.
228. "Romson" is a mighty elementary spirit on Earth, not yet embodied. "Faithland" is the new country raised from the ocean by the spirits for the Theomonists. Its exact location is known only to the author, who expects to go there soon when the angels give the word to start. There, a new kind of state, which shall be truly theocratic, patriarchic, and communistic, will be started, to be an example for other states trying to readjust themselves after the great judgment, namely the great war that started in 1914 A.D. and other plagues to follow. Faithland has been growing at the rate of ten square miles per year lately and is now 160 square miles large, as the angels wrote, although the author nor anyone else has yet seen it; but it is expected that soon it will grow far more rapidly, as much land is near the surface of the water. The Theomonistic State to be started on Faithland is described in the author's book "The Theomonistic State."
232. "Eloah" means the Almighty, and is the Theomonistic name of the God of the Universe, the Creator and Sustainer of all. He is called now specially "the Almighty" because He is now revealing His great power on Earth as never before, and the foes who would persecute the author or other Theomonists are warned that God's wrath will be enkindled against such evil-doers. Humanly speaking, it is not an easy task to do what the ancient prophets did, namely to tell the real truth and to warn the nations, as is done in this epic; but such is our duty, and this duty really means saving those who will listen to what the angels have revealed. The truth shall make you free, John 8:32.
233. "Moses" is the ancient medium and leader, of whom the first books of the Bible tell us such wonderful things. He, like all angels, considers the Gospel of Fulfilment, i.e., the Gospel of Theomonism given to the author, as far superior to the Mosaic laws, and as being their
fulfilment, as well as the fulfilment of the Christian Gospel. “Boniface” is the Apostle of the Germans, whose new name is Magnanimitous (Ebengestalt). Wynfrid-Boniface or Bonifacius (Welldoer), lived on Earth 680-754 A. D. His soulmate is Sarah.

We wish to add here that the author has in his possession spirit photos of Boniface, Xebela (Tcbia), Welas (Xelas), and Xeovah, of whom Xeovah and Boniface appear on the photo of the author himself, Welas appears on the photo of the author’s wife, and Xebela appears on the photo of Rev. Saleeby, a Theomonist minister. We hope, in time, to get many more spirit photos of other angels named in this epic. Of Xeovah, also his own signature in Aramaic and English has been received by the author in blue pencil written on a card placed between two slates, i.e., the signature was written directly by Xeovah himself.

240. “The war is finished” means that at the end of 1917 A. D. the great war in the detached spirit spheres was ended, complete victory of the Christ forces having been attained. In 1918 started the war of the angels against the earthbound spirits which they could not reach in the more detached spheres. One of the first who was slain was Kitchner. From the bright planet Uranus came to our assistance the great angel Xeuri (meaning Heavenly Fulfilment), and ever since he came the mediumship of the author has been far more powerful. God be praised for all assistance granted by the high angels. If they had not taken compassion on our poor Earth, the evil forces would have utterly destroyed our Earth, as they intended to do, and as seven other planets have been destroyed one of them being the abode of Satan who was thrown upon Earth for a while but who is now conquered and made captive. He was already the seducer of men in the first line, i.e., already 200,000 years ago. The fifth line now starting will be a great psychic and Theomonistic line, by the grace of Eloah, to Whom be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
PART IX.

THE GREAT JUDGMENT ON EARTH.

Introduction:—The Great Judgment on Earth over the spirits from other worlds, from planets others than the Earth, and from Earth itself, including also some mortals still in the flesh, carried on in his office at Washington, D. C., as known by a few Theomonists who occasionally were admitted as visitors, by Theodolithos, in the name of Eloah, Jehovah, and Xeovah, being duly commissioned by the Representatives of All Nations in the High Heavens, began with the issuing of such commission, on April 28, 1918 (third year of our Theomonistic Era), and came to a close on the eve of Good Friday, April 15, the following year.

Chapter 1. Concerning Theodolithos as the Last Trumpet.

1. On February 24, 1918, A. D., Victory wrote: “We hold the trumpet to announce to the dwellers on the Earth that the time is near when the last trumpet shall sound which will tell them that victories are won in the heavens and on Earth. The darkness appears in its greatest blackness to give way to the light.”

2. Three days later he wrote: “Not yet, but soon, you will get wonders to show forth. The signs which you will receive to show are greater than those shown by anyone before.”

3. On Sunday, March 3, of the same year, after we had celebrated the Lord’s Supper, the revelation was made by the angels that Bishop Theodolithos (H. Peter Holler) is the Branch (Jeremiah 33), the Seventh Angel sounding the Last Trumpet (Revelation 8-11), and the Angel sent before the Lord Jesus-Xeovah (Revelation 22:16).

4. Strong Atlantian leaders of the second and third lines, opposing such announcements, were subdued, and the angels gave the following message:

5. The Atlantian leaders were brought here for the purpose of illustrating that the Seventh Angel with the Trumpet has received power also over the sea (read “stands upon the sea,” Rev. 10:2). The children of God shall have power over land and sea.

6. The rainbow, in the past, was a visible sign of God’s faithfulness and covenant with men. It is now passing away, because this seventh angel has a rainbow upon his head (Rev. 10:1), a spiritual rain will be poured out from heaven now, and peace will ensue for all who follow his message (the Theomonistic Bible). (“Rainbow” is a symbol of promises.)

7. As the Sun is an orb of light, and just as in his light all things appear distinctly, so will all things be made clear (“the mysteries of God shall be finished or explained,” Rev. 10:11), by the light in which the seventh angel
(Theodolithos) appears, being the light of his ancestor, Velas (whose name is now Xelas or "Light of Fulfilment").

8. That this messenger is "clothed with the cloud" means that a multitude of heavenly witnesses are covering him for protection and to keep him healthy (or straight upon the divine path).

9. This angel "stands upon feet as upon pillars of fire," means that he is founded upon previous experiences of the past ages of the ancestors in whose history is revealed both, the fire of God's justice or wrath over iniquity, and also of God's wonderful love to save and to elevate the human race.

10. The "seven thunders" are not yet sounding, but will soon come to Earth. They are seven great angel societies following the trumpet call of the seventh angel. As his trumpet sounds the end of the woes, their thunders announce the new good era to come after, and they will bring new powers of blessings.

11. When this message was finished, Victory wrote: "We see now the Scripture fulfilled."

12. The next evening, at the meeting of our Inner Temple, Victory wrote:

13. Bind what is torn! Heal what is wounded! What is lost that seek!

Then ye are connected with the Inner Temple here (in heaven).

14. And then a clear vision of the heavenly Theomonist Inner Temple was given to me. I saw a large fine hall, to which now many new members were admitted by solemn and joyful initiation, some of whom I recognized, Schlagenweit and others who had communicated before were among them.

15. I saw that a moving-picture presentation of the writing on the wall in the hall of Belshazzar was given, for warning to be most faithful, especially when greater outward success crowns inner helpfulness. There was also a fine choir of singers, and high up the front wall, as in a chancel, appeared a glorious angel, to address and bless the members.

16. And then there came forward and approached me the archangel Gabriel, known to us as Champion or Reality, and he carried in his hand a branch, indicating thereby that I was to be anointed as the Branch. And in the other hand he carried a beautiful crown, which he held aloof over my head, showing thereby that, while I am by no means the crowned one, I am to represent the crowned one (King Xeovah).

17. Three days later, Victory wrote: "We anoint you for the entry into a more beautiful time. The old is gone. The weak remnants will soon sink into themselves (namely to where they belong, the abyss)."

Chapter 2. Theodolithos Receives His Commission as the Judge.

1. On March 7, 1918 A. D., Victory wrote, in the presence of a number of Theomonists assembled for the usual Sunday night seance, "We lead you into a heavenly dwelling. Seraphim and cherubim will show you (Theodolithos) where you do not know what is right and where darkness covers you."

2. And then I was taken on a journey to the spheres, retaining consciousness also of the outer senses, so that I was able to tell what I experienced on this journey, and Welari wrote down what I said, as follows:

3. A great angel bids me to enter a portal. A youth is guiding me from step to step. The sound of a mighty trumpet is heard (indicating that the office of the Last Trumpet has been given to me), and I am bidden to wait.
4. It is as if I were put into a casket, and I hear: Flesh and blood cannot enter.

5. Theodolinda (my soulmate) comes now and joyfully accompanies me on my journey, while small angels are strewing flowers upon our path, as if we were on a bridal tour, and I hear, “Zion is beautifully decorated.”

6. We are permitted to come nearer. Here is Abraham (my guide) who looks very serious and calm, for, I learn that what is to follow is of a very important and serious nature.

7. But all is well. We travel very rapidly now, and are now entering a large entrance hall. The draperies of a large door appear, and also a piece of decorative art, as of finest metal in the center of which is an oval mystery mirror.

8. There approaches now a higher seraph, and I am put under his protection. He says to me: Step forth with courage!

9. We are entering a large hall beyond the portieres, which is filled with warriors recently disconnected from the earthly affairs (having been made captive by the Christ forces). Where the room is not illuminated by the glory of my seraph, it is dark. At the end of the hall is a throne, and he who sits upon it I do not like. He rises to receive me.

10. The angel (seraph) asks me whether I believe that these spirits are in darkness, which they evidently are, and the man from the throne becomes very angry because that I said just now that, indeed, they were in darkness. He says: How dare you to say this?! And I answer him: I tell you, if you do not turn to God you will not be redeemed. No one condemns you, but your own wickedness and godlessness.

11. Since now the seraph has withdrawn his own light, the darkness becomes dense, and all the warriors seem to rise in great anger. But, before they can hurt me, the angel takes me out, and he leads me to a lonely ghostly place, where there is a witch, an old woman. Sin is written on her brow. She is brewing drinks from herbs, and I learn that she is an evil medium for the devils. She looks upon me with hatred, as with glistening serpent eyes. But she cannot do me any harm. Not that she is afraid of me; but when she saw Mimi (my soulmate) in her glory as a bright angel, who lifted up her hand, the old woman fell back in great fear. Her seat is thrown over by Mimi; and the old witch is cast out.

12. And now I learn that the king on the throne in the dark hall was Napoleon who had recently been captured. I also learn that the old witch I saw is the medium who works through Mrs. R. (who had bothered us much on Earth).

13. I am standing now on a large ocean, whose white billows are heaving up and down in various undulations, and upon the surface of the sea appears a large medicine cup. I learn that the sea is mankind, and that the cup is for the healing of the nations.

14. And now appears the Lord Xeovah, and I see him throwing a heavy stone which shatters the large image described by Daniel, the metal man who stood on feet of clay, which statue is the symbol of materialists whose kingdom tumbles. A high angel brings me a watch, and I see by it that it is the third hour of the day of the Lord of Salvation. I am informed that at each following third hour I shall have again a look into the conditions of the judgment and redemption.

215
15. What I saw was for the Earth, I hear, and also that all this is in the mid-heavens.

16. I am now put upon a heavenly sleigh, drawn by fiery horses with mighty wings, and I see the sun and the planets are mere shadows, and I can behold the sun as a short, thick cannon shooting forth certain elements into the regions of the planets all around.

17. There is put now before me a conveyance not unlike a large bicycle, and I am bidden to take hold of the handle bars; but, for some reason, I fear to do so, not knowing what it all means. But I see that if I do not take hold of the handle bars, the whole mechanism will swing back upon me. Mimi counsels me to request a higher angel to help me to take properly hold of the handles, and this is done.

18. I see now that I am accompanied by a dark force, who must go with me for the purpose that they may learn what I see, for it is their fate which is disclosed to me.

19. I see that all the deeds of the evil ones appear above them in the signs of murderous instruments, and these wicked spirits are now in great fear for they can see now what I see, and know now what they really are in the sight of heaven. There is no escape for them, and they know it.

20. The light of the higher heavens makes the evil ones appear to dwindle into mere small ink blots.

21. A large Oriental drinking vessel of fine design is offered to me that I take a drink. Knowing not what effect this liquid will have upon me, I hesitate. But, being reassured, I take the refreshment. It is sweet as honey, and I feel strengthened.

22. There appears now a great architect with a geometrical drawing, I see a large circle and a square upon it, and the meaning of this is: “All works of the Almighty are right and just.” As the evil ones now saw this drawing, they became horror-stricken, for they have blasphemed God.

23. Now I stand before a sculptured American eagle without head, and at the place of the head I see a handle by which the bird is lifted up, and the angels say: “Can the United States of America, which is so weak that it must be lifted up by stronger ones, be an efficient means for uplifting other nations?” And the answer is: “No.”

24. With great eagerness the evil ones accompanying me had rushed toward the American eagle from which they expected much help. Their hope being survived by such expectations, they look somewhat like human beings again, instead of as mere blots. When they saw that the United States is beheaded and powerless, they utterly collapse, and they have now faded away from my side.

25. And there is coming now a high angel, who says to me: “I shall make thee of many nations.”

26. And now we enter into the heavenly council chamber of the Representatives of All the Nations of Earth, and it is curious to see how some nations are represented by very ancient ones, and others, again, are represented by less ancient or even by modern people, and I learn that for this, the highest council of the nations, are chosen the most ancient members of the nations who have been perfectly obedient to God from the beginning to the end, and that, since many nations do not have such people till later, some of the represen-
tatives are comparatively modern, and that that is the reason why the coun-
selors are all of different ages.
27. The first I saw were the representatives of Switzerland, Hungary, 
Poland, and Germany, and many others were seen.
28. They are now preparing a proclamation for me to use on Earth, and 
I see them writing at a large table. I think they will write: “Make now peace 
one with another;” but, no, this is the question which I am to lay before the 
nations: “Whom will ye have, Satan or Xeovah?” just as the people were 
asked at the trial of Jesus: “Whom will ye have, Barabbas or Jesus?”
29. I am bidden to let the souls decide this question for themselves. And 
this is my commission received from the Council of the Nations in Heaven for 
the judgment to come.
30. And now I see a small tree, healthy looking and laden with ripening 
fruit. At present, it reaches only up to my knee. I learn that this is the new 
tree of life planted on Earth by the co-operation of the angels and faithful 
mortals. These are the Theomonists who joined during the great war, and 
the angels say: Do not despise small things, for all great things have grown 
out of small beginnings!
31. They hand me now a large hand saw, and tell me that I have two 
duties to perform, namely to saw up the old bones, that they may be burned, 
and then to repair the fences and to build the new house for the living souls, 
and this pertains likewise to the work of mankind now to be performed.
32. And I see a large gas pipe, as it were, and through it flows spiritual 
power, and light emanates from the open end, and this light is in the new house 
of the living souls, the saved ones of all nations.
33. And now I am guided to much higher spheres, and I see that my dear 
soulmate has arrayed herself in a formal society garment, as if bidden to appear 
before high princes. We can enter only after a secret sign is given by her for 
me, which I now learned.
34. We enter into the innermost (Earth’s) heaven circle, and this wonder-
ful heaven can best be described under the symbol of a fine bush with beautiful 
flowers, for the cherubim here are the leaves and stems, and I meet now 
Xeovah, Victory, Xedekel, Welas, and others on thrones as seraphims, and the 
Lord Xeovah is the President of the inmost heaven circle.
35. Each flower is a beautiful throne. The very air here vibrates with 
holiness, and I learn. that the deepest meaning of holiness is sincerity. Here 
are the thoughts and actions of souls completely unified.
36. I see that the symbol of the Lord Xeovah, a fish, represents here the 
symbol of luck, for Xeovah brings luck to all his friends, and with such luck 
comes real happiness.
37. The Lord tells me that I now behold what his twin soul on Earth has 
seen when transported to the high heavens, and that only she has seen it.
38. Gabriel, Xebela, Mary of Bethany, soulmate of John the Baptist, and 
others I recognize of those present. These are the good angels who do the 
work with us on Earth, and this is the inner temple of the high heavens, which 
also contains the treasury.
39. The treasurer is bidden by the Lord Xeovah to hand me a coin from 
the treasury, which he does, and this indicates that they who are faithful and 
true to the cause of the Kingdom of God and who are obedient and who stead-
fastly follow the Lord will always obtain what they need, and as they need it.
40. I learn that those in the outer circles cannot reach to the treasury.
41. The Lord Xeovah informs me that the peace after the great war now raging will be so arranged that it shall be most helpful to the spreading of Theomonism. He says, generations later will remember this fact.
42. Theodolinda, my dear soulmate, expresses her great delight over this divine promise. Dear Nankya, soulmate of Enoch (Bringer), steps toward her and puts her arms around her shoulder, rejoicing with her over this great promise.
43. When the Lord Xeovah was announcing this promise, I saw a dove as a symbol of peace hovering over the splendid hall of the inner temple.
44. And then I was gradually, and ever more slowly, it seems, brought back to Earth, doors being opened for us to pass through, heralds or watchmen standing at each door, and mighty guides were caring for me most faithfully. Abraham, among others, pointed out the direction which I must go, to return to Earth.
45. Finally, I saw the Earth again as a tiny shining light, far off in the distance, and was very loath to return.
46. I requested my soulmate to keep me with her; but she said that my work is not yet done, and that I must return.
47. And the seraph admonished me to record and remember what I had seen and experienced in my journey through the spheres, for it is of far more importance than we know at the time (as, indeed, it became to us, when the great judgment actually started).

Chapter 3. The Beginning of the Judgment through Theodolithos.

1. Victory wrote: Above (in the detached spheres or the heavens) everything is now well-regulated (the warfare and judgment on the detached spirit spheres, of which Victory had given detailed reports, see Pts. VII and VIII, having been finished).
2. Pray unceasingly that this earth also may be put upon better paths!
3. All our power is put forth now to bring order upon Earth. We are kindling large fires on the mountain tops, so that all nations may see the light from God and may turn to God.
4. But there are still many who must be sifted.
5. And then the great Heavenly Council of the Nations who had given me the commission to act here as judge ordered that I add another requirement to the deciding question to be asked of all the spirits and mortals brought to be examined, namely the requirement that the souls examined, to be accepted, must agree to fight against all darkness and evil (or, if qualified, to fight with the forces of Xedekel for Xeovah).
6. And now the great judgment began with the announcement from the Council of the Nations in the High Heavens: “The power of the Almighty shall now be revealed.”
7. To this Victory added: “As soon as the last trumpet sounds, this earth will give praise to God, as do the heavens (“the last trumpet sounding” means when the last tribulation is ended, as he explained).
8. On the 14th of May, 1918, dense masses of dark spirits were brought before us; for Xedekel had captured them and led them to us, to be judged.
9. These were the spirits who had been cast out from other worlds and planets, because of their wickedness, and who had gathered on our earth,
where they had found willing acceptance by the wicked and godless mortals. Not a few of these spirits are earthborn ancestors of the soldiers on the European battle fields, mostly those in the ranks of the Allies led now by "the man whose number is 666."

10. There are enough among them who could be saved but for the blindness caused by their fellows more wicked. However, the angels were working hard to open their eyes before they were called to account now.

11. And, as now the great judgment commenced, it was the Lord Xeovah who judged the nations, using me as the medium, being assisted by my wife. Even before my guides saw the Lord, it seemed, I saw him coming now. And I heard one of the good angels exclaim: "Truly, it is blessedness to serve such a Master as our Lord King Xeovah!"

12. On the 22d of May, other hosts of enemies caught were brought for judgment. These were from the end of the third line and mostly from the fourth line, and the angels wrote: "All these spirits were misled, as many are at present misled in America."

13. And many of these spirits accepted the Lord now.

14. I asked the angels whether these spirits could not be used to turn the minds of the misled Americans, and they answered: "They are very enthusiastic, but they must first be instructed; otherwise, they will make such mistakes as some of the American evangelists (like "Billy" Sunday) are making (namely, while thinking to serve Jesus, they are helping the cause of the satans).

15. The following day these spirits expressed their thanks, by writing: "We thank Xedekel (the minister of war of the king Xeovah) that he has rescued (or accepted) us."

16. On the 28th of that month, Xedekel reported, A great victory over large hosts of spirits of the fourth line, who are disobedient to God, has been won, and, because of lack of repentance, they were now defeated.

17. And then the wicked spirits harrassed us by mortal detectives whom they made to stand watching across the street and at the Oriental University Book Concern, on 18th street. Various reports of threats by spy hunters uttered to various members, even to our own daughter, came to our ears, and I decided that the stop must be put to this business, which was done at our healing seance, when the angels wrote: "We call for help. Xebela is here. We shall work for defeating these detectives." (The spirit physicians then administered to those detectives the medicine which heals the godly, but which makes sick the godless, and we had no further trouble, except once when detectives entered our basement, where they found nothing, of course, and from where they were expelled by spirits, as I was informed by angels. I did not think it worthwhile for me to go down and drive them off.) The angels wrote: "We know all these detectives and spy hunters; otherwise, you would have been in prison a long time ago."

18. On the 30th of April came the angels Xeuri, Xedekel, Xedowan, and Xelas, who held a council meeting at my office. And that evening large numbers of evil spirits were brought for judgment. When I put to them the deciding questions, namely whether they would accept the Lord and promise to fight against evil, they wrote: "We are our own masters and lords." But just as soon as they had written this, the great forces of Xedekel rushed upon them and conquered them, and the angels wrote: "We have conquered these;
but more are still coming now." These, too, were conquered and made captives, and the angels wrote: "Xeuri, Xedekel, Xedowan, and Xelas had prepared everything," and I was informed that the leader of the evil forces captured was the British Kitchener. The angels wrote, after I had put Kitchener and the others through the judgment-examination, and they were rejected because of their lack of repentance: "Kitchener hisses and is furious in his captivity, and he wishes he had never troubled you." (It should be recalled here that once, soon after Kitchener had passed from earthlife, he had taken hold of another medium and rushed toward me, to do me an injury, when I easily repelled him before the medium even touched me, by a command in the name of my Lord Xeovah).

19. On the first of May, the angels wrote: "We have gained the victory, and this is a great step toward the completion; but still other foes have to be overcome. However, we see the glorious end, with the help of God."

20. That night were brought to us the spirits U. S. Admiral Dewey and his British friend, Harton (Hawthorn?). I said to Dewey: America has made a great mistake in entering the war. And he answered: I help. I advised him to help to get the United States out of the war. And he asked: How can I do this? I then told him of the proclamation of warning to the United States Government issued through me by 24 prominent American leaders in the spirit world (which I printed and sent to President Wilson and all members of his Cabinet), and I admonished him to choose Xeovah, and to work for peace. And he answered in writing: "I cannot promise. I was for trusting (in the evil forces), and believe too much in my own power." I then warned them of the seriousness of refusing to ally with the Lord King Xeovah, and Dewey wrote: "I will try." A similar answer was given by his British friend. And I recommended them to the angels whose business it is to instruct, and they wrote: "Xedekel is here. He will take them with him. We bring them to a place where many are being instructed." (I was informed that these two, Dewey and his friend, had come here to look for Kitchener, whom they needed very much. They had learned that Kitchener specially opposed me, and they thought they could find him here, not knowing that Kitchener had been made captive.)

21. Others, also in search of Kitchener, whose capture was a great loss to the enemies, came the next evening, when Victory wrote: "We bring such who, like Dewey and his friend, are looking for Kitchener. They know he was here." These, too, being unrepentent, were captured.

22. Among the dark spirits brought before us for judgment, on the 25th of June, was a high French officer, with whom I pleaded a longer time, but without avail. When he refused to accept the leadership of the Lord Xeovah, his angel friends in heaven were all weeping, as they had hoped and prayed that the spirits led by this French officer would accept the Lord and begin to fight against darkness and evil.

23. And then there was brought a mighty leader of many spirits, who, with arrogance and pride, challenged me to tell him who I am and to show my power. I answered in the words of John the Baptist: "I am the servant of the Lord Xeovah in the wilderness of this earth, to prepare the way now for his entry in his second coming again." And when this powerful leader demanded that I show my authority and power, I commanded him to lie down flat on his face on the ground, saying that he should have no power to rise till I released him. And so did he fall, for the spirit power of God through us is
very great, if used according to God's will and at His appointed time. Lying thus shamed on the ground, I put the deciding judgment question to him. But, finding no repentance, he refused, when he was led away captive.

24. But his many followers, having seen the power of God striking their leader, became now divided into three groups, and, after examining them, two of these groups accepted the Lord, while the remaining group was rejected and thrown into captivity.

25. This evening, there came also many Catholics who were in darkness, and I requested that Pope Leo XIII. be called to appear. Now, Leo had often spoken to me in a most friendly manner, professing deep interest in divine love, etc., and I had no doubts in my mind but that Leo would not only accept the Lord himself now, but would also help these many dark Catholics to accept him. However, later, I remembered that the Lord Xeovah had recently written me that I soon should know my false friends.

26. When I put the deciding questions to Leo, being especially friendly toward him in my speech, I found to my great astonishment and regret that Leo had no true faith, nor did he have the genuine willingness to fight against all darkness and evil. Likewise, all the Catholics present, more or less blindly following the decision of Leo, I suppose, were all rejecting the Lord, and they were all divided in captivity by our forces of heaven. Having chosen darkness, to the dark abyss they were sent, where the evils give them great pain.

27. And then appeared Dr. Martin Luther, who wrote words of Jesus: "My sheeJ? hear my voice; but the wolves howl, and they are thrown into the abyss (which, of course, refers to Leo and his followers)." Luther continued: "We praise God. Mimi (Theodolinda) sings her solo which was promised to her."

Chapter 4. Judgment Continued: September, 1918.

1. On the 10th of September, 1918 A. D., dark spirits in large numbers had gathered around us, having been driven toward us by the angels, so that they could be judged.

2. On my question whether they would accept the Lord now and fight against evil—although I pleaded with them so to do—not one of them had strength enough to accept, because of their wickedness.

3. Having then been rejected by the verdict rendered against them, the angel forces rushed upon them, made them captives, and threw them into the pit which I saw burning with a pale light. This light is the symbol of the greed these spirits had, and which cannot any longer be satisfied. It is a burning desire which consumes them with great pain.

4. These spirits were British and American mammon-servants, namely millionaires and war profiteers, as well as all kinds of greedy speculators robbing and grinding others to pieces. They are now getting their deserts; whereby a relief was achieved for Earth from these vile thieves.

5. Their symbol was a shark turned upside down now, and, in addition, the Americans had also the symbol of a sun flower turned upside down and without leaves on the stalk, being without hope in divine immortality, as was thus explained to me.

6. And the angels wrote: "Xedekel had driven them here together. The forces of Xedekel are now partaking of a thanks and refreshment supper." Later: "They salute you (departing now)."
Pt. IX.  JUDGMENT.  Ch. 4:7-22.

7. My dear soulmate wrote also: “Care and great work is our daily lot. But we say with the Dekens: Forward with God; there shall be no retreat!”

8. The next day, there were present many spirits who had been or still were freemasons, and of them a larger number accepted the Lord, while some rejected the Lord and were rejected by him.

9. I was directed to address the enemies of Christ in the following manner:

10. What a shame it is that you who have once sworn to seek the light ever more should be found in the darkness because of your wickedness, and actually seeking darkness! Great will be your distress.

11. Once, at the symbolical burial, there were friends, fellow craftsmen, ready to assist you to life, and you quickly arose, for you were only tested and you had not denied the Grand Architect of the Universe.

12. But now, death, indeed, will be your reward of disobedience, the only real death, namely the separation from God, Whom ye have now forsaken.

13. Away with you! No longer shall your names be found among the living Masons who see the Light!

14. On the 12th of this month, the angel band wrote: “Today we are specially accompanying Xedekele. Preliminary arrangements for a great victory have been made.”

15. Five days later, large numbers of German spirits of the end of the third line were brought to us, and all of them accepted the Lord and promised to fight against darkness and evil. There were about 10,000 of them, as they wrote.

16. These had dwelled on Mars since they passed out from Earth during the great suffering at the end of the third line. And they are now fighting the good fight against the evil spirits of whom far more than their own number oppose them.

17. These evil spirits who denied the Lord and who willingly served the satans, now opposing these Germans, were from various European countries, and had lived on Earth during the last 2,000 years.

18. The names of the leaders of the German spirits now accepting the Lord were Wilhelm, Dietrich, Samuel, Magnus, Senner, and Baier. They had been at our meetings for years, I learned, and the names of Senner and Magnus were recognized by us as having been called out before.

19. On the 18th of this month, when we gathered for the Wednesday night healing seance, evil spirits hindered, and these were judged, namely first a large host of soldiers, of whom some accepted the Lord. Many rejected him, however, and were rejected. When I pleaded with them, they became uneasy, and they admitted the utter uselessness of their weapons on which they had relied so long. I had them sent to another planet, for discipline.

20. Then came a large number of dark spirits, led by five leaders, three of whom, the strongest, accepted with some of their followers. Being directed by me to try to persuade more of their followers, more of them did accept the Lord. They who rejected, were humbled into the dust.

21. On the 22d of September, when a large number of others had assembled with us, Victory wrote as a warning to the spirits to be examined: “Behold! Your time has come. Your decision is your destiny. Look out that ye may be found at the right!”

22. Now was the time when also the evil spirits from other planets, from
the lowest hell, namely the sun, and from other worlds outside of our own solar system were brought to the judgment. It was announced by the fourth angel mentioned in Revelation 8:12. The third part of the sun was smitten, indeed, and also a third part of the moon, as well as a third part of the stars, as John so clearly had foreseen. A third part of them who were known as dark spirits were condemned, and a third part of spirits who posed as being in the light, too, were condemned, as predicted by John.

23. Two days later, there was brought a crowd of evil spirits led by a powerful magician, one of the worst kind, imitating the most holy sign, the eye of God surrounded by radiations in a star form; for he foolishly attempted to get us thereby confused and subjected to his power. But he could not do it, as I recognized his deceit at once, by the help of God's spirit power.

24. For a longer time I pleaded with him to accept the Lord Jehovah and to forsake all such devilish deceits; but to no avail.

25. I then commanded that his power be taken from him, which was done.

26. When this was seen by his many followers, some of them fell into a great fear, and, by such fear, possibly might have turned to God. But the magic spell upon them, and which had weakened them so much, made it imperative that they first should be liberated from such spell, so that they might make a free choice afterwards; for which purpose they were sent away and put as captives under the care of wise and strong disillusionists among the angels.

27. Then was brought another strange and powerful spirit leader clothed in artificial light, but ugly. He had no faith in God, and, consequently, he was crumbled into a question mark, as it were. I told him that if he should truly ask, an ultimate correct answer concerning the living God would come to him. He was then locked up in prison.

28. These two groups of spirits were from other planets, as I learned, namely from planets which, because of their wickedness, had been destroyed.

29. And then there came mighty leaders who imagined that they upheld the whole world order and all institutions by their shrewd manipulations and business acumen, seeing not, what I saw, that they had no foundation to stand upon.

30. I requested the Christ forces to show them the hollowness of their "wonderful (?)" achievements, and, behold, it was all an empty shell easily broken by the angels.

31. I told these deluded spirits, and this was also shown to them by the angels, that it is only the faithful prayers and the great work under terrible sufferings of the Lord and his faithful followers which has kept this earth from utter destruction. And I reminded them of the fact that they, in their great conceit, had continually hampered and often even destroyed the work of the faithful ones.

32. When I now put to them the deciding questions, they said that they were ready to acknowledge me as their leader; for they were so much earth-bound that they imagined that only one living in the flesh could lead them. Of course, I refused such devilish suggestion, telling them that if I were to accept such offer I would be worse than they were in my conceit to uphold the world singly, as it were.

33. When these spirits had now been rejected, the Lord Jehovah himself appeared, and his head with the crown of thorns was shown to them, while to
Pt. IX. JUDGMENT. Ch. 4:33-5:1.

me he appeared exactly as on the spirit photograph recently given me by him.
And then these evil ones were all locked up in prison.

34. So far, no converts had been gained that night, because of the terrible
godlessness of the spirits brought to us.

35. But now, by the great magnetic power of love of the Lord Xeovah
present, many souls were stirred up, and the weary ones were forcibly drawn
by it. These weary ones all accepted the Lord gladly, and they were brought
to the light and wonderfully comforted. And the Lord gave us bread for the
multitude.

36. For an illustration, it was shown to Welari, my wife, sitting with me
in these seances for the judgment of spirits, that all souls are born well; for
all that is made is made well by God. But if the souls sink into the night of
sin, their divine lustre is lost, just as the beauty of flowers is not seen in the
dark night. But when divine illumination is thrown upon the souls, in answer
to a sincere longing and repentence, the beauty of souls gradually appears
again.

37. And we besought the Heavenly Father that we and all Theomonists
might be found worthy to bring the bread of life and to reflect the divine light
to many souls, so that the beauty of holiness might be brought to them.

38. On the 25th of September, there appeared two groups of dark spirits
who utterly rejected the Lord. They were swiftly thrown into the
abyss.

39. After these, there were brought such spirits who, by scheming, had
woven conditions shaping the affairs of many people on Earth, consciously or
unconsciously doing, however, the work designed by powerful hell
spirits from the Sun, etc.

40. I explained to them the futility of their hopes of improving the life on
Earth on such a hidden satanic basis. But they would not accept the Lord.
Then their work was torn to pieces, and, once again, did I ask them to accept
the divine way; but they could not; wherefore they were sent into prison, their
punishment being now greater on account of the second refusal to accept.

41. But before they were sent away, for the purpose of warning others, I
called the leaders to the table (because answers in the judgment were always
given through tipping a small table, which is very easy for all spirits, and which
makes the answer so clear to the eye as well as to the touch, thus eliminating
any chance of mistaking the meaning of the answers), and I forced them to
acknowledge that their work was now broken up by the power of the Lord’s
angels, which they did.

42. After this there came smashers (anarchists) who ruthlessly had torn
up everything. The axes were taken from them now, and they were
admonished. But they had no faith to accept the Lord, wherefore they were
thrown into the pit, where they belong, and a terrifying shadow will continually
follow and threaten them for the reason that they have terrified so many
people.

43. When this verdict was rendered, 300 of their followers accepted the
Lord, and they were given over to disciplinarians among the angels.


1 On the first of October, 1918 A. D., a very powerful devil leader was
pushed toward us by the angels, and he came with many followers. He tried
everything he could to hide himself, and he dared not to move the table; but his horns and his tail (symbolically speaking) were easily seen by me.

2. On my question, he had to admit that he had been forced to come against his wish. He said he was not our friend, but that many had drawn him in the past as if he were a friend to men.

3. When I put to him the deciding questions of the judgment, I warned him that he must decide while I slowly called out five numbers, on account of the fact that this is now the fifth line of men beginning on Earth, and that at the number five he would either be raised or be thrown into the abyss.

4. But he, as well as his followers, were found to be without any repentence, and, on my request, the Lord Xeovah himself bound these devils who were very wicked.

5. I felt that we could not have withstood these evil ones sufficiently had not the dear angel prince from Uranus, Xeuri, who was at my side during the whole judgment over the spirits as well as others assisted us.

6. And now the announcement was made that from this day on the great Millennium was starting on Earth in which all the evil powers shall become completely bound. The "Millennium" means a thousand years of God, and is not equal in length with a mere trifling thousand years as reckoned on Earth.

7. We then sang a hymn of praise together with the angels present in honor of Eloah, the Mighty King of Glory.

8. I saw that the Lord Xeovah was reviewing a large army of the angelic forces, among whom I recognized many Germans.

9. And when I inquired as to the time when the new light of the millennium would become bright on Earth, the answer was given that first must be nailed the coffin of the old generations of the (spiritually) dead ones; and the dead body must be carried away. After that, there will be gloom for some time on account of the remembrance of the evil ones departed with whom some of the remaining ones had more or less intimate relationship. When this is passed, the new life will begin to appear clearly on Earth.

10. They showed me the tree of life as it will be in the future. I saw a trunk with only three strong branches, to which at first only small twigs were attached, and these three branches are the only three races which will have a lasting future on Earth, namely the Germanic race; the race of the descendants of the Moon dwellers (living in Tibet, Mexico, etc.), and the generation of the leaders from Uranus, etc., such as our own descendants, and with these are included who of all nations shall truly accept Theomonism.

11. And now came the astronomer Herschel (discoverer of Uranus as a planet of our system), who announced that a new comet would be sent and would be discovered by our astronomers, and that this comet would be a sign of the beginning of the millennium, the day of the Lord and his angels, when the glory of God will appear through Xeovah, whereby faith and love shall become powerfully strengthened.

12. The next day, there were brought to us great scholars of many nations, and of various ages, who all accepted the Lord, to our great joy.

13. Then came great lights of the past, such as Thot of Egypt and others, and they, too, accepted the Lord.

14. After these, there appeared the mystic and mesmeric forces of the "Triangle," who were carefully warned by word and disclosure of great tri-
angular psychic power through Eloah-Jehovah-Xeovah; but they all had no faith, and, swiftly losing all their own false powers, they sunk into the abyss.

15. Then came the "Nebulae" or cloudy-minded masses of spirits, some of whom were willing to be taught the divine truth, and they were accepted. Then, on my request, the balance of their number were powerfully stirred up, and a second group was singled out, who also accepted the guides of divine truth and life. But the remaining unregenerate spirits were sent into the abyss.

16. Finally, there came many great physicists and physicians, and they were invited to view the work of our angel physicians come to our healing seance now, i.e., only the diagnosis of diseases were shown to them, and they who would not accept the Lord were then excluded, while the others who were willing to learn and to follow the Lord were shown the real work of divine healing.

17. On the 8th of this month, many Turks were brought to us, and they all accepted the Lord.

18. Other spirits, such as of the degree called "Bats" or "Dogs," were rejected, for they are wicked devils.

19. And then I saw innumerable souls best described as "leaves fallen from the tree of life on our earth when the autumn storm raged." They were "dried" and could not again be connected with the living tree; for all rejected salvation.

20. And then I beheld the dead branches of the tree to be cut off, and I saw at once that these kinds of spirits, having first caused deadliness of the leaves clinging to them (namely the descendants of these ancestors), had no repentence, and I chided them and sent them away from the tree, to be burned (in terrible remorse over their wickedness).

21. And there appeared spirits best described as "wayflowers laden with dust still keeping up a withered flower head." Their leader came forward, and, after many trials resulting in failure, finally could get in touch with the saving force, and all accepted the Lord, and light and happy growth of the divine came to them.

22. What was then most interesting was the appearance of many French people, mostly soldiers, who were drawn toward us and who found themselves with us as against an impenetrable wall. I told them of the door, namely Xeovah, and we greatly rejoiced that all now accepted the Lord.

23. Likewise, many Italians accepted the Lord. They were connected with good leaders of their country on Earth who will lead their people to peace, by the grace of God.

24. The next day, spirits called "hooks" were brought to us. They are called thus because of the fact that they are piercing everything or try to harm everything that is good; and they were rejected.

25. Then came Ananias and Saphira, and many like them, and they all accepted the Lord, having now learned that all fraud is of the hells.

26. Evil spirits from other planes were rejected, and judgment was pronounced upon them.

27. Then followed Paulinian spirits, namely spirits like Paulinus of Trier, Trinitarians, who all accepted the truer life-light of Theomonism now as given by the Lord.

28. Finally, innumerable spirits in bondage and enslaved by the evil ones were brought to the judgment. At first, none of them had true faith to accept
the Lord. Preaching to them, a small class dared to accept. Then further missionary work among them resulted in a second larger class accepting, and subsequently all accepted and were accepted.

29. On the 15th of this month, first came bad Red Indian spirits who had plagued a certain Dutch young lady staying with us. The leader of these Indians was encased in a shell, as it were. He was very black and evil and had no faith, of course; wherefore he was rejected and taken away captive.

30. Then came spirits who prey upon the minds of mortals, sending out waves after waves of confusing and evil thoughts to make persons insane. These, too, were thrown into the pit as captives.

31. Then were brought groups of spirits of a mixed character, some of them having a kind of belief in God, but without really living faith, and all these were rejected.

32. Now followed a group of Americans, mostly soldiers, of whom some accepted the Lord and were accepted.

33. After these came some French people, of whom also some were saved. These were followed by French women spirits, led by Joan of Arc, who were all accepted. Joan of Arc confirmed that she had previously audibly spoken to me at an independent spirit voice seance (for which Mrs. Ripley was the medium), and that she knew the “Maid of Germany,” namely Theodolinda.

34. These were followed by Britishers, mostly of the British navy, and they all rejected the Lord and were rejected.

35. Finally, there were many materialists, also many women among them, who offered worthless crowns to those they could beguile, or heavy cudgels with thorns to those who opposed them, and they were smitten and cast into the great pool of abomination.

36. On the 16th of this month, the first groups of spirits brought to us were called “Jasmins,” whose strong odors we distinctly smelled. They are spiritually dead ones, and into the pit they were now cast.

37. The next group of spirits appearing for judgment were already sinking; but 600 of them were able to accept the Lord by faith born of new encouragement given them.

38. A group of spirits who had a certain amount of charity, it seems, were shown in a vision their beloved ones in the heavens (for the dark spirits who are earthbound cannot look into the heavens, of course), which stirred them up to accept the Lord now and to ask for divine light and love.

39. Then came a large number of spirits who lived in carnal desires merely, and their presence was very obnoxious to us. They were all rejected.

40. And finally a group of spirits known as Lilies of the Valley, i. e., souls who had some good in them, but who placed themselves in low valleys of corruption, instead of rising to the heights of pure atmosphere, appeared, and I learned at once from the angels present that these could be raised. Consequently, I spoke to them with encouraging words and, to my great joy, all accepted and were raised now, so as to become real Edelweis spirits of purity and godliness.

41. On the 20th of October, a Sunday, Xebela introduced Calvin, who had accepted the Lord and who joined us. I saw him clearly, and I found that he was not yet in bright light. But he is rising rapidly, I hope.

42. That night, also many Bahais among the spirits were present, and they hindered us somewhat. Baha-u'llah, when put to the test, did not accept
the Lord (his own pride in thinking of himself as the “glory of God,” which his name means, prevented this, as well as his lack of faith in the personal God (Eloah).

43. Then the following prediction was made: The Bahais will not reach the leaders of the nations to listen to them. A division will spring up in the ranks of the Bahais. And within 50 years, the whole movement practically will have died out as such (although, we hope, not a few will turn to the Lord).

44. The Bab, who was also present, however, accepted the Lord gladly.

45. At this seance was present our Theomonist minister from Palestine, Rev. Saleeby, to whom both, the Bab and Baha-u’llah had formerly appeared in a materialized form, speaking to him audibly. They had also given their spirit photographs to him.

46. From among the Bahais now tried, and from outside of them, 8,000 Jews accepted now the Lord, to our great joy, and the name of the three main leaders are Ramsa, Ruben, and Berseba (name of a place, meaning “well of seven pieces paid for it,” as Rev. Saleeby explained).

47. A group of spirits from a sick world, who were also examined this evening, accepted the Lord, too, and when properly healed and trained, will be sent back to their world (planet?), to bring light and healing to their people.

48. There was also a group of very changeable spirits, and the angels said that they would try and make them more stable and dependent.

49. On the 22d of this month, a large group of spirits rejected the Lord and were rejected by Him, namely Catholics, including high dignitaries, although I tried hard to make them think independently.

50. Oppressors, who caused great burdens upon the common people by erecting practically useless, if not bad, institutions and organizations, were rejected.

51. A group of very coarse and evil spirits, appearing as if with large ears and noses, troubling the same Dutch girl spoken of before, were made prisoners now.

52. Spirits who never decided for anything good, and who had no power to decide now, were also cast out.

53. Very dark devils in monk’s garments were rejected. Likewise, very proud spirits, a group of which had appeared already the preceding Sunday, and who now were also rejected. Then there were spirits classed as rank outsiders, who never took any interest in anything good and divine, who were also cast into the burning pool.

54. A group of three combined forces, too, was rejected. Fools, very vain, could also not be accepted. Two groups of earthbound spirits were likewise rejected. Bloodsuckers, grasping businessmen, were likewise cast into the pit.

55. Spirits from another planet tried to see us through glasses, but could not. They did not know (as, in fact, many spirits judged through us did not know) that we were in the flesh, and having no faith, they were rejected. Spirits of the glaring eyes, and spirits who were blind were also unfit to be accepted.

56. Of the following two groups drawn toward us these days as by a most powerful magnet held by the angels, as seen by me, some accepted and others were rejected. The latter were very ignorant, by their own faults. There were also spirits from other planets, who were cast out.

57. Groups of Frisians, Hollanders, shipwrecked Australians, and others
were examined, and some of them accepted the Lord, perhaps about half of them. Of a group of 5,000 people who lived in sexual sins, 4,000 accepted the Lord. Of fly-by-nights, who turned night into day and lived careless lives, being tried, 140, namely one-fourth of the whole group, accepted the Lord and promised to fight now against evil. There was only one group of which all members accepted the Lord, namely a group of German women.

58. This week was a very busy week in this work. Ever more spirit groups were brought to us. The time is getting short, and very many are drawn into the judgment.

59. I have not yet mentioned one large group of evil spirits who appeared at once as being condemned, for they seemed to be already in the grasp of the great executor, ready to be hurled into the abyss, and they could not be saved.

60. While comparatively few earthbound spirits accepted the Lord, the fact that all the others were made captives guarantees a great release for mankind now living on Earth.

61. I may also mention that one Sunday, during service, a large group of evil spirits, who were criminals, were made captives and kept for the end. The angels wrote: “We wait with these till the last hour (of the judgment); because they are criminals, and much must be done for them (so as to give them a possible chance for improvement).”

62. A few days later, we examined a large number of groups of earthbound spirits, many of whom had come from other planets, and all were found to be unacceptable.

63. Among them were 7,500 very bad spirits from other planets. Another group of planetarians seemed to pierce deeply into the soul conditions of men on Earth.

64. One large group was from Africa; another came from England, including Edward VII. and his mother, who did not accept the Lord nor did promise to fight darkness and evil; wherefore they were made captive and led away.


1. On the 5th of November, 1918 A. D., the following spirits were rejected:

2. (a) From other planets: Spirits from Saturn who had been on Earth for a long time; spirits from Neptune and from one or two other planets, in all 7,500.

3. (b) Spirits being earthborn and earthbound, who were rejected, namely evil spirits of various countries and various times, including a large group of very bold and godless souls; also enemies of Christ from many nations; souls spiritually blind; a great host of earthbound spirits for whose conversion we specially labored and prayed, without being able to elevate them; a large group of females in sins; and a special group from the Balkan States. These all rejected the Lord and loved darkness more than the light; wherefore they were cast out.

4. But the following spirits were accepted:

5. (a) A group of 300 spirits from other planets who were eager to accept the Lord and to turn against evil.

6. (c) A curious host of roaming spirits ejected from other planets, whose bodies were different from ours. These tried to see the Lord Xeovah through my eyes, as it were, and who gladly accepted the Lord.
7. (d) From the Sun came former followers of Apolyon or Helios (mentioned in chapter 6 of part vii), who repented and were accepted.

8. (e) A group of 11,000 spirits from other planets, of whom some accepted immediately, while the balance of their number were won over by those who first accepted and who were sent back to them to missionate among them, so that finally all were won over.

9. (f) Over 10,000 French souls, among whom there were many fallen soldiers.

10. (g) Very many Italian soldiers fallen in the great war, of whom some accepted at once, while others had to be won over by these through special missionary work.

11. (h) A large number of Japanese spirits.

12. (i) Many influential nobles from India, rajahs, etc., whose conversion made me very happy, as I have been a missionary in India at the end of the last century.

13. (j) A large number of Turkish spirits, of whom half of them accepted immediately, while the balance had to be won by missionary work.

14. (k) A large number of greatly worried spirits having passed out during the last 2,000 years.

15. (l) An interesting large group of souls for whom their friends in the heavens had done much to elevate them by prayer and missionary work, and who were all marked by the symbol "I care for you" or "We help you" (see Holler, Theomonistic symbol No. 30). They all accepted the Lord now with great joy.

16. (m) A large number of souls formerly belonging to the fold of Christ, having been lost, but now returning with sorrow, and who were accepted again.

17. (n) A considerable group of Catholic sisters or nuns who had entered the order with good faith, but who had been led astray by priests or monks with whom they had children which were killed by them. They had suffered much as they had been watched very closely, being kept like prisoners. They came now with true repentance, and they delivered their keys and rosaries to Welari, my wife, who formerly was a Lutheran deaconess, and from these keys, etc., were forged chains and snares to bind the evil seducers among the priests and monks, making them captives; while the sisters who turned to God were now accepted and released.

18. At the end of this seance, an Angel Council was held with us, and we were informed that Germany would not accept the conditions imposed upon them by the Allies. A strong union was formed by all spirits in true accord with the Lord Xeovah, to pray and work for a just and helpful peace for all nations, and there were many German, Austrian, French, Italian and other spirits represented on that council.


1. When the upheaval started in Germany, the following spirits accepted the Lord or were rejected, as indicated, viz.:

2. In all 46 large groups were examined, and of them 16,000 accepted and 375,000 were rejected.

3. Incidentally, we were informed that we (Theodolithos and Welari) were the only mortals through whom spirits were judged as commissioned by
the heavenly council of the representatives of all nations, in the name of
Eloah, Jehovah and Xeovah.

4. Of those who now either accepted in whole groups or of whose groups
at least some were accepted there were the following:

5. Large groups of spirits from other planets, from one of which 450,
while from another only an old man and a young woman, but from a third
group of which 2,000 were accepted.

6. Of a group of 4,500 spirits known as “spoons”, i. e., who tried to
do some good, but who were earthbound, 3,000 could be accepted, while the
others were rejected.

7. Of a large group of earthbound drunkards, five individuals were rescued
by our friend, Judge Syrich, one of the first Theomonists from Washington, D.
C., passing out to the heavens.

8. Of a large group of earthbound spirits from various countries, 5,000
were won by my fellow student and intimate friend, Rev. H. Kuhlmann, who
passed out from the mission field of India when I was also a missionary there.
These successes of my dear friends, Kuhlmann and Syrich, gave great pleasure
to us, of course, and we thanked God for such blessings.

9. Of a much larger group of “actors” from other planets mixed with
those from Earth, 500 were found to be acceptable.

10. Jenny Lind, the great Swedish “nightingale,” a friend of my
soulmate and a guardian of our spirit daughter, Petronella, was able, by the grace of
God, to save 1,100 American ladies.

11. All the following groups were rejected:

12. Thirty-six groups of evil spirits from other planets of our solar system,
namely groups of 10,000 or more each, as follows:

13. Groups of piercing spirits; torturing spirits; misleading spirits; lion
spirits standing behind old Babylon and modern England, which group was
now divided and made captive; spirits from Saturn rejecting the Lord;
spirits from unknown planets who were very evil and who earned now a
special curse; spirits faithless to spouses; spiritually dead ones.

14. Two groups of evil tricky spirits not answering to questions; two
groups of very evil spirits of a different kind; sly temptors; great deceivers;
another group of wicked spirits; “Brides of Satans” appearing in artificial light;
black satans appearing as with horns and tails; a group of very mighty leaders
appearing as if sitting on footstools; “Beetle Spirits” causing great sickness.

15. Negative spirits always denying; builders of the devil’s kingdom;
spirits driven from other planets; spirits claiming to have come to learn, but
really bad; spirits from various planets who had been a long time on earth;
course women from other planets; and eight other groups of bad spirits from
other planets.

16. There were also 9 groups of earthborn and earthbound spirits who
were rejected, namely:

17. A group of bad Red Indians from America; a group of braggards; a
large group of oppressors who brought great trouble to earth; a large group of
mixed spirits from various countries, but all sunk very low; another group of
very evily inclined people; as well as four other groups of earthbound spirits
who had lost out in the race of life, by their own faults, and who were unable
truly to repent and find peace in God, because of their wickedness.

1. The following spirits were rejected:

2. Groups of tearing spirits; spirits who, when in the flesh, had great influence and power on earth, including many rulers who did not govern well; lion spirits, namely Britishers; spirits very dreadful and appearing as with large folded wings, evidently belonging to the devil society called the “Bats.”

3. Women in shrouds; spirits appearing in a bluish-red auric color, namely such as had lived in false beliefs and whose love was misdirected by own faults; gluttons; spirits of evil lusts; spirits of broken vessels or damaged souls; spirits issuing as from a dark door, namely beings who lived in captivity, i.e., criminals; mixed spirits of various kinds, some looking as if they had had times when their better selves asserted themselves, but who ultimately had become stagnant and unresponsive to all that is good and noble or divine.

4. Materialists in great numbers; middlemen in business, in shady transactions; and a group of hard-hearted “society” people. All these could not be saved at this time, and they were cast out.

5. The following were accepted, namely some who had used their wealth more or less wisely for the benefit of many, of which group some accepted the Lord, while others were rejected because of their foolish pride in their possessions now encumbering them against higher progress.

6. There was also a group of spirits who had some white deeds showing some good inclinations, and of them a few accepted the Lord and were accepted.

7. And Victory wrote now: “So far the Lord has helped. The Sun of Justice will shine over you from now to all eternity.” He added a little later: “We bring special reports by Mimi (Theodolinda).” And this was reported by her:

8. We give you several keys (or solutions of problems).

9. The first key proves that the old serpent is dead. Its head is torn from its body. The great evil power has been overcome. The snake is being rolled up and thrown out. The first nail to the coffin of the vile dead body is hammered in now, and henceforth the dead one is kept in the coffin. Everywhere the forces of Christ have surrounded the evil ones, and there is no escape for them any longer. They who have helped in this great work, both among the spirits and the mortals, are well known in heaven. The bad tooth is now drawn out. The Yankees will be yanked out. There will be a splitting of the Allies because the angels of God are driving a wedge in between them.

10. The second key is this. The reason for the angels waiting so long with their final victory was to let the Allies be absolutely sure that they themselves are the victors, so that they may feel their ultimate defeat so much more keenly; for, otherwise, these Allies would not perceive the strong arm of God which is raised against them, nor would they be convicted of their own weakness. The mist which the Allies have called forth will engulf them and will keep them in despair long after the central countries have received light of day. On the other hand, real sympathy for the central countries, especially for Germany, will break forth at the first suitable occasion.

11. The third key indicates gifts brought by the angels. A beautiful plant and new life appear. There will be a clearer spiritual understanding, added to which will be a far more beautiful and satisfactory physical existence coming.
Pt. IX. JUDGMENT. Ch. 8:11-9:7.

to the faithful and true followers of the Lord; for these children of God are not the dying, but the truly living ones.

12. Finally, an announcement from the Lord Xeovah: He will be with you next Wednesday. (And so he was, and he brought great strength to judge the strong forces brought that night and in the future for judgment). (Mark that this message through Mimi was given on the 17th of November, when on earth things looked quite differently from what this message promised to come, but some of which, notably the split of the Allies, etc., has already happened at this writing).

13. At this time we received also the following message from Victory: "Storms will shake this earth from end to end. Be firm and undismayed! Help is prepared for you."


1. In all 23 large groups of evil spirits from other worlds were rejected this week. Only a few of these groups were counted.

2. Among those who were counted, there was a group of 30,000 spirits; two groups of 21,000 spirits each; a group of 19,000 spirits; and two groups of 18,000 each.

3. It may be presumed that the other groups were of approximately the same number, i.e., from 10,000 to 30,000, or over.

4. It was learned from 11 groups examined that they had been on Earth only a short time, having been called by far stronger satanic leaders from the lowest hells. These satans were now captured already (although most of them had not yet been brought to us for judgment). All these spirits from other worlds outside of our solar system, upon the direction of the hell satans, had helped the Allies against the Germans.

5. They now all confessed that the Christ forces had helped the Germans and that these divine forces had become too strong for them. (Let me remark here that the Allies might have had the same protection from the Christ forces against the satans and their hordes, if they had truly turned to God, when God would have sent His warriors of heaven to help them against the hellish satans, their real enemies. But of what benefit is my saying this? The Allies will simply call all this "mere rot," for they speak as they are, namely rotten by sin and godlessness. But I must not forget the fact that the angels of God did save many of the people who belonged to the Allies from utter corruption and destruction, and they will do so ever more as they now accept this Gospel and turn to the Lord King Xeovah, through whom all divine blessings must come for this earth).

6. The groups examined this week, as always, are best described by symbols indicating clearly the psychic conditions in which they were found. One group, for instance, appeared as dead leaves, for they were without spiritual life whatsoever. Another group consisted of real devils and satans appearing as flying bats or bloodsucking vampires of the night.

7. There was a certain group of these world spirits who had specially worked to draw the Americans into the war, and, upon my request, American soldiers fallen in the war and who were found with the followers of the Lord Xeovah, under the command of General Robert E. Lee, the soulmate of one of our Theomonist ladies present, now confronted and cursed those evil spirits before they were sent into hell's captivity.—

283
8. Thus is the Scripture fulfilled as regards its prediction that “Satan shall be thrown upon the Earth for a while, but shall be bound;” for the evil satanic forces are being rounded up and put into prison by the Lord Xeovah.—

9. There were this week only 8 groups of spirits which accepted the Lord and promised to fight against evil, namely 5 groups from other worlds who had helped the Allies, misled by strong satanic forces so to do, but being now thoroughly ashamed of such work.

10. The groups numbered, 12,500, 10,000, 8,000, 4,000 and 3,000, respectively.

11. The remaining three groups were earthborn spirits, namely 5,000 Italians; 1,000 white people from Africa, and 1,000 from various other countries. All these accepted the Lord and were accepted.


1. During this week, in all 21 groups, at an average of 26,000 individuals each, were judged, making a total of 646,000 spirits.

2. They were all from other planets, and almost all of them had been on Earth only a short time, being called here by the satans of the Allies (i.e., the satans to whom the Allies had become subject), for the purpose of defeating the Germans.

3. They confessed that they did not follow the Lord Xeovah (or the angels of the throne with him combined), and that God was against them. Some said that they did not know of God, which was a lie, as I found out, for, upon inquiry, it was proved that they had been warned by angels and their media on the various planets. Others claimed not to have known why they came to our earth, which may also be a lie, for at least their leaders must have known that the designing satans of hell were at the bottom of the whole movement against the Christ forces. I can very well believe that none of them knew, as they claimed, why they had now been forced to come to us; but they found out soon enough when I put the deciding questions to them.

4. There were a number of groups which refused to answer at all, and against them “angels of the fire of ire of God” were sent, when these spirits were forced to answer very quickly.

5. Other spirit groups were defiant, but they were easily brought to submission by our angel warriors, most of whom were from Mars.

6. Then again there were spirit groups of a very apathetic and negative character. Not a few of other groups admitted that the Allies did not follow the Lord and openly proclaimed that the Allies were fighting against God. With some of these I reasoned and pleaded long, but in vain.

7. A large group of very arrogant spirits, who had been specially warned by angels confessed now. Another group was confronted by a crucifix, and they quailed before it; while to others I appeared in my psychic body, showing my real age (of 800 years), as they expressed an objection to be judged by a modern judge.

8. All the spirits seemed to be ignorant of the fact that now is the time that the great judgment be held, although their leaders must have been informed of it.

9. Of these groups now judged and condemned, there was one group of women. Another large group consisted of engineers who had helped the Allies, and whom we now split up into five different groups, so as to weaken them, and then dispersed them in various localities of prison camps on plane-
toids, etc. These engineers, especially their leaders, knew very well for what purpose they had been drawn to Earth by the satans of hell. And with them, the leaders of other groups, too, were not ignorant if the real issue, namely that they were defying the will of God. Their followers were sometimes kept in darkness about the real seriousness of their work; but, now, by cowardice, these followers often clung to their leaders and with them went into prison, instead of becoming repentant.

10. There was brought also a mighty satan, very dark and ugly, clearly seen by me. He had to admit that he had led the groups into great distress now, as they were all captured by the Christ forces. I called upon the Lord Xeovah to deal directly with this satan, and he cast him into the abyss.

11. All these 19 groups rejected the Lord, and I pronounced judgment against them in the name of Eloah, Jehovah and Xeovah.

12. Only of two groups did any spirits accept the Lord, namely, of a group of 29,000 spirits, 21,000 were accepted, while the balance were rejected. And of another large group of ancient ones only 150 spirits could be accepted.


1. The work of the judgment increased now so much, and so many groups of spirits or individual leaders were brought to us, that it became necessary to give up all our meetings and to hold seances every night, except Sundays, from 8-11 p. m. or even later.

2. During this week, in all 127 groups of spirits were examined, each group containing at an average 20,000 spirits, as we were informed, so that in all 2,500,000 spirits were judged.

3. Of these, only 34,000 were earthborn ones; all the others being spirits from outside the Earth.

4. Of the spirits from other worlds, 5 groups, containing together 151,000 individuals, were accepted; while of the earthborn spirits 25,000 individuals were accepted.

5. All others of both classes of spirits were rejected; so that in all, out of 2,500,000 only 176,000 could be accepted.

6. It was especially welcome to us that our Lord Xeovah sent us the high angel Ra-uri from Uranus, to give us special directions and assistance.

7. It may be mentioned that the smallest group examined this week consisted of 9,000 spirits, while the largest group (and which accepted the Lord) consisted of 57,000 spirits from other worlds. This, surely, indicates how the fame of our Lord is spreading throughout the world.

8. All the spirits examined had fought on the side of the Allies against the Germans, and most spirits confessed that this was against the will of God and of our Lord Christ. They confessed that the Christ forces had become too strong for them and had captured them. Some confessed that not angels, but satans had led them to help the Allies. Others admitted that it was all wrong to help the Allies, as the Germans on the whole were much more apt to do the will of God and to bring justice to the world.

9. Not a few groups of spirits from other worlds were very evil and stubborn, refusing to give any answer till forced so to do by the angels of fire of the wrath of Eloah who were sent against them upon my prayer. These angels of wrath were specially chosen for this great judgment, as foretold by John, in the book of Revelation.
10. Among the groups who accepted the Lord and who were accepted, there was one group of 37,000 spirits who appeared under the symbol of a large cog wheel, indicating thereby that they had been prominent intermediaries between the various other groups. But they now humbled themselves, and they were content to accept a low place in God's kingdom.

11. Another group of 25,000 spirits had been seeking a better understanding before, and they now accepted the Lord at once.

12. Most spirits, however, had just rushed into the battles when called by strong but evil leaders of the Allies on the spirit spheres, and they had now to suffer for it, as they were all condemned to prison, and some to chains, and none were to be set free or permitted to approach the Earth again till they are converted and purified and have become obedient to the will of God.

13. One group of 11,000 could be saved by severe chastisement administered by three groups of angels of the wrath of God, as they are symbolically known.

14. Another group of 11,000 spirits who were what might be called Tubalcains, namely strong builders, were now converted and were taken care of by the Freemasons of heaven.

15. The large group of 57,000 who accepted the Lord were purified by the fire of tribulations through which they had gone on account of their wrong choice in following the devils who controlled the Allies, because the Allies had practised deceit, and were full of hatred and greed.

16. Some spirits from other worlds, although captured by the Christ forces led by Xedekel, were so deceitful that even now they tried hard to deceive us, for they were great evil-doers; wherefore I commanded a severe punishment for them in the name of Eloah, Jehovah, and Xeovah.

17. Many groups were so formidable and wicked that I had them split up into many smaller groups when led into captivity, so that thus their intercommunication and evil work might be broken up entirely.

18. A group of spirits who had come to help the Allies to get undue advantages in the peace conference were now captured and sent into captivity, never to return to Earth till they are truly changed.

19. Another group of spirits we named "cooties" or lice, for they had infested the trenches and had troubled the soldiers. Other groups were similar to these.

20. Other spirits appeared as empty shells and must have been mere encumbrances to the Allies, and these were cast out. Other groups were very weak and sullen, some even going so far as to say that they did not exist, for, it must be known, the evil spirits are full of all kinds of delusions, and, in fact godlessness often appears to me as a terrible insanity, as it really is. They claimed to exist merely as dreams. (No doubt the Hindu and American and British believers in "maya" or illusion of life were inspired by such devils). To these I pointed out that a dream requires a mind and mind means being or existence as intelligence, and intelligence demands self-responsibility, or, that they were responsible for dreaming false dreams.

21. Another sullen group of spirits from other worlds were followers of the lion, the Antichrist, and they were thrown into the lowest regions.

22. Some groups acknowledged that they had been misled, but they showed no repentence, for lack of will power weakened by indulgence.

23. Other groups had escaped for a while by hiding on small planetoids
near by, but they were easily caught when the divine ray was directed all around the globe to all directions of the sky, or, in other words, when the Lord Xeovah sent out his intelligence officers.

24. It may be said of all groups of spirits examined that they were all sad and hopeless; wherefore we often pleaded with them and held out divine promises of grace to them; but often without result, because some souls hug misery by insanity, which insanity is their own fault, of course.

25. Some spirits led a regular dog's life, and they were far from God, and could not be saved.

26. Many spirits were expert liars, but were always captured and confronted by the truth, and were condemned to undo the consequences of every lie, under painful remorse.

27. There was even one group of real satans from the lowest hells, appearing very black and evil, who were, of course, condemned. When I say "condemned" I wish to have it clearly understood that no one condemned these satans or anyone else who did not condemn themselves by their refusal to accept the leader unto salvation, Christ Jesus Xeovah, and who did not refuse to fight against darkness and evil. God does not condemn anyone, nor will any of His angels dare to condemn a soul. But souls condemn themselves, and what is meted out to them is only the logical consequence of such bad choice, which judgment and verdict and condemnation is necessary for the protection of other souls who would be dragged down by them, if they were left at liberty. There are many maudlin "spiritualists" and modern "scientists," "theosophists," etc., who would have us believe that all things are well in this great universe, that there is neither satan, devil, sin, nor hell. Such fools will find out soon enough who had inspired them with such lies, namely the satans of hell who use all kinds of philosophical language and poetical speech to inveigle the souls.

28. It appeared that all these spirits had been on Earth only a short time, namely so long as it was required to press back the Germans who were sent to execute judgment over the nations, for purification and to separate them from the satans (which latter was a work for the angels, of course). The Allies on the spirit spheres must, therefore, have made some kind of compact with the satans of hell when they saw the victories of the Germans with great alarm during the first months of this year. Instead they should have fought the devils, too.

29. One very dark group of devils specially confessed that they had pushed on the British and the Belgians.

30. One group, and others like them, it seems, were causing all kinds of diseases among the mortals. They were thrown into the abyss to burn.

31. Another group appeared as an inert mass of deadlike beings without any true individuality, formidable merely by their massive resistance; but we now split them up and sent them into captivity.

32. One group specially confessed that, in helping the Allies, they had fought against God, and that they had known that this was so when they did it. These were, of course, condemned into torturous exile.

33. One group, obsessing our own Theomonist friends here in this city who, by such terrible onslaught, had rebelled against us and the angels, were of the kind of devils known as "bats," nightly bloodsuckers (i.e., who inspire souls during the night slumber with evil inclinations and false notions, where-
fore we should never lie down to rest till we have committed our soul into the care of our Heavenly Father and His angels. Remember what the Lord Jesus said of the evil one coming during the night when the husbandman slept and sowing the weed! These spirits were severely punished and thrown out.

34. Some spirits were joined together like Wiener wurstles ("hot dogs" on a string), for they were mere slaves of satans.

35. In all cases, the evil and misleading leaders were chastised severely and thrown into prison. Of their followers, not a few groups were now so much subdued that they seemed to be convinced that they had pursued a wrong course. They answered well and with alacrity, and they seemed almost ready to enter higher development under the guidance of our Lord, but not fully. These were placed by us under the care of wise and experienced angels, guardians and disciplinarians on far-away planets or asteroids.

36. Finally, let me mention the 9,000 earthborn spirits who had helped the Allies. These were what we spiritualists call magicians, i. e., people who use occult forces to accomplish certain ends (not charlatans or jugglers who merely do stunts by tricks; but clever people who know how to use in a special manner psychonic and psychic forces of Nature not yet clearly understood by others). These, to my great satisfaction, were all converted now. If they now learn to use the hidden forces for good ends, as we may trust they will, great good can be done by them.


1. We examined in all 6,657,187 spirits, including people who still live in the flesh body on Earth, but who were brought to us at night in their psychic body (or what is usually said, on the astral plane). Some were specially put into a trance for this purpose, perhaps. There were in all 186 groups of varied kinds.

2. Of these, 121 groups, totalling 5,268,000 spirits from other worlds were rejected.

3. Forty-five groups, totalling 1,232,420 earthborn spirits, were rejected.

4. Sixteen groups, totalling 162 spirits, on the astral plane, i. e., mortals temporarily appearing in the psychic body merely, were also rejected.

5. A group of 57,000 German spirits accepted the Lord and promised to fight against darkness and evil, and was accepted.

6. Three groups of mortals brought to us on the astral plane, totalling 25, were also accepted.

7. The largest group was over 150,000 souls.

8. The spirits from other worlds, all helping the Allies against the Germans, but who were now captured by the Christ forces who closed now all avenues against any other onrush of other evil spirits from outside, were mostly sullen, obstinate, and defiant, and frequently the angels of the wrath of God had to be called in to make these spirits answer properly. Severe punishment had to be meted out to them sometimes, or at least chastisement of some kind or other. When sent to the dark regions of captivity, they were often split up into many smaller groups, or solitary confinement was necessary to keep them under restraint.

9. Six large groups of these evil spirits formed a spiral, as it were, being closely allied from sphere to sphere. But their combination was now broken.
up by the Mars warriors at our side. Of these spirits who had formed the combine there were about 250,000 in all.

10. Some other groups of evil spirits were known as "forces of unrighteousness." Others had the names of disgusting beasts. Many were mental slaves of the Britishers on the spirit spheres (and of the ancient Atlantians standing behind the Britishers, who, again, were directed by satans from the Sun).

11. Of the real satans of hell there were also several groups.

12. Certain groups of spirits willingly confessed that they had made bad mistakes, and nearly all of them admitted that they had been warned beforehand not to do what they had done.

13. Deceptive spirits who had done great wrong to mortals on Earth, as well as a group of terribly wicked antigods or most godless satans, were punished severely.

14. Not a few of the groups were almost countless in numbers.

15. There were groups of very cruel devils who had cowed many other groups, "bully ragging" them into submission.

16. One group of spirits from other worlds were known as "Tigers," but who now were made powerless.

17. Another group consisted of regular mammon worshipers. These were now crushed by their own greed, as by a powerful snake.

18. Again there were spirits who lived as in shells, but who could be drawn out and receive their deserts.

19. A large group was known as "Tailors." These had drawn together the nations in the spirit realms to help the Britishers.

20. Others again were of a rancorous mind and railed against all that is divine, and with them we reasoned but in vain. They speedily sunk to the low hell where they belong.

21. Of the earthborn spirit groups there were such of British sailors; a group of over 150,000 people from various countries; Jewish money grabbers; a group who had reviled the crucified Christ by writings;

22. A group from islands near India; one group from sunken Pacific islands; a group of drunkards whose abominable odor we perceived; a group of regular fools:

23. Also a very godless group who had helped the Allies at the side or under the direction of the spirits from other worlds and the satans.

24. All these groups were rejected because without repentence.

25. There was only the one group of Germans, who accepted the Lord; and, while all the other spirits were sent away to far distant places, and into captivity, these German spirits were permitted to stay near the Earth for some time, to help their fatherland.

26. Of those who were temporarily drawn from the gross material earth-body, and who appeared on the astral plane, one group of six mortals, including two American officers, rejected the Lord, and they became lunatics. Two Austrians and seven from India, too rejected the Lord. Four other groups from various countries were also rejected. They were now mentally bound and hedged in. Likewise eleven British officers, a group of American officers, five Swedish and three German socialists of the godless kind. President W. and king G. also rejected the Lord and refused to turn to the light and to fight against darkness and evil, and they received special sentences; likewise French
and Italian officers. Some had to die almost immediately, to get them out of the way of the Christ forces now carrying out the ulterior plan of God, as foreshown by Daniel.


1. In all 176 groups, totalling 14,718,623 souls, were examined this week.

2. Of these, 107 groups, totalling 13,825,342 spirits, were from other planets and worlds.

3. Fifty-six groups, totalling, 893,200, were earthborn and earthbound spirits.

4. Eighty-one mortals were brought to us in the psychic body on the astral plane, in 13 groups.

5. Nearly all these spirits were found to be faithless, burdened down with sins of commission and omission; some of them being very devils and satans of hell.

6. Only the following were acceptable, namely two small groups of planetarians, making only 101 in all; five groups of earthborn souls, numbering in all 30,665, to whom must be added a group of Russian secretaries for the peace conference in Paris, who appeared on the astral plane.

7. Thus, there were only 30,773 out of a total of 14,718,623 of spirits examined who could be accepted, which amounts to less than 1 in 500.

8. Of the spirits from other planets who were accepted, 41 had cut loose from a group of 68,000, and 60 formed a small group by themselves, having formerly deserted their evil companions.

9. Of the earthborn spirits accepted, 26,114 had separated from a group of 190,000; 1,950 others were from Burma and Siam; another group consisted of 1,300, and still another, of 600, who were from various countries mixed; and, out of a large group a single soul was saved by the work of Lina Todt, who passed out some years ago. We had stayed at her diaconess home in Hamburg and had known her willingness to serve the Lord, having treated us most kindly and unselfishly.

10. Nearly all spirits previously mentioned, including those examined this week, had fought on the side of the Allies in the Great War. They confessed that they had not followed Xeovah, but that they had been disobedient to the divine warning given them through their prophets or divine media (who, by God's order, are found on all worlds, so that God's will may be known everywhere); and that they had been overcome by Xedekel, leading the forces of Xeovah.

11. The following is the usual procedure of the judgment followed by me, in accordance with the divine commission given by the Council of the Heavenly Representatives of All Nations:

12. We (i.e., Theodolithos and Welari) sit alone in my office on the third floor, at 1702 Oregon Ave., N. W., Washington, D. C., every night from 8 p.m. to 11 p.m., opposite each other, at a small round table easily tipped. The gas light is dimmed and shaded, so that no direct light reaches a large part of the room where we sit, but leaving just enough light at my right hand side upon my flat top desk, so as to see my writing on small white sheets on which I mark the number and describe the kinds of spirits examined, as well as any special notations concerning the judgment.
13. The room is well-aired, and we keep pure water near for refreshment for ourselves, as well as for the angels, to whom pure water is also a comfort at times, as we have been told.

14. The angel forces push the evil spirits toward us, but a lane has been made, and the spirits are forced to approach either in single file, as in the case of the leaders, or in organized groups, fullest protection being arranged for us by the angels, so that the attempts to harm us, not infrequently made by the devils during the judgment, could be counteracted immediately.

15. Now, the spirits approaching are forced by the angels to announce their presence by tipping the table once, or, in the case of obviously malicious and ignorant devils, an angel medium tips the table for them the first time.

16. I then ask them from where they come, and anything else which I desire to know concerning their identity. While I do this, I look at them clairvoyantly and see more or less clearly what kind of spirits they are. Meanwhile, an angel guide has secretly informed me of the number, etc., of spirits represented, and which information I either hear clairaudiently called out, or, if I desire to test the veracity of the spirits to be examined, which I have made known to me by hidden symbols I can see clairvoyantly, and of which the low spirits know nothing, as a rule. I then let the spirits to be examined tell me through the table what I know already, and the fact that they are so well-known beforehand has convinced many spirits that they have now to do with high forces who have true enlightenment and divine power.

17. Spirits have often tried to lie, but they were sharply called to account, and, in every case, have they acknowledged that the information given me by the angels was correct.

18. And then comes the real trial, when I address them in the following manner:

"I ask you now, in the name of the representatives of all nations in the high heavens: Are you ready to accept the Lord Jehovah Jesus Christ as your king? Do you promise faithfully to follow him, and to turn now against all evil and darkness? If so, tip the table thrice!"

(This formula, which I never vary, is translated into all languages by the angels, so that, no matter, who the spirits may be, even if none of them has learned any foreign language, they can understand clearly what is asked. Besides, many spirit leaders or special psychics among the groups know how to read by telepathy or mental impressions, which makes the meaning doubly clear, so that there is no excuse whatsoever; wherefore we never found anyone refusing to answer on the plea that he or she did not understand what was required.)

19. After having waited for a little while—if the spirits do not answer at once—I warn them that they must answer while I count five, which I begin to do, more or less slowly, according to the size of the group and how long I have waited for an answer already. Nearly all spirits answer within this time limit, either in the negative or in the affirmative.

20. If they accept, joy is expressed over their good decision, and a heartfelt prayer is sent up to the Throne of God for strength and guidance and protection for these converted ones, when they are taken care of by the good angels.
If, however, they refuse to accept the mercy of God, the following is the formula of judgment pronouncement:

"Since you have rejected the Lord, the Lord has also rejected you; and, in the name of Eloah, Jehovah, and Xeovah, judgment is pronounced against you." The special verdict, according to the case, often by special advice I request from Xeovah, or, in the case of spirits from other planets, from Jehovah, or, in the case of spirits from other worlds, from Eloah Himself even, is then pronounced by me. This verdict varies greatly, of course. In the case of earthborn spirits rejected, I would say something like this: "You shall be taken away captive, never to return to this earth, till you have found the light that is found with Christ Jesus. May God have mercy upon your souls! Away with you, ye evil ones!"

21. I often plead with the earthborn spirits especially to accept the Lord, although the Heavenly Council told me that I need not do so. But I found at least one group was saved in this manner, namely a group of 700 Masonic fellow-craftsmen.

22. In the case of mortals transported on the astral plane, a special verdict is rendered, as inspired from on-high. They who accept the Lord receive a special commission which they will carry out in the earthbody. But they who are rejected are either sent back under subjection to specially directing angels, for the confusion of mortals who hinder the progress of the kingdom of God; or they are sent back for expiation of special sins, after which they may be raised; or, as in extreme cases of great necessity, their lives are shortened more or less, sometimes they will be taken out from earthlife very swiftly, according to the will of God, Who alone is Lord over Life and Death.

23. I have given here the procedure in detail, as it forms the highest form of the procedure for the Theomonistic Office of the Keys, to be used only by special divine permission by Theomonist presiding bishops, and in rare cases even by other (associate) bishops.

24. After this digression now returning to a description of the spirits judged during this week, we found among them spirits from other worlds as well as from other planets.

25. We found that the inhabitants of whole wicked planets destroyed had been thrown upon our earth. They brought us great misery, and they were now rejected by the Lord, for they were by no means repentent.

26. There were hell spirits who formed a large carnivorous plant, as it were, drawing within their influence many mortals, to destroy them—body and soul.

27. Others, devilish satans, as with large scissors, cut off the earth-dwellers from their better friends.

28. There were satans who stank horribly and who were swiftly disposed of. These had caused terrible wickedness on Earth to become ever more rampant among certain classes of men and women, young and old.

29. There was a dark cloud of 30,000 satans who beclouded the truth on earth, so that the minds of the mortals were utterly confused as to what constitutes true godlife and genuine happiness.

30. There was a group of 20,000 Antitheomonists, hindering us continually for a longer time, now being captured at last, as well as another group of
Pt. IX. JUDGMENT. Ch. 13:30-43.

70,000 satanic deceivers who showed a false sign of Theomonism, namely the lyre of harmonious joy without the enclosing circle of Eloah. I requested to be permitted to missionate among these evil ones after I shall have passed from this earth life, for all these Antitheomonists at present had to be rejected.

31. There were 558 mighty satans holding cups of poisonous curses, and they were cast down into the lowest hell, where they belong.

32. Other satans were deceptive magicians or hellish guides of ignorant and immoral media here on Earth.

33. Some groups of devils were exceedingly cruel, delighting in seeing whole streams of blood to flow from slain mortals.

34. Others had determined to act as “steam rollers” here on Earth against the children of God; but they themselves were now flattened down.

35. Another group, somewhat similar to the Antitheomonists mentioned above, were shown under the symbol of an inverted number “5”, for, Theomonism being the life-expression of the fifth line of men on Earth and in the heavens, those devils intended and did oppose the Xebelas, of course.

36. I saw that their symbolical flower was also a tulip, but not the golden yellow tulip of genuine Theomonism, but a bloody-red one, and not natural, but artificial.

37. There came also a terrible king whose name was Raka (Revenge), with his chief minister upon whom he leaned, and his many followers. I think he was the chief ruler of the fallen planet mentioned above. These wicked spirits had brought great sorrow to Earth, and they were now cast into hell, to be tormented for their sins by terribly burning remorse and fears.

38. Other groups consisted of falsifying reporters; a group of 800,000 helping the Allies to bind souls to their evil cause, namely devils; a group of 110,000 who struck hard against the Germans, also devils, and they had now to suffer a five-fold agony for ages to come.

39. There were groups of weaklings who must have been an hindrance rather than a help to the Allies. A group of scientists, from whom now all skill was taken, also appeared, and they were thrown into the prison, as they had misused their knowledge. As a part of retribution for them, the Germans on Earth had already adopted certain of their fiendish inventions, such as poisonous gases and other things, and had thus given their followers on Earth a taste of their own medicine, although the Allies lied that the Germans were the first to invent or apply such cruel measures of warfare.

40. This medicine made the Allies so sick that they hastened to arrange for an armistice long before they could hope to crush Germany. Of course, they never could have crushed Germany anyway, as the Christ forces were standing behind the Germans.

41. There were groups of satans who came for the express purpose of hampering the Christ forces, and, if possible, to stop the advance of the troops of Xedekel; but who were now all captured by Xedekel.

42. There were large groups of devilish spirits who tempted soldiers and girls in the war service to live in sexual intercourse without regard to morality or hygiene, causing terrible diseases and bringing forth children cursed with afflictions and bad tempers.

43. There was a group of 37,000 who sailed the seas and counteracted the German submarine activities.
44. Very many spirits skilled in mechanics, being very stubborn and earning a terrible condemnation, because very godless, appeared also.

45. The evil plans of the devils and the arrangements which to a great extent were never carried out before they were caught by Xedekel, were disclosed to me, and I can assure the readers that the carrying out of such plans would have meant utter destruction of all that is good and true on Earth and would have left no hopes for the future.

46. There was a group of Asmodean devils (mentioned in the Book of Tobit) who hinder girls on Earth to get husbands because these devils wish gradually to seduce them into evil intercourse with themselves (and such intercourse is ultimately much more than a mere dream). There are also female devils who hinder men on Earth to get married, for a similar purpose. These spirits were now thrown into the worst hell captivity. There were other groups who caused many evil fleshly lusts with all kinds of perversions, and they all received the same fate of condemnation.

47. Some groups of spirits from other planets were very obstinate, and the group of angels known as the "Angels of the Wrath of God" and another group called "Swords of the Lord" had to be employed against them. They had to be thrown down and power taken from them before anything by way of an examination could be accomplished.

48. Others were very sullen and also had to be forced.

49. It was pitiful to see how many evil spirits rejected sought death or non-existence which they could not find, of course, as no one but God Who called souls forth into existence can also utterly destroy them, all other death is merely a change from one kind of existence to another, a change of bodies. It was instructive to see how these people were arrogantly rejecting the mercy of God and the guidance of His holy angels, which proved that what they desired was not non-existence, but satanic evils; wherefore they were cast into the abyss, where now the consequences of evil and sin are felt by them as terrible pains, both mental and bodily (for spirits have bodies, to be sure).

50. There was one terribly bold and arrogant group of 28,000 devils who had planned to encircle the whole Earth, just as the British have planned to rule the whole Earth.

51. One group of devils knew William Jennings Bryan, and they were angry because he had not carried out their evil designs when he was U. S. Secretary of State.

52. Of disgusting hypocrites there were several large groups. Certain groups were specially malicious, more so than others, it seemed.

53. There were satans who openly declared themselves as enemies of God and they said that they had come to defeat His plans; but they were now cast into the great burning pool, i.e., they are tormented with a continuous realization of the terrible consequences of their godlessness and wickedness, feeling such retribution keenly, both in mind and body.

54. A group of 101,000 devils from other planets had formed the main forces advancing against the Germans, and they made a show as if they were real victors; but they soon were forced to confess that all was sham, and, since they rejected the Lord and would not be obedient to God, they were cast into the abyss, too.

55. All the various branches of the armies and navies of the Allies were represented by similar satanic or devilish spirit groups from other planets and
other worlds, such as different kinds of fighting forces, signallers, engineers; transporters, etc., etc., including standard bearers, propagandists, and boosters, the latter being specially skilled in adroit lying, which, however, was entangling them terribly and will cause them to suffer for a very long time, as every lie draws after it certain evil consequences which fall back on the liar who is the real evil-doer. All these devils were rejected.

56. One group was known as “Cactus” spirits, i.e., they were prickly (wounding) devils of the desert (world of sin).

57. Lastly, among the spirits ejected from other worlds and planets was one large group in which soulmates were combined, yet were they very evil; and although I pleaded with them most earnestly, not one of them could be accepted.

58. Coming now to the earthborn spirits, I mention first groups of Americans, among them a special group of girls, who, like all the groups following, were without faith and were living in sins, and they were rejected and cast into prison. Some of the Americans were boosters for the war against the Germans; others were Red Indians of evil characters.

59. There were various groups of Britishers. Other groups were British and French mixed. Some of the names of these were made known to us. Among the Britishers was a group of idlers.

60. There were other groups of Egyptians; princes of Monaco; with other evil ones; and hupla girls; also 2,400 Flemish spirits as bad as the Belgians.

61. Seventy thousand Jews; 122 free lancers; King Leopold of Belgium; Madame de Théleme, the soothsayer of Paris, and seventeen others like her; a group of Britishers who fought in the Dardanelles and from Egypt.

62. A group of terrible liars; and another group of earthborn spirits of all four lines mixed, numbering 50,000.

63. There was a group in total spiritual blindness; a group of 6,000 regular “humbugs” (so called by the angels); 25,000 “heroes” with bad intentions; a group of “Powder puffs,” i.e., people who inveigled the unsuspecting mortals by softly spoken words and glittering half-truths of deceptive charms.

64. There were groups of Burmese; Catholic priests; 6,000 “Smokestacks,” i.e., spirit media who transmitted smoke of deception from satanic worlds; also a group of Saturnian earthborn spirits who were full of envy and quarrels.

65. These were all taken away from Earth and were thrown into prison on far-away planetoids or planets prepared for such evil ones. Of course, they are carefully guarded there, and they are forced to perform the tasks which help to expiate their wickedness. The French Richlieu and the American Mark Hanna were recognized among them.

66. Finally, there appeared a number of mortals on the astral plane, who were rejected. Among them were the German prince, Lichnowski, the betrayer of Germany; the founder of Jesuitism; 120 mechanics; 13 American bankers for the war, among whom was Morgan; three island queens from the Pacific; 15 journalists; 8 female ensnarers of men; more Britishers; the murderer in Serbia of the Austrian crown prince whose black deed was the immediate cause of the outbreak of the great war, who confessed that a certain well-known intelligence bureau had bought him, with what may be called a paltry sum (about $3,000), to perpetrate this crime. The culprits (who are not of the central countries) are known to us, of course.

67. There were also 12 propagandists of evil who worked in non-civilized
countries; 7 politicians, including B., G., and C., and several Boer leaders following the British.

68. Various verdicts over these mortals were rendered and recorded, but the publication of which is withheld for obvious reasons, as it takes time to have them all executed by the angels of Wolachus. Part of the sentences have already been carried out.


1. During this week, in all 143 groups, totalling 80,742,663 spirits, were judged, namely 45 groups of spirits from other worlds and planets, totalling 15,153,640; 89 groups of earthborn spirits, totalling 65,588,995; and 9 groups of mortals on the astral plane, totalling 28.

2. Only 31,007 could be accepted, namely 31,000 of the earthborn spirits and 7 mortals on the astral plane, the latter being the six sons of the kaiser of Germany and his son-in-law, and the former being spirits of the fourth line, of whom a part were accepted, while 56,000 of these were rejected.

3. None of the spirits coming from other worlds and planets could be accepted.

4. All spirits, except a very few belonging to the central countries, had helped the Allies.

5. Among the spirits coming from other planets, was a group of 5,000,000 who had helped the Allies to make shells, and another group, known as “Pigs” belonged to these.

6. There was also a very terrible satan, ruling many millions (who had already been captured), who when now caught at last (for he had escaped), was found to be in great despair, but without repentence; wherefore he was cast into the tormenting abyss.

7. Similar were a number of horrible devils, including monsters of the sea. One of these monsters represented the most terrible sight I had ever known.

8. Another devil looked like a bear with large ears.

9. Some of these devils were very obstinate, and they had to be treated harshly, and not a few had to be punished severely by the Angels of the Wrath of God and the Swords of the Lord.

10. There was a group of 101,000 “storm” spirits; a group of 1,000,000 devils of opposition, now cast into the abyss.

11. A large group of false scientists full of deviltry were very evil and were sent to the burning pool.

12. Many spirit groups acknowledged that they had been warned beforehand not to help the Allies against the will of God. Some of them were direct opponents of God; others were known as the hateful ones, and they helped the Allies.

13. 20,000 came from the evil planet Saturn, and they were thrown back upon it, but bound.

14. A group known as “Owls” had always fought under cover, but with venom, and they were cast down now.

15. 1,000 spirits from other planets were known as “Trumpets,” and they were our personal opponents (trying hard to divert our call).

16. A group of 155,000 were called rope pullers, for they had drawn the Allies on the path they went.
17. One group of 52,000 had lost their habitation, their planet having been destroyed because of wickedness. They were in great darkness, and when I offered to go to them after I pass out, they promised to receive me with respect, for I hope that by missionary work they possibly may be elevated.

18. Another group of 10,000 were rapidly sinking.

19. There was also a group of 500,000 Antimasons, opposing freemasonry. As they were without faith and evilly inclined, they were cast out.

20. Two other groups consisted of very vile fornicators, both male and female, in very low degradation.

21. Six powerful devils were known as “Five Plague Monsters,” for they caused a fivefold plague or were about to cause such; but they were now bound and cast into hell where they belong.

22. Among the earthborn spirits, there were such from all four lines, and even from before the first line. Of the last, namely, those who lived before 200,000 before our era, was a group of 450,000 descendants of the moon people, and they could not be accepted. They said that men lived on Earth even 50,000 years before Basa, i.e., 250,000 years ago.

23. A very mighty one of the first line, Anak by name, the Cain of the first line and the whole race, was rejected.

24. There were other groups of the first line, namely one group of 426; one of 800, who had lived in Australasia (which is now entirely changed by parts being sunk); and still another group of 7,000 who had heard of Basa as the good king, and who knew none greater than him. The country of the last group cannot be recognized any longer.

25. Of the second line there were ten groups, totalling 787,000.

26. Two groups were from the end of the second and the beginning of the third lines, namely 93,000 in all. These were all rejected. These people were not much taller than the present generation of men, namely at an average about six feet, many being smaller even. Most of them had heard of the good Basa, known to us as Jesus and Xeovah, and all acknowledged him to be the greatest leader; but they had no spiritual and moral strength to follow the Lord, because of continued sloth and works of sin. I learned of the following names of groups or nations among them, viz: “Small Spoons,” “The Weary,” “Plague Bringers,” “Weeds,” “Lost Remnants,” “Whalebones,” “Uncrowned Kings,” “Hamperers,” “Terrifiers,” Atlantians, etc.

27. Of the earthborn spirits of the third line, there were six groups, totaling 172,000. There was an additional group of 76,000, who had lived on Earth at the end of the third and the beginning of the fourth lines. 20,000 were from a sunken country (Atlantis). 105,000 had been specially active in helping the Allies, and these were evil ones. One group had lived on an Oriental continent now sunk (country of the Lemurians, I suppose).

28. Coming now to the fourth or last line, there were groups of “Hamiltons,” who under the cloak of a church office committed grave crimes. There were also printers who published many lies and who were deceitful; heroes of the devils; rich robbers; 25,000,000 sanctimonious people, all rejected;

29. Also a group of evil spirits who had bothered us in Washington, D.C., and who were caught by Dr. Theodore Hansmann. There were 750,000 serpent spirits; a rotten tribe; several groups of people of various lines mixed, helping the Allies, and all condemned now;
IX. JUDGMENT.  
Ch. 14:30-15:2.

30. 20,000 were fainting ones, overcome by the evils of their own works; 56,000 were known as “bloodsuckers;”  
31. Several large groups were from the commissary departments of the Allies; some were called the “bloody-tongued,” who were great liars and deceivers and who had been very active in causing bloodshed;  
32. Some were very stubborn and had to be chastised severely;  
33. A large group of war profiteers were thrown into a low dungeon;  
34. Some were known as “grasshoppers,” robbing everywhere; some were “wicked shoots;” others were very sick ones, trying to cover their wickedness, but who were now cruelly uncovered;  
35. 27,000 were Scottish highlanders; 19,000 were from Lorrain;  
36. There was one group of early Christians who had used the name of Jesus as a magic, calling out even now: “Cling to Jesus,” which they did not in divine faith at all, but in mere trust in a supposed magic word (which profession or word became truly magic or powerful, of course, for the reason that ignorant people supposed that such mere name had power and they acted upon it, which brought results, but not for blessings). They were all rejected.  
37. Another group of 30,000 Christians had no oil in their lamps, i.e., they were without true spirituality, and they were rejected;  
38. One group had taken delight in troubling God’s children everywhere they found them, and they were cast into hell. Another group not unlike that of the Christian magicians, were also thrown out;  
39. Many were ship-wrecked in their soul life; and others were extremely ignorant and slothful.  
40. Many Europeans were taciturn, and they were cast into a dungeon. Others were real cowards, and they, too, slipped into very dark places;  
41. Of servants of “serpents” (certain kinds of satans) there were many.  
42. Not infrequently, the groups consisted of congenial culprits of various countries mixed, adhering together as a criminal family.  
43. There were Americans so wicked that they had to be thrown into the low hells.  
44. One group from the fourth line were descendants of the moon people.  
45. All these spirits had helped the Allies, it seemed, and all were disqualified to enter upon heavenly conditions.  
46. Finally, among the mortals who appeared on the astral plane, there were three kings, namely of L., S. and M., who were rejected. There was an Arab chief who was just about to pass out from earth life. Two Germans (whose names were given), three Turks, and six Australian government officers; four Central American plotters; one Pole and one Mongolian chief, who were all rejected, came also, and special verdicts or sentences were pronounced over them.

1. During this week, in all 984,882,041 spirits were judged by the Lord through us, namely 162,000 devilish leaders, 14,720,000 spirits from other worlds and planets, 970,000,000 earthborn spirits, and 41 mortals appearing on the astral plane. Only 817,028 earthborn spirits and 9 mortals could be accepted.  
2. Of the terribly wicked devilish leaders from other worlds, there were in all 8 groups. These were satans from the netherworlds or hells, who
directed the evil works of the Allies and of all evilly inclined people here on Earth, carrying on their evil work through all the other kinds of spirits whom they used as intermediaries.

3. They made a strong attack upon us both (Theodolithos and Welari), which was effective to a small extent, through British mortals appearing on the astral plane, for they desired to kill us, and we were sick for several days after. However, the strong angel forces of the Lord soon restored us to perfect health and strength. The result was that two days after the fierce attack upon us many millions of the evil spirits were caught, and that is the reason why this week so many millions could be judged, far in excess over preceding weeks.

4. Such great success certainly proves the wonderfully increasing power of the forces of the Lord; for which be praise and adoration to Eloah, Who never forsakes His children!

5. Of the 33 groups of spirits from other worlds and planets, some large groups were a mass of spirits closely drawn together like taffy and as pliable in the hands of the satans who directed them; for they were entirely enslaved by them.

6. Some were misshapen and abortive creatures now thrown back into the sun for a reshaping. Others had been tied a long time to this earth, but who were now pried loose by the Christ forces. Some came with weapons intact, but which were taken from them immediately upon arrival.

7. Many spirits were full of venom and great blasphemies, and these were tortured severely and cast into the lowest hell. Others had formed a strong pillar of the godless forces, but this pillar was now demolished by our forces.

8. Some carried with them much mammon, to which they were chained and which dragged them down to destruction. Others were as drain pipes now burst. Some were shavers erasing from the souls of men on earth all resemblance of the image of God; and certain spirits again were as mighty thunderbolts but were destroyed now by God's lightning, whose reverberations were audible to us.

9. Some came as with big sticks, to beat up the Germans, but they had no success, as they themselves confessed.

10. There was one group of 18,000 devils who influenced a mighty empire of the third line now also broken up, and about which notice is given under "earthborn spirits" below. The groups of these spirits from other planets varied between 18,000 and 3,000,000.

11. This week, many more earthborn spirits were caught than spirits from other planets, and the 107 groups of earthborn spirits varied very much in numbers between a few and as many as 500,000,000 in a group.

12. From the first line, there were groups of 1,000; 3,000; and 4,000, and these were all rejected.

13. Of the second line the following groups appeared, namely a group of 10,000; another group of about the same size, very cruel and now severely punished; a group bent on destroying everything that is godly, enticing people by false promises and by wicked laws of the nations inspired by them, and who now received a terrible retribution; a group of 760,000 causing very great misery on Earth, who now themselves were thrown into great misery; another group of about the same number; and one group of 500 descendants of the moon people. All these groups were rejected.
14. Of the third line there were those of a mighty empire of four great divisions, in all 9,150,000, having caused great evil on Earth, and they were rejected.

15. There was one group of 70,000 from the beginning of the third line, also rejected.

16. Another group, which asked for clemency, though rejected at present from entry into heavenly spheres, because not yet purified enough, obtained certain privileges. Ten other groups, varying from 10,000 to 20,000 in each group, had to be rejected.

17. All the remaining spirits were of the fourth line.

18. Of these there were 40,000 who had ensnared many people on Earth and caused them great pain, and who were now severely punished. One group of very evil Americans, causing dreadful suffering on Earth, received now a still more dreadful lot themselves.

19. Some groups were from the beginning of the fourth line, while others were from the middle of the line, and still others were mixed of those who had lived on Earth at different periods during the last 25,000 years. The rest were such as had lived here during the last 2,000 years.

20. One group of 90,000 was very materialistic and hardened, and they were put under severe discipline. Several groups were regular robbers, and they were now not only robbed of all that they had stolen, but were severely punished, too.

21. There was one group of 60,000 who had cleverly hidden their wicked deeds, but whose wickedness was now fully laid bare and who received what they deserved.

22. A group of 76,000 French spirits had caused great evil by bribing people with bad gifts.

23. One group of 90,000 were Arabs.

24. Another group of 62,500 were artists who had served the satans by a bad use of their art, and they were now robbed of all artistic abilities and were put into bondage, as all the others.

25. A group of 16,000 smashers (anarchists), taking pleasure in destroying everything, were now treated harshly, as they deserved. Another group of 98,000 consisted of busybodies who always interfered with other people's business, and they were thrown into the prison.

26. A group of 7,798,000 had formed the "lion's claw," pouncing upon mankind through the Britishers, and they obtained a dreadful fate.

27. 750,000 were false Evangelicals or Protestants, misusing the Bible and adhering to false dogmas and doctrines, and they were rejected, too.

28. A group of 90 orators, who had used their gifts in the cause of unrighteousness, were severely punished and made prisoners.

29. A group of unrepentent negroes was rejected, also a group of Asiatics with their king. A group living in straw huts, i.e., uncivilized tribes, and a group of Red Indians were likewise rejected.

30. A large group of spirits forming a shovel wheel, as it were; namely who systematically caused one calamity to follow the other on Earth, were of course, also thrown into prison.

31. Many very undeveloped spirits were cast down and put under severe discipline. Some were as light as feathers, i.e., they had no spiritual or godly life at all, most of whom being very materialistic, and were also rejected.
32. There were 20,000 bishops and other church dignitaries who were rejected for lack of faith and good works as well as for sins of commission in relation to their offices or duties and outside of them. I did not learn whether these were from any particular church or of various churches mixed.

33. One group of criminals had committed all kinds of wrongs, and they were cast into the deepest hell. Others formed a mighty colossus, as an elephant, and they had overawed many people on Earth by their outward extension and bulk, but they were now entirely broken up by the angels and cast into hell.

34. A small group of 83 were the fiercest haters imaginable, and to them came a terrible retribution. Others again were noted for having caused great hardships and oppressions, and they, too, received a terrible destiny.

35. There was one group from the time of Christ, who had caused his crucifixion, and their fate was simply terrible.

36. There was a group of popes of Rome, who were all rejected because entirely unfit to enter heavenly spheres. Following them was a group of 70,000,000 false Christians, led by a mighty antichrist, and they were all rejected. A group of other 5,000,000 faithless spirits were also cast out.

37. A British king with 19 followers were rejected, too.

38. Most interesting to us was a group of 25,000,000 monks and nuns, who, while at present rejected, had a chance of advancement, if obeying the following four rules or conditions: (a) They must undo all the fear which they have caused in the minds of simple people by their false dogmas; (b) They must all get married, but no soulmates will be allowed to them, so that they can learn to subdue their evil inclinations by good discipline; (c) They must learn to give full justice to God's revelations to all nations, including "heathen" nations; (d) They must become true Theomonists.

39. Among the mortals transported to the spirit sphere for the purpose of examination, the following were rejected, Mrs. W., Admiral G., Colonel H., Commander-in-Chief P., and two American generals who were active in the Civil War, and whose names I did not learn. To each of these special sentences were given, which have been recorded and which will be carried out by Wolachus in a manner and when it is most effective for good to them or to others. A Jew who was specially active during the war to push the Americans on in the "slaughter of the innocents" (i.e., of the untrained American "soldiers"), by words and print, and by active collections, was sentenced to a terrible fate.

40. A British general through whom the satans had caused us great suffering; nine spies of the Allies; T. and L. of Russia were also rejected. The uncle of the last emperor of Russia also appeared and was rejected. Five Italians who are high up in freemasonry, because of evil works, were also rejected.

41. Of those who were accepted during this week, there were 28 relatives of the family B., well known to us; another group of 17,000 Americans; 750,000 Germans, Austrians, Bulgarians, and Turks; and 50,000 of various nationalities who lived on Earth during the last 2,000 years.

42. Of the mortals appearing on the astral plane, the following were accepted: The German kaiser; another prominent German; the emperor of Austria; the Bulgarian king; a prominent Russian; a state minister of Sweden; a minister of state of Italy; a prominent socialist in the French government;
and a counselor of the government of Burma. To all of these special blessings and future success is given.

Chapter 16. Judgment Continued: Week of January 6-11, 1919,

1. During this week, in all 217 groups of spirits and mortals, totalling 2,264,317,848, were tried. Of these, 51,869,102 were accepted and all the others were rejected.

2. There were 22 groups of devils, totalling 4,693,260 individuals; 41 groups of spirits from other worlds, totalling 360,955 individuals; 73 groups of earthborn spirits, totalling 2,115,750,000 individuals; and 8 mortals appearing on the astral plane. There was also a group of 125 recently fallen angels.

3. Of the devils and fallen angels none were accepted; but there were 108,865 spirits from other worlds; 110,000 spirits from other planets; 51,650,230 earthborn spirits; and 7 mortals, who were all accepted.

4. The recently fallen angels had been thrown out from the fifth sphere of heaven, because they had been disobedient and had helped the Allies in the war, against the warning of the angels of the Lord Xeovah. They were cast into the hell where they belong.

5. The devils encountered this week were of the usual wicked and obstinate mind, some of them being specially sullen and uncommunicative, and, as usual, they were thrown into the fiery pool, i.e., they were made captives and given over to the tormentor, an awakened conscience obtaining a realization by the results of their wickedness and godlessness being continually brought before them, so that they must actually experience the pains which they have caused others to suffer.

6. 715,000 of these devils had specially stood behind Great Britain in the war, and most of the others had helped them in some way or other.

7. Another group, of 90,000 mis-shapen devils were led by a chief satan, all being caught together and thrown into hell.

8. There was one group of satans appearing as the darkest balls, trying to hide behind a screen, which was swiftly torn from them. There was a large group of deceiving devils, and another group, of 4,000, who were exceptionally cruel, but had been restrained by the angels.

9. Most of these spirits were evidently of the lowest hells, and one group especially, that of 120,000 devils, had come directly from the sun, the lowest hell connected with our solar system, and they had been on Earth during the last ten years, I was informed.

10. These and many other devils were subjected to a severe punishment by the Fires of Wrath of God and the Swords of the Lord angels before they were thrown into the places of tormenting prisons where they belong.

11. Of the spirits from other worlds examined, there were several groups of a kind which still wore a small indication of the fact that, far back in time, they had received light of God; and some of them even may have been once in the brighter heaven spheres, although this could not be ascertained for lack of time to investigate thoroughly. They appeared now in a dimly red aura.

12. A group of 13,000 ringleaders in works of evil were subjected to severe tests, and all power and skill was taken from them before they were thrown into prison.

13. Another very satanic group, who were gigantic in size, had been opponents of the chosen people of God at all times, including the Israelites,
the Germans, and the Theomonists (although at first they would not admit that they had opposed us personally). Their power was broken up now.

14. One group of deceiving spirits from another world had assumed the form of men on Earth and were very hurtful, and these were now terribly punished, far more severely than others, as they deserved.

15. A certain other group was led by one whom I saw to be and who confessed to be an extinguished lantern, i.e., one who either was a fallen angel, or who pretended to have had some light, now extinguished.

16. Another group had determined to kill many thousands on Earth, but they were suddenly stopped by the forces of Xeovah led by Xedekel, and they were made prisoners now.

17. Others had some knowledge mixed with cruel superstitions, and they were rejected. One group came with a poisoned fruit, and were punished.

18. Another group, on the special command from on high, was especially admonished by me to accept the Lord God and His Christ, but without avail. Then followed a group watched over by a splendid angel, who, while not enough prepared to enter the first heaven, were led away for further preparation just outside the gates.

19. Many groups of spirits from other worlds had lost their habitations, for they had been forcibly ejected from their worlds because of disobedience. Most of them were so wicked that they had to be bound and thrown into prison, and some even into the low hells. Others of them were placed under wise and good instructors, for discipline and elevation.

20. Some were very greedy. Others had longed for pearls and had found only pebbles, and even now, although very earnestly admonished by me, were not at all prepared to seek the pearl of greatest price, namely the pleasure and good will of the Heavenly Father. A satan who until recently had been most powerful, a great leader, was caught and cast into hell.

21. Among the spirits from other planets examined, we found two groups thrown out from Saturn (the second lowest hell of our solar system). One group were regular daredevils, shrinking from nothing in the execution of their evil plots.

22. A group from Jupiter, like those from Saturn, were also rejected and cast into the burning pool.

23. The same fate waited for a group of 150,000 strong evil spirits who had tried to put a girdle of evil influences entirely around the Earth so as to keep men on Earth permanently enslaved by the devils.

24. Another group had specially pushed the Americans into the war, working at home mostly through the hypocritical plutocrats posing as the great patriots and liberators.

25. One group known by his symbolic number (666), for his number was received from them, had stood for four years behind President Wilson, to influence him to do what he did, namely, first to pose as the very patient peace lover, and then, when the devils needed America, to make him the most efficient war master, deceiving the world, even the central powers, by certain principles of a so-called democracy which he never applied. Of course, Wilson will resent this fact, and I do not say that he was conscious of the fact all the time; but he is responsible just the same for not listening to me when I warned him in my articles in the Washington Sunday Post, and because he did not consciously and firmly ally himself with the angels of God, and did
not fight the devils by unceasing prayer night and day, as he should have done; for there were many signs given him to warn him that he was surely dragged into the war, not by the Germans, but by the Allies, especially the British, one of whom I met on the street of our city who shouted out aloud, "The United States is a British colony again."

26. A group of very obstinate devils specially misled and enraged the American naval officers and marines. It was a large group. These, with the "666" devils were cast into the burning lake.

27. There was brought a group of 50,000 leaders in evil works, and they were thrown into hell. One group was known as the "Scorpions." Others belonged to the many large groups of devils called "Serpents."

28. A group of 700,000 confirmed satans had stood behind a group of 64,000 earthborn spirits, pushing them into wickedness, and who were now severely punished and thrown into hell prisons.

29. A group of 750,000 devils had great skill in fooling lukewarm disciples of Christ, the weak children of God, by their glittering false dogmas and insinuations. They are now burning by evil lusts drawing terrible consequences and in frightful remorse in the scorching, destructive, and at the same time purifying fires of hells where they belong.

30. As there were over two billions of earthborn spirits examined this week, this was by far the largest number of any kind judged.

31. Among these earthborn spirits from the first line there were 14 smaller groups, totalling 3,377, who were rejected.

32. Of the second line there were three groups of about the same size, also rejected.

33. Of the third line there appeared and were rejected groups of 35,000; 37,000 (who had pushed the British); 4,000; 140, etc., including a group specially inimical to myself personally, and who pierced my lips that blood was running (thinking, perhaps, that thus they could stop the judgment); but which was healed immediately by the angels, so that there was a delay of less than five minutes. I was informed that these devils tried to sew up my lips, as they fear very much the announcement of judgment over them on Earth, for, by this announcement now, mankind on Earth becomes informed of the damages which satans are trying to do on Earth, and men will fight the devils far more from now on. These evil ones were speedily examined and thrown into hell. This group which had attacked me consisted of 25,000 devils.

34. Of the fourth or last line there were groups of 144,000 very defiled ones; also 1,000 British army men staying in Washington with the British mortals placed here, and these spirits had that day opposed us in court where we had a case pending against people who had done great damage to a Theomonist sister whom I wished to help. We had not expected such opposition, and the angels also permitted it for the purpose of catching these spirits, who were now thrown into prison.

35. Of course, just like all other spirits, these were first thoroughly examined. But not one of them had any faith or made any promise to fight against darkness and evil.

36. One group from the middle of the last line had known the illuminating teachings of Zarathustra, and a key to the mystery of Godlife had been offered to them; but they had refused or neglected their opportunities, and they were now rejected, Xetula (Zarathustra) himself having examined them. (Thus
shall each true teacher of God on Earth be made the judge of all who have
been influenced by their teachings, whether their teaching is accepted or not.
If truly accepted and lived after, there is no judgment at all; for the children
of God who are faithful and true in thoughts, words, and deeds, are excused
from any trials before any judge.

37. The ancestor of President W., a fighter, did also not accept the Lord.
38. There was a group of 5,350,000 moon spirits who also rejected the
Lord and were rejected, and who were cast out from all societies of the better
moon people.

39. Another group of 300,000 spirits who had lived here in the flesh at the
beginning of the last line, and who had no faith, were also put into prison.
40. T. R., a former president of the United States, who had recently
passed out from earthlife, was sullen and had no faith, and he was sent away
to be taken into discipline. Like all others, he will have no chance for freedom
till he has found the light that is with Christ Jesus.

41. A group of 400,000 who had not directly helped in the war, but who
were also found to be wanting, were cast out.

42. Some groups were very bloody, and they were thrown into the burning
pool, for they had neither good faith nor good works.

43. One group of earthborn devils were almost like the common snaky
devils, and they were thrown into hell, after punishment. Another group had
degenerated into regular devils, and they received the fate of such.

44. Coming now to the spirits who were accepted, there was first a group
of 20,000 from other worlds and one group of earthborn spirits who had been
restrained by the mighty angel Wolachus, the great executioner from Benoa.
These earthborn spirits were from the last line.

45. From the first line of earthborn men were accepted smaller groups
ranging from 25 to 700 each; one group of them were not descended from
Basa.

46. Of the third line earthborn spirits we found groups of 80; 20,000;
25,000; 37,000; and one group of 7,000, who accepted Theomonism taught to
them by an angel.

47. Other groups accepted, namely of 20,000, 25,000, etc., each, were
specially prepared by missionary angels. One group was as large as 400,000,
and was also accepted.

48. Of the fourth or last line, many spirits accepted the Lord.

49. There was one group of 560,000, for instance, who accepted; another
group of 600,000 from the beginning of the last line, also accepting; 400,000
moon people, accepting, of these some were from the third line.

50. Later came another group of 500,000 of the moon race who accepted.

51. Then there was a group of 560,000 earthborn spirits of the last line
who accepted; also groups of 760,000, and one of 64,000 who were likewise
accepted.

52. Most of these spirits could not have been won now except for the
great and valuable work of the dear faithful missionary angels who had
labored arduously for their reform, and these angels now shone with new
glory when their wards were accepted.

53. Of the mortals brought to us on the astral plane, i. e., who are still in
the flesh body on Earth, but who temporarily, in sleep or trance, appeared
on the spirit side of life, were a young Russian nobleman; field marshal von
IX. JUDGMENT.

Ch. 16:53-17:4.

H., of Germany; the president of China; a Burmese bank officer; a Bavarian prince brought by Richard Wagner, the great composer; and an Italian director who all accepted the Lord and were accepted, and who received special power for success; while the treasurer of the United States and another American were rejected because rejecting the Lord, and their activities will be curtailed.

54. It was quite remarkable how many spirits from other worlds accepted the Lord this week. This, too, was owing to the great patient work of mighty missionary angels from other worlds.

55. Groups of 10, 30, 70, 750, 53,000 and 350,000 of these spirits were thus saved. Some were powerfully held in restraint by the angels during the time preceding the judgment; others were shielded and borne up by such angels. The group of 750 had heard the call of the missionary angels again and again: “Every word of God is true,” and, at last, the angel had found a medium through whom such call was written directly, the writing being shown to me. This reiterated call, to which they had at last listened, was the means of their salvation.

56. 53,000 came from the wider world of Capella. The 75 had been won by an angel from the elevated planet Wandering Morning Star.

57. In other cases, while the spirits could not be accepted outrightly, the sentence was softened by the pleadings of guiding or missionary angels, and some groups were fortunate enough to have strong angels of light assigned to them, although such groups, being unprepared, could not yet be accepted. As in other weeks, also this week, certain groups who seemed to have a chance to profit by the work of missionary angels were sent back and recalled later, the time for repentance given them varied from three to ten days, during which time intensive missionary work was carried on among them, sometimes, but not always, with good results.

58. Of the spirits accepted who came from other planets of our solar system, there were groups of 20,000, 40,000, and 50,000, the latter group approaching with a mighty chorus song of hope, and they were all accepted, as they had faith and turned now against evil.

59. The group of 40,000 mentioned had been crippled by the Christ forces in the great battle formerly raging, but they will soon be straightened out again, I learned, provided they remain true to their promise to turn against all evil and faithfully to follow the Lord.

60. The group of 20,000 mentioned could not be won till they had been chastised severely. But they accepted finally, and they were accepted.


1. During this week, in all 253 groups of spirits and mortals, totalling 125,620,244 individuals, were judged.

2. About one-fifth of this number, namely 24,385,270, were accepted.

3. There were 108 groups of spirits from other worlds, totalling 25,102,500, of whom 3,861,000 accepted; 37 groups of spirits from other planets, totaling 55,874,440, of whom 9,933,000 accepted; 106 groups of earthborn spirits, totalling 44,643,300, of whom 10,591,267 accepted; and 2 groups of mortals of two each, of whom three accepted.

4. Of the spirits from other worlds, including those who had lost their habitations, there were not a few satans and devils of great vileness and
stubbornness, some of them attempting to hurt us even while they were made captives. One group, for instance, put a needle, as it were, into my right knee; but the effect was soon counteracted by the angels.

5. A number of the satans and devils had to be punished severely before they were thrown into the prison in the netherworlds, i.e., into crude and undeveloped worlds. Stupidity and childish arrogance, combined with cunningness, characterized some of these groups.

6. One group, for instance, called the “Peacock” group, was as proud, as brainless, and as silly-voiced as a peacock, and their tail, i.e., all that they were so proud of, was cut off from them.

7. Several groups came as from a deep black hole; others were great liars, and these were thrown into the lowest hell.

8. Some pretended to bring gifts to those they tried to entice, but such gifts brought curses because of the fact that these “gifts” had been stolen and were spoiled. Such spirits are very dangerous to low-class media on Earth. They were now cast into the abyss.

9. One group had actively assisted in causing the crucifixion of Jesus and the terrible sufferings of Christian martyrs, and they, too, were thrown into the lowest hell.

10. A group of 22,000 very evil spirits had to be punished severely before sending them into prison.

11. One group had evilly influenced a group of Scotchmen who were also caught that night, all being unrepentent.

12. About twenty groups were very stubborn and somewhat difficult to handle, as they threw all their power upon us, as it were; but they were rapidly overcome by the mighty Christ forces from Mars and from our earth, by the strength from the Heavenly Father specially vouchsafed unto us.

13. Of bad devils and terrible liars there were also quite a number of groups. One group of very strong and wicked devils broke the chain and tried to escape, but all were brought in again by the Christ forces.

14. A group of 50,000 devilish robbers were severely punished before thrown into prison and sent down. Many groups utterly refused to give any answer, and I complained against them to the Lord Xeovah, who answered: “What do you expect? They are wolves and can only howl.” These words of the Lord describe their conditions exactly.

15. Some groups were hiding in large contrivances, as, for instance, in the hide of an ancient megatherium, yet many times larger. But the cover was easily demolished, and the thousands of spirits hiding within were punished, as they deserved.

16. As over against all these evil spirits rejected, there came a large group of 3,700,000 spirits from a far-away world, under the leadership of their king, who had seen the star of Xeovah and who now came to accept him as their lord. The leader laid his crown at the feet of our Lord, and they were all accepted with rejoicing. These dear spirits will be a great help to us, I believe.

17. Of spirits who had lost their habitation, for one reason or another, some groups were under the influence of good angels; but they were not yet developed enough to be admitted, wherefore we put them under special instructors for further advancement.

18. Of the spirits from other planets, the following were all rejected:
IX. JUDGMENT. Ch. 17:19-34.

19. Many groups of spirits who had lost their homes because of wickedness. A group of spirits called the "Railroaders" because they evilly influenced railroad people.

20. One terrible spirit with 100 followers had specially attacked the three sons of my elder brother who are in the flesh and had caused them great woe. In fact, one other son of that brother had been killed; others had been made prisoners in France. These spirits appearing as with a massive club were now sent into hell where they belonged, for they were very godless and evil.

21. A single queen of great power from a destroyed planet was also thrown into prison of hell.

22. A group of 76,000 spirits were specially obstinate. They had also lost their habitations. Another large group of 8,000,000 spirits were known as the "Great Hypocrites," and they were now cast into the lowest hell.

23. Some groups consisted of confirmed devils and were sent into the abyss.

24. While some groups of spirits examined were quite willing to learn, others firmly refused to accept an angel of the Lord for instruction. In fact, we learned that Rev. Dr. Christian Jensen, my former teacher, had suffered martyrdom when trying to convert spirits from the sun. From this we learned that spirits, too, can become martyrs, as is easily conceivable, of course.

25. A group of 63,000 spirits appeared in a very odd shape, something like a diver looks when his suit and head piece are put on. These had also no faith, and they were rejected and cast into prison. Likewise a group of spirits of leprosy, taken away swiftly, as their influence was very bad.

26. Among spirits from other planets who accepted, there was a group of 45,000 so-called roaming spirits, the hoboes of the worlds; a group of 225,000 mighty fighters who had helped the Allies, but who now surrendered their weapons and accepted the Lord.

27. One group of 760,000 spirits from other planets, led by an angel who had watched over them, after chastisement needed, were accepted. They informed us that they knew the German archangel Raphael (mentioned in the Bible, book of Tobit, Raphael meaning "representative of the fearfully just God"), and that by his good ministrations they had improved.

28. Another group of 83,000 spirits from a planet called "The Twins," of which we had never heard before, accepted the Lord and were accepted.

29. Of the earthborn spirits, the following were rejected.

30. There were five groups of earthborn spirits from the first line, ranging in number of individuals from 27 to 100 each, and who were rejected. One group of these were known as "Firebrands," because of their impetuosity.

31. Only one group of spirits of the second line was rejected.

32. Of the spirits of the third line, nine groups were rejected, and they ranged from 72 to 76,000 individuals each. The latter group had helped the Allies in the war, and they were rejected, but, since some of them at least seemed to be seeking the light, an angel, perhaps Joseph of Arimathia, will help them, so that they may be admitted later.

33. Another group, having caused great trouble, was also rejected, punished, and thrown into prison.

34. Of the fourth or last line, 64 groups, mostly Britishers (and Atlantians) were rejected, and they ranged in numbers from a few to 4,500,000 individuals in each group. Britishers often appeared under the direction of
strong devils from netherworlds, as well as being entirely subject to evil Atlantians who had lived on Earth, but whose continent has long since disappeared in great upheavals, being sunk beneath the Atlantian Ocean.

35. One of these devils appeared in a false artificial light pretending to be an angel of light (and, no doubt, fooling many thus), holding in his right hand a book like a bible, and he fiercely objected to the judgment which now had come over him, saying that it was unjust and that the British spirits had been treated too harshly by the Christ spirits. For a little time I almost believed that he had some light, for he certainly knew how to imitate an angel of light, and I listened to his accusations and objections. After some quarrel with him, I laid the matter before the Lord Xeovah himself, and he sent me my dear ancestor, Welas (Xelas), who had lived on Earth (in Alsace), 125,000 years ago, and when Xelas now threw divine light of special strength upon the accusing devil, I saw that he was a mighty Antichrist entirely surrounded the terrible hellish snake, and the verdict rendered was not only sustained, but the devil was terribly punished and cast into the lowest hell where he belonged.

36. Among the many British groups, there was one called "The Rotten Tooth;" one group of Britishers of 60,000, who had killed many and who were very cruel, had now to surrender their swords, as it were, and they were killed by the Christ forces, the blood running in a stream. (Let the readers not doubt that spirits can be killed! Since they have bodies, they can lose their bodies, of course, or, such bodies can be hurt. Ignorant spiritualists sometimes say that no spirit can feel pain or can be killed, which is all nonsense.)

37. Another group of 250,000 spirits from various British countries were also rejected. A group of Scotchmen was also rejected.

38. As a rule, all Britishers were very stubborn, and they had to be chastised, to get the required information from them. But none of them dared to deny that the British really caused the great war of the nations by the encircling policy of Edward VII. and the secret service machinations which brought about the immediate cause of the outbreak.

39. Some of the British spirits had boasted that the British Empire were "as strong as the rock of Gibraltar;" but they were now shown in a prevision what will be the future conditions of that empire, and I saw them trembling with great fear.

40. One group consisted of young British soldier boys; but they were as stubborn as the older soldiers, and they had to be rejected, to my real sorrow; but they were put into a milder prison, for a while, at least, till they have more mature minds and are more self-responsible, when they will be put to the final deciding questions.

41. There came also the well-known British Cecil Rhodes, who tried now to buy his release by offering us diamonds (i.e., he would have tried to get for us, in some way or other, such precious stones on Earth, which spirits can do sometimes); but he was speedily convinced that all his diamonds are not worth a penny before the tribunal of Xeovah, and he was cast into prison, as he had no faith.

42. Some of the British groups were from Australia, some from Asia, and some from Africa, including also many colored people.

43. Others again were called "Hooks," because they hooked in other nations to help the British in the war. These were specially punished.
44. In addition to these, there were groups of other nations allied with the Allies in the war, and they were all rejected with the British, because they, too, were found to be without true faith or inclination to fight the real evils.

45. There was, for instance, one such group of 250,000, and another of 75,000, who were all of a very grasping nature.

46. One group consisted of British spies, who met a terrible fate. Other groups of the British were called the “Beehive,” because they carried with them much loot and deposited it in their own “hives.” But now these hives were opened and the Master took the “honey” from them.

47. One group of Allies, led by what was called the “Queen of the Morn,” formed a heavy hammer, as it were, for, by deceit, they had made life very burdensome and cruel to the oppressed people. It seemed that these were from the time of the reign of Queen Victoria.

48. Again groups terribly diseased with syphilis appeared, and these, being rejected, were quickly disposed of. Some of them were from the beginning of the fourth line, and they had caused many people living after them on Earth to get such dreadful infections. One group of 100,000 were mere bundles of sick creatures.

49. A group of British leaders in the armored “tank” attacks were very evil. A similar group came later, and since they had been specially wicked, they received also a specially hard sentence.

50. A group of 2,500 allied medical doctors who were active in the war also rejected the Lord and were rejected.

51. Among the other non-British spirits of the last line we found a group of Moon devils, i.e., fallen moon people, namely earthborn spirits who had descended from the former inhabitants of the Moon.

52. There came also a group of spirits who had been great enemies of the Bakadas, and who had now tried to partly destroy Faithland, attacking it on the Western shore, but very little damage could be done by them as they had been overcome by the Bakadas, our friends, and they were now captives, of course. They were now thrown into the abyss, as they were very godless.

53. A group of 33,000 from the beginning of the last line had been servants of Moloch. Others from the middle of the last line had heard of Moses and Jesus, but they were not developed enough, and they must first now be instructed in Theomonism to be admitted to the heavenly spheres.

54. There was also a Roman Catholic cardinal with 25 friends, who were rejected, for they were evil. It is strange how very few Catholic church dignitaries seemed to have real faith and good moral lives.

55. Another group, counting in all 600,000, were very wicked and were punished severely; while another group still was better, and although they could not yet be accepted they will have a chance specially offered to them to rise now through Theomonism which will be preached to them.

56. Incidentally it may be noted here that the 3,700,000 spirits who came from a far-away world, accepting the Lord, as reported above, informed us—what we had heard before already—that Theomonism is the religion of all advanced worlds throughout the Universe.

57. There was also a group of 14,000 Americans who rejected the Lord and who were rejected.

58. Finally, I have to report that there was a large group of 4,500,000 of proud and arrogant Britishers who had neither faith nor good works, and
they were now split up into many fragments or small groups and scattered in various prisons. And it was announced that they would never have an opportunity again to reunite in the old way; also that the British colonies on Earth would become disaffected, and a great angel near us said: “Amen, i. e., so may it be!”

59. Considering now the groups which were accepted, there were three groups from the first line, totalling 767; one group of 3,000 from the second line; five groups from the third line, among whom there was one large group of 7,000,000 who all accepted the Lord. In another group there were 471,000. Their mode of counting was peculiar. They counted bags of stone, having 100 small pebbles in each bag.

60. Of the earthborn spirits of the fourth line, there was one group of 370,000 who had been misled by the group of 450,000 spirits from other planets who were rejected, as mentioned above; but these earthborn spirits had now developed far enough that they could be accepted, for good angels had assisted them to find the right path again.

61. There were 700,000 American ship builders who were accepted, although they need instruction.

62. Our friend, Tiruvalluvar, the great poet of Southern India, who had formerly joined the Theomonists in the spirit world, was now leading a group of 1,200,000 from various nations, mostly from India, who could be accepted, to my great joy; for my heart goes out to dear India where we have labored as missionaries.

63. Another group of 525,000 spirits of various countries, after becoming separated from their evil enticers, were now accepted.

64. Three groups of Germans were also accepted, among whom was one group of 325,000 who had been converted through the good missionary work of Father Vest (father of my wife and my soulmate) and other missionaries of the well-known German Gemeinschaftsverein.

65. 500 Austrians, too, were accepted. Likewise 3,000 Bulgarians and 10,000 Russians.

66. Of many other nationalities consisted six other groups, 5,000 from the beginning of the last line; 17,000 from the middle of last line; and 216,000 from the end of the line, i. e., these last ones were modern spirits only recently passed out. And these were all accepted.

67. Of the four mortals who appeared on the astral plane, one was a Portuguese, who was rejected; and the other three were the sons of my older brother, who, I rejoiced to see, gladly accepted the Lord. These are the young men who had been harrassed so much by the evil spirits with the club, mentioned above.

68. The above report indicates that a mighty victory had been won by the Christ forces during this week, and the angel Victory (Wuksha) wrote: “We sing songs of victory, the praises of the heights, and the shawms (Germ. Schalmeien) are sounded. The enemies have received such a thrust that they cannot recover again. They are wormbitten wood. Welas (Xelas) illuminated the way, so that the heroes with their booty could find the right tracks.”

69. On the last day of the year, Victory gave the following message in writing: “It is mildness which is shown to you by the Father; otherwise, all men would have to suffer so much that perhaps all would have to pass out from earthlife.” And then, by inspiration, he gave me the following:
70. The serpent is black and lifeless, and is coiled up, because he who will step upon it (Xeovah) has now appeared. The trouble is great, but the mercy of the Father is much greater. Without this mercy, this earth might be ruined entirely, as it was once with the Moon, from where only a few inhabitants escaped to the Earth, because most inhabitants had followed the evil ones. The great catastrophe there consisted of the breaking up and the newforming of the Earth from its fragments and other fragments.

71. Such catastrophes are not rare, but all too frequent. And it is therefore that we exclaim with a loud voice: It is the mercy of God which saves this earth now. The evil on Earth was almost as bad as on the destroyed planets. But Jesus and his angels worked very hard to save this earth. And they are now closing up the gates of hell to the Earth.

72. The Britishers and all other evil peoples have lost their ammunition, and there are not a few who are seeking the pearl of greatest price. Jesus and his friends are drawing the faithful ones on Earth and in the heavenly spheres together, by divine mediumistic work. A new mankind will rise up on Earth.

73. Let us give thanks to the Heavenly Father! The pillar of the faithful ones is becoming much stronger now. A fire of wrath is kindled which will consume the enemies, while, on the other hand, the seven candlesticks in the temple are given a far brighter light, too.

74. I append here also a puzzling message received from Victory on the first of December, when he wrote: "We see a cloud circling around the Earth. When it touches the equator, it will burst; causing first the unpleasantness of rain, but when the sun pierces through, there will be joy." I do not know what this means; but I am confident that, somehow, this will be shown to have a special meaning for the future.


1. In all 215 groups, totalling 1,029,943,449 spirits, were examined this week, of whom more than two-thirds the number, namely 763,796,476, accepted the conditions and were accepted.

2. Among these were 23 groups of satans, totalling 2,530, of whom 450 were converted; 31 groups of spirits from other worlds, totalling 130,664,310, of whom 59,092,000 were converted; 16 groups of spirits from other planets, totalling 5,921,135, of whom 3,000,000 were accepted; 5 groups from interplanetary spaces, totalling 172,075, of whom 17,000 were accepted; 10 groups of spirits who had lost their habitations, totalling 14,481,875, of whom 723,000 were accepted; 16 groups of air dwellers, living in the upper atmosphere of the Earth, totalling 13,802,250, of whom none passed the examination; 2 groups of mountain spirits (not elementary spirits), totalling 540, of whom none passed; 41 groups of earthborn spirits, totalling 860,628,144, of whom 700,964,025 were accepted; and 10 mortals on the astral plane, of whom only one passed.

3. Under the satans are classed also who are called serpents, as, for instance, one terrible satan known as the "viper," who was forced to acknowledge the Lord as the only rightful king of Earth, and then he was stepped upon and thrown into the abyss.

4. The groups of satans were comparatively small in number of individuals contained therein, ranging from a few satans to 720 in each.
5. The satans generally claim to be less vile than the devils. The satans are those who sin by planning and suggestions, while the devils sin by following satans and by acting upon the suggestion, it would seem; but often a satan is a devil as well as a devil is a satan at the same time, I think. It is certain that in nearly all cases both classes are very bad, although some are sinned against by the worse as well as sinning by own inclinations.

6. Among the satans we found one called the “Fountain of Evil,” who was full of abomination, and who was severely punished. A group of 150 satans appeared as with dark wings, which were cut off now.

7. One group of 550 satans came from a low pit, and they were thrown into the abyss. Some satans were very obstinate, wherefore they had to be chastised severely.

8. However, as stated before, there was one group of 450 satans who accepted the conditions, and they were put under discipline with a view of bringing them to a real understanding and a chastened character.

9. Of the devils, some very terrible masters of wickedness appeared, and these were tried severely and punished. One of these was my own counterpart, as it were, namely one who pretended to be a wise stone, but when examined, was found to be black and opaque through and through, and he was cast into hell (while “Theodolithos,” the name given me by the angels, denotes a godgiven crystal stone reflecting divine hues of heavenly truth and life).

10. One group of devils was fierce and tried to delude us, but they were not at all successful in this.

11. While many of the leading devils were tried individually, some groups had as many as 750,000 individuals. The latter group had been separated from 9 master devils; but, with these masters, they had to be cast out, as they had not benefited by the separation and chance for improvement given them.

12. One deceiving devil came from Mars, having been thrown out there, with no doubt.

13. There was one group of 33 female devils, who were rejected, and their husbands coming in another group were also rejected.

14. One terrible devil was called “Hush” (Silence), because he did his terribly effective work silently; but he was now cast into hell.

15. Some of the master devils were experts in lying, and they were thrown into hell, too. One devil was the past master of occultism and alchemy, and he, too, was cast out.

16. A few devils were willing to be instructed in what is required by the Council in the heavens, but they could not be admitted, except that such instruction will be given to them in prison.

17. A very antichristian and most stubborn devil chief was forced to acknowledge that Xeovah is the only rightful king of Earth. This confession was obtained also from other powerful devils before they were cast into the abyss.

18. Some of the devils were so wicked that it became necessary to utterly derange their minds and to keep them in solitary cells.

19. One group of serpents who had done much evil work was also forced to acknowledge the Lord’s right to the kingship of Earth, before they were stepped upon. These had worked on Earth for over 1,000 years. Another
group of devils was very much like them, and they were treated in the same manner.

20. One group of so-called "Ransom" devils had formerly been ransomed, but had fallen away again, and they were not at all prepared now to be admitted to the higher and better life.

21. One devil chief was beheaded in front of a group of very obstinate devils to whom he belonged, who then saw that they had to behave properly.

22. One devil was so terrible that a special divine judgment was called down upon him.

23. There were also 12 devils called "Hooks," who hooked up deluded mortals and earthbound spirits and dragged them into godless despair.

24. The spirits from other worlds, as a rule, came in very large groups. The largest group consisted of 47,000,000, who accepted the Lord and were accepted.

25. Other groups of such spirits accepting contained 6,000,000; 5,500,000; 400,000; and 192,000 individuals, respectively. The last named group was part of a large group of 210,000, of whom the 18,000 were rejected.

26. Of the spirits from other worlds who were rejected, there was a very degraded group, appearing psychically as sea stars, namely very undeveloped; yet they were full of revengeful glaringness.

27. One group of 8,000 spirits were called the "Elephant" tribe, because bulky and animalic in character.

28. Some groups were specially harmful to the best interests of earth dwellers, as, for instance, the large group of spirits who are the parents of the so-called air dwellers, namely spirits who dwell in the upper air of the Earth, the parents using these outcast children of theirs as a bridge to reach the mortals for the purpose of harming them. Of course, these spirits were severely punished and were sent into prison.

29. One group of 74,000 spirits was, however, willing to receive divine teaching from angels, and they will obtain such instruction in prison.

30. One group of spirits from other worlds was very angry because caught now, but they were not at all repentent over their wicked works done to harm men on Earth.

31. As has occurred several times before, also this week there was a group of spirits from other worlds who were willing to accept the Lord Xeovah, but who were not ready to turn against all evil; wherefore they were rejected as all such spirits are.

32. Among the groups of spirits from other planets, there was one from the bad planet Saturn. These were very stubborn spirits, and they were rejected.

33. The largest group of spirits from other planets, namely a group of 3,000,000, accepted the Lord.

34. The largest group of this kind of spirits who rejected the Lord consisted of 960,000 individuals.

35. One small group of 25 was called the "Dark Knife," and they were from the sun. They were speedily dispatched, being executed in prison. One group of 15 were known as "Chimney Sweeps," because they always did their wicked works where there was a smoke of evil tumult.

36. From the interplanetary spaces and from asteroids came also various groups, counting from 75 to 75,000 individuals in each, respectively.
37. One group of 17,000 were accepted.

38. Of the spirits who had lost their habitations, being thrown out from their planets or whose planets had been destroyed because of wickedness, one group of 640,000 and another of 83,000 were accepted; while the remainder was rejected. Of the rejected ones some were very obstinate, refusing all instructions, and some of them had to be chastised severely.

39. One group of 5,000,000 from another unknown planet of our solar system implored clemency, and, while they could not be accepted, they received a somewhat lenient treatment, and they will be instructed, if they are receptive.

40. One group of devils had been driven out by angels because of wickedness, and the angels purified and prepared now that planet for others who were won by missionary work. Those driven out were called “The Great Humbugs,” which aptly describes their character and work, for they are nothing but a nuisance.

41. Among the air dwellers already described, none could be admitted, as they were all too vile. I found that they were keen and learned in low things, apparently well up in counting; but they look unkempt, emaciated, and are without any ambition to rise, it seems. Morally, they are weaklings.

42. The largest group of these consisted of 2,150,000. There was another group of 2,000,000. Other groups were not so large.

43. Some of these air dwellers are dominated by the serpent devils. They were not at all willing to accept angel instruction.

44. As to the origin of these air dwellers, I have already stated that they are descendants of spirits from other worlds; but they claim to have received their first body while they dwelled in what we call the Earth's atmosphere. If this be correct, then it would prove that the first body may sometimes be what is usually called a “spiritual” body. However, we must remember that there are many different degrees of material or physical bodies, and that our perception is usually very limited to see these various kinds of bodies, although truly physical or material, with our outer eyes. Clairvoyantly, such bodies can be seen, of course; for I saw them.

45. There were two groups of mountain spirits, namely spirits who are no longer elementary spirits, but who have a body, although common non-psychic mortals cannot see such embodied spirits, perhaps, as I have never heard that they have been seen with the outer eyes. They stay on the mountains, boring into them, as they say, for the purpose of finding precious metals. As they are not accepting the Lord, their work, if at all successful, must have benefited mostly the evil mortals, and all these spirits were now taken from Earth and thrown into prison elsewhere.

46. By far the largest number of spirits examined this week were earthborn ones, i. e., spirits who formerly lived in the flesh body on Earth, namely our own fellowmen and women of all times.

47. Of these earthborn spirits who accepted the Lord was the largest group ever examined, namely a group of 700,000,000, who were led by Emperor Friedrich Barbarossa. It was a solemn occasion and a moment of great rejoicing when this great multitude accepted the Lord and pledged fealty to the cause of the Kingdom of God on Earth. This group consisted of Germans of various times. It is a great satisfaction to us to see that almost all Germans are turning to the Lord Xeovah and to God now. There was another
JUDGMENT.  
Ch. 18:47-57.

IX.

A group of 700,000 (American?) Germans, introduced by our friend, Dr. Theodore Hansmann, who accepted the Lord and who were also accepted.

48. Another group of 250,000 Roman Catholics, who, it seemed, had separated from their priests, upon the advice of angels, because the priests were too stubborn to accept the teachings of heaven, were now also accepted. Whether these were also Germans I cannot say, as I failed to ask. These spirits came with loud confessions of sins, and they were directed now to become true Xebelas (Theomonists).

49. Another group of 125,000 from the end of the last line was also accepted.

50. Finally, there was a group of 20,000 Lutherans from Germany who appeared as standing on grave yards, because they had received the false teaching that they must ascend with the old body out of the physical grave. I told them that out of a grave no one will ever ascend (as I had once also said at a funeral in this City, Washington, D.C., when another minister also participating at the funeral rites had solemnly declared that the old body should rise again at the “latter day,” i.e., at the time of the “end of the world”). I told these Lutherans that because of such false teaching received by them they had been held dormant all too long already. But as they had the true faith in God and the Lord Jesus Christ and were firm believers in God’s revelations in the Bible, they passed the examination successfully, and they entered heavenly spheres with rejoicing. 76,000 other Germans were also accepted.

51. Of the earthborn spirits who were rejected, two groups were from the first line, and they totalled 290 individuals, 150 of these had lived on Earth into the beginning of the second line.

52. There were also two groups from the third line who were rejected.

53. Of the fourth or last line, many smaller and larger groups appeared, the largest being of 7,000,000 Buddhists, who were rejected. They confessed that Buddha is not an high angel of God at all.

54. A group of 2,000,000 Catholic Jesuit missionaries were also rejected because being great falsifiers of the truth of God; likewise another group of 5,000,000 Catholics who imagined that the protection of their own church availed them for security also before this tribunal of the Lord Xeovah; but they were all found to be in the mighty jaws of the monster destroyer, and they had no understanding and strength of the true saving faith to escape, wherefore they were rejected.

55. A group of 95,000 Catholic “Knights of Columbus” were also rejected. A group of 750 Catholic priests who had one doctrine for the people to mentally enslave and rob them, while being all too libertinistic toward themselves on the basis of another doctrine, and whose congregations, as reported above, had been separated from them upon the advice of the angels, were rejected and severely punished for the robbery, etc.

56. Then came a group of 300,000 spirits who had received some care by the angels, but who were not yet prepared enough to be admitted, and they were provisionally rejected. These will be looked after with a view to elevate them, if possible.

57. A group of 580,000 Australians were also rejected; also a group of 50,000 Canadians. A group of 16,000 British subjects from Tasmania, a group of only 3 spirits from islands, and a group of sailors were all rejected.
58. A single German appearing, by the name of Feldmann, was also rejected.
59. There was a curious group of 54,000 spirits joined with the Allies who had prepared all kinds of peace proposals, and they trusted in the power of Great Britain to carry out their plans. But in none of their propositions or plans were found any Theomonistic principles of theocracy, patriarchy, and communism, wherefore all these fools were rejected.
60. Other groups rejected consisted of 72,000 Italians, a group of Siberians, and a group of ancient Egyptians. Of the latter there were 4,000,000.
61. Two other groups of the last line, one of 30,000 from the middle of the line, and the other from the end of the line, i.e., of modern times, of various countries, were also found to be defective and had to be rejected.
62. There was a single German prince from a small Northern Prussian state, who was rejected, and also a group of 75 Franciscan Catholics, who realized that Jesus is not in their church and that they served their church, but not the cause of the Kingdom of God on Earth over which Xeovah is the king.
63. A group of 25,000 falsifiers of the aims of the “White Rose” organization, full of imagination and intrigue, were also rejected.
64. A group of 300 hypnotists were found to be entirely lacking in godliness, and their power was destroyed. Finally, there was a group of 73,000 spirits from the last line who were found to be utterly unprepared and useless, wherefore they were cast out.
65. Among the few who appeared this week on the astral plane, there was a banker from New York, by the name of A., of the firm of A. & G., having connections in Hamburg, too, who gladly accepted the Lord and who promised to help to finance the Theomonistic movement on Earth. He was supported by 20 bankers on the spirit spheres gathered by our friend, banker Dr. F., of Chicago, who had formerly unexpectedly sent us a donation of $1,000, as previously reported.
66. It was also most interesting to us personally that there appeared on the astral plane our relative from Wandsbeck, Germany, with his wife and two daughters and his sister-in-law, who also gladly accepted the Lord.
67. Mortals appearing on the astral plane who were rejected were five public speakers from Australia, two people from our own City, claiming to know us, one having come to our meetings; also a state minister from the Mongol state, and, finally, one from Northern Africa.


1. During this week, in all 302 groups, totalling 2,099,235,202 spirits, were examined, of whom 607,867,530 were accepted.
2. Among these were 204 groups of devils, totalling 1,411,769,000, of whom 30,120 were accepted; 25 groups of satans, totalling 817,410, of whom none could be accepted; 8 groups of 779,755 serpents, of whom also none were accepted; 9 groups of 5,250,000 spirits from other worlds, of whom none were accepted; 11 groups of 57,075,800 spirits from other planets, of whom 7,000,000 were accepted; 6 groups of 593,000 spirits from interplanetary spaces, of whom none were accepted; 3 groups of 4,066,000 spirits who had lost their habitations, of whom also none were accepted; 1 group of 3,000,000 undeveloped and monstrous spirits from unshapen planets, of whom none were accepted; 2
IX. JUDGMENT.

Ch. 19:2-11.

groups of 514,000 roaming (hobo) spirits, of whom none were accepted; 8
groups of air dwellers, totalling 12,930,000, also all rejected; three groups of
mountain spirits, totalling 600,070,000, of whom 600,000,000 were accepted; and
22 groups of earthborn spirits, totalling 2,270,175, of whom 837,410 were
accepted.

3. The devils are the worst kind of spirits. They issue mostly from the
Sun, from Saturn, or from other planets and worlds, but mortals on Earth have
often made common cause with them, it seems, for we found many earthborn
devils.

4. The largest groups of devils judged this week were of 600,000,000,
560,000,000, 125,000,000, 50,000,000, 7,600,000, two groups of 5,000,000 each, and
a few of 2,600,000, 2,000,000, and 1,000,000 each. They came mostly from the
Sun, i. e., from the lowest hell or netherworld in our own solar system.

5. Most of the groups of devils were however small, some contained less
than 100, while 68 devil leaders were individually examined and executed.

6. Among the devils were various groups of anti-Theomonists, who
specially hindered us in our Theomonistic work. I discovered, for instance,
one such group of 750 devils; another group of 25,000, and another of 175,000,
who acknowledged the great power and sublime beauty of Theomonism, and
who, for that reason, had opposed it because it leads the people away from the
sway of the devils and leads them through Xeovah to Jehovah and Eloah.

7. Other such anti-Theomonistic groups consisted of 75,000 and 760 indi-
viduals, respectively, and the leader of all the anti-Theomonists was a powerful
master who had always tried to hinder me and who often succeeded in destroy-
ing my work, so that at last even the few remaining faithful friends in Wash-
ington City turned against us, and we had to discontinue our meetings almost
entirely, holding only the weekly healing seance and the monthly temple
meeting. Most of these anti-Theomonists were from Saturn. The head leader
was so wicked that even his own wife exclaimed: "I should like to kill him,"
therefore we separated her from him.

8. One of the most ancient devil leaders had been a special opponent of
Barbarossa.

9. The names of some of the groups of devils indicate their characters and
work. Thus, there were groups called "Unspeakable Abomination," lowest
devils from the Sun, who, after a long discussion with them, accepted sharp
discipline and instruction by angels; and in this were followed by many other
millions of devils from the Sun.

10. Another group of devils was known as "Vultures," and they were
wantonly killing. A group of 500 devils were called the "Gunners," for they
had directed the guns of the Allies in the great war. Another group of 1,000,-
000 devils were called the "Plaguers," because they had caused the so-called
"influenza," popularly named "The Flu," and I saw that they had brought on
the disease by what looked like tiny insects (germs) from thehells with which
they infected the people on Earth, and that is why some of the faithful children
of God fell by this dread disease, for the devils hate them especially. We our-
selves lost a very dear friend, a faithful servant of God, in Alexandria, Va. He
died before we heard of his sickness.

11. One group was called the "Stubborn Beast," to whom had belonged
Xala, formerly executed by Saletas. There were 1,000,000 in that group. A
group of 7,000 were "Devil Musicians." Another group were "Devil Dwarfs."
and these came with their leaders. One group were known as the “Scissors,” for they cut off everything that was good and true, so far as they could get hold of it.

12. One group appearing had made the Red Indians so fierce and cruel in their tribal warfares, in which group there were 50,000. Several groups were known as the “Great Liars,” and they, like many others, were terribly punished and then thrown into the fiery lake, where they suffer mentally and bodily by the consequent retributions of evil works wrought by them.

13. One group was called the “Dirt Sweepers.” Another group consisted of hypnotists, but they were now made powerless. One group of 10,000 announced themselves as “Devil Hooks,” and they had brought great dissension and warfare.

14. Another group was called the “Devil Triangle.” Others were “Doubt Inspirers,” who had sowed terribly dangerous doubts in God’s word, and they were opponents of all divine prophets or media. These were horribly punished and were cast into the lowest hell.

15. Once reverting again to the anti-Theomonists, I may add that the awful devil master (who was hated by his wife) had opposed me ever since the first year of our era, i.e., ever since 1916 A.D., as he confessed and we also found out by others. His wife, whom we separated from him, accepted discipline and angel instruction. Like this devil woman, 760 other anti-Theomonists accepted discipline and instruction, although being not accepted for entry into the heaven spheres, of course, till they shall have become truly repentant.

16. A group of 1,000,000 devils were known as “Soldiers,” and they came with their big flags, which were now torn from them, and they themselves were cast into hell.

17. Another group was called the “Devilish Dragnet Society,” for they scraped the Earth for souls they could gather in, as dead fishes are drawn up.

18. A group of 500,000 were known as “The Dead,” and they appeared under the symbol of a large skeleton. They, too, had helped to crucify our Lord and they had now been actively engaged in falsifying our own work, attempting to destroy it and us. After they had been terribly punished, they were cast into the lowest hell, where, like all the others, they are kept as prisoners, and from where they cannot escape, as our Lord Xeovah is locking them up.

19. A group of 800 devils were known as the “Robbers.” Another group, of 57,000, were called the “Lion’s Claw Society,” and they had specially helped the British in their evil work to subjugate the nations and to bring troubles to them; but they were now bereft of all power, punished, and thrown into the lowest hell. It was curious to see how they carried with them a cross, for they were proud that they had conquered Palestine. But it was a dark and evil cross, and, instead of helping them, this very cross condemned them, too.

20. A group of 500 devils had made the Turks cruel. Other 40 devil leaders had caused great bloodshed, and they were put into a prolonged agony now, as a result of their evil work.

21. A group of 65 devils were called the “Keyholders,” for they had the keys to evil plans partly executed during the great war of the nations in Europe; but these keys were taken from them by the angels, and by this means,
many other devil groups were caught in time before they could do much damage; and all these devils were executed, as usual.

22. A group of 50 were called the “Murderers,” for they had incited murders of every kind and wherever and whenever they could.

23. Another group had carefully searched all countries of Earth for fifty years to find those they could use for the evil works in this great onslaught upon mankind, for, no doubt, the devils long foresaw that it would come to a conflict in a mighty crisis at the end of the age, i. e., at the end of the fourth line of men.

24. A group of 3,000 were known as “Fire Devils,” because they caused conflagrations.

25. One devil leader was called the “Hangman,” for he caused people to be choked to death, and, after torture, he was cast into the lowest hell.

26. Another terrible devil leader attacked me fiercely, and he tried to pierce my skull, but he was speedily disposed of by execution. One devil leader came in the garb of an angel, being a great deceiver, but he was detected at once and was punished severely.

27. A group of 750 devils from the sun had also deceived many, and they were known as the “Glaring Branch.” Others were known as the “Empty Hats or the Brainless Ones.” Still others were known as of the “Star Chamber,” and they were quite violent, but became quickly subdued by the Christ forces, and were thrown into the abyss.

28. But never, during the whole judgment, was anyone cast out, except upon own decision against the Lord and on account of refusing to turn against evil.

29. Another terrible monster was called the “Rain Spout,” for he caused a rain of tears to flow from sufferers. One leader was known as the “Villain,” which describes him sufficiently.

30. One group was named the “Deadtraps,” for they set such traps for souls to fall into and to become destroyed. Their fate was now a terrible one, of course. A group of 82,000 devils caused abominable sexual sins and consequent sufferings, and they will now have to expiate their wickedness.

31. A group of 6,500 materializing devils who helped godless materializing media on Earth, were now defied to try and bring about a materialization, for I desired to prove to them that all such materializing power was now taken from them, and they could not accomplish anything at all, although they tried as if their destiny depended upon it, as it did, in a measure, and such failure chagrined them very much. They were also made prisoners.

32. A group of 30,000 devils were great cursers who inspired men to use bad language and to utter curses.

33. Many groups were from Saturn, and most of the devils were very ugly. Occasionally, however, devils appear as splendidly built men and handsome women, although, inwardly, they are rotten to the core, and all are cast into hell for their wickedness.

34. A group of 1,000 devils were called the “Lion Face.” Two groups of devils were very fierce. Each group consisted of 50 individual members, and they were known as “Hornets,” for they sting and poison the souls. But now they themselves were horribly stung and then sent to the lowest or worst prison.

35. “Connecting Links” was the name of another group. Through these
mediating devils the various large-size devil groups could be directed by the master devils.

36. Again one group of devils came as from a deep, black hole, for these devils did all their work in great obscurity and secrecy, but they were easily dragged forward by the Christ forces, so that they might receive their sentence, which meant being cast into the fiery lake. Before they were thus thrown out, they were forced to confess that the Lord Xeovah is the Lord of Light and Life, in the power of Jehovah and Eloah, and that he and his followers have no need of hiding anything, because their work is a work of truth and goodness in the light divine.

37. Not a few devil groups, especially those which employ great cunning or who work through sexual delusions, are led by "queens," by women experts in deviltry, and these were now terribly punished and thrown into the lowest hell.

38. For the first time, however, some devils could be accepted at once, namely a group of 120, and another group of 30,000 devils; for these were very tired of the great abuse given them by their masters. They confessed that the longer devils serve their masters the worse they are treated generally, for the masters fear their cunningness and power won in devilish work. These devils now seemed to have been brought to a decision for a change by my remark that, on the other hand, the longer we serve our Lord Xeovah the more we love him.

39. Of the satans, not much can be said this week, for not many groups were brought in for judgment.

40. One group of 500,000 satans were very tricky, and they were cut up and cast out.

41. Satans are all very deceitful and godless. They also have great pride, Some are known as "humbugs," for obvious reasons; others pose as angels, and many religious dogmas which are false have been inspired by them; for these satans delight in falsifying the word of God brought by good angels to the seers. Others had caused great doubts in the minds of men. They are the inspirers of the scoffers and agnostics. One group acted as regular destroyers by helping to spread dread disease among men.

42. The largest group of evil spirits known as "Serpents" was of 700,000, and the smallest group consisted of but five individuals.

43. The largest group of spirits from other worlds contained 3,000,000 members, while the smallest consisted of only 5,000 individuals. Among these, one group had specially helped the British in their evil work, and another group of 30,000 had caused many people to become crippled by maliciously disarranging their magnetism (causing discomfort or even lunacy). The largest group were known as "Riff Raff or the Scum of the World."

44. The largest group of spirits coming from other planets of our solar system consisted of 45,000,000 individuals. They were from seven planets. One group of 1,800,000 came from Mars. They were bad and could not be saved. Another group of 3,000,000 ancient Moon spirits (from our own moon, formerly inhabited like any earth, for gross material embodiment) had also to be cast out. They said that the Moon is no longer fit for habitation.

45. Of the spirits from other planets, a group of 7,000,000 who had been anti-Theomonists and had opposed our work were now converted and were accepted.
There was also a group of 65,000 who, while not accepted, were willing to accept angel instruction, which will be given to them later.

The largest group of spirits from interplanetary spaces or from asteroids had 300,000 members. Some were almost as wicked as devils. Some were inspirers of false teachings of the Theosophists, such as of certain misleading "masters" trusted in, of "reincarnation," a purely mechanical "karma," etc. Others, again, were remarkable for their great indolence and inactivity. All these were cast out.

Of the spirits who had lost their habitations, the largest group contained 4,000,000 spirits who were bad. One group of 15,000 was known as the "Night Shades" (from a bad planet of that name near the sun), doing dark and evil things. A group of 51,000 was weighed, and, like the others, was found wanting, and they were also cast out.

The group of undeveloped monstrous spirits from unformed planets were found to have accumulated already enough evil to make them entirely unacceptable.

The roaming spirits mentioned before appeared as devoid of any virtues. They were dirty and lazy hoboes, and were now cast out.

Of the air dwellers, the largest group consisted of 8,000,000 individuals. These spirits are lewd and immoral, being evidently cast-out children of immorality from other worlds. None of them could be accepted.

The largest group of mountain spirits, on the other hand, could be accepted. This group held 600,000,000 of them. I learned that these spirits are searching the mountains for metal ores, precious stones, etc., and they give the use of them to men who are their friends, good or evil ones, as the case may be, and according to what inclinations these spirits may have.

The largest group of earthborn spirits who formerly lived in the flesh body on Earth contained 2,250,000, of the middle of last line, who knew Zoroastrianism in its greatest purity, and who all accepted the Lord and who were accepted. Xetula (Zarathustra), our friend (and my own ancestor) was present himself, and when these spirits passed the test, being assisted by him, no doubt, it was a great joy to him and to us.

There were three groups of earthborn spirits from the first line, numbering 175, 180 and 270, respectively, and of whom the first group was accepted, while the others were rejected.

There were none of the second line this week.

Of the third line there was only one group, which was rejected. There appeared a group of only 13 ancient earthborn spirits who (under the direction of devils, no doubt) had planned the present great war for fifty years past. They were very depraved and mere slaves of satans. I did not learn whether these spirits had all lived in the same country or in various countries.

Three groups of German spirits accepted, namely one group of 15,000, being German-Americans, led by our friend, Prof. Schubert, one of the first Theomonists who passed out from our city. Another group of 5,000 came from Baden, Germany; and the last group consisted of 500 other Germans.

A group of 10,000 from the United States of America was found to be deceitful, and was rejected, also because they were unworthy for other reasons. Two groups came from Europe, being mixed from various nations, and they were also found to be unacceptable.
59. Several groups hailed from Italy, and they, too, were rejected. Likewise a group of 3,000 French spirits and a group of 250 Belgians.

60. A group of 8,000 Arabs, a group of 500 Zulu Kaffirs, and a group of Sudanese Africans were also rejected.

61. Others rejected were a group of 297 Catholic nuns who had been kept prisoners by the clericals who used them for sexual intercourse, and I saw that these women were surrounded by many slaughtered children (grown from born and premature infants). Their curse was very great and their fate a terrible one. In this curse are especially implicated the guilty men, of course.


1. The task of examining the spirits was an arduous one during this week. Far more than ever before had been captured by the Christ forces and were brought for the judgment, and by far the most were devils. I have calculated that I had to say at least 100,000 words in the examination every night, spending from three to three and a half hours in this work every evening, which was quite exhausting.

2. In all 2,923,584,646,913 spirits were examined this week. 900 of these were leaders and were examined individually, one by one, while the others came in 267 different groups.

3. Of these spirits, 2,923,557,743,343 were devils brought in groups and 828 were devil leaders individually examined. There were 26,902,600 satans, namely 72 satanic leaders examined one by one, and 30 groups of their followers. Only 70 earthborn spirits were examined this week, and these had been kidnapped by devils.

4. In all 272,075,001,072 spirits were accepted, namely 272,075,001,002 devils and the 70 earthborn spirits. Thus, about one out of 13 spirits was accepted.

5. Of the 828 leaders of devils examined only two could be accepted, while all the others were rejected, most of them being severely punished or slain outright. Some were very obstinate, trying to harm us, though, of course being immediately checked by the strong angel forces surrounding us.

6. Not a few of these devil leaders were expert liars, and these were cast into the lowest or worst hell.

7. A few names of these leaders we shall now mention indicate their character.

8. There were leaders called "Shrapnel," "Pincers," "Air Skipper," "Spider," "Victorians" (misleading Queen Victoria of England), the "Crazy," "Lion Face," etc. There were ancients who misled Egyptians, a "Snake" which destroyed the bird's nest filled with eggs (i.e., devils who kill every new spiritual life or who hinder every new reform movement).


10. The largest group of devils examined consisted of 135,500,000,000
individuals, and the smallest, of only three individuals, which three were called the "False Lights."

11. One group of 20 devils was from the moon of another planet. Another group of the same number was from a so-called double star. Some groups were exceedingly ugly. Most of them were very immoral, and a number of them were known as "Hooks." A group of 25,000 devils preyed upon the people of the United States. Another group of 40,000 were known as the "Destroyers."

12. About 90 per cent. of the devils were too afraid of the Lord Xeovah to dare to reject him, but, since they were not at all truly repentent or willing to turn against evil, they had to be rejected.

13. The following groups of devils could, however, be accepted, namely groups of 135,000,000,000, 60,000,000,000, 57,500,000,000, 19,500,000,000, and 75,000,000 each respectively, for these groups had attentively listened to the good instruction received from the angel missionaries. The largest groups had helped the British in their evil work in the war, but they were now repentent. And thus is fulfilled the prediction of the angels given in the part of this Bible called "Victory" that the enemies would turn against each other. Later I was informed, however, that many of these could not be raised at present.

14. Of the satans examined, 21 of their leaders were judged individually. The groups of their followers varied in size from a few to as many as 760,000 in each. Notable among the groups was one of anti-Theomonists. None of all the satans examined could be accepted. They were all cast into prison.

15. The only earthborn spirits, as intimated before, were 70 who had been kidnapped by the devils, namely British youths. We were pleased to see that these youths whom our angels rescued were all gladly accepting the Lord, and they were accepted.


1. This week was marked by what may be called the "dies irae" or days of wrath (of God), which continued to the end of the judgment; for, from now on, all leniency ceased, and spirits were compelled to either fully accept or be slain. All the leaders were judged individually, because upon them rested the great responsibility of much of the evil work done by their armies of devils; and most of these devil captains were slain. But many large and small groups of their followers could be saved, once they were separated from their leaders and they saw the judgment executed over their wicked chiefs, and after they had received careful and intensive instruction from the angels of God for warning. By suggestion from the angels, not only for the sake of simplifying the record, but mainly because that now the more wicked spirits, to whom a longer time for repentence had been granted, were brought for judgment, all spirits judged from now on are called devils, and their wickedness can be seen from the fact that more than 99 per cent immediately responded to the name of "devils," with which I addressed them, showing that they were quite accustomed to it. Under this name are included, besides the devils properly so called, also the satans and serpents and whatever other designations of evil spirits there are.

2. In all 169,750,654 "devils" were examined this week, and of them 169,749,597 accepted and were accepted; which fact indicated to us a glorious victory of the Lord Xeovah over the hells, to the great honor of God. We felt
that this week the very foundations of the kingdoms of the hells, down to those in the Sun, were terribly shaken.

3. There were 1,155 devil leaders individually examined, and of them only 98 could be accepted. Their followers were examined in 51 groups, totalling 169,749,499, who were all accepted.

4. This fact certainly refutes conclusively the false teachings of "eternal" damnation; for how could, otherwise, so many devils be raised? We may say that this week was heard the death knell of the false Constantinian (trinitarian) "orthodox" (?) church dogmas. Let us glorify God that these weeks of the wrath have brought also the unexpected most wonderful revelations of divine mercy! With the angels, we exclaimed this week: "O Father Eloah! Thy wonderful love seems to outweigh Thy justice;" and this is the answer which I received: "The object of true justice is to correct, and My (Eloah's) mercy forcibly improves the sinners."

5. It was most remarkable also to observe this week how the devils had the utmost confidence in the Lord Xeovah, whom they accepted with great joy, while hesitatingly and with great trembling all of them promised to fight against evil and darkness. They acknowledged that they were entirely unworthy of God's mercy, and that they had no power to be obedient to God; or, in other words, that all good and perfect gifts must come from above, from the Father of Light.

6. These accepted devils were now quite willing to undergo the necessary strenuous discipline to cut from them the evil connections and bad inward desires; and they promised to learn to undo the wrong done in the past, to the best of their ability, by the help of the mighty spirit power of sanctification (i. e., separation from all impurity and injustice) of God.

7. They who had helped the Allies in the war—and most of them had helped them in some way or another—were now willing to oppose the Allies, so as to undo the wrong. Others, who had been fierce anti-Theomonists, were now willing to become Theomonists.

8. The enemies of Christ wished now to become true friends of the Lord Xeovah and to be his devoted followers.

9. Truly, God stands revealed before the world as the Almighty, and his son, our king, Basa Jesus Christ Xeovah, is firmly established as the truly worthy and accepted king of Earth.

10. To make the victory more complete, we forced even the chief leaders of the devils who were rejected to publicly acknowledge the Lord Xeovah as the only rightful king of Earth, which they did, yea, we made them exclaim: "We have been fools to fight against him."

11. Some of the devil leaders were women, namely so-called "queens" of devil nations. These women, as a rule, were very wicked, and none of them could be saved.

12. Two devil leaders, father and son, were kings, and these two could be accepted. Another leader also surrendered his sword and was accepted. Some of the leaders accepted were ready only after they had been put through the fire, as it were, i. e., after they had been chastised severely.

13. It was gratifying to see that several strong leaders who had helped the British in the great war now confessed the wickedness of their disobedience to God's warning through angels, and that they accepted the Lord now in what appeared as true humility.
14. The following devil leaders were rejected, namely one who commanded a group called the "Thorns;" another who commanded the "Ugly Killers."

15. Several leaders of anti-Theomonists were also slain by the angels. One leader ruled a devil society called the "Hollow Bones," who were rejected. One was a terrible satan leading a group which incited to idolatry. And one of the most wicked leaders appeared as an old ugly woman "queen." She also was slain, as she deserved.

16. Some leaders were severely disciplined. One of the leaders professed to be a great scholar, but he was entirely unacceptable because of his perverse notions and their wicked applications, also because of his pride and stubbornness.

17. Some of the devil leaders were so deceitful that, try as they would, they could not be straight even for a few minutes in our presence, for deceit had become their real nature. This was horrible to see, and it made us almost disgusted with soul nature which can become thus depraved. These and such like devils were tortured and slain.

18. A few leaders attacked us personally, i.e., they tried to harm us, for, to do harm to others was their real nature or character; but their attacks had no effect, since the pains inflicted were only of the most fleeting moments, being immediately counteracted by divine healing forces, and no ill aftereffects whatsoever followed.

19. Some of the leaders were evidently of the "serpent" class (i.e., those who caused sickness of mind and body by poisonous infections, by evil inspirations, or by germs causing disease of body).

20. One leader had directed a devil nation which specially attacked Theomonistic communism, and he, like all the others, was now slain, but his nation could be saved.

21. Another leader was known as the "Circular Saw." Names of others were "The Robber," "False Mirror," "Fire," "Cross Crusher," "Sword Boss," "Wrong Germinator," "Pretender," "Dissension Bringer," etc. One came with the "Book of Lies," evidently a satan. Another was a powerful black magician.

22. One was called the "Reed," another, the "Pillar." Some were false freemasons. Another was called the "Spear." Several were known as "Big Gazers," i.e., they were spies.

23. Of the anti-Theomonists, some had been inspirers of the falsities of Trinitarianism.

24. Another spy was called the "Big Ear."

25. One leader was called the "Glutton." Several were "Great Temptors;" while one was known as the "Professor King," and he had controlled President W. known as "666." One was the "Worm," another, the "Coil," and still another, the "Rose Bomb." All these evil leaders were rejected and slain.

26. Among the groups which were accepted, after they had been separated from their leaders, the largest was of 70,000,000.

27. One of these groups, a small one of only 1,000 members, had to withstand a terrible onslaught by a mighty force of satans ere they could come to us and plead for acceptance, but (by the help of angels) they defeated their opponents who were so angry because they had somehow learned beforehand that they would decide to accept the Lord.

28. A small group of 15 devils had made it their special business to kill
the German kaiser, if they could, but without success, since the Kaiser and his family, having heartily accepted the Lord, are protected by the Christ forces.


1. A very large percentage of the spirits examined this week were accepted, namely 35,669,542,376 out of 35,761,049,462; so that only 91,507,086 were rejected.

2. In all 967 devil leaders were brought to judgment and were individually examined, and of them only 92 could be accepted, while others were slain. In addition to these, in all 161 groups of their followers, totalling 35,761,048,495, were examined, and of these only 91,506,211 were rejected. These leaders and their followers included all kinds of disobedient spirits from other worlds, from other planets, etc., and also earthborn spirits.

3. How wonderful is the mercy of God! So many billions of disobedient spirits, by the ministrations of God's holy angels, could be lifted out of danger and despair! Very many of these accepted spirits expressed a strong desire to become true Theomonists now, and they asked for further instructions.

4. Among the individual leaders examined there was one called "Treacherous," who was slain, of course. Another leader, who had been the chief of many others, now accepted the Lord and earnestly promised to fight against darkness and evil. Another satanic leader was also converted.

5. A leader who had specially pushed "the man 666" (President W.) now turned also to the Lord and he promised to undo the wrong now. Another leader who was accused by a satan present to be insincere, upon close examination was found to be sincerely desirous to receive light and to follow the right path, wherefore his accuser was smitten, and he was accepted.

6. A devil queen was raised by the lady angel Resi, sm. of Emir.

7. One leader came from the Moon originally. He was accepted. Another one had heard Jehovah proclaimed to them in his far-away planet; and he now desired to be accepted by the Lord. When I addressed the Father Jehovah on his behalf, I received the following answer: "As the swallow is building its nest for its young, so do I, Jehovah, prepare now a home for all who are repentent." This leader was then accepted, and he was very glad.

8. Two leaders who had harrassed us personally for a long time were also converted now.

9. Among the leaders of devils not accepted, but slain, there was one called the "Barrel" because of the fact that he and his followers, like a barrel tumbles from a hill, were rushing to destruction because of godlessness and wickedness.

10. Of the other devil leaders, most of them were willing to accept the Lord Jehovah, but they were not willing to promise that they would fight against evil and darkness, wherefore they were all rejected; for the Council of Representatives of All Nations in the High Heavens had expressly instructed me to demand the condition which these spirits were not willing to fulfill.

11. Among the devils accepted, there was one group of 50,000 who were serpents and hooks. That these should now turn against evil and accept the Lord was surely a great victory.

12. Among several other large groups, one of 100,000 devils desired to
become Theomonists, and they were accepted. Some groups were rescued from great fears or dangers.

13. Others, though willing to accept, had to be disciplined severely, and some had to be chastised in a less harsh manner. But also these all adhered to their desire to accept the Lord and to fight against evil, which was very gratifying, indeed.

14. There was a group of 100 devil medicine men, known as the “Poisoners,” although I am not sure that they did not sometimes really intend to heal. They were given over to wise and strong disciplinarians, and it is possible that they may be saved. Another group of 100 devils from the sun were also saved, after rigorous testing and instructions by me.

15. A group of 326,000 converted had a special desire to become Theomonistic freemasons.

16. A tremendous victory was gained by the conversion of a group of 4,000,000 devils belonging to what the old Bible calls the “Horned Beast.”

17. The largest group of devils examined consisted of 12,500,000,000 individuals, and, since they were all found to be repentant and could be accepted, the Lord Xeovah extended a special invitation to them to sup with him.

18. Whenever large groups of spirits accepted the Lord I heard the angels sing: “Ring the Bells of Heaven,” the well-known gospel hymn.

19. Four other groups containing billions each, namely one of 5,000,000,000, one of 3,500,000,000, one of 2,000,000,000, and one of 1,000,000,000, who were all from other worlds, were now accepted.

20. It was a great joy to us that 700,000,000 Americans, 259,000,000 Germans, and 300,000,000 Russians could also be accepted. A group of 1,000 British boy scouts could also be rescued. These had been kidnapped by devils from other worlds.

21. A group of 10,000 “devils” from the Moon (where they had formerly been incarnated, a long time ago, when the Moon was habitable) was also accepted.

22. A group of 20,000 devils who had been cruel, although they were now repentent, were given over to disciplinarians among the angels.

23. Even a group of 100,000 “Lion Face” devils, who had pushed the British, after much chastising by the Fire of Wrath and the Swords of the Lord angels, could be accepted. This, too, constitutes a great victory for the Christ forces, of course.

24. Several groups of “devils” expressed a desire to be admitted to the harmony of the faithful who live in the love divine, and they will be carefully trained to become worthy of such.

25. While one American colonel was slain, because unfit to be accepted, his followers, namely 350 “devils” could be saved.

26. I wish to remark here that some readers may not understand what is meant by “spirits (devils) slain.” They may ask how this American colonel, for instance, who had already “died” (i. e., passed from the gross material body) could die again. In answer I refer the reader to the old Bible where mention of the “second death” is made. This second death refers to the casting out of spirits from any and all companionship with better souls. It is a separation from God because those who might help them in God’s power of truth and life are no longer with them. The second death is far worse than
a mere change of bodies; for it strikes the soul directly, involving also disaster
to the body, for such outcast souls are terribly degraded also in form in the
hells where only very low life exists.


1. As many as 71,045,165,428 "devils" were examined this week, namely
1,235 leaders individually judged, one by one, and 59 groups of their followers,
totalling 71,045,164,193.

2. While only 77 leaders could be accepted, 65,226,900,411 of their follow­
ers were pardoned.

3. Many of the spirits were earthborn, and all spirits examined answered
to the designation of "devils," also the earthborn ones.

4. The "Bloody One," "Beelzebub," "Rebels," etc., were names of some
of the devils. Of the last named there were 14. They had been leaders of large
groups.

5. Among the devils rejected and slain there were earthborn spirits of the
third line.

6. One of the "Beelzebubs" separated from his evil companions and, after
special assistance had been given him by the angels, could be rescued, and, after a long time of training and testing, he may later join the Christ forces.
But it must not be inferred that any of the devils accepted will ever obtain
prominent positions among the Christ forces, for such positions are rightly
given only to those who have been faithful and true from the beginning.
"Christ" forces are hosts of spirits who are anointed by divine devotion for all
that is good and true.

7. How terrible, and yet how just, is the judgment can be seen from the
fact that large groups of obstinate devils were slain, the largest group slain
consisted of 5,000,000,000 individuals. Other groups were of 750,000,000, 50,-
000,000, and 17,000, while the remainder of the groups slain were smaller.

8. Of the individual leaders who accepted and were accepted there were
three of the first line of earthborn men; two of the second line; two of the
third line; two of the beginning of the fourth line; five of the middle of the
last line; and eight of the end of the last line (mostly Catholic dignitaries).

9. These were now anxious to become true Theomonists.

10. Among the women leaders of devils were two sisters who were ac­
cepted, and they became at once instrumental in saving others of their kind,
although in some instances their efforts were entirely fruitless.

11. A curious case was that of one devil leader, who, as soon as he had
been accepted, pleaded for his woman friend, who, after some instruction and
persuasion, also could be accepted and united to him. After she had been
properly prepared, she was brought to him as a bride, and she expressed her
great astonishment that his love should have been so strong to have saved
her from destruction.

12. Some devil leaders had misled the Scotch people, and now, when they
had turned to God, they undertook it as their special task, after they shall
have been properly instructed and trained, as well as tested, to go and influence
the Scotch people who have not yet decided for the Lord and against dark­
ness and evil, to turn to the light.

13. Among the devil leaders converted there was one known as the
"Prodigal," for he had been enlightened in the past, but had wasted the gifts received from the Father. It was lucky that he now earnestly turned to God; for this seemed to be his very last chance.

14. One leader brought before the tribunal was heard praying for divine help, and he was accepted with joy.

15. Spirits of the end of the fourth or last line who now turned to the light of God and the life divine almost all expressed a special desire to become sincere Theomonists.

16. Also spirits from other worlds wished to become Theomonists.

17. Among the Catholic devil leaders were a bishop and a cardinal; but they now turned to God.

18. Of the groups accepting the Lord and promising to fight now against darkness (ignorance of divine truths) and evil (godless living), the largest group contained 51,000,000,000, 10,000,000,000, 2,000,000,000, and 1,000,000,000 individuals each respectively, and there were many smaller groups containing a few hundred to 500,000,000 each.

19. Most of these were earthborn spirits from the middle and the end of the last line, and a large percentage were Germans converted. Many German angels from the heavens had worked among them. Some of these German devils converted said that they had become converted of the errors of their ways when they saw that the Germans in the flesh were better than the devilish nations accusing and fighting them. Some of these spirits had lived in the flesh before the beginning of the Christian era, while others had lived on Earth in the dark middle ages. Some of them were robber barons. Not a few of them had been enticed by most powerful satanic forces to help the Allies in some way or another, indirectly at least, to crush their own German nation, of which they were now thoroughly ashamed, of course.

20. On the other hand, it was astonishing to me to hear that some groups of earthborn devils belonging to the allied nations opposed to the Germans, now being converted, of their own accord—although they were asked to make their own free choice as to the special work to be assigned to them for the future—said that they had a desire to break up England and also to crush the power of "the man 666" (President W.), as they knew only too clearly how many crimes were perpetrated by these against the will of God.

21. Nearly all groups accepted expressed a wish to become Theomonists. It seems that many of them had heard already of the new Theomonistic movement on Earth or on the spirit spheres, and that they had seen its great power approaching, for the Theomonistic principles of divine life are a mighty leaven which shall prepare the whole human soul life for harmony with God and His whole universe, i.e., with all good souls.

22. It interested me much to see how one large group of 100,000,000 spirits were brought to light by the instrumentality of the mediumship of one of their young men, who had a vision of the truth. I saw him clearly, and he seemed to see the Christ forces behind us, and was overjoyed when I saw that he did not hesitate at all to press forward to the high goal and to impress his people again and again with the necessity to follow him, if they wanted to be saved, which they did. God be praised for the illumination of such young men! May there be many like him! O ye young people, consider how a single young man who was searching for the true light of God was thus a savior of so many people! Separate yourselves from the allurements
of the world and the flesh, and draw nigh unto the Lord in silent meditation and prayer! Expect great things from the Lord, and attempt great things for him! Life and death of many souls are in your keeping. Will you be messengers, angels, of the Christ, the King of kings? And ye maidens! Remember those two sisters, who were instrumental in saving many by standing at our side and admonishing the evil ones to turn to the truth and to goodness, following the Lord Jehovah! Verily! Such maidens do a work that shall forever count high in the heavens.

Chapter 24. Judgment Continued: Week of March 3-8, 1919

1. A total of 237,063,381,699 “devils” were examined this week, namely 293 leaders individually tried and 110 groups of various sizes, some very large.

2. Of the leaders, 134 were slain and 159 were accepted; and of the followers, 65,582,100 were slain, but 236,997,799,306 could be accepted. It can thus be seen that great victories were won by the Christ forces because of the fact that so many formerly disobedient spirits now turned to the light.

3. As usual, the devils were of many different kinds, namely those born on Earth, spirits from other planets, roaming spirits, spirits from other worlds, etc.

4. Most of the leaders slain were from other worlds, showing that the earthborn devils had been ruled by wicked devils from elsewhere; for an evening’s and even a week’s work embraced those who were somehow related and who were caught together by the Christ forces, no doubt.

5. There were also some very wicked leaders from the Moon. The latter were subjected to special tortures because of their great sinfulness and guilt, mostly also because they were very obstinate.

6. Among the earthborn devil leaders were a Russian who descended from the moon people; a wicked queen; a sinful pope of Rome; and the conceited Baha-ullah, leader of the Bahais, who was found to be without repentance and in great arrogant conceit, assuming that he were the greatest divine manifestation, greater than Jesus, etc., and the true “glory of God,” (which the name he assumed meant), while, in fact, he did not believe in a personal God at all. He, too, was slain, after he had received months of grace for repentance without avail. Later Abdul Baha also rejected the Lord.

7. Among the groups slain were such of 50,000,000; 42,000,000; 500,000; 100,000 (Germans); 45,000; 30,000; 25,000; and smaller ones.

8. Among the leaders individually examined who could be accepted were found some from other worlds, and others from other planets. One was rescued from Saturn.

9. Some were kept in bondage by mighty satans; but when I had the satans tried and a verdict was rendered against them because of lack of repentance, their slaves became more free to choose, and they accepted the Lord and were accepted. Of these there were ten.

10. Most of the leaders accepted were earthborn ones, and by far the most of them were Germans. I counted some fifty German leaders who were accepted; also one Austrian, one Serbian (who also stated that the B. secret government agent or intelligence officer caused the Austrian crown prince to be assassinated, which atrocious deed lit the fagots of the great war).
11. There were also one Frenchman, one Russian, and several Britishers from colonies who could be accepted, likewise an Italian leader.

12. It was specially gratifying to see a number of the leaders from the first line accept the conditions, and that they could be accepted now.—

13. This was now a Friday, and, by heavenly order, a great Day of Mercy was declared, and the victories of the Lord were ordered to be proclaimed in the hells, so that the hell-bound devils and satans might get ashamed and be warned, and, if possible, cease from their wickedness.—

14. One leader of the first line, who had been specially watched by a strong angel, had at last followed his "star of hope" (divine guide), and he could now be accepted when brought to the judgment.

15. It was also noted that not a few of the German leaders who accepted the Lord were immediately followed by their own groups, usually many thousands of souls, and these, too, accepted the Lord. I recorded, for instance, one leader with 23,000 followers who were accepted; another German leader with 50,000 followers, accepted.

16. I had quite an interesting and trying time with 500 leaders whom I called together and to whom I explained their duties toward Eloah, to mankind, and to themselves, and I rejoiced greatly when all these leaders now accepted the Lord and were acceptable.

17. One leader of the first line had yielded to the influence of the devils from the Sun (the lowest hell); but he was now converted.

18. There were 25 leaders from the second line, and one, whose name was Raphael, was of the third line, who were all accepted. (Since the archangel Raphael lived in Germany, it is probable that this other Raphael was a descendant of him or that he was some other German of that name.) Nine other leaders from the third line accepted the Lord and promised to fight against evil.

19. Coming now to the groups accepted, I wish to state that it was most remarkable this week that the largest groups accepting were Atlantians, namely one group of 121,000,000,000 and another group of 66,000,000,000 Atlantians of the third line.

20. The first group told us that they had been sun worshipers. The last group came from Wodoschas, i.e., the old and much larger England before it was partly destroyed, for Wodoschas was a part of Atlantis. Xedowan, the great angel leader who as prince of England had been driven out by evil Atlantians who murdered his father, will now take charge of them.

21. Other large groups accepting the Lord were of 29,000,000,000; 15,000,000,000; 5,000,000,000, and smaller size each.—

22. When so many devils now accepted the new life, the following message was brought to me from heaven: "Behold. The blind ones see; the halt are walking; the leprous are cleansed; and to the poor the gospel of liberation has been proclaimed." This message appeared as an inscription upon a banner covering part of a beautifully decorated and heavily laden presents-bearing Christmas tree (symbol of the life from God). The significance is clear, for it is through the Lord Xeovah and his faithful assistants that such wonderful restoration of souls has become possible. God's gifts come through the Lord Christ.

23. For the first time there were brought now for examination 500 members of the first human race on Earth who claimed to have lived on Earth.
fully 600,000 years ago, when the atmosphere was very aqueous, so that these people had lived almost like fishes in the water (which must not be taken only in a literal sense, but also as living in a condition of general undevelopment, for “water” is but condensation of air or ether, the universal source of existence of forms of life). They had a human form, but were very slender in build.

24. They informed us that their whole race had been wiped out by a cataclysm, and that none of their descendants are now living on Earth.

25. There were also brought before us two groups of descendants of the Moon people, and these had lived on Earth before the first line, i. e., before 200,000 years ago. These should not be confused with the first human race on Earth mentioned above, for it is a distinct race by itself which came from outside the Earth when first appearing, although we do not deny that the Earth originally may have been one with the Moon, as has been stated before.

26. These two races, the first Earth race and the Moon race now accepted the Lord with gladness, and they were gladly accepted.

27. Nine groups from the third line were also accepted, some of them only provisionally, i. e., they were put on probation, for the third line seems to have been specially wicked, generally speaking. For instance, a group of 15,000,000,000 people of the third line, while accepted, have to be kept in prison for a while till they become more orderly and obedient to God.

28. One group of 5,000,000 devils of the third line needed special help from the Lord Jehovah, which our Divine Protector graciously granted.

29. When a group of 5,000,000,000 spirits of the third line accepted the Lord and were found to be acceptable, I heard the angels sing an Hallelujah.

30. A group of 26,000,000 were put under discipline, and we hope that later they may be acceptable.

31. A group of 500,000 earthborn spirits, who had formerly sung “Hail Britannia!” now turned and sang: “Hail Xeovah!”

32. From a group of 300 others of the third line a heavy stone of sin had to be rolled away before they could be accepted. Some of the chiefs of the third line were as blind people whose eyes had now been opened, and others were as poor beggars at the dusty wayside and sitting under hedges, and these could not at first believe that the Lord really meant to heal and help them. But they were all now made happy.

33. While a number of groups of Germans had to be rejected and were slain, there were larger groups of them who could be accepted, some of these groups counted 20,000,000 individuals each, and other groups totaled about 10,000,000 more.

34. From other countries came 50,000 Turks; 26,000,000 from South America; 17,000,000 from the West Indies; 17,000,000 from Africa; 20,000,000 from India; 10,000,000 Japanese; 50,000,000 from various countries.

35. A special group of 20,000,000 Germans had been won by my dear friend, Sendbote Schuette from near my home in Holstein, a very saintly man who had suffered much.

36. A group of 775,000 needed special protection against mighty opponents, which they received.

37. Four groups were from other worlds, the largest being of 26,000,000.

38. There were two groups of Roaming Devils, one of 36,000,000, and the other of 57,000. These and the devils from other worlds had all helped the
Pt. IX. JUDGMENT. Ch. 24:38-25:10

Allies in the war, but they were now disgusted with them, and they learned that their own ways had been evil.

39. There was a group of 100,000 Air Dwellers; also a group of 550,000 from Jupiter; a group of 1,000,000 from Mercury; and a group of 6,000,000 from Venus.

40. All these devils now turned to the Lord and they were all accepted.


1. In all 6,922,326,875 devils were judged this week, namely 967 leaders individually examined and 48 groups of their followers, numbering in all 6,922,325,908. In all 6,350,075,000 were accepted.

2. Of the leaders examined one by one, 869 were rejected and slain, but 98 were accepted and saved. Among these leaders examined 230 were British, many of them being very tricky and malicious, so that they had to be tormented and tortured before they were slain, as, otherwise, no answer could be obtained from them. There were also 276 French leaders, some of whom were also tricky. In addition to these, there were 86 Belgian leaders and 277 leaders from various countries, who were all rejected and slain.

3. The leaders who could be accepted were 52 German leaders, 11 leaders from other countries, 4 leaders from other worlds outside of our solar system, 3 leaders from unknown planets of our solar system, 2 leaders each from Uranus and Mercury, and one each from Jupiter and Venus.

4. Three leaders were air dwellers, and one leader was a roaming (roaming) spirit. One leader of mountain spirits could also be accepted.

5. Other earthborn leaders accepted were two each from Burma, China, and Russia; also one each from Austria, Canada, Denmark, England, from an island, from the Orange State in South Africa, Rumania, Uruguay, the United States of America, and one had passed out as an infant and did not know to what country he belonged.

6. All these were accepted because they accepted the Lord Xeovah as the rightful King of Earth and they promised to fight against all evil and darkness.

7. Of the German leaders accepted, one gave his name as General Loewe, of Silesia; one was a business man; and one was a freemason. One was saved by Johann Bugenhagen, the co-laborer of Luther, and another one was saved by Alvary Achenbach, the friend of Richard Wagner, the master composer.

8. One of the two leaders from Burma was a queen. The devils from Uranus told me that only very few devils had issued from Uranus from where great mighty angels have come to help us, such as Xeuri, Ra-uri. Moses and I myself also came from there as elementary spirits.

9. Of the followers rejected and slain there were 16 groups numbering in all 335,500,100, who were altogether too wicked and could not be saved at present.

10. Among these was one group of 500 very immoral Germans; one group of 25,000,000 Siberians; and all other groups were British (including the inhabitants of the old Wodoschas, the larger England), namely a group of 25,000,000 Britishers who flatly rejected the Lord Xeovah and who satanically denied the existence of God; six groups of Britishers of 1,000,000 each; one
group of 32,000,000 Britishers; and five other groups of 50,000,000 Britishers each.

11. There was also a small group of 100 individuals from various countries who were rejected.

12. Of the devils who accepted the Lord and who promised to fight now against all darkness and evil, there was one group of 25 from the planet Uranus; one group of 5,000 from Africa; two groups of Austrians, namely one of 5,000 and another of 500,000; groups of Germans, namely of 5, 11, two of 100,000 each, and one group of 500,000, also one of 4,350,000, one of 5,000,000, and one group of 7,250,000 Germans. Most of these Germans seemed to have a desire to become thoroughly trained in Theomonism. The group of 5,000,000 was won by our friend, Director Harms of the Hermannsburg Mission.

13. There were two other groups of Germans who accepted and were accepted, namely one group of 8,000,000, and another group of 50,000,000. These will specially aim to unite the Germans and the Austrians on Earth.

14. Other groups accepted were one of 50,000,000 from India; a group of 250 Filipinos; a group of 4,500,000 from various islands; a group of 50,000,000 won by Saletas (who executed Xala, as told elsewhere in this Bible); a group of 1,000,000 Hungarians; two groups of Russians of 20,000 and 4,400,000 respectively; a group of only 7 and another of 500 from South Sea Islands; a group of 50,000,000 Turks, a group of only 10 and another group of 1,000,000 from the United States of America; and four groups from various other countries.

15. Several times we were in great danger this week, as we felt, but we did not comprehend it, and Victory wrote: “We brought great help this week. You did not see it how the enemies planned and partly became successful to destroy you. But strong watches were put around you, and all evil-doers were caught at the right time and were executed.”


1. In all 8,574,706,927 devils were judged during this week. Of these, 7,633,706,034 were accepted, and 941,000,883 were slain.

2. Those rejected and slain were 883 leaders individually judged, and 10 groups comprising 941,000,000 of their followers. Those accepted consisted of 34 leaders individually examined, and 27 groups containing together 7,633,706,000 individuals (namely 8 groups of earthborn spirits), totaling 8,301,000 and 19 groups from elsewhere, totaling 7,625,405,000 spirits).

3. Of the devils slain, there were 675 British leaders individually judged; 39 British leaders in the employment of wicked Atlantians, individually judged; 131 Atlantian leaders individually judged, of the second line; 23 Atlantian leaders individually judged, of the third line; and 14 Lemurian leaders individually judged (these “lemures,” in whose honor the Lemuria festival was celebrated by the Romans on the 9th, 11th, and 13th of May, was an uncultured race dwelling on a large continent south of Asia, which is now sunk, and they were of the second line mainly).

4. The ten groups slain, which comprised 941,000,000 individuals, mentioned above, were all Britishers.

5. The British leaders were often very wicked and full of lies, trying their evil tricks even to the last minutes (for lying had become their second
nature). They played all kinds of deceit on us to mislead us, but, of course, were at once detected for the reason that high angels were always at our side in this judgment.

6. Some of them seemed to be very hardened in sin. Others appeared as dandies dressed in fineries, which were stripped from them now. Darkest and most wicked were those Britishers who were the tools for the ancient wicked Atlantians, for these were allied with the lowest hells.

7. Some of the British leaders belonged to the devil society called the “Black Snake.” When these were condemned, their minds became deranged. Several of the leaders were tormented as a result of obstinacy. Again, one devil leader, a Britisher, pierced my lips, but he was punished for it, and the tiny wound was immediately healed by the angel physicians at our side.

8. Of the devils accepted who did not originally live on Earth in the flesh body, there were two groups from other worlds, totaling 175,000,000; two groups from unknown planets of our solar system, totaling 527,000,000; one group from Mars, of 1,500,000; also 146,000,000 Roaming Spirits (i.e., hoboes of our solar system); two groups of Air Dwellers, totaling 8,000,000; and three groups of Asteroidians (i.e., who came from small planetoids or asteroids of our solar system), totaling 103,400,000 individuals. The asteroids from which the latter issued are located near the planet Uranus.

9. Of the British spirits accepted, there were 17 British leaders individually examined, and also the following groups, viz., one group each from Belgium, of 1,700,000; from Bulgaria, of 500,000; from Canada, of 1,500,000; six groups from England, totaling 7,512,505,000 (many of whom were later found to be unfit, however); one group of 1,200,000 from France; a group of 1,900,000 from Germany; a group of 1,000,000 from Persia; and two groups, totaling 500,000, from the United States of America.

Chapter 27. Judgment Continued: Week of March 24-29, 1919

1. During this week, in all 312,242,785,843,982 devils were judged. All of them, except 619,698, were earthborn, mostly Atlantian British, and all were rejected and slain.

2. As usual, the leaders, 784 in all, were examined individually, namely 511 Britishers, 156 from the United States of America, 53 Atlantians of the second line, 56 Atlantians of the third line, and 8 from unknown planets of our solar system.

3. Among the Atlantian leaders I found one devil from the Moon, who had joined them because of his wickedness; for the Atlantians are mostly very wicked.

4. Of the Atlantians some belonged to the “Serpent” Society, others to the “Scorpion” Society; others received now the name of “Porcupines”; some were called “Poison Weed,” still others belonged to the society called “Spear Points.” Of the second liners some were called the “Stone Axers.”

5. One Atlantian leader was recognized as having once helped the British fiercely to oppose General Washington, when he struck for independence of the American colonies, and when Washington overcame this devil and his followers, by the help of God’s angels.

6. Another Atlantian I recognized as one who inspired silly romances of Utopias which are impossible and godless, so as to counteract the heavenly
inspired romances of reasonable and really desirable plans of social reorganization, and which latter books I mention in my book, "The Theomonistic State."

7. The Atlantians and Britishers examined were all bad, but some of them were more wicked than the others, not a few of them having done terrible things which cry to heaven for God's vengeance. They were accused now by large hosts of those whom they had ill-treated and robbed, wherefore these wicked ones were severely tortured.

8. To indicate what judgment was meted out to them, I will only mention that one wicked Atlantian leader, who had lived on earth about 40,000 years ago, was condemned (by his own wicked deeds drawing consequences) to die as many deaths as he had caused, and each death exactly as he had caused it, and it was announced that it would take 120,000 years to expiate his sins.

9. Among the Britishers who were willing tools of the Atlantians, there was one queen who had been very immoral; a writer inflaming evil passions; one who had opposed us much during the last years of the war; a number of kings; various women; 10 of the Serpent Society; not a few who feigned willingness to accept the Lord, but who were entirely without any true repentence; and most of them very immoral, called by the angels the "Dirty Swines."

10. Among the leaders from the United States of America was the devil who guided P., the American commander, and who claimed to be his ancestor.

11. Another American leader was a woman, called the "Grandmother of Liars." One gave his name as Fritchie; another was a poet who served the cause of hell. One was a university president. Another served the Britishers. Some were prominent politicians; while another number were millionaires who had robbed the people, but who lost their own souls' salvation thereby.

12. One was a young society woman.

13. These were all condemned to the lowest hell; for they were very evil in the sight of God, having continually sinned against mankind and served the lowest hell spirits. Many of them were found to be full of lies and deceit.

14. There was also a number of Americans who had fiercely pushed the Americans on earth into the great war, and who used the word "patriotism" for the purpose of enriching themselves. These were thrown into the lowest hells where the millionaires had been sent.

15. Some Americans feigned belief in the Lord, but they were without true repentence. A few had evidently some shame left, and others were in great fear; but for none of them was there any help, for they did not help themselves by truly turning to God and fighting against darkness and evil.

16. One American cried out to his mother in heaven, and an opportunity was given to the mother to do her best for him; but it was of no avail, as no repentence was found.

17. Mammon service was the great sin of the Americans.

18. Among the Americans were also a few wicked Red Indians.

19. Coming now to the groups examined, and considering first the devils who were earthborn, one group each of the following appeared, namely 100,000 from other worlds outside of our solar system; 500,000 from inter-planetary spaces; 10,000 from various asteroids or planetoids; 5,000 who had lost their habitations; 3,000 bushwhackers (i.e. who pretended to be peaceful,
but who in reality are disturbing guerrillas; 1,000 beggars; 500 wheels (lunatics); 33 vagabonds who escaped prison once; and 75 soulless living automatons called children (or creations) of Belzebub, the latter, upon divine command, being at once destroyed, so that they have no existence whatever any longer.

20. Of the earthborn spirits of the second line coming in two groups were 700,000 Lemurians who, because they are so little developed, had been given an extra week by me for further instruction and chance to repent, but without avail.

21. Then came two groups of devils from various countries, numbering in all 30,000,000,000.

22. There were also five groups of Atlantians of the second line, numbering in all 5,045,100 devils. This makes a total of 30,005,745,100 earthborn devils of the second line.

23. Of the earthborn devils of the third line, there were ten groups from various countries, numbering in all 862,000,000,000; ten groups of Atlantians numbering 23,127,000,000; four groups of people from the Northern Polar region, helping the Atlantians, and totalling 2,286,000 devils; one group of earthborn devils belonging to the "Serpents," of 25,000; and one group of 25,000 Russians; thus making a total of 885,129,436,000 devils of the third line.

24. There were also 41 groups of Atlantians and Britishers mixed from the third and fourth lines, totalling 311,357,652,700,000 devils.

25. All the following were of the fourth or last line, i.e., they lived on earth in the flesh during the last 25,000 years:

26. A group of 1,000 Australians; a group of 4,000 Belgians; five groups of Britishers, totalling 7,590; a group of 50,000 Danes; a group of 500,000 Eskimos; a group of 3,000 Frenchmen; a group of 3,000 Italians; two groups of Scandinavians, totalling 501,000.

27. A group of "Serpents" from various countries, of 10,000; a group of 50,000 Slavonians; a group of 950,000 Slavs; a group of 400,000 Siberians; and a group of 600,000 devils from the United States of America.

28. Thus, there was a total of 3,087,590 earthborn devils of the fourth line who were brought this week for judgment.

29. I may add that among the Atlantians of the third line was found a group of 1,000 devils from the lowest hell, the sun; and among the Britishers were found a group of 250 belonging to the society called "Bats," and another group who destroyed mortals by poisoning their drinks.


1. During this week in all 1,416,061,444,859 "devils" were judged, and of them only 95,750 could be accepted. In all 1,240 leaders were individually examined one by one, and of whom none was found truly repentent. Their followers were brought in 68 different groups.

2. Among the accepted groups was one of 50 Britishers; a group of 700 people from various countries of earth; and a group of 95,000 Air Dwellers.

3. The leaders individually examined consisted of 74 Atlantians of the second line, among whom were 24 belonging to the "Serpents;" 14 Atlantians of the second and third lines; 56 Atlantians of the third line; 75 Belgians;
837 Britishers; 84 from the United States of America; and 100 from various other countries, among whom 11 were very wicked and had to be tortured.

4. A special class of devils known as the “Horned Beast” (named so also in the old Bible), mostly Britishers and Americans who were enslaved by Atlantians, were brought to us in nine smaller groups, totalling 293 individuals, and one large group of 900,000.

5. The other groups of the earthborn devils imprisoned or slain consisted of two groups of Atlantians who had lived in and around what are known as the Azores, totalling 800,000,000. (The Azores and West Indies are remnants of sunken Atlantis.)

6. There were ten groups of Atlantians of the third line, totalling 165,000,439,500; ten groups of Atlantians and Britishers mixed, totalling 103,639,532,525; 21 groups of Britishers, totalling 1,179,486,101; one group of 25,250,000 Belgians; one group of Asiaties of the third and fourth lines, of 1,000,000,000; two groups of Frenchmen, totalling 500,002,000; two groups of Italians, totalling 500,000,800; one group of Monacoans (i.e., from the Monaco gambling hell), of 500,000; one group of 200 Norwegians.

7. One group of 650 Poles; one group of 30,000,000 Tibetans; two groups of devils from the United States of America, totalling 25,078,000; and four groups from various countries totaling 1,090,001,000,000.

8. There were also one group of 3,200,000 from the first line and a group of 2,500,000 lunatics.

9. Thus, during this week, in all 1,363,309,466,309 earthborn devils were imprisoned or slain, or were put in an asylum; and only 750 were accepted; which shows that the more wicked devils which either eluded the angels at the beginning or who were kept waiting a longer time to give them a chance to be instructed by the angels to repent, were now coming in, and that the time of grace extended was now finished.

10. Coming now to the devils not born on earth, there were slain or imprisoned two groups of Air Dwellers (these were ghouls in particular), totalling 60,095,000; one group from Asteroids, of 5,000,000,000; one group of Elementary Spirits of the Sea, of 3,250,000,000; three groups from Fallen Worlds, totalling 3,000,087,600, including 5,000 who separated from them.

11. One group of 15,000,000,000 who lost their habitations; one group of 200 from the lowest hell (the Sun); five groups from Nightshade, an evil planet near the Sun, totalling 8,500,000,000; three groups from our moon, totalling 20,000,000; one group from Other Worlds outside of our solar system, of 900,000,000.

12. One group of 15,000,000 Roaming Devils; two groups of satans from various spheres, totalling 50,000,000; and four groups of devils known as Wandering Comets, totalling 16,956,700,000, who were so wicked (being blasphemers) that, upon the command of God, their souls were utterly dissolved, so that they will have no existence whatsoever any longer (thus proving again that souls by no means necessarily are all everlasting).

13. Thus, in all 25 groups of non-terrestrial devils, totalling 52,751,882,800 individuals, were rejected, and only one additional group of 95,000 was accepted.

14. Among the individual leaders were found some very immoral Atlantians; some who had opposed us personally; particular opponents of Theo-
Pt. IX. JUDGMENT. Ch. 28:14-25

monism; Atlantians who specially perverted all divine gifts into devilish powers; opponents of Zarathustra from the Orient.

15. Some whose whole tree of life, i. e., their line of descendants, was wicked; devils who paraded in false disguises; devils who specially vilified the Germans; devils called "Harlequins," "Claws of the Evil Lion," "Rats," "Muskrats," etc.

16. Leaders of cruel and wild tribes; some of the second line who were great murderers; and others who actually worked for the destruction of the whole earth; island kings, devils called "Black Snakes"; others called "Dragons of Delusions," who were swiftly executed by the good Mars fighters standing at our side.

17. Three leaders of classes who have crazy fixed ideas; an ancient earth-born devil with seven sons, not descended from Basa (Jesus); robbers; degraded professors; immoral and scheming young and old women.

18. Some wicked devils who had to be tortured because of obstinacy; satans who were chiefs of the serpent clans; "Big Ears" or spies; devils called "Ripsaws"; others called "Broken Wheels"; a young American cadet caught by the Atlantians and voluntarily going with them to his doom; a number of wicked and obstinate American officers; members of the "Beast" (mentioned also in the old Bible); various kidnappers; money-grabbing Jews of America; proprietors of hells of gambling and immorality in New York and Chicago especially.

19. One German in America who had become a traitor to his fatherland; a wicked woman of French-Irish descent, betraying America; a Red Indian physician of malpractice; some Americans of the "spread-eagle" or ultrapatriotic profiteering kind.

20. One who said that he would like to shoot me, but could not; immoral women in the pay of England; eight marine officers from the United States of America; one called an uncrowned (financial) king; a Jew; a woman relative of C., a well-known millionaire; and one degraded descendant of the Moon people.

21. Some of the most wicked devils belonged to the "Horned Beast" described by John in the book of Revelation, and were from the United States of America.

22. There were three progenitors of Moon races who asserted that the Moon was inhabited 14,000,000 years ago. They were so arrogant that they refused to be judged by Basa Xeovah; but they were held captive by our angels till 20,000,000 of their descendants had been caught that evening, when all were imprisoned or slain, as they were unrepentent.

23. One satan who had helped in the crucifixion of Jesus and others, and who had opposed the Lord and his followers ever since in the spirit world was put into a solitary strong prison for a thousand years.

24. There was also a secret lodge which devilishly imitated everything that Christians hold sacred, for the purpose of deluding and overpowering ignorant Christians; of whom there were 50,000,000 members in the male lodge, and 7,600 in the female lodge, the latter presided over by a very energetic woman who had all female members on leading strings, as it were, which made it easy for us to capture them as soon as they had been captured.

25. The devils from Nightshade, the bad planet near the Sun, demanded
judgment from Jehovah, instead of by Xeovah, and the Lord Jehovah gave the key to Xeovah to lock them up.

26. The 15,000,000 Roaming Devils were fitly described as “wolves in sheep’s skins.”

27. 25,000,000 from the United States of America who had had the Gospel of the Lord Christ were put into a desert alone, and made outcasts, for they were entirely unrepentent.

28. The Atlantian “Rats” had originated great hypocrisies, wherefore, they were tortured. 20,000 very evil devils were thrown into the great abyss.

29. There were 73,500 Atlantians from whom descended the broad-faced Indians of America.

30. Of the lunatics, 2,500, on the recommendation of expert psychics were put into an asylum; while the balance were imprisoned.

31. There were also 3,200,000 earthborn devils who asserted that there had been five different races before the first line of men on earth, two of which races were greatly shattered already at their time, before the time of Basa (Jesus).

32. A group of 1,700,000 earthborn devils had been captured by the very wicked non-terrestrial devils known as “Wandering Comets” (blasphemers); who were from the first line, but who were not descended from Basa (Xeovah), and whose leaders I sent to the Lord himself for his own decision, under direction of Simeon (the one who waited in the temple for the coming Messiah and was so glad when he held the Christ child in his arms), and the Lord ordered that they be imprisoned, as they were without repentance.

33. The Air Dwellers called Ghouls had robbed German officers and men fallen on the battle fields of their insigna and decorations (i. e., these spirits did this through mortals, of course), which were now taken from them and were restored to the Germans in the spirit world (for, what we earn in this life belongs to us also in the other life).

34. Of the devils who had formed the secret lodge, spoken of above, four officers of the lodge and their 80,000 members of the inner circle of that lodge were ancient ones and they had been instrumental in bringing Meli (first wife of Basa) to fall, and since they have now been captured and judged, relief may be expected to her descendants, namely, the people of the dark-skinned races on earth.

35. Lastly, the elementary spirits of the sea mentioned, who inhabited the oceans of the earth, were condemned to be removed from the earth. When I gave this verdict, they strenuously objected. But this judgment was confirmed, and we hope that this will now diminish disasters at sea to a greater extent, because these elementary spirits were the tools of wicked devils who wished to destroy the ships and drown the men, except the sailors were of their own ilk.

Chapter 29. Judgment Continued: Week of April 7 to 12, 1919.

1. During this week, in all 823,475,203,196 “devils” were judged, and of them 360,205,000 were accepted, while all the others were rejected.

2. All leaders individually examined, namely 661, had to be rejected. But of the 150 groups of their followers, 4 could be accepted. namely, a group
from an unknown planet, a group from a primitive planet (both planets belonging to our solar system); also of earthborn spirits a group of Jugoslavs and a group of Arabs.

3. The group from an unknown planet accepted contained 10,000 individuals; the group from the primitive planet had 300,000,000; the group of Jugoslavs consisted of 60,000,000; and the group of Arabs, of 195,000.

4. All the spirits mentioned below were rejected, namely, either kept in prison, were slain, thrown into the abyss, or were destroyed so that they became totally annihilated, having no further existence of any kind whatsoever, as, for instance, the so-called “Wandering Comet” devils who were terrible blasphemers, and the “Living Automatons” which are creations of Beelzebub.

5. All the leaders individually examined were earthborn, and the following gives their respective numbers as to nationality or race, namely, 5 Africans of the first and second lines; 1 American of the third line; 7 Asiatics of the first and second lines; 14 Atlantians of the second line and 105 Atlantians of the third line; 525 Britishers; 1 European of the second line; 1 Frenchman of the last line; 1 Lemurian of the second line; and 1 West Indian of the second line.

6. Of the earthborn groups of devils rejected, there were 2 groups of Africans of the 3rd and 4th lines, totalling 700,001,000,000 individuals; 1 group of Africans and Europeans mixed, of 55,000,000; 1 group of 50,000,000 American Indians of the 3rd line.

7. There were 3 groups of Asiatics, totalling 70,000,070; 3 groups of Atlantians of the end of the 1st to the end of the 3rd lines, totalling 23,000,500,000; 2 groups of Atlantians of the 2nd line, totalling 101,500; 22 groups of Atlantians of the 3rd line, totalling 7,838,353,609; 1 group of Atlantians and Britishers mixed, of 60,000,000.

8. Also 2 groups of Atlantians, Britishers and Africans mixed, of the 2nd to 4th lines, totalling 60,002,000; 2 groups of Babylonians and Ninevites mixed, totalling 4,000,380,000; 44 groups of Britishers, totalling 872,467,394; 1 group of British colonials, of 500,000,000; 1 group of Britishers and Irish mixed, of 800,000; 1 group of Scots and Hebrides Islanders mixed, of 50,000; 1 group of French people, of 350.

9. Also 1 group of so-called “Dragonists” (mentioned in the old Bible), of 800,000; a group of 50 most wicked robbers of various countries; a group of 5,000,000 people from various European countries; 2 groups of Pompeian worldlings, totalling 3,000,700; 2 groups of Portugese, totalling 17,000,000.

10. Also 2 groups of devils from the 3rd line, of various nations, totalling 1,000,075,000.

11. Also 12 groups of spirits from the United States of America, totalling 10,043,879; and a group of the 3rd line from various countries, of 4,000,000.

12. Of the devils not earthborn who were rejected were a group of Air Dwellers, of 100,000; 2 groups from Asteroids, totalling 53,000,000; a group of 50 living automatons of Beelzebub; a group of 76 devils from the Cauldron, a terribly turbulent world outside of our solar system; a group of 3,000,000,000 Elementary Sea devils.

13. Also a group of 285,000,000 devils from a Fallen Planet; a group of 75,000,000,000 Giants from a Fallen Earth of another solar system; a group of
200,000 devils from Interplanetary Spaces; a group of 50 Mean Fools from a bad star; a group of 7 devils from the Middle Spheres; 4 groups from Other Worlds outside of our solar system, totalling 4,000,078,800; 2 groups from a burnt-out Sun of another world, totalling 1,000,003,000.

14. Also a group of 50,000,000 wicked devils cast out from a Planet Made Now Habitable by our angels for better spirits; 5 groups of devils who Lost their Habitations, totalling 105,027,000; a group from a Primitive Planet, of 150,000,000 (the same undeveloped planet from which the 300,000,000 mentioned above were accepted).

15. Also 4 groups of Roaming Spirits, totalling 185,050,000; a group of Robbers of Wrecked Stars, of 50,000,000; a group of Wreckers of Stars, of 150,000; and 4 groups from Unknown Planets of our solar system, totalling 120,019,000.

16. Coming now to a description of the various devils and their groups and of special events of this week, we can record the explosion of the dark cloud spoken of by the grand world angel Wonderful (see Pt. IV, A3: 7), on Wednesday, April 9. The devastation was so great that our healers had the greatest difficulties to reach us, and only by the co-operation of the angels and ourselves could a path be cleared for them.

17. At the end of the week, the angels wrote: "We lock them up (i.e. those who had not been utterly destroyed or slain); for our watchmen (guards) must now be employed here on Earth." (i.e. for the coming settlement in the great war).

18. They explained the Burnt-out Sun mentioned above as "a sun burnt out by corruption." The Wreckers of Stars they called "star destroyers," and the Primitive Planets they described as "earths and creatures not yet ready (or developed)."

19. It seemed as if the worst kinds of leaders and groups were brought in this week and as if the Christ forces had reached to the lowest depths of hells pressing upon our Earth; wherefore this may also be looked upon as the greatest victory for the cause of the Kingdom of God.

20. During this week, we were personally assailed every night by terrible leaders, prominent among them being the British and American devil leaders, and they caused us some uneasiness, which was overcome by the help of the strong angel forces, especially the Angels of the Wrath of God and the Swords of the Lord angels. The great executioner, Wolachus from Benoa, and the powerful fighting angels of Xeelhim from Mars were continually at our side, and the devils were not able to do us any damage whatsoever.

21. Among the Atlantian devil leaders there was one who had formerly opposed Rameses of Egypt and had worked against the true faith in Egypt, wherefore I requested Falododio of Egypt, our friend, to execute judgment over him.

22. One Atlantian leader of the third line was a high priest full of conceit and deceit. Another Atlantian leader was a crazy queen. One Atlantian was specially deceptive; another was called a harlequin because he made great pretensions and was only masquerading.

23. Another was known as the "Wolf." Three Atlantian leaders made a stab at my heart with sharp weapons, and apparently piercing my side, giving
met a fleeting acute pain, but the effect was at once counteracted by the angel healers present.

24. One Atlantian leader of the 3rd line was a fierce Antitheomonist, and I gave him the name of "Thistle," so that he can be known in the future. He was severely chastised and made captive.

25. Another Atlantian leader was known as the "Heckler," because he had killed many unsuspecting followers of the Lord. He was slain now. Others of the Atlantian leaders were regular satans.

26. Among the British leaders there were 56 who oppressed Welari sitting with me; but I was able to crush them, by the power of God.

27. Many of the British leaders were terrible liars, and most of them received the deserved torture by the Mars angels, which was necessary to bring them to a realization of the consequence of their wickedness.

28. There was also an Antimason among the British leaders who had done much against the cause of freemasonry, and he was led to the altar in the lodge in which he had been raised and was there executed, his body being cut up and the parts dispersed to all four winds. There were other fallen freemasons among the Britishers, but they did not all receive the same severe punishment, as some of them were less guilty.

29. A trinitarian clergyman among the British devils, who had done much havoc in the name of that false dogma, was executed by command of Arius, the good church father who had been terribly maligned by the Trinitarians.

30. Among the British devils there were quite a number known as "empire builders," who, by deceit or force, had ever expanded the influence of Great Britain over many nations and tribes on Earth. They were all slain, most of them being already spiritually dead. I shuddered when I saw how black were some of the British leaders.

31. About half the number of British leaders had to be chastised or tortured, to bring them to a realization of the consequence of their evil deeds. Among these were also some who had only recently passed out from earth life.

32. One of them was a British prince whose name was given.

33. Among my personal opponents, one was the well-known Herbert Spencer, who, while professing to me an honest interest in the true Theomonism, so that I finally had added his name to the list of Theomonists in the Spirit Almanac, was shown now in his real character. He had organized a school of 1,000,000 students whom he instructed how to oppose Theomonism. I requested the Lord Xeovah himself to pronounce judgment over him, and the Lord condemned Spencer to be held in a separate and secluded prison cell.

34. Among the Britishers were also some drunken robbers. Not a few Britishers practised hypocrisy in a shameful manner, and they had deluded the tribes and nations by holding up the Bible before their eyes, but I saw that the precepts of the Bible were turned upside down by them.

35. Coming now to the groups, I observed one of 60,000,000 Atlantians and Britishers mixed who were led by a satanic princess of the 4th line.

36. A group of 300,000 Atlantians had entirely subjugated the group of Scots and Hebrides Islanders mentioned above.

37. The group of Atlantians, Britishers, and Africans mixed were led by a very wicked ancient high priest of the sun worshippers.
38. A group of 4,000 Atlantians of the third line, who led another group of 150,000,000 Atlantians, were held by the jaws of Bel and Moloch, symbolically speaking, i.e., they were entirely satanic and were found already to be in condemnation and great suffering.

39. There was one most wicked leader with a group of 285,000,000 who had deliberately planned to destroy our Earth, and I requested Wolachus to execute them with tortures.

40. A small group of 50 made another attack upon Welari, but they were swiftly pressed down. A group of 700 were known as the “Culprits,” for they were terrible criminals.

41. Among the British groups, I noticed one known as “Crabs,” spiritually and morally going backward; and others of them were sinking so rapidly that they could not prevail before us for five minutes, wherefore they were slain immediately.

42. There were three very large groups of British empire builders, one of these groups, being specially wicked, was severely chastised, and the other two, with these, were put into prison.

43. A group of 120 was introduced to me as “Most Wicked Britons,” and they were slain.

44. The group of 1,000,000 Spencerian Antitheomonists have already been mentioned, and these students and agents, according to the degree of wickedness practised already, received various verdicts.

45. Among the groups of devils from the United States of America, there was one group of 50,000,000 Indians, who made a personal attack upon me, which was warded off by the Christ forces.

46. Another group of 5,000 Americans were white devils, who also attacked me, but who were easily defeated, as in a twinkling of an eye.

47. There was one group of 3,000,000 war profiteers, who were tortured and slain by the angels.

48. Other American groups had to be chastised severely; and a small group of 75 Americans had directly pushed the United States into the European war, and these were terribly tortured and then slain by the Mars angels. They included a former president and a senator.

49. A group of 1,000,000 African devils were known as the “Tortoise.” There was one group of 3,300,000,000 devils from various countries who were so immoral that they appeared with their sexual organs terribly diseased and exposed, a most disgusting sight.

50. There was also a group of 300 Black Magicians, who led a group of 1,000,000 others from various countries; and these were all executed now.

51. Among the devils who were not earthborn, I perceived one group of 76,000 from another world outside of our solar system who had done so much evil here on Earth that they had to be tortured most severely, after which they were slain, and, as a special blessing in recompense to suffering mankind oppressed by such devils, power shall in future be given to the servants of the Lord Xeovah to easily overcome such malicious spirits from other worlds.

52. The “Dragonists” consisted of both, earthborn and non-terrestrial devils, and, symbolically, they appeared as the inner tube of an automobile tire, now punctured, which flattens the whole tire of the “Carriage of Satan,” and makes quick movement of the enemies of the Christ forces impossible.
53. One group of satans from a world outside of our solar system was so bad that a special command of God brought immediate destruction to them; while another group of devils from inter-planetary spaces was shackled, by special command of the Lord Jehovah and was thrown into prison.

54. The worst kinds of satans are, of course, from the Sun, the lowest hell in our own solar system (although there are even worse hells in other worlds). There was one group of 17,000,000 of these lowest satans who had directed the evil works of the Atlantains and Britishers.

55. Another group of 1,000,000,000 Sun satans had already brought five other earths to ruin (for there are some other earths, where souls are incarnated, in our own solar system, as well as innumerable earths in other worlds). But they themselves were now destroyed, by command of the Lord Xeovah.

56. The group of 9,000 devils from an unknown planet of our solar system had specially misled the French people, having pushed them into evil works, especially during the war. These were now slain.

57. Finally, I may mention that there was also one mortal, a French mammon servant, who was brought to us on the astral plane, and who was rejected and received a curse.

58. On the other hand, the angels are getting closer to the work of bringing special blessings to mankind on Earth, as is illustrated by a message written by the music master, Richard Wagner, this week: "We try to calm the minds (of mortals) by a new kind of music, in which the tones are so arranged that all disunion is being dissolved, as clay, into atoms, from which a far better union is made. It is a new kind of music which is granted to them who are fit for it (to compose and play it for the benefit of others).

Chapter 30. Last Week of the Great Judgment, April 14 to 19, 1919.

1. This was the last week of the great judgment on Earth, the holy week before Easter, when on Good Friday Eve (Thursday evening), at 10 P.M., the daily judgment was concluded, after which evil spirits are judged only once a week, and in much smaller numbers, as a rule, through us.

2. During this shortened week, in all 44,797,336,790 "devils" were examined, and 9,673,355,950 of them were slain or made captive, while the balance, 35,123,980,840 were accepted. Thus, this week, over five times as many were accepted as were rejected, and the last group, namely one of 100,000 Macedonians were accepted, which made us glad, as thus the great purpose of the judgment to save and discipline for the elevation of souls was made very evident to us and to the whole world. The acceptance of the Macedonians reminds us of the call by the Macedonian spirit to Paul (Acts 16: 9), and we are confident that, by the gracious working of the holy spirit force of God ever more of the deluded and sin-weakened souls will cry out for help, which will be given to them in a manner as they need it and when they need it.

3. There were 166 devil leaders who were individually examined, being followed by 120 groups of those directed by them. None of the leaders could be accepted, and all were slain, some of them first being severely tortured because of their terrible wickedness.

4. Among these leaders were 95 who were not earthborn, namely 66 satans from the Sun; 11 chief satans instigating the great war; 16 other satans;
23 “Serpents” (a special class of satans); and one from a fallen world outside of our solar system.

5. Of the earthborn devil leaders there were one Arab; 43 Britishers who were tools for leading satans, as well as 23 other Britishers; one from the first line; one Italian pope; one Japanese; and one Russian.

6. Of the earthborn devils who came in groups, there was one group of 300,000 Afghans of the third line; a group of 50,000,000 Africans of the third line; a group of 300,000 Arabs; a group of 60,000 Atlantians of the third line; one group of 65,000 from various countries, of the third and fourth lines.

7. Also two groups of Australians, totalling 50,026,000; a group of 50 Babylonians; 9 groups of Britishers, totalling 522,762; a group of 22 Britishers and Atlantians mixed; two groups of Britishers mixed with non-terrestrial satans, totalling 85; one group of 50,000,000 Chinese of the third and fourth lines; four groups of earthborn spirits held by satans, totalling 51,590,000; one group of earthborn spirits from Ladder (the planet from which Victory came to us), of 76,000,000, who had opposed Victory very much, and who now expressed the wish to accept the conditions, wherefore they were sent into captivity for discipline with a chance being given them to improve, and if they improve sufficiently, they will be admitted later. This arrangement was made by order of the angel Victory.

8. There was a group of 1,500,000 devils from Saturn; 6 groups of earthborn and hell-bound Europeans of the third and fourth lines, totalling 69,300,000; one group of 7,000,000 Frenchmen; a group of 100,000,000 people from near the Himalaya; a group of 3,000,000 Italians.

9. Also one group of 7,000,000,000 Japanese; a group of 50,000 Kaukasians; a group of 700,000,000 Mongols; a group of 1,003,000 Oriental Jews; three groups of other earthborn spirits of the fourth line, totalling 3,100,000; two groups of Russians, totalling 50,000,054; another group of 160, of the second line.

10. Also a group of 1,800,000 of the third and fourth lines; a group of 25 Siberians of the second line; a group of 50,000 Syrians; five groups from the United States of America, totalling 201,660; two groups of mixed people from various countries, totalling 750; a group of 50 West Asiatics of the second line, and another group of West Asiatics of the fourth line. Total, 8,217,069,618 earthborn people in the spirit world who were all rejected.

11. The following groups of non-terrestials were also rejected, namely a group of 1,500,000 Air Dwellers; 8 groups of Blasphemous Lodge Devils, totalling 98, who were all officers of devil lodges; a group of so-called “Bonehead” satans, of 49,000,000; a group of 50,000,000 from the Cauldron world mentioned before in another chapter; a group of 54 children of Beelzebub; 4 groups of other devils, totalling 29,350,000; a group of 1,800 from a fallen planet; a group of 66,000 from a fallen world outside of our solar system.

12. Also 14 groups of satans from various hells, totalling 150,117,256; 7 groups of satans from the Sun, totalling 1,000,050,730; two groups of satans from an unknown planet of our system, totalling 60,800,135; one group of “Serpents” from another world, of 60,000,000; a group of 60 devils from an unknown planet of our systems; and a group of 14,000,000 from Venus. Total, 1,456,286,166 devils rejected who were not earthborn.
13. The following devils were accepted, namely of the earthborn ones a group of 60,000 Atlantians from near Africa, of the fourth line; a group of 70,000,000 Chinese of the fourth line; a group of 750 Germans; two groups of earthborn spirits mixed with non-terrestrial satans, totalling 35,019,000,000; one group from near the Himalaya mountains; a group of 100,000 Macedonians; a group of 2,000,000 Romans; a group of 40 from the second line; a group of 50,000 Syrians; a group of 70,000 Tibetans; and a group of 5,000,000 Ukranians. These were all accepted.

14. There were also two groups of poor enslaved devils, totalling 26,000,000, who were accepted, and whose acceptance made the satanic leaders very furious. However, once accepted, the satans could do no harm to them any longer, as they were protected by the angels.

15. I may remark here that most groups this last week expressly addressed me as "Judge," which was done by the direction of the high angels, no doubt, so as to remind all spirits judged on Earth and those still to be judged in the future that the Lord Xeovah carries out his judgment on Earth through his chosen representatives commissioned by the council of representatives of all nations in the high heavens. By implication, such office of the presiding bishop of the Theomonistic Church on Earth was also clearly admitted by all the many accusing satans and devil leaders who every evening called out to me as a warning, as it were: "Judge, render a just verdict!" No doubt, they hoped that I could be intimidated by such warning, uttered in the tone of a menacing threat. On the other hand, it was said by angels that the judgment was well conducted. How could it be otherwise when such glorious angel forces were continually in attendance. Besides the great angel prince Xeuri from Uranus, it was usually the apostle Andrew (the first apostle) who, with the other apostles were always acting as jurors, as it were, not to speak of the many armies of the Christ forces who carried out the verdicts, as well as the forces of Wolachus, the executioner, who were all of the same divine angel host in authority as regards the judgment.

16. Continuing our description of the spirits examined, I wish to say that the Germans who were accepted had been in the military intelligence department.

17. Of the Romans accepted, 50 were aristocrats and 2,000,000 were plebeians, and they were converted by my friend, Duke Pugliatti of San Giorgio (a vice-president of our Oriental University, who had recently passed out), because I had him called for the purpose of aiding his countrymen.

18. The Atlantian Africans accepted came from near Cape Verde.

19. In all, 50,000,000,000 poor enslaved devils were accepted, of whom the group mentioned before were not earthborn.

20. When this large group of enslaved devils approached, I heard a voice as from the throne of God, saying: "Make open channels for My mercy!" And the Lord Xeovah ordered that these devils be accepted.

21. From these poor creatures I learned how meanly they had been treated by the leading satans and devils, for these had treated them like dogs. But now, since these enslaved devils have been liberated, the leaders sustained a great loss, for these devils were employed to get in immediate touch with the mortals as well as with spirits from earth, and it is by these poor devils that such horrible lies and nonsense as regards the old Bible personages
and about everything that a child of God holds dear could be propagated as is found in the extensive literature of the common, low and godless spiritualism, for which the “Progressive Thinker” and similar journals are well known.

22. The satans aim to eradicate all faith in God. They fool men to imagine that there is no real hell. They cunningly try to substitute impostors for the real prophets of God. In all their work they enslave the minds of those poor falsely called “spiritualists” ever more.

23. On the other hand, there have been many sturdy defenders of the truth, such as Dr. Peebles and not a few others, who have defied the satans of hell, and they have overcome them by their faith in God and in a true service of mankind for higher elevation. They have not hesitated to call black, black, and white, white, and to work all the time for separating the white from the black; because if such separation is not made, the evil forces overpower the white by the black and, by mental force, working on foolish fears, as well as throwing doubts around everything divine, gradually admix both, till all become active devils if not active designing satans.

24. There was still another group of 25,000,000 low devils, who were of the sea-faring kind, who could also be rescued now from the clutches of the terrible monsters of the low hells using them as tools.

25. Coming now to a description of the devils rejected, I specially noticed the following, namely, an Arab chief with 300,000 followers, who thought that he would slip through because he had once done a service to him who is acknowledged by angels as having done a great work under divine guidance, namely, the German Kaiser (now so much maligned, but who should not be classed with hypocrites and robbers, nor as being responsible for the great world war; for it is the satans and devils, both terrestrial and non-terrestrial, who are responsible); but this did not save the Arabs, for they were lacking in true repentence.

26. A Japanese leader once next to the Mikado, having a following of 7,000,000,000 from Japan, Korea and China, also failed to qualify.

27. A Greek Orthodox Patriarch of Russia, with 50,000,000 followers, also had to be rejected.

28. A British leader by the name of Ransom, who had often called out at our previous meetings before the judgment was started, who now appeared with 15,000 followers, had also to be rejected. to my regret, as I hoped that he might rise.

29. One very wicked leader of satans was known as the “Gushing Well of Wickedness,” and was at once “exploded.”

30. Another satanic leader was called the “He-goat.” Another most terrific malefactor among the satanic leaders was forced to his knees and had to confess. “I am defeated because I was disobedient and because of my deceit,” after which he was executed or destroyed (the latter only if after a longer time of discipline he should be found to be utterly unimprovable, of course).

31. An earthborn leader of satans was known as the “Pope Satan,” for he had enforced the terrible inquisition of the middle ages. There were 3,000,000,000 spirits who followed him, and two-thirds of the number had persistently falsified Theomonism recently. A sentence of 2,000 years penance was decreed over them.
32. Another most vicious and deceitful satanic leader was known as the "Jaw of the Lion," and I learned from him that President W. had been directed by him to speak in behalf of the Britshers' interests, so that it became possible that over 800,000 square miles of land was added to the British dominion in the peace proposal at Paris. He called W. directly by his symbolic number, 666. The Lord Jehovah himself judged this vicious one, and it was said by the angels that "a single pure child of God can defeat the whole host belonging to the Jaw of the Lion."

33. A female satanic leader was called the "Queen of Darkness," and I heard that she was the most ancient of all the leaders appearing this week; also, that her followers run into the quadrillions. She and all her followers were now condemned, and it should be noticed that the number of her followers is not included in the total of spirits stated at the beginning of this chapter, for the reason that the exact number could not be estimated even, for there seemed to be little organization among these followers.

34. Another leader was known as the "Big Ear Monkey," who had specially spied upon the good Freemasons, for the sake of harming them, wherefore he was now condemned by the Masons of heaven.

35. The group of 50,000,000 of blasphemous "Wandering Comet" devils were utterly annihilated, upon divine command, and they will have no further existence of any kind.

36. Terrible pain was caused to the satans who belonged to a large system of satanic lodges or secret societies, and who arrogated to themselves sacred numbers, when they were now compelled to name the sacred numbers and names. For instance, everything was arranged by them on a scale of seven, and they made their dupes believe that there were a great magic power in that number, yea that these satanic leaders by such symbols had divine power. One ridiculous master or "saint" of these appeared with an artificial halo extending about five feet all around his head, and we had great fun with him when he shrunk to a little wizened monkey form and his halo was smashed. He was so much subdued now that he did not dare to say anything.

37. These deceivers often show themselves in an artificial light and with stolen symbols and they fool many people therewith, but, when they are contrasted with the real angels of God, these satans appear as very dark and repulsive.


39. The "Simpletons" came from a fallen world outside of our solar system; and they appeared with glaring and fixingly gazing eyes.

40. "Great Abomination" was the name of a terrible satan of considerable power who had enslaved Napoleon and 7,000,000 French people.

41. The 50,000,000 Africans of the third line mentioned before belonged to the satanic lodge known as the "Triangle," of which other groups have come at different times, also after the judgment as a whole was finished. These Triangle satans are especially subjugating low-class godless media on earth, whom they beguile by physical manifestations which these media imagine are proofs of divine spirit force.
42. The "Ruffians" mentioned were Australians; while the "Liars" were from the United States of America. There was also a group of 360 so-called scientists from the United States who failed in the examination.

43. The proud and stupid "Peacocks" were a mixture of 1,500,000 satans and earthborn spirits.

44. Lastly, I mention a group of 50,000,000 satans of a peculiar kind. These satans are most dangerous because of the fact that they emanate a deceptive calm, imitating the good peaceful angels, whereby they pull the people into spiritual sleep, when they create for them sweet dreams of illusions often proclaimed as great and wonderful visions. In some respects, this class of satans is most harmful, and it is well that we can conclude our report of the judgment now by warning against them, for such and all other kinds of satans and devils will be at work again, and it will take the whole time of the Millennium, as the Lord told me, to do away with them entirely, for the millennium simply signifies the casting out of evils and spiritual darkness. Be on your guard, ye people of the fulfillment! Perchance, while ye sleep, the foe is sowing the seed of evil in your soul. Many a dream has led to immorality and godlessness.

45. When the last group, namely, the above-mentioned Macedonians had been tried and accepted, I heard a voice announce:

"The hour of judgment is ended."

46. And then came Hermann (Arminius) and informed us that the Germans would reject the peace proposals of the Allies (on the advice and impelling influence of the angels of God) because such proposals cover terrible deceits and great injustice, and, if the Germans were to accept the proposals, not only they themselves, but the world at large would be subjugated to earth devils, mammon servants and hypocrites.

47. We were informed that now would start the warfare on earth to wrestle dominion from the evil ones and to give it to the "Saints of Christ" with whom all good children of God should ally themselves, for the more or less speedy success will depend upon how well the angels are supported by our prayers, our diligent work and courageous divine warfare; for we must not be afraid to battle night and day against the devils left here in the flesh, till they are all conquered and either be converted or exterminated.


1. Reviewing the judgment, we find that the following kind of spirits were judged:

(A) SPIRITS BORN ON EARTH IN THE FLESH:

(a) Primitive races living before the First Line, including those transported from the Moon.

(b) The Lines of Men or the Great Ages since 2,000 B. Th. E. The First Line starting with Basa (Jesus Xeovah), 200,000 before the beginning of the Theomonistic Era or the Fifth Line, i. e., before 1916. A. D.

The Second Line starting with men like Welas (Xelas), 125,000 B. Th. E.

The Third Line starting with men like Michael, 60,000 B. Th. E.
The Fourth Line starting with men like Enoch and Briobra, 25,000 B.

Mortals now living on earth appearing on the Astral Plane.

(B) SPIRITS OF OUR SOLAR SYSTEM NOT BORN ON EARTH:
   (a) Spirits on Planets, including those from known and unknown planets,
       from devastated or destroyed and also of restored planets.
   (b) Spirits from Interplanetary Spaces, including the specially named
       interplanetary spirits, the air dwellers, the roaming spirits, the spirits
       who lost their habitations, and the undeveloped souls of unformed nebular planets.
   (c) Spirits from Asteroids or Planetoids, not only those from the region
       generally assigned to these small planets by present earth astronomers, but
       also from near Uranus.
   (d) Spirits called Beggars and Wheels (crazy ones) from planets, planetoids
       and interplanetary spaces.
   (e) Most Wicked Spirits, such as the Wandering Comets (blasphemers),
       the Bushwackers (guerrillas who pretend to be peaceful), and Children of
       Satans as well as the living automatons of Beelzebub.
   (f) Mountain Spirits living on Earth, both elementary and not elementary.
   (g) Sea Devils and Elementary Spirits of the Oceans.

(C) SPIRITS FROM OUTSIDE OF OUR SOLAR SYSTEM:
   (a) Spirits from Other Worlds in General.
   (b) Giants of Destroyed Earths of Other Worlds, and dating back to
       the most primitive time of the Universe as a whole.
   (c) Spirits from Burnt-out Evil Suns of Other Worlds.
   (d) Most Evil Spirits from Other Worlds, such as the Wreckers of Stars,
       the Robbers of Stars, and the Mean Fools of Stars.

(D) DEVILS AND SATANS FROM THE LOWEST HELLS:
   (a) Those emanating from the lowest hells outside of our solar system.
   (b) Those emanating from our Sun, Bad Planets near the Sun, also from
       Saturn, and sporadically from other planets, including our own earth.

SUMMARY

Note:—In the following summary, the first number means the total, the
second means the number of souls accepted, and the last number is that of
those rejected. A grand total is given at the end.

I. EARTHBORNE SOULS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Liners</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Liners</td>
<td>3,203,618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Liners</td>
<td>30,007,411,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Liners</td>
<td>1,371,156,139,015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third and Fourth Liners</td>
<td>311,357,652,700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Liners</td>
<td>1,126,972,585,449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>313,885,792,039,932</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

302
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnic Group</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Sum,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Africans</td>
<td>700,055,006,000</td>
<td>700,055,006,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americans</td>
<td>750,018,100</td>
<td>50,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabs</td>
<td>285,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asiatics</td>
<td>1,070,000,050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantians</td>
<td>311,380,721,362,242</td>
<td>311,380,721,362,242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australians</td>
<td>50,027,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austrians</td>
<td>18,505,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babylonians, etc.</td>
<td>4,000,380,050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgians</td>
<td>25,255,775</td>
<td>25,254,075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britishers</td>
<td>11,782,300,912</td>
<td>4,269,795,845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgarians</td>
<td>7,512,505,061</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadians</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Europeans **</td>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>120,000,000</td>
<td>50,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danes</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eskimos</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europeans</td>
<td>69,300,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frenchmen</td>
<td>507,081,350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germans</td>
<td>1,017,440,810</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Himalayans</td>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarians</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians (East)</td>
<td>50,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italians</td>
<td>503,003,800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jugoslavs</td>
<td>7,060,000,000</td>
<td>7,000,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaukasians</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemurians (2d line)</td>
<td>700,014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorrainers</td>
<td>19,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonians</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monacoans</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongols</td>
<td>700,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon Race (bes. 1st line)</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORTALS (on astr. pl.)</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nortl Polarians</td>
<td>2,286,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegians</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oriental Jews</td>
<td>1,003,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persians</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philppinos</td>
<td>4,500,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poleanders</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompeians</td>
<td>3,000,700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>17,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russians</td>
<td>304,420,000</td>
<td>50,025,054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavians</td>
<td>501,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotlanders</td>
<td>77,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siberians</td>
<td>400,025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavonians</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavs</td>
<td>950,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Sea Islanders</td>
<td>507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syrains</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibetans</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pt. IX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>JUDGMENT</th>
<th>Sum.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turks</td>
<td>50,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukranians</td>
<td>38,733,779</td>
<td>5,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,775,820,524,771</td>
<td>37,233,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various ***</td>
<td>1,770,263,401,302</td>
<td>5,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>A. 15,354,390,191</td>
<td>R. 313,869,437,649,741</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
* These may be rejected again, as it was found that many of them were not sincere in their promise to fight against all evils.
** These include Germans, Austrians, Bulgarians and Turks.
*** These include all living on earth before first line, etc.

II. SPIRITS DWELLING ON EARTH, BUT NOT EARTHBOUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total: 6,850,070,540</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Sp. of Sea</td>
<td>6,250,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Spirits</td>
<td>600,070,540</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. SPIRITS FROM OUR SOLAR SYSTEM, NOT EARTHBOUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total: 3,742,118,482,498</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatons of Beelzebub</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Dwellers</td>
<td>96,622,250 8,195,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asteroidians</td>
<td>5,156,410,000 103,400,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interplanetarians</td>
<td>872,075 17,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeless Spirits</td>
<td>15,173,631,875 723,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Sphereans</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon Dwellers</td>
<td>20,010,000 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planetarians</td>
<td>2,517,366,487 850,109,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rovers</td>
<td>346,657,000 146,093,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturnians</td>
<td>1,520,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solarians</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wandering Comets</td>
<td>16,956,700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheels</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various Kinds</td>
<td>3,792,341,640,315 393,429,594,841</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IV. FROM OUTSIDE OF OUR SOLAR SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total: 84,538,578,791</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burnt-out Solarians</td>
<td>1,000,003,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauldronians</td>
<td>50,000,076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallen Universals</td>
<td>3,000,087,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallen Universal Giants</td>
<td>75,000,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universals</td>
<td>5,438,334,065 288,256,365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushwackers</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beggars</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Fools of Bad Stars</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbers of Wrecked Stars</td>
<td>50,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wreckers of Stars</td>
<td>150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Nonterr</td>
<td>3,833,507,131,829 293,826,469,411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAND TOTAL</td>
<td>317,719,299,171,761 309,180,859,602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

304
IMPORTANT FINAL OBSERVATIONS

(a) The total of the above summary, namely, 317,719,299,171,761, constitutes only the total of spirits actually counted; but the number of souls judged through us during the year of the judgment on earth was, perhaps, more than ten times larger, as indicated below.

(b) Up to the ninth chapter, the spirits judged through us were not counted, and a fair estimate of them, perhaps, would be at least 1,000,000,000, to be added to the grand total of the summary given.

(c) From chapter 30, verse 33, it will be seen that there should be added to the above summary unnumbered quadrillions of spirits led by the Queen of Darkness, a most ancient satanic woman.

(d) In the summary we may have overlooked a few smaller items mentioned in the report, which would also swell the number of the total to some extent.

(e) After the regular year of the judgment was ended, the judgment work was not entirely discontinued; for spirits since then passing from earthlife and some others who were not caught in time are now brought to us for examination once a week, as a rule. Perhaps, once a month, or even once a year will be frequent enough later when mankind has become more divine in faith and life.

(f) As a most important general fact it should be observed that the judgment concerns almost exclusively only the enemies of God and of mankind, the dark and evil souls. The true children of God are not called into the judgment at all. When a few have occasionally been tested, it was mostly to initiate them into a special new work for the upbuilding of the Kingdom of God.

(g) They who marvel at the large number of bad souls from certain countries should remember that men have lived on earth from 250,000 to 600,000 or more years, and, perhaps 25,000 generations have lived on earth and have passed out to the spirit world. There were more people living on earth during the 600,000 years than have been given in the summary, for all the good progressive souls have long since entered the heaven spheres.

(h) The summary teaches especially that man cannot live by himself alone on earth; for, as is shown, very many spirits who were not earthborn at all are in touch with the earth. The fact is that all worlds are closely joined together; and what we call a solar system is no real distinct solar system at all, but its parts are also joined with other solar systems, more or less, according to distance of planets from their central suns or the spiritual and moral character of their inhabitants; for all worlds are inhabited, with the exception of the primitive unformed planets and the destroyed or “dead” planets or moons.

(i) A very important point settled by our book and its summary is that the foolish teaching of the deluded “theosophists” and not a few “spiritualists,” that man is usually or frequently reincarnated on earth, is all wrong. I venture to say that, throughout the grand Universe with all its many solar systems, not one out of a trillion souls is ever reincarnated on the same planet. Not that reincarnation is not possible, for to God all things are possible, but it is simply not the order of divine economy of life to have souls reincarnated on the same planets. If we think of reembodiment in general, such, of course, occurs again and again, but, either ascendingly, from one heavenly sphere to
Pt. IX. JUDGMENT.

a higher one, or descendingly, from one netherworld to a lower one. The latter process is by far the most painful; while the first, namely, the progression through the heavens is an ever more joyful one, and nothing like death is found in the heavens.

(k) The greatest lesson taught by our summary is that souls who neglect to learn and morally to rise and perfect are ever more dragged down by the low hells. Throughout the Universe the great law of congeniality prevails. It is most important to learn the real divine truths and powers of life, to fight against all darkness and evil, and to aspire to ever better service of God for our own improvement and for the benefit of our fellow beings everywhere.
PART X.
LYRICS OF THEODOLITHOS.

Introduction. The Lyrics are original compositions of the author, including a very few adapted hymns from other authors, such as Luther and Brooks, which have been remodeled after Theomonistic ideas.

The Lyrics treat of many subjects of interest to Theomonists. They have been composed after more or less well-known melodies, more or less, easily sung, and the music for which is published separately, as the musical notes would take up too much space in the Theomonistic Bible.

What the Psalms are for the Jewish Scriptures and Luther's hymns were for the Reformation, these Lyrics are meant to be for the Theomonistic movement, namely, a means of inspiration as well as poetical illustrations of points of teachings more or less new, new not so much in principle, perhaps, but new in form or application for our times, for the new era.

The author of the Lyrics should not be blamed for defects in meter for which defects in the melodies adopted are the cause, such defects again resulting from the old texts for which the melodies originally were composed. Many hymn writers lacked proper poetical training. Such defective melodies have been inserted merely because they are so well known and a kind of inspiration clings to the melodies themselves; wherefore metric elegance had to be sacrificed to the benefits of uplifting sentiments attached to such melodies.

The inclusion of the Lyrics in the Bible has also the advantage that the Theomonists have Bible text and lyrics together in one volume, for use in the homes and in the churches, which is undoubtedly desirable.

It may be added that, as in all his work, the author has been aided also in the composition of these Lyrics by God's angels, but no single Lyric has been dictated by any angel. The Lyrics are the author's own compositions. Nevertheless, very grateful acknowledgment is made of the fact that most titles and guiding thoughts of the Lyrics seem to have been inspired from above without the author being fully conscious of the fact. One Lyric was composed in five minutes when he was about to enter the chapel on a Palm Sunday morning, in which case the whole Lyric just seemed to flow ready made from the mind of the author. It is the one called "Entry of our King," No. 135.
GOD WITH MEN
Theom. Lyric No. 1
OUR ONLY GOD.


1. God's in our midst, by His angel host.
   Praise Him, Xebelas!
   Worship, Xebelas,
   The Uppermost;
   The Uttermost;
   The Innermost!
   Hidden to the others;
   Known to us and brothers:
   One, Eloah! None there is, to boast,
   None else besides.—He's causing
   Light to show the darkness:
   Evil, by contrast to good, appear:
   Devils are sinking:
   All that's good He's linking
   To what is dear: where He's near,
   Bliss He is causing.
   He is the First and the Last: He is Pow'r:
   Strength for new life for us ev'ry hour!

   He is not breaking
   Reed that was shaking.
   Fear not; but chant!
   For He will grant
   New Covenant.
   He, Whom worlds adoring,
   Is great peace restoring.
   Soothsayers, liars, He will decant.
   Word of His servants confirming,
   He fulfills our message.
   Surely, our Gospel from Heaven came:
   Hells are now trembling;
   Heav'ny host, assembling,
   He gives new name, takes our shame,
   And is performing
   All the great things He the saints once told:
   God is eternal, and grows not old.
GOD'S DWELLING WITH MEN

Mel. “Befiehl du deine Wege,” by Haydn

1. We trust in God Eloah.
   Our peace with Him we made.
   Our tents pitched on Gilboa,
   How can we be afraid?
   New Israel is gathered
   On heights of peace and joy.
   The foes now crushed and scattered
   No more our peace destroy.

2. Our tent is everlasting:
   Shekinah, Tent of God.
   With Him our lot we're casting,
   And fear no satan’s prod.
   All earth’s new life is growing
   By what is good and true,
   God’s mysteries now knowing,
   It’s joy His will to do.

3. The grand new revelations,
   New Testament He made
   With us shows true relations,
   As prophets once have said:
   God dwells now with His people
   In spirit, and with pow’rs,
   Beneath the heaven’s steeple
   Shekinah’s temple’s tow’rs.

4. Our eyes and ears perceiving
   The great angelic choir,
   We, too, are all receiving
   The meaning of the lyre:
   The harmony of voicing
   The truth of life in peace,
   By faith and love rejoicing
   In work that shall not cease.

5. It’s work of higher living,
   Of rising to the light,
   Of saving help and giving
   To all what’s good and right:
   God’s work in us is blessing;
   God’s work through us is life.
   Thus are we now progressing
   In peace and without strife?

6. We praise Thee, Lord, descending
   In glory of God's Tent;
   That temptors’ pow’rs are ending.
   Thy coming is event
   Which all the world is gladdening;
   For without God we’re lost.
   He turns all things once saddening
   To joy, by angels’ host.
Theom. Lyric No. 3

THE ALTOGETHER LOVELY GOD OF OUR FATHERS


1. Altogether Lovely God!—
   At the bush*, our feet unshod,
   We would listen to Thy voice
   Which our hearts makes ev’r rejoice.
   Thou, “the I”, the Self, and we
   Only are ourselves with Thee.
   Eloah! Great Jahve’s strength!
   Make us one through him, at length!

2. God of Basa—King, our Christ!
   God of Welas—Light-Baptized!
   God of Michael—Thou art great!
   God of Enoch—Teacher straight!
   God of Abram—Sire of Trust!
   God of Moses—Making Just!
   Take us, Lord, now by Thy hand!
   Lead us to the Promised Land.

3. Lord of Teutons! Lord of Jews
   Lord of Christian who subdues
   Dogma of false trinity!
   Lord of him whom Christ makes free!
   Thou to us art All of Life,
   More to heart than man to wife:
   Glorious Love which Satisfies,
   Love which Lasts and Multiplies!

4. Lovely is Thy truth sublime;
   Lovely, constant change all time;
   Lovely, growth that’s nev’r complete;
   Lovely is Thy mercy-seat!
   Souls afar Thou callest near:
   Love from Thee dissolves their fear!
   Lovely Power to Bless and Save!
   God of Love! I’ll be thy slave!

5. Sun of Glory, Eloah!
   Alpha**, also Omega!***
   Ev’n at night, when all is dark,
   Angel-Star throws us a spark.
   Lead us here on Earth from gloom
   By our Guides whom Thou illum!
   Send us Light and give us Peace:
   God of Glory, give Release!

* See Exodus 3.
** Beginning.
*** End
Theom. Lyric No. 4

DEUS AMORIS

(An Inner Temple Lyric.)


(Introduction by the Choir only.)
From ages past men heard the voice
Of angels: “God be ev’r your choice!”
“Are you not bound to God?” they cried —
With joyful “Yes” large hosts replied.

(Solo or Part of Congregation only.)
1. Mysterious Godhead! By Thy love
   I’m lifted up and rise above
   The pantheistic ‘God is all’
   To ‘God is Person.’ Hear my call!

2. The days when I have failed to sing
   Of Thee, Beloved One, left a sting;
   But days when I was lost in Thee
   All painful worries had to flee.

3. Whenever Earth was steeped in sin,
   Thou, God of Love, hast entered in,
   Protecting them who loved Thee most,
   And driving off the evil host!

4. Lord! Grant me love, for love is Thine:
   By love; O God, Thou wilt be mine!
   A token of Thy love gives bliss
   E’en greater than my soulmate’s kiss.

5. No mild one, but an ardent love;
   No servant’s, child’s, but lover’s love
   Thrills me; for Thou, my Grandest Choice,
   Canst make my vibrant soul rejoice!

6. Enough, to call Thy loving name!
   One look at Thee makes me aflame.
   With eye-lids closed in awe I gasp:
   Entranced, Thee to my heart I clasp.

7. Enraptured, I break bonds of sense:
   The form-bound world is much too dense.
   My soul sees Thee, and Thee alone
   And yearns Thee, Loved One, to enthrone!

(The Whole Congregation.)

8. All beauties pure Thy love reveal.
   When we, dear Lord, Thy beauty feel,
   Our souls grow beauteous, pure, and sweet,
   Evolving with bright love replete.

9. Our prayers are love-thoughts sent to Thee.
   Our faith is means Thy love to see.
   As lovers each to other give,
   Beloved, for Thee we only live!

10. Nowhere true bliss of love we see.
    Except soul-twins find rest in Thee:
    All problems of abiding love
    We solve in Thee, Our Love, above!

311
11. Enchanted isle of peace with Thee,
   A perfect day with Thee we see,
   We twin-souls wedded to Thy heart.
   From Thee, O God, we'll never part!

12. To Thee ourselves we now resign:
   To live with Thee is love divine,
   T'is all we want; but this means 'All
   Thy Bliss into our hearts to fall.'

   (Conclusion, by the Choir only.)
   An now and ev'r men's ears shall ring
   With loving words dear angels sing:
   "We're bound to God by love so strong
   That all our work is joyful song."

---

Theom. Lyric No. 5

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS, ADAPTED.

Ambrosius, 4th cent. Martin Luther, 1529. Theodolithos, 6 Th. E.
Alternative Choir Song. Original Melody.

First Choir:

Lord, God, to Thee be praise!
Eternal Father, we
With angels' mighty host
With Cherubim, we sing,
Thee worship, Eloah;

Second Choir:

Thanks unto Thee we raise!
With worlds are lauding Thee!
Who serve to uttermost,
With Seraphim, we bring
Increase Thy gloria!

Both Choirs:

We worship Eloah,
And sing His gloria.

First Choir:

Thy wondrous, mighty pow'r
What Xeovah, Thy son,
What prophets most inspired,
What martyrs proved by death,
What saints of Christ endured
Our Earth from hell's disease,
In honor of our Lord,
As true Xebelas, we
Thy name we shall proclaim,
Thou God of Israel,
Who judgest earthbound throng,
Through beastly men full gall
Thee, God Almighty, praise
To greater light and life,
That victory be won
Dear Xeovah, our king,
To Thy most holy force,
Thy spirit's psychic might,
Our hope eternally
Through Jahve's opera.

Second Choir:

O'er all the worlds shall tow'r.
And ancient lords began,
Apostles, so untired,
Reformers did by faith,
At end of age, which cured
That work we would increase
In new-found true accord.
Thy messengers shall be:
Increase Thy lasting fame,
Who Germans lest not fail,
World satans who did wrong
And wrought their own deep fall,
We all whom Thou wilt raise
And lead in every strife,
With him, Thy faithful son,
Subjecting everything
All life's eternal source,
The self-expressive Light.
Is centered, God, in Thee,
Most Glorious Eloah!

Both Choirs:

Amen.

312
Theom. Lyric No. 6

**THE SANCTUS FOR HIGH FESTIVALS**


1. **Holy, Holy, Holy!** Eloah: Almighty!  
   Highest One, Sanctissimus! We praise Thy holy name!  
   Holy, Holy, Holy! Merciful and Mighty!  
   Justice, love and mercy all Thy works proclaim.

2. **Holy, Holy, Holy!** Wonderful Parental  
   Father-Mother, drawing every soul to what is true!  
   That we may commune in spirit sacramental.  
   Grant us all today Thy love's majestic view!

3. **Holy, Holy, Holy!** God Eternal, Glorious,  
   Evermore creating worlds for souls to live and love!  
   Men and women praise Thee! Soulmates' heavenly chorus  
   Tune now every heart to sing as those above!

4. **Holy, Holy, Holy!** Lord Supreme, Almighty!  
   Bless us, Lord, O bless us! Grant Thy sacred spirit-pow'r  
   Great Sanctissimus, Thou Wonderful and Mighty!  
   Thee, O God, we worship at this blissful hour!

5. **Holy, Holy, Holy!** Thou Eternal Leader  
   In the progress from the psychon to Jehovah's fame!  
   Guide us by our Jesus, who shall be our leader,  
   That we all may reach our high and holy aim!

---

Theom. Lyric No. 7

**CHORAL LAUDATION**

(Stanzas 1-3 sung by the choir only.)

1. **With Angels, praise we Thee, Father Eternal!**  
   Their choirs adore Thy holy name.  
   As Heavens sing of Thy glory supernal,  
   We, too, laud Thy majestic fame!  
   Thou governst worlds by great wisdom and power!  
   The souls from darkness leadst to light;  
   'Gainst foes protectst us in fortress and tower:  
   || That all the worlds may see Thy might.||

2. **While trillions praise Thee with chants of new anthems—**  
   Though millions sink into abyss—  
   A hundred billions from shades of sad phantoms  
   By angels' work now rise to bliss.—  
   We praise Thee, Lord, for Thou givest protection!  
   May ev'ry soul Thy work admire!  
   We wish to love Thee with deeper affection,  
   || And tune our hearts to sweetest lyre!||

3. **Great wondrous changes our Savior is bringing:**  
   Hell's kingdoms fall! God's Kingdom rise!  
   As Sons of Morning, rejoicing and singing,  
   Laudations send we to the skies  
   For hidden truths God is ever revealing,  
   For pow'r of goodness He imparts  
   Who worlds and nations is sending new healing,  
   || And fills with bliss Xebelas' hearts.||

(Stanza 4 sung by choir and congregation together.)
4. We praise Thee, God Eloah, for the blessing
Which through Jehovah to our King
The Mighty Angels of Throne are addressing,
That he to Earth Millennium bring,
By Victory and by many great leaders,
By Xelas, who is bringing light,
And by Xedekel, to make us "Pleachers,
|| For Great Upliftment and for Right."

Theom. Lyric No. 8
THANKS BE TO GOD
Mel. "Danket dem Herrn!"

1. Thanks be to God! Yes, thanks be to God!
   O praise His kindness!
   Through angels He dispels our blindness,
   And made us see the light, and made us see the light.

2. Praise be to God! Yes, praise be to God!
   O praise His glory!
   He brought us peace and stopped what's gory,
   And purified this earth, and purified this earth.

3. Hallelujah! Yes, Hallelujah!
   His praise we're voicing,
   For earth with heavens is rejoicing,
   And all are one in God.

Theom. Lyric No. 9
PRAISE YE THE LORD

1. Praise ye the Lord with angelic rejoicing!
   Sing ye, glad sons of the morn, His praise!
   Darkness of night is dispelled by His power.
   Now we are living in brighter days:
   Earth to redeem here from works of sin
   Brings us great joy which shall now begin:
   Gladness brings ev'ry hour,
   Gladness of living.

2. Formerly, men hoped for days of new freedom.—
   Now is the day. O exult, ye friends!
   Fear is dispelled, and great peace now is coming,
   Peace which from God, our dear Lord, descends.
   God is with men, Oh what heav'nly joy.
   Sing with true gladness, and raise the cry:
   "Hail the grand Jubilee
   Of the Millennium!"

3. Ah, it is glorious to live and to work now!
   Glad, like dear children, we spend our days.
   Over the gloom of the valley ascended
   Light of the morning which lights our ways.
   Praise ye the Lord, O ye sons of morn,
   For from your life-paths the evil is torn!
   Honor Eloah's name!
   Sing, "Hallelujah!"
Theom. Lyric No. 10

GOD'S PROTECTION THROUGH ANGELS


1. God's angels bring protection
   Before we see the foes.
   Before we feel dejection,
   They evil ones oppose,
   They stop the vile deceivers
   Before their deeds are done
   And strengthen all believers
   Whose needs to them are known.

2. As mother-bird is hov'ring
   O'er nest, protecting young,
   So Jesus, too, is cov'ring
   Those who to him belong.
   And Gabriel, our champion,
   Draws sword, to strike the foe,
   As Wuksha fights the dragon,
   Reflecting ev'ry blow.

3. Suvon and Wl have entered
   To pierce into the dark.
   Their work again is centered
   Where foes made evil mark.
   They bring us better living
   For body and for soul
   And us great help are giving
   By breaking foe's control.

4. Xebela brought these forces,
   As sent by Christ, the Lord,
   From God's great ancient sources
   Which safety can afford.
   From stars of brightness, yonder,
   Came helpers great and strong,
   Whose work shall make us wonder,
   When righting what is wrong.

5. In lands of greatest trembling,
   Where but a few have faith,
   Some angels are assembling
   The lonesome on new path:
   Thus, Stephen, has been caring
   For souls, in land of fears,
   That they with us be sharing
   The hope which now appears.

6. The angels' work is teaching
   That wickedness and sin
   To depths of hell is reaching,
   And ushers judgment in;
   But that the balm for healing
   Of nations—which is love.
   As angels are revealing—
   Is sent from God above.

7. Thou, God of Spirits! Glory
   Be to Thy holy name
   As we repeat the story
   Of how the angels came
   To give to earth protection
   And lead us into light,
   And keep in deep subjection
   The foes, by Thy great might!

315
OUR GOD OF WONDERS SENDS XEEXEEL

1. God of Wonders sent, to show
   Wondrous gifts He will bestow,
   Xexeel, great Prince of fame
   Who with his retainers came.
   Near Capella, greater Sun,
   Had this Prince's life begun.
   By Ten Angels wise and strong
   Xexeel now rights our wrong.

   Chorus: Praised be God for glorious day
           When He takes our griefs away!
           Xexeel with Wondergift*
           Us from weakness now will lift.

2. To depleted earth comes pow'r
   By these angels every hour:
   First, great "Cornucopia"**
   From phantasmagoria***
   And false mirage turns our sense,
   Lighting up our minds so dense
   That with truth he fill our souls,
   Scattering gifts which he controls.

   Chorus: "Praised be God," etc.

3. Second angel comes to bring,
   As a "Sword Deminishing;"
   End of slaughter, hast'ning peace.—
   While the third will never cease,
   As "Drawn Spiral," to unite
   From all nations who do right:
   Thus the evil ones despair,
   For such union gives them scare.

   Chorus: "Praised be God," etc.

4. And the fourth, as "Tree of Life;"
   Better living here makes rife,
   Living that is more divine.—
   "Updrawn Funnel" will assign
   Strength from Heav'n, to make us well,
   That on earth we safely dwell.—
   "Downturned Channel" distributes
   Here the angel workers' fruits

   Chorus: "Praised be God," etc.

5. "Sickle-File," the seventh, cuts
   Wicked one who proudly struts
   By his sickle; and with file
   Rubs he off what souls beguile.—
   And the eighth, "Man Strong and Wise;"
   That through them here all may rise,
   Souls selected will prepare
   For our earth on worlds more fair.

   Chorus: "Praised be God," etc.

* Name of Xexeel's soulmate.
** Horn of plenty, abundance, symbolical name of first of ten angels.
*** Medley of phantasms or delusions of weak senses.
6. Then the ninth, the “Ladder,” shows
How by progress ever grows
Hierarchy of heavenly sons.
Step by step the millions
Orderly ascend to spheres
Where division disappears;
How the lower are drawn on;
How great victories are won.

Chorus: “Praised be God,” etc.

7. And, as “Perfect Man Divine,”
Last of angels will refine
Souls, to Christlike heights to rise:
Making minds so clear and wise
That, as Christ, they see the face
Of the Father and His grace
And with Christ all will proclaim
Eloah’s most glorious name.

Chorus: Xexeel let us now greet,
And his angels let us meet!
Let us sing the grateful song
Of the healed and happy throng!
IS GOD FOR US, WHO CAN STAND AGAINST US?
by Ira D. Sankey.

1. Let us be free from mammon’s sway,
Content with what we get
From God, Who said: “For every day
Thy needs by Me are met!
I never fail thee, nor forsake
My child who follows Me:
Thou of My bounties shalt partake.
And satisfied shalt be.”

2. With courage let us now proclaim:
The Lord, our helper great,
Is, as He was, fore’vr the same;
Good things He does create
For us, His children, to enjoy,
He gives us what we need!
And though His foes us still annoy,
By Him our souls are freed.

3. Is God for us, what foe can stand
Against us, and prevail?
Surrounded by His angels’ band,
Must all our foes not fail?
Our trust in God is greatest strength,
And what His angels bring
No foes can take away. At length,
They fail in every thing.

4. Our angels are full pow’r of life.
The foes shall soon be slain.
And, knowing this, they cause last strife.
But all their plans are vain.
By threats and boasting, fraud and lies,
They try to take our trust
That God is powerful and wise,
That He is kind and just.

5. Let us not listen to these dogs
Without the gate, in dust!
Their devilish nature flays and flogs
Themselves in own disgust.
Are we not safe within the home
Of God, our Loving Friend?
Their bark and bellow, fret and foam
Own bellies soon shall rend.

6. There are no men or spirit pow’rs
That frighten us, whose trust
Is stayed in God. His sword devours
The slaves of evil lust.
And there are hosts of faithful guides,
As Jesus and His saints,
Through whom our Father strength provides
There’s cause for no complaints.

7. Our leader is Immanuel,
Which means, “Our God with us.”
While enemies are put in jail,
God’s kingdom we discuss;
And for its growth we work and pray:
For freedom we shall fight,
And now already dawns the day
Of God of Right and Light.
Theom. Lyric No. 13

PRAISE AND THANKSGIVING

Mel. “Praise, my Soul, the King of heaven,” by H. Smart.

1. Sing with choirs of angels praises
   To the Lord Most High, today!
   He it's Who from ocean raises
   Us a land; and guides our way.
   || Sing His praises! ||
   He fulfills what angels say.

2. Through Jehovah came His power.
   And our King, Lord Jesus, gave
   As Jehovah every hour
   Help, to make us free and brave.
   || Praise His mercy! ||
   God's alone is pow'r to save.

3. Peace* and Stainless* have here entered
   That they guide our women right.
   Manuel* and others centered
   On our land the light so bright.
   || This is token, ||
   That great day is following night.

4. Angels, help us as we're serving!
   Guide us on the paths of peace!
   Help us that we're well observing
   Heavenly ways, to get release!
   || Adoration! ||
   May our lives His fame increase!

5. Great thanksgiving for Thy favor,
   For the blessings we received,
   Fills our hearts, dear Lord, forever.
   All distress Thou hast relieved!
   || Thou art gladdening ||
   Even those who are bereaved.

6. Lord of Harvest! Our rejoicing
   Be laudation unto Thee!
   With Thy angels we are voicing
   Shouts of joy in jubilee.
   || Hallelujah! ||
   Thou art God of liberty

7. Let us celebrate Thy kindness,
   Lord of Hosts, our God Supreme!
   Cure the world of fear and blindness,
   And all nations soon redeem!
   || That Thy honor ||
   Every soul forever esteem!

* Names of angels, see Theomonistic Bible.
Theom. Lyric No. 14

MAKE US TRUTHFUL!

Mel. “Jesus, I my cross have taken,” by H. Smart.

1. God of Truth! Our souls implore Thee,
   Let Thy truth now make us free!
   Angels, bringing pray'rs before Thee,
   Send to earth with strong decree
   That the truth as we received it
   Be imparted to the lands,
   And all souls who may believe it
   Form into bright heralds’ bands!

2. Let Thy truth be ev'r unfolding,
   Making us more glad and free,
   That we never be up 'holding
   Anything not come from Thee!
   Make us ev'r sincere defenders
   Of what's honest, good, and true,
   To defy the vile offenders
   Who but work of darkness do!

3. By Thy truth shall come salvation
   From hypocrisy and sin;
   And by it can every nation
   Now, O God, Thy mercy win.
   Truth, like love, is never ceasing;
   Love makes glad if truth makes free.
   Both together are releasing
   Nations who from falsehood flee.

4. Truth is holy. Truth is healing.
   Truth makes peaceful, ending strife.
   Honesty alone gives feeling
   Of a rich and prosperous life.
   God of Truth! As Thou art driving
   Satan, source of lies, away,
   Make us all sincere and striving
   Nothing but what's true to say!

5. Grace and Truth is Thine forever.
   Thine, O God, is truth and life.
   Pow'rs of truth no force can sever
   From a soul whose fruits are rife
   With a golden truth’s achievement;
   For, by truth, we’re made secure—
   While the liars earn bereavement,
   Full of pain, hard to endure.

6. Let Thy angels, whom we question—
   Thy great spirits tried and true—
   Lead us by a strong suggestion,
   Honest service ev'r to do!
   Be it work of mind or body—
   Some must toil and some must teach—
   May our conscience nev'r be muddy:
   Make us practise what we preach!
Theom. Lyric No. 15

KNOWLEDGE OF GOD IS THE WORLD'S GREATEST NEED.

Original Melody, by the Author.

1. The godly are rising; the godless are sinking.—
The knowledge of God is the world's greatest need.
The worlds were created by God, and right thinking
Develops our souls with the higher ones, linking
Us all with Eloah, by Whom we succeed.

2. We waste but our time if diverting attention
Away from Eloah—whatever we do;
For ev'ry discovery, for art and invention,
For business, for government, for spiritual intention,
The thought of our God gives us courage and clue.

3. The goodness of Good is our God, and the Greatest
Of all that is great: Truest Beauty of Soul;
The Alpha and Omega: Earliest, Latest;
The Wisest and Strongest, of justice the Straightest;
In ev'ry perfection, the Perfect, the Whole.

4. Our God is True Light, full of Majesty's splendor,
Whose true inspiration our souls can make bright.
Relentless and firm, He is yet the most tender
Of kindhearted parents, if we but surrender
Ourselves for His guidance to all that is right.

5. The Rootless is root of all races residing
On planets and systems of worlds ev'rywhere.
His offsprings we are. Devilish lie is dividing
His children, the nations. But those who're abiding
By law of His love all His treasures shall share.

6. Our ancestors, angels, the wisest of sages,
The masters and victors, the truest, the best,
All praise God's great mercy. Though tempest still rages,
They know that the judgment and passing of ages
Brings progress, achievement, possession, and rest.

7. The Sphinx is not silent: All mysteries ended
For those who found God, who are godly, and work
For life more abundant, who weak ones befriended,
Whose love from Eloah all efforts transcended.
With them can no doubting of God ever lurk.

8. Ye teachers and parents, Xebelas, remember
That knowledge of God is the world's greatest need!
The greatest of duties of Theomonist member
Is, Working with God: filling souls' inmost chamber
With knowledge of God, that with God all succeed.
COMING AND REIGN OF JESUS
Theom. Lyric No. 16
HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER OF JESUS

1. When Jesus spoke of coming death,
   He lifted eyes to God, and prayed:
   "Give, Father, me Thy sacred breath,
   And light delayed.

2. "Give glory from Thyself which once
   In heaven I had before I came
   As first of man who had a chance
   To preach Thy name!"

3. "From Thee alone all glory starts.
   Thy honored name I have made known.
   Disciples go to teach all parts
   What I have shown."

4. "I gave them life received from Thee,
   Of body once, of spirit now.
   And everlasting let it be,
   And let it grow!

5. "Thine own in flesh, Thine own in mind,
   They know that what I gave was Thine.
   For them I pray: By love now bind
   These souls who shine!

6. "At last release me from this earth!
   For by obedience I have brought
   To them who followed me new birth:
   For them I fought.

7. "I fought the temptor, and subdued
   The power of darkness which has kept
   Ourselves from Eden. Now renewed,
   These friends accept!

8. "To regions of this earth I gave
   The glorious truth from Thee, and now
   Accord to me the power to save!
   To Thee I bow.

9. "The glory which Thou gavest to me
   I give to them who now believe
   And who through them I'm making free.
   Let them achieve!"
Theom. Lyric No. 17

ALEXANDER POPE’S “MESSIAH” ADAPTED

Mel. 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10.

1. Dear Father! From on-high great balm now pour,
And in soft silence shed the soothing show'r!
The sick and sad Thy healing plant give aid,
For storms 'grant shelter, and 'gainst heat a shade!
May crimes now cease, and mammon's fraud now fail
May truer Justice lift aloft her scale;
Peace o'er the world her olive wand extend,
And white-robed Innocence from heaven descend!

2. Hark! Happy voice the lonely desert 'cheers;
"Prepare the way! your Lord and King appears:
The earth-born King of Earth from heaven descends.
The hills and valleys smile from ends to ends.
No sigh, no murmur any land shall hear,
From ev'ry face shall vanish grief and tear.
In adamantine chains shall death be bound,
And hell's grim tyrants hear the judgment's sound.

3. As Greatest Shepherd will this King now lead,
And with most tender care his flock will feed.
He finds the lost, the wandering sheep directs,
By day o'ersees them; and by night protects
His fold, and takes the lamb upon his arms,
No more shall nation against nation rise,
No ardent warriors meet with hateful eyes.
Nor fields with gleaming steel be covered o'er,
The brazen trumpets kindle rage no more;
But useless lances into scythes shall bend,
No more shall wolf and tiger, lion, snake
No more shall nation against nation rise.

4. The hand that sowed shall also reap the field,
As earth and atmosphere their treasures yield.
The barren deserts bloom to man's surprise:
Who sees the lillies spring, and sudden verdure rise.
No leafless shrubs, nor useless trees are found
And od'rous myrtle takes the weed's old ground.
No leafless shrubs, nor useless trees are found
And od'rous myrtle takes the weed's old ground.

5. Rise, crowned with light, imperial Salem, rise!
Exalt thy tow'ry head, and lift thy eyes!
See psychic race with faith thy courts adorn;
See future sons and daughters, yet unborn,
In crowding ranks on ev'ry side arise,
Draw more abundant life from new-formed skies!
Rise, crowned with light, imperial Salem, rise!

6. God's heavens sparkling portals shall display,
And angels enter with the King of Day.
Whose glorious throng is brighter than the sun;
Because in God's own light they vict'ry won—
When fears dissolve by these superior rays,
Be eyes of souls attentive to this blaze!
Then with Xebelas truth's new light remains,
And ev'r on Earth their own Messiah reigns.

323
Theom. Lyric No. 18

THE PRINCE OF HEAVENLY SPHERES
(First publication, 1913)
Mel. “Battle Hymn of the Republic.”

1. Spirits have proclaimed to me that Christ is Prince of Heavenly Spheres.
   Glorious is the life for him who steadfastly to him adheres.
   All the creeds are soon forgot, but Christlike living knows no fears;
   For God is just to all.
   Chorus—Praise him! Praise him! All ye spirits!
   Praise him! Praise him! All ye spirits!
   Praise him! Praise him! All ye spirits!
   God’s truth is marching on.

2. Jesus shows the way and truth, eternal life in heavenly homes.
   Churches lost the vision long, but now we see celestial domes:
   Spirit friends are hovering near to him who still in desert roams.
   God’s Spiritpower’s on earth.
   Chorus—Praise him! etc.

3. Follow Christ, ye sons of God; for there’s no peace without His love!
   Open eyes and hearts to him! Behold! There comes to you a dove.
   Bringing cheering message true: “Like Christ, we grow by love, above.”
   The Heav’ns have come to earth.
   Chorus—Praise him! etc.

4. One in God and one through Christ, we are forever one with all.
   Faith and hope rewarded God; mysterious covers did now fall:
   Visions, voices, signs, and lights proclaim our Master’s present call:
   “You know, there is no death.”
   Chorus—Praise him! etc.

Theom. Lyric No. 19

XEOVAH-JE

Dedicated to Harmony-Hannah.

1. Xeovah, dear Jesus!
   Thou son of the Lord
   Jehovah, who ever
   By all be adored!
   Thee, fifth of the seven
   Of angels of throne,
   With Harmony-Hannah
   We claim as our own.

2. Jehovah, thy Father,
   And Heavenly Dove.
   Thy Mother, gave witness
   To John of their love
   When thou leflst the Jordan:
   And Harmony-Hannah received
   The baptism of heaven
   As never an Eve.

3. We gladly shall follow
   Thy guidance, obey
   Thy royal directions,
   Thy glorious sway.
   With other six angels,
   Truth, Justice, and Peace,
   Good Will, Joy, and Loving,
   Thy fame to increase!

4. As they are now helping
   Their Brother, our King,
   May he and his soulmate
   Us harmony bring!
   May Earth in new union
   To Heaven arise,
   And Spirit Most Sacred
   Us all now baptise!
5. Much gladness and pleasure
   Shall enter this realm.
   For thou, our dear Savior,
   Art turning the helm
   Of life-ship of Earth-sphere
   With wisdom and might
   We trust thee, dear Captain!
   Thy compass is right.

6. Samballin, grandfather
   According to flesh,
   And Meli, so blinded,
   With visions refresh:
   To all thy descendants,
   To children of Earth,
   Bring aid, dear Xeovah,
   That life be of worth!

7. E’en those who were fallen
   Would leave now the spheres
   That kept them in darkness,
   And change their careers.
   Xeovah Christ Jesus!
   O lead us to peace,
   To union and progress,
   And lasting increase!

Theom. Lyric No. 20

THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN (PARUSY)

Mel. “Safe in the arms of Jesus.”

1. Surely, the Lord is coming,
   Riding upon a cloud:
   Angels of heaven bring him;
   Trumpet is sounding loud.
   Summons is sent for judgment:
   Billions of spirits fall
   At the approach of Jesus,
   At Xeovah’s last call.

2. But, at what time and hour,
   No one but God can know.
   Jesus himself and angels
   Work that they end great woe.
   Quite unexpectedly comes he—
   Like stealthy thief at night—
   May, therefore, oil of spirit
   Burn in our souls more bright!

3. All the old things are passing.
   Surely, the time is short.
   Soon will the Ancient enter
   Into the Royal Court.
   Then, with a shout of angel,
   Enters the Son of Man,
   That he unite the nations
   On a grand heavenly plan.

4. Glory, dominion, comes then
   Unto the Lord and saints:
   Kingdom of God on Earth here,
   Cleansed of old faults and taints.
   Unto the Most High Father
   Nations will sing new song
   As it is sung in heaven
   Now by the angels’ throng.
5. Then shall the proud Goliath
   Fall by the sling of boy:
   Satan, to pit then sinking,
   No more shall saints annoy.
   Then shall the Star of Morning
   Be Everlasting Sun,
   And all the sons of glory
   Course of high progress run.

6. Then shall we all be lifted
   Into a better life:
   Harmony, peace, be with us,
   Ended our hateful strife.
   Then has the Great Fulfillment
   Come to our Earth at last,
   And there shall loom before us
   Blessings on blessings vast.

6. Friends, let us keep more faultless
   Bodies and souls for Christ:
   Love him as John, and wait now,
   As we have been advised!
   Let us now watch! He's coming.
   Praying unceasingly,
   We who are seeing angels
   Christ also soon shall see.

Theom. Lyric No. 21

THE SON OF GOD HAS GONE TO WAR

1. The Son of God has gone to war,
   To fight the force of hell
   And make this earth a shining star.
   His work he's doing well.
   The satans from this earth sphere flee.
   Too strong was he who died
   That earth in life and light might be:
   His death all deaths denied.

2. The living glorious Christ has come
   With saints of every age.
   The prowling satans were struck dumb,
   Though fuming with great rage.
   The war of millions they brought on:
   They hated God and man.
   But God has through His glorious Son
   Reversed what they began.

3. Triumphant with the crown of peace,
   Our Christ is entering here.
   His reign on earth will never cease.
   He lifts us to the sphere
   Of life in God and blessings great,
   And makes us free and strong
   To love what's good; the bad to hate.
   To him we all belong.
1. Faithful True, with eyes aflaming,
   Many crowns upon his head,
   Word of God, was now proclaiming
   Wrath of Eloah, to tread
   In the winepress. Blood of nation
   Colored vesture; for he came
   That he bring to Earth equation.
   "King of Kings" is now his name.

2. From his mouth sharp sword is slaying
   Nations worshiping the beast.
   Rod of iron, not delaying,
   Thrashes foes in bloody feast.
   Armies from the heav'nly castle,
   White and clean, and of great fame.
   On white horses came to wrestle
   For the "Lord of Lord's" good name.

3. And the kings of beast have gathered
   That they war against the Lord.
   But his armies soon have scattered
   Beast, false prophet, by the sword.
   And the King slew remnant, England,
   With his sword—from mouth it came—
   Both, on sea and on the inland,
   For they poohed his holy name.

4. And an angel chained the dragon
   For a thousand years or more.
   And the King of Kings' new wagon
   Entered our Xerana's door.
   Where the swords are beaten plowshares
   And the lion loves the lamb,
   Where the pruning-hooks are word-spears,
   Words to save, and not to damn.

5. When the nations see example,
   They shall put their swords away.
   None shall on the other trample.
   But shall hear what Christ will say
   Of the sword in spirit bathed,
   Sword of spirit, truth divine;
   And the sword to kill is sheathed:
   Nations then with glory shine.
Theom. Lyric No. 23

THE SIGN OF THE LIGHT

1. What is the sign of the Light from on-high,
   Light that through Christ is appearing,
   Sign that the Lord unto mortals came nigh,
   Sign which the devils are fearing?
   This, that internals stand clearly revealed
   In the externals, that sores may be healed
   By the physician, who came that he win
   Mankind from devils and sin.

2. Christ does reflect great Eloah's own light,
   Light which internals is showing:
   Godlessness, lusts, and hypocrisy's might,
   Greed which forever was growing.
   Never before have we seen all these sins
   As now society's sores show on skins.
   What was within is now seen here without.
   Hell was within. Can you doubt?

3. Christ stands on Earth. He's the surgeon who cuts,
   Also physician who's healing.
   He is the judge who in prison now shuts
   Devils who sins were concealing.
   All shall be known. Many years it may take
   Till dev'lish works are destroyed, till awake
   Who on volcanoes are resting, who dreamed
   All were here well, as it seemed.

4. Jesus is ready. He's here, Xeovah,
   Bridegroom, to make now his entry.
   Where are the virgins, pure souls, sighing, Ah!
   Here, our Beloved! We stood sentry,
   Watching in tempest with sorrow and tears,
   Darkness around us, with trembling and fears.
   Here we are! Oil in our lamps. Give us light!
   Lord make our soul-life now bright!

5. Here is the light! Here is comfort and peace,
   Union by faith with the heavens,
   Triumph o'er hells and true life nev'r to cease,
   Truth which for virtue now leavens
   Ev'ry condition of mankind on Earth!
   Vanish shall sorrow and sickness and dearth;
   For we are many who come that we heal!—
   Do you our presence now feel?

6. Seek! Ye shall find. Do but knock, and the door,
   Opens! Glad welcome we're offering.
   Never again shall be life as before
   Full of such sadness and suffering.
   Trust not in crutches, in creeds and in craft;
   But of the spirit of progress take draught!
   Then, by this life-giving power of God
   Lose ye the clogs of the clod.
Theom. Lyric No. 24

UNIVERSAL RESTORATION (Acts 3.21).

Original Melody, by the Author.
An Inner Temple Lyric.

1. Heavens hold our Lord no longer;  
   He came again in heav'nly pow'r.  
   Those who follow Him grow stronger  
   From day to day and hour to hour.  
   Resurrection is appearing:  
   The proofs on ev'ry hand are seen.  
   Heav'nly life on Earth is nearing,  
   And flee must all that's low and mean.

2. Universal Restoration,  
   As told by prophets in the past,  
   Soon shall come to ev'ry nation  
   That now its lot with Christ will cast.  
   But who listen not, nor follow  
   Directions of this mighty King,  
   Stay frail vessels thin and hollow  
   To whom he will destruction bring.

3. Cities, nations, made alliance  
   Against God's holy servant, Christ.  
   But the heav'nly host's defiance  
   Is fierce, because they sacrificed,  
   When on Earth, their lives for raising  
   The nations who in darkness dwelled,  
   Who, instead God's mercy praising,  
   Again, as ev'r, God's truth repelled.

4. Therefore, Lord of Hosts, now strengthen  
   Our Temple! Give to each and all  
   Fearlessness! Thy arm wilt lengthen  
   To heal Thy people! Save from fall  
   Ev'ry member of our Temple!  
   Cause signs and wonders to appear!  
   Let Thy blessings ev'r be ample!  
   Oh, give us faith, and take all fear!

5. Grant us, Lord, a true conception  
   Our duties rightly to perform!  
   That Thy word find good acception,  
   Thy Spirit ev'ry heart now warm!  
   Let Thy Gospel spread to nations  
   When crying out for true release!  
   That to Earth and all creations  
   Now enter everlasting peace.
Theom. Lyric No. 25

THE ROYAL ANTHEM


1. || Open the gates, lift up now the doors! ||
   That the King of great Glory may enter.
   Who's his precursor?
   It is Xebela, preparing way.
   Who fought the deforcer
   Coming to slay?
   All friends of the Lord,
   With him in accord.
   || Who keeps the oath? The Lord Sabaoth.||
   Hail now Jesus, whom God has anointed with pow'r:
   The Glorious with gladness coming this hour.
   His majesty henceforth highly will tower
   O'er the kings and nations, ruling justly.
   Firstborn man, to men he comes now lastly,
   And his Empire grows ev'r vastly.

2. || Clap now your hands and make a glad sound! ||
   And rejoice in the King's mighty triumph.
   He is our Lion:
   - Israel's King and Messiah rules:
   From temple of Zion
   - Driving all fools.
   His scepter is strong
   To right what is wrong.
   || Kings! Now be wise, and judges! now rise! ||
   That ye listen to Jesus who governs with might;
   For hosts of the heavens stand here to fight.
   Let all that ye do now always be right!
   Serve this king with fear: Make right increasing!
   That his mighty rule be never ceasing
   But his work of love forever pleasing.

3. || Hallelujah! Rejoice in the Lord.||
   Let our hearts now be raised to Eloah!
   God is almighty,
   All that is low He will aid by work,
   And stem what is flighty.
   Foes shall not lurk.
   Jehovah be praised!
   For earth shall be raised.
   || Jesus, Man's Son, has victory won. ||
   God has given him pow'r all the nations to guide.
   Let's all now for him, our King here, decide!
   Let's all by new law He gave us abide!
   He will kindle lights now glowing faintly,
   Fill our hearts and make us sane and saintly.
   By his loving care we grow conjointly.
Theom. Lyric No. 26

OUR JESUS HAS COME


1. Our Jesus has come to this earth now again,  
   As Judge he the satans of hell did enchain.  
The world lay in darkness because of the sin  
   That those who were called were not entering in.

2. Our Jesus has come to the souls well prepared  
   As King with his friends who his suffering have shared.  
They founded with him a new kingdom of light,  
   A kingdom of peace without hatred and fight.

3. Our Jesus has come now to you and to me  
   As High priest to start here a great jubilee.  
The children of God are inspired as his priests,  
   Whose days here on earth are like heavenly feasts.

4. Our Jesus has come to the nations at large  
   As Helper and Friend. He was put here in charge,  
By God who has crowned him with glory and might,  
   All nations and races by love to unite.

5. Our Jesus has come. Let this Judge now be feared!  
   Give honor to him who as King has appeared!  
Be guided by Him who is High priest o'er all!  
   This Helper and Friend will now raise us from fall.

6. The children of darkness have come to despair.  
The children of light are receiving great care,  
Their eyes have been opened. They know that the Lord  
   Is bringing true justice which leads to accord.

7. Receive now the Master, and learn what he says!  
   He guides you by angels on heavenly ways.  
The gifts of his kingdom are precious, for now  
   Jehovah by him will great power bestow.

8. Our Father in heaven, be hallowed Thy name!  
   Thy Kingdom of Gladness to mankind now came.  
Thy will we shall do as the angels have done.  
   Thou givest us bread Who hast given Thy Son.

9. We gladly forgive, for Thy mercy is great.  
   Temptations shall cease, none shall fear and shall hate.  
From evils released, now Thy Kingdom is built.  
   Thy power and glory is changing our guilt.

Theom. Lyric No. 27

JESUS SHALL REIGN

(This hymn was adapted and changed, fr. I. Watts's)  
(First publication, October, 1913)

Mel. "Jesus Shall Reign," by M. A.

1. Jesus shall reign where'er the sun  
   Does his successive journeys run,  
His kingdom stretch from shore to shore,  
   Till moons shall wax and wane no more.

331
2. Prayers through him shall now be made,  
   Thanks and our praises crown his head.  
   God's name, like sweet perfume, shall rise.  
   Our lives to him we sacrifice.

3. Peoples and realms of every tongue  
   Dwell on his love with sweetest song;  
   And spirit voices do proclaim  
   The present blessings in his name.

4. Blessings abound where'er he reigns.  
   Prisoners now leap to lose their chains.  
   The weary find in God their rest,  
   And all the poor of earth are blessed.

5. Praise him who is the corner stone!  
   Praise him who does not work alone,  
   But calls us all to deeds of light  
   To make his temple shining bright.

6. Psychics should rise with joy, and bring  
   Honors and glory to this King!  
   While angels join in songs again,  
   Let earth repeat the loud "Amen!"

---

Theom. Lyric No. 28

JESUS, KING OF KINGS


1. Jesus, King of kings, again  
   As the angel prince now came  
   That with us he now remain;  
   Ruling in Eloah's name.  
   Peace he brings, good-will to those  
   Who believe what angels told.  
   He who once to glory rose  
   Gather us now to his fold!

2. In the year of war and grace  
   Came the Lord at first to few  
   Whom in love he did embrace;  
   But soon others also knew  
   Of his coming, and prepared  
   To receive his guiding light.  
   Like those twelve, great blessings shared  
   From the Lord, who stopped all fight.

3. As he reaches out to me  
   By his angels drawing near,  
   Fears and worries all must flee,  
   Sins and sorrows disappear.  
   Calm and restful is his hand,  
   And his eye so sweet and kind.  
   All his works are good and grand;  
   And through him I gladness find.
Theom. Lyric No. 29

WHEN JESUS PASSES BY

1. Lord Jesus, who hast come again!  
   When passing through the crowd,  
   May I a glimpse of thee obtain,  
   To greet thee be allowed?!

   Chorus—Passing by. Passing by.  
   Jesus, if passing here one day,  
   Let us behold thee on thy way,  
   Passing by, passing by!

2. If thou shouldst enter into home  
   Where I may dwell or stay,  
   Or seest me through the country roam,  
   Grant vision then, I pray!

   Chorus—Passing by, etc.

3. When we are meeting for a task  
   Which needs thy guidance, Lord,  
   We for a glimpse of thee would ask:  
   To us thy aid accord!

   Chorus—Passing by, etc.

4. In work and rest, all through our life,  
   In joys or pains and tears,  
   Grant to our souls, in calm or strife,  
   A glimpse as thou appear'st.

   Chorus—Passing by, etc.

THE CHILDREN OF LIGHT AND THE LAST TRUMPET

Theom. Lyric No. 30

THE PROMISED VINE AND BRANCH.
Jeremiah 33:14-22, a prophecy referring to Theodolithos.

1. A cov'nant made by God comes true  
   In this great day of light:  
   A Branch of Righteousness now grew  
   In vale and on the height:  
   Xeovah, Vine Immortal, came;  
   Theodolithos branch does claim.  
   As David came to write.

2. This Branch of Righteousness must be  
   A Jewish priest and prince,  
   As Jesus was—all must agree—  
   And angels do convince  
   Xebelas of the well-known fact,  
   Theodolithos here does act  
   As Christ's anointed prince.
3. Of Jewish priestly blood he came:  
   His mother was a Kann  
   (Cohen or priest), a Jewish name;  
   And now the angels plan  
   To make him prince of promised land:  
   Xeovah's is the mighty hand,  
   Fulfilling what began.

4. As sure as day and night comes past,  
   So num'rous shall be seed  
   Of David, Christ, and his, that vast  
   As sand and stars exceed  
   In numbers great their children rise  
   And that their message never dies.  
   God's kingdom shall succeed.

5. On Uranus received he call  
   To preach on earth true God,  
   Who has surrounded him with wall,  
   Now comes the period  
   That he proclaim his Lord, the King,  
   And through wall's door are entering  
   His followers who plod.

6. Xeovah sits in judgment here,  
   New righteousness he brought:  
   True worship shall on earth appear.  
   For God our king has fought.  
   He calls the sons of men anigh.  
   Look out when Christ is passing by!  
   To him direct your thought!

7. The captive chosen ones he frees.  
   The poor he will now feed.  
   To nations serving God comes peace,  
   The nations full of greed  
   Xeovah casts as captives out.  
   His angel helpers "vict'ry" shout.  
   Yes, this is God's own deed.

Theom. Lyric No. 31

THE LAST TRUMPET OR SEVENTH ANGEL OF JUDGMENT.

Thcodolithos, who is the earthly branch of the heavenly vine, is also the seventh angel of the judgement announced by John, blowing the last trumpet. He is sent by the Lord Jesus Xeovah to gather the elect from the four winds. See Revelation 10:1-7 and Matthew 24:31.

1. Silence in the heavens, lasting  
   For the space of half an hour,  
   Half of turn—a time of fasting,  
   Time of prayer—gathered pow'r  
   For the turn in world's new fate:  
   Warfare which shall peace create.

2. Message of great turn are bringing  
   Angels through the branch of vine,  
   Branch to which the grapes are clinging:  
   Greatest wonder, greatest sign  
   Shall be shown through him who blows  
   Last of trumpet, ending woes.
3. Hear the sound of earthly trumpet
   Blown as heavenly inspired.
It announces end of strumpet,
   Evil forces slain, retired.
Angels' vict'ry, heaven's fame
   Trumpet does on earth proclaim.

4. Godsent angel cloudy-clothed,
   Having rainbow on his head,
Face illumined, heav'n-betrothed,
   Writing book as he is led,
Putting feet on earth and sea,
   A new era shall decree.

5. Now this seventh angel speaketh—
   Holler (Shouting) is his name—
Unto him who light here seeketh.
Mysteries to end now came,
As God's prophets oft foretold:
   Angel unsealed book does hold.

6. He is earthly angel Jesus
   Sends with sound of trumpet great,
Coming that he lead and please us,
   Bringing peace and stopping hate.
From four winds he gathers those
   Who God's Christ as king here chose.

7. Message of the seven thunders
   Angel's trumpet does proclaim
Now at last, the long-sealed wonders,
   Heavenly plans, God's kingdom's aim,
For the fifth of line of men
   Angel brings by word and pen.

8. Bitter-sweet his book, when tastening:
   Bloodshed, tears, and bitter woe,
Brought the judgment. Christ was hastening
   That his kingdom here might grow.
Sweet this kingdom's gospel true:
   "Love be law, God's will to do!"

Theom. Lyric No. 32

THE CHILDREN OF LIGHT (Xelas)


1. The race of Ra* is not extinct,
   For Welas'** children live.
Through us, his children, by God's light,
   To earth new light he'll give.
Our father Wisdom's father now
   With Mother Fine comes
And all descendants, that they work
   Through us, their mediums.

* Ra (Ray of light), second wife of Bass.
** Welas (Light) is now called Xelas (Light of Fulfilment).
2. As Basa opened first of lines,
   So Welas, second root
   Of tree of life of human race,
   To fifth line gives new shoot:
   Xebela gave this great report:
   You both descend from Light,
   And now through you our Lord and God
   Will make this earth here bright.

3. Our father, Light, and Diligence,
   Our mother; children these:
   Dear Mountain, Lamb, Star, Love, Joy, Swift,
   Sight, Care; and Wisdom sees
   That now is time for brighter race,
   That now the sons of mourn
   Receive from lights of higher worlds
   A lustrous light here borne.

4. For ours shall be harmonious race,
   When twin-souls are combined.
   When each for all shows brotherly love,
   When all with God aligned
   Shall follow Christ, each other help
   That freedom reign supreme,
   That come at last reality
   Of Xelas’ happy dream.

5. For this is motto Xelas wrote:
   “In God all worlds are one.
   One family all nations are,
   The goal for all is one.
   I work for all humanity,
   Regardless of what race,
   Creed, country, nationality,
   Or color of the face.”

6. May fifth line be like second line
   When first with sin unmixed!
   May nev’r a twig or blossom die,
   But others be affixed
   To Xelas-tree, erect and tall,
   By storms and stress made strong,
   And soon all children of this earth
   To Race of Light belong!

7. The light is God’s. To God aspire
   That darkness from below
   May not o’erwhelm or conquer thee,
   That unmixed you may grow!—
   To Thee, O Father of All Lights,
   We pray with hearts of hope:
   “Redeem the children of the nights
   Who still in darkness grope!”
THE GREAT ANOINTMENT.
Original Melody, by the Author.

1. The old things are past: a more beautiful time
   Has come by anointment with glory sublime.
   Anointed is angel with trumpet, to blast
   Announcement that foes have been slain here at last;
   That “love shall be law” is the gospel he brings,
   That “earth shall be God’s and Xeovah’s, our king’s.”

2. A branch in his hand and a crown overhead,
   As shown by the champion, by Gabriel, who said
   That Eden again shall be opened with joy;
   Since snakes have been killed.—List’ to angel’s loud cry!—
   This branch of God’s root is a prince and a priest
   Of house of king David, to join West and East.

3. The crown overhead—not on head—is the sign
   That angel from Uranus starts a new line
   Of men who are led by Xeovah, the king,
   Who through this new branch a new freedom will bring.
   The remnant of evil ones, weak and confused.
   Are going to ruin by powers abused.

4. This seventh of angels with trumpets was sent
   In light of great Xelas for joyous intent.
   From height of the mountain he greets now the rise
   Of Glorious Morning Star, calls us with cries.
   He bears a new rainbow, for harmony, peace.
   May cloud which surrounds him now daily increase!

5. The Dekens were also now raised to more pow’r,
   Xedekel, like Trumpet, anointed, this hour,
   To stand with our angel, to shield and protect
   Whom Jesus, the king, shall now call and select
   To dwell in God’s kingdom of progress and peace,
   A glorious progress which never shall cease.

6. Anointment is heav’nly. Who follow the Christ,
   Shall sooner or later by him be surprised
   With gifts of God’s spirit pow’r, holy, serene;
   Anointment for entry to joys they will mean.
   New Israel chosen to worship and reign
   With Christ the great high priest and king shall remain.

7. The promises given by God are fulfilled
   Through Christ, who obedience and love freely willed.
   In him is the Yes. Let our Amen ascend
   By Christ, consecration and seal God will send.
   His spirit is angels’, as Paul’s,* for our bliss.
   Our faith, God, make firm, that Thy grace we not miss!

* II Corinthians 1:18-24.
Theom. Lyric No. 34

THE TWO WITNESSES.

(Revelation 11:1-14.)

Original Melody, by the Author.

1. "Go, measure the Temple, the altar, and throng
   Who worship Eloah and hate what is wrong!"
   One hundred and forty-four thousand were found
   With name of the Father, whose faith-life was sound.

2. Two Witnesses God had for Earth, every age,
   Who hindered the harlot, who beast did enrage:
   Two Pairs of Great Witnesses. One twin of each
   As olive-trees, heavenly, inspired here, to preach.

3. The lamps, their own twin-souls on earth in the flesh,
   Whose witness inspired they, whom they did refresh.
   And power in heaven and earth had these two:
   The harlot and beast fought because that they knew.

4. In Sodom and Egypt—Lust, Tyrant—the beast
   Waged war 'gainst the Witnesses, slew them, made feast,
   Threw bodies on street—made them silent.—With shout
   Of wickedness' power it strutted about.

5. Six hundred and sixty-six, number of name
   Of beast from the pit, of the antichrist's fame.—
   But Life-giving Breath from ELOAH raised up
   The Witnesses, giving the beast bitter cup.

6. At present, on Earth, are two Witnesses known
   As Hannah, the Lord Xeovah's very own,
   And Theodolithos, last trumpet and branch,
   With soulmate in Heaven.—The beast shall now blanch.

7. What kills the great beast, heals the Nations of Faith,
   For thus the dear Angels of Heaven once saith.
   The Lamb slays the beast, so do those who are his;
   And glory of victors with him they not miss.

8. Redeemed is the Earth; for the Lord did appear.
   Our sores shall be healed, and extinguished our fear.
   Of peaceful progression our life now shall be,
   God's Kingdom on Earth make us happy and free.

Theom. Lyric No. 35

THEODOLITHOS' THEOMONISTIC PRAYER

Father Almighty, in Center of World!
Spread here Thy blissful Dominion!
While tempting satans to prisons be hurled,
Cleanse us, to join in communion
With Thy dear son, Xeovah, and his host!
Teach us Thy will in a new Pentecost!
Make us forgiving! And fill all our wants!
GLORIOUS! Thy Mercy enchants.

338
Theom. Lyric No. 36

WELARI'S PRAYER

1. Make us as light as a feather, O God,
   Easily swayed by Thy breezes.
   That we no longer need chastening rod;
   Move us, that all our work pleases
   Thee, ELOAH, our dear Father on-high!
   Lord, unto Thee for poor mankind we cry!
   Send us Thy Spirit pow'r, lead us to Thee,
   That of Thy glory we see!

2. Make us as firm and as strong as a wall,
   That neither foes nor temptations
   Turn us from path, and we never may fall,
   Never be severed relations
   With Thy bright angels who dwell in Thy light,
   Who are victorious by heavenly might,
   Leading us safely! Thus help us to lead
   Faltering souls in great need.

FORMER DISPENSATIONS.

Theom. Lyric No. 37

AS IT WAS IN THE BEGINNING.

Mel. "Lord, to Thee alone we turn," by J. B. Calkin.

1. As to man, in ages past,
   God is speaking still today.
   Eloah is First and Last.
   Now, as then, He still does say:
   "Light break forth! Worlds' firmament
   Gather oceans; lands be seen!
   Suns and stars shall light the tent
   For the creatures I shall wean!

2. Highest creature be a Man:
   Male and female, to combine,
   That they carry out My plan,
   Earth with Heavens to entwine;
   That they find the Tree of Life
   In the midst of Paradise!
   Love shall teach them: Love, not strife;
   Love's obedience open eyes!"

3. Adam loved his Eve, no doubt,
   Loved his God; and she, likewise,
   Was not faithless, but devout.
   Yet—they listened to great lies:
   Serpent-spirit, dark and proud,
   Slurring God, desired to lead.
   And the spirit said aloud:
   "Blind is faith which God decreed.

4. If ye follow me you'll do
   Wonders like the gods, and see."—
   Lust arose; and man then knew
   Naked with shame's fear to be:
   Void of cover of God's pow'r.
   This they saw when thus deceived.
   Eyes for truth were closed that hour,

339
5. Disobedience leads to sin.
   Sin brings evils, such as these:
   Degradation does begin;
   Pain will grow and joy decrease;
   Hardship, worry, grief, and tears
   Are the lot of him who fails;
   Happy Eden disappears;
   Sin to cross the sinner nails.

6. Spirits both, of Heaven and Hell,
   Try forever man to wean.
   Abel, who is doing well,
   Rules o'er Cain, who is mean.
   Oh! But Cain hates and kills
   Just because he is a slave
   To the temptors' evil wills.
   Abel unto death is brave.

7. God redeems: By martyrs' might
   Helps He faithful Abels still;
   Slays the Cains in great fight,
   Drives them over land and hill.
   Restless, suffering by remorse,
   Sinners' life is drear and dark,
   Marked by evil deeds' great curse—
   Till to voice of God they hark.

8. Disobedience leads to death.
   Death is not decay of flesh.
   Death means "Lack of godly breath;"
   Death means "Caught in Satan's mesh."
   Martyrs slain have never died.—
   Godless people joined the dead
   When they followed snakes who lied,
   Though as corpses earth they tread.

9. Sons of God! Ye living Souls!
   Take ye daughters of men dead,
   Germ of death your lives controls,
   Then your child is badly bred.
   Unjust, cruel, bad are all
   Who forsake the God of Life,
   And they one on other fall
   In destructive devlish strife.

10. Walk, like Enoch, with your God!
    Call, like Enos, on the Lord!
    And, like Noah, heavenward plod!
    Never cut your life's bright cord!
    Then, in Ark of Church Divine,
    You shall ride to Better Star—
    But the godless drown like swine
    In Hell's Deluge never far.

Theom. Lyric No. 38

XETULA (ZARATHUSTRA), HARBINGER OF LIGHT.


1. Enlightened Zarathustra,
   Great prophet of Iran!
   The truest spiritual lustra
   In Gathas, in Gathas' old diwan
   Thou hast by faith transmitted;
   And fifteen thousand years
   By it have benefited.—
   Fulfilment now appears.

340
2. Now Ahriman is vanquished.
Ahuromazda reigns
O'er world (in sin once languished):
Light's Kingdom, Light's Kingdom He maintains
His truth shines now much brighter.
His law of love is clear
Because of thee, great fighter,
Thou truth's great pioneer!

3. Through Abram, thy descendant,
Through Jews and us reveal
How worlds are all dependent
On Mazda, on Mazda, Who now heal
The blindness caused by devils!
His angels safely guide
Us unto higher levels,
Where goodness does abide!

4. In Kingdom undivided,
On heavens and on earth,
By ordeal's fire tided,
God's spirit, God's spirit now gives birth
To worlds and souls less darkened,
By shadows from the hells.
Yes, God of Light has hearkened:
He all our gloom dispels.

5. The Saosh'ant has entered,
Appearing of thy seed:
Thy magi star found centered
On Jesus, on Jesus, Star, to lead
The world unto the Father,
And casting devils out,—
Who would not have much rather
His life of truth than doubt?!

6. O happy growth of power
Of mazdan life divine!
It rises every hour:
To worship, to worship we incline,
Because our God's great Glory
By day and night gives rays,
And heaven's wondrous story
His Love to all conveys.

7. At last the lost are turning
With penitence and fear,
By true obedience earning
God's mercy, God's mercy not severe.
Then Ahriman turns angel
And daevas change to saints,
As in our new Evangel
Xetula freshly paints.

1. Purification. 2. Literary works of Zarathustra. 3. Book. 4. Zarathustra has appeared to the author and stated that he lived about 15,000 years ago in Iran. 5. Satan. 6. God. 7. Zarathustra was one of the greatest spiritual pioneers at the beginning of the fourth line of men. 8. Zarathustra informed the author that Abraham, the guide and ancestor of the author, descended from him, namely from his second son Ibram. 9. Zarathustra prophesied that by a great coming ordeal, the present world judgment, Satan and his followers would be bound, "fire tided" pictures the great upheaval, as by a submarine volcano throwing up a new glorious country, and we allude to Faithland now rising from the ocean. 10. Saoshyant is the Savior foretold by Zarathustra. 11. "His magi," because Zarathustra was the father of the magi. 12. Bright. 13. Devils. 14. Xetula is the new heavenly name of Zarathustra, the prefix "Xe" found in so many names of high angels now appearing means "Fulfilment" and has reference to our Time of Fulfilment, the Theomonistic Era. The Theomonistic Evangel or Gospel is a logical development from the Gospel of Jesus, the Faith of Abraham, and the Gathas of Zarathustra, for it is their unfoldment and fulfilment.
Theom. Lyric No. 39

THE JEWISH DISPENSATION.


1. "Go forth from home and friends, and live
   In the land which I shall give thee,
   That by thy faith to earth I give
   Blessings," said Jehovah briefly,
   And Father Abraham went forth,
   Trusting in the angels' guiding.—
   His faith has changed here all on earth:
   Faith, like his, was now abiding.
   In him was blessed a sin-cursed land
   When he obeyed divine command.

2. When Sodom and Gomorrah fell,
   Heathen nations worshiped idols,
   This man of faith cast heavenly spell
   On his foes and evil rivals.—
   His faith descended to his son:
   Isaac knew what God had given,
   Remembered what the Lord had done,
   How his parents once had striven
   To worship God with hearts of faith
   And walk upon Jehovah's path.

3. To Jacob, Joseph, Moses came
   Heavenly light to make them leaders.
   Jehovah gave new spiritual name:
   "Israel: God's earth-blessed pleaders."
   They ruled by faith, by love, and hope.
   Who on earth was true and worthy
   With Israel by faith would grope,
   Casting off what mean and dirty.—
   The temple at Jerusalem
   Of faith on earth was true emblem.

4. New Israel, the Theomonists,
   Now to rule with God, must follow
   And be like Abraham faithists,
   Cast away what's foul and shallow.
   Like him, let us now walk with God!—
   Disobedience brought destruction:
   The godless reaped what they had sow'd.—
   Ever strive for more perfection!
   Obedient children let us be
   That God's Shekinah * we may see!

* Tent or indwelling.
SONG OF MOSES AND MIRIAM ADAPTED.

Exodus 15. Mel. "We praise Thee, O God, for the Son Of Thy love," by W. P. Mackay.

Male Singers: 1. I'll sing unto the Lord, for His triumph is great
The horses and riders in sea found their fate.

Female Chorus: Hallelujah! God has triumphed:
O how glorious His name!
Mighty wonders He is doing,
Swell song of His fame.

Male Singers: 2. The Lord is our strength. Let to Him raise us song!
Salvation He wrought, and to Him we belong.

Female Chorus: Hallelujah! etc.

Male Singers: 3. The God of Our Fathers a refuge prepared:
The great Lord of War mighty foes has ensnared.

Female Chorus: Hallelujah! etc.

Male Singers: 4. Thy right hand of glory has dashed them to ground:
Thy excellent greatness new glory has crowned!

Female Chorus: Hallelujah! etc.

Male Singers: 5. In holiness glorious and fearful in deed,
Thy wonders, Eloah, all wonders exceed!

Female Chorus: Hallelujah! etc.

Male Singers: 6. Thy mercy to us has been shown in the past.
We pray that forever Thy mercy may last.

Female Chorus: Hallelujah! etc.

Male Singers: 7. For ever and ever Xebelas will pray:
Eloah! Thy Kingdom increase every day!

Female Chorus: Hallelujah! etc.
Theom. Lyric No. 41

ISRAEL REDEEMED.


1. Israel redeemed. O shout
   With thanksgiving most devout!
   Do exult with joyous song,
   Abraham’s descendent throng!

2. Those who led you far astray
   Have been conquered this great day
   By angelic host who came
   In your great Deliverer’s name.

3. Jesus, king of Jews, now reigns
   Over nations whom he trains
   For millennium now come,
   For the higher Christendom.

4. Peace shall come to earth at last.
   All division shall be past:
   Jews and Christians, Gentiles, too,
   Shall be brothers, tried and true.

5. In new Faithland shall be built
   Temple—sign that ceased your guilt—
   New Jerusalem more grand
   Guided by the angels’ band.

6. Glorious rule by Christ, your Lord,
   Brings to you and all accord.
   Dawn of bright eternity
   This new era shall now be.

7. Thus is led now to the tents,
   Abraham’s, he who repents.
   Gathered to the sacred host,
   None who join shall ev’r be lost.

8. Abraham and Isaac,
   Moses, Joshua came back;
   David, Solomon: all these
   As your leaders bring release.

9. ’Tis the fulness of the time:
   Israel saved by grace sublime.
   ’Tis the Covenant anew.
   What Messiah says now do!

10. Great refreshment is prepared
    By Jehovah, who declared
    Israel’s God the God of all.
    Rise! O rise now from your fall!

11. To Xebela, Xeelhim,
    And Xeovah give esteem!
    For, your union-feast they bring:
    Door is open: Enter in!
Theom. Lyric No. 42

MUHAMMEDANS ACCEPTED.


1. The desert blooms with roses sweet,
   Beneath the sons of Hagar's feet:
   The eyes of Allah (Eloah)
   Great plight of Ishmael foresaw.

2. And Hagar wells of water sees,
   For life and blessing God decrees:
   "From thee great nation shall descend;
   For Abram's sake, all troubles end."

3. Descendants of both sons who stood
   At grave of Abram now bring God
   Together into tent of peace
   That Isr'el-Islam have increase!

4. To Ishmael, the first-born son,
   Twelve sons were giv'n, who vict'ry won.
   With Jacob's twelve, who first won race,
   They cause of Abram's Christ embrace!

5. From grave of Hagar rose a light*
   That made the desert spiritual, bright:
   Muhammed did proclaim true God
   Of Abraham, and walked His road.

6. Muhammed was a prophet true
   Who warned the Christians to subdue
   False teaching of a trinity,
   And rather good Monists to be.

7. Yes, dear Muhammed spoke with God
   Through angels' mouth, to form a code
   Of soberness and active faith
   Which leads on true angelic path.

8. May "Christians" turn to true Monism;
   Forsake false dogmas and sophism;
   Be media for God's angels bright!
   Then—like Muhammed—they'll be right.

9. Muhammed paved the way for us:
   What he has done, our prophet does:
   To bring the nations back to God
   And show the true angelic road.**

---

*Hagar was buried at Mecca, where Muhammed arose.
**Last stanza was added at the suggestion of Muhammed.
Hussitic Reformation Hymn Amplified.


1. The Church was blind in selfish creed.
   The Kaiser broke his word and blushed.
   Oh who will sheep and lambs now feed
   When Huss to fun'ral pyre is rushed?

2. By faith John Huss preached faith and grace
   To rescue souls from sins and harms,
   On burning pile lift' up his face;
   And Jesus took him in his arms.

3. Such faith is living power from heav'n
   Which grasps the promise God has giv'n;
   A trust that cannot be o'erthrown,
   Securely fixed on God alone.

4. It finds through Christ whate'er we need
   To save and strengthen, guide and feed.
   Let us with saints and martyrs share
   His cross, in hope his crown to wear!

5. The angels whisper to us, “peace!”
   And bid the mourner's sighing cease;
   With them the children’s right we claim
   And call upon our Savior's name.

6. By faith we draw God's spirit's breath
   In love and hope that conquer death;
   It brings to us delight in God,
   And blesses e'en His smiting rod.

7. Such faith in us, O God, implant,
   And to our pray'rs Thy favor grant
   In Jesus Christ, Thy son, our Lord,
   Who bring to all Thy love's accord!

8. With him may every trusting soul
   Press onward to the heavenly goal!—
   All priests' and kings' vile schemes destroy,
   And grant us true angelic joy!
Theom. Lyric No. 44

LUTHER'S REFORMATION HYMN ADAPTED


1. A mighty fortress is our God,
   A good defense and weapon.
   He helps us freely in all need
   Whatever our affliction.
   The old satanic foe
   Has caused us painful woe,
   For he to cunning force
   And armor had recourse.
   On earth was none his equal.

2. Alone, our strength could not prevail
   Against these foes surrounding.
   But there's a man who cannot fail,
   In whom's God's power abounding.
   And ask you who he is?
   His name is Jesus Christ.
   He leads the angel host.
   His battles can't be lost.
   The field is his in glory.

3. And though the satans ruled this earth
   And brought to men this judgment,
   Our fears and troubles God took forth
   And slew our great opponent.
   The prince of hell-bound world,
   Though troops on troops he hurled
   Against the prince of heav'n,
   From battlefield was driv'n.
   One word from God has conquered.

4. The Word of God forev'r remains,
   And none can break its power.
   God's mighty son the vict'ry gains.
   He comes this time and hour
   With saints to bring us gifts,
   And us from darkness lifts.
   Though homes and friends be lost
   And great our vict'ry's cost,
   God's Kingdom is now growing.
THEOMONISM AND FAITHLAND.

Theom. Lyric No. 45

THEOMONISM CONVERTS LIFE’S TRAGEDY INTO A DIVINE SYMPHONY.

Mel. “Ring the bells of heaven!”

1. Life’s great tragic chaos
   Theomonism converts
   Into a divine grand symphony.
   To a world where daily
   Discord all perverts
   Theomonism is bringing harmony.

   Chorus: Hallelujah! Angels come to aid.
   Hallelujah! None should be afraid.
   All the blessed spirits’ sweet harmonious band
   Leads us into a more peaceful land.

2. Though you grovel sadly,
   Lacking things you need;
   Though your health of soul and body fail;
   From the essence natural
   Powers do proceed
   Which our suffering mankind can avail.

   Chorus: Hallelujah! Angels came to aid, etc.

3. Though deep sadness cover
   Mind and soul with gloom,
   And rude disappointments pierce the heart;
   Yet, there’s light eternal
   And new flowers bloom:—
   By the help of God, make better start!

   Chorus: Hallelujah! Angels came to aid, etc.

4. Souls, though, wrench the bodies:
   Bodies press on souls,
   And your hopes may flutter up and down;
   Heavens cover earth-lands:
   Pow’r of God controls:
   With success He surely will you crown.

   Chorus: Hallelujah! Angels came to aid, etc.

5. Luke has brought us healing,
   And Hooantis brought
   Pow’rs of earth and heaven: ways and means.
   And with them came others,
   Bringing what we sought:
   Every man of God thus intervenes.

   Chorus: Hallelujah! Angels came to aid, etc.
6. Auras dark and murky
Clear these pow'rs divine,
Brightening up our live-rays: bringing strength.
Thus released, we're hopeful
And our hearts combine,
That salvation come to all at length.
Chorus: Hallelujah! Angels came to aid, etc.

7. But—though angels call us,
Reaching down, to raise—
We must grasp their hands, that not in vain
Be their faithful service—
Let life's many days
Not be filled with wails, but joyous strains!
Chorus: Hallelujah! Angels came to aid, etc.

Theom. Lyric No. 46
THEOMONISM THE MOST COURAGEOUS FAITH.
Mel. "Standing by a purpose true (Daniel and his friends)."

1. Brave and daring Theomonists
Win because they fight.
Only who in struggle persists
Can earn a life that's bright.
Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great,
Knowing no defeat,
Gain by bold, persistent, fight
Victory complete."

2. God is with the brave and free.
Weaklings, mental slaves,
Fear the enemies, and flee,
And sink to cowards' graves.
Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.

3. Trusting God, we follow those
Whom our Lord has called
That they lead us as He chose.
Great work he has installed.
Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.

4. Though the world knows angels not,
We with them commune.
Worldlings ever the heavens forgot;
But we with heavens attune.
Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.
5. We with godless knaves won't join.
   Devils lose their pow'r.
   Angels with the brave combine
   And raise God's mighty tow'r.
   Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.

6. Courage gives creative strength:
   Paths through jungles paves.
   By persistence comes at length
   A good success to braves.
   Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.

7. Meeting hardships makes them keen:
   They are aids disguised.
   Higher glories thus are seen.
   The testings should be prized.
   Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.

8. Step with courage to the front!
   Do not quail or fear!
   Valor knows no wish nor want
   Except to persevere.
   Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.

9. When on celebration day
   Heroes get their crowns,
   Theomonists, thus brave, then may
   Appear in royal gowns.
   Chorus: "Theomonists with courage great," etc.

---

Theom. Lyric No. 47

THEOMONISM THE MOST PEACEFUL FAITH.

Mel. "My soul be on thy guard," by R. Schuman.

1. Most peaceful is our faith,
   Revealing God of Peace:
   A Father Just and Kind, Who hath
   Here ever caused release.

2. His Princes entered in
   As giants of great pow'r
   To calm our souls and thus begin
   Earth's higher course this hour.

3. With other worlds conjoined—
   Far greater and serene—
   With stronger forces now combined
   A truer love is seen.
4. All blessings from Above
   Through worlds of souls come down
   As mighty streams of God’s own love
   Our fears and hates to drown.

5. We’re conscious of this law
   How world to world must join.
   And knowing this, our wishes draw
   The pow’rs which souls combine.

6. To Earth, incarnate seers
   From Jupiter * here came!
   And from Uranus † now appears
   Proclaimer of God’s name!

7. And from Capella’s moon ‡
   Dear Anan came, to bring
   Great physical by spiritual boon:
   As crown is fit for king.

8. From God all peace descends,
   As Jesus said it would.
   The way of cross in triumph ends
   By loving as we should.

9. By mediumship divine
   We reach to hands so strong
   Which lift us that our paths incline
   To God, where all belong.

* Bishop Phillip Brooks and soulmate.
† Bishop Theodolithos and soulmate.
‡ Called Irenus or peace.

Theom. Lyric No. 48

THEOMONISM THE HAPPIEST FAITH.

Mel. “Song of a thousand years,” by Work-Sawyer.

1. Lift up your voices, glad Xebelas!
   The morning dawns of day more bright.
   Fulfilment of the promise given
   Our hearts with joy may well delight.
   Chorus: Rejoice! Rejoice! A better manhood
   And peace of fellowship divine
   For thousand years and e’er increases:
   With God and angels we combine.

2. The best that science, art, religion
   Can give be ours, and, better still,
   From heav’n revealed come higher wisdom
   And pow’r from God for strength of will!
   Chorus: “Rejoice! Rejoice! etc.”

3. The happiest faith our Gospel gave us,
   A universal faith is this
   Which joins our Earth to worlds far better,
   Creating now true heavenly bliss.
   Chorus: “Rejoice! Rejoice! etc.”
4. The pleasures of a godly service
   Our hearts and lives now satisfy!
   New comfort comes, and great enjoyment,
   To souls which rise and never die.
   Chorus: "Rejoice! Rejoice! etc."

5. Enjoyment come by justice, progress,
   And harmony in work sublime!
   May music of the spheres bring triumph,
   And bells of heav'n our vict'ry chime!
   Chorus: "Rejoice! Rejoice! etc."

6. Sincerity and friendship lift us
   From step to step, and lead us on
   To shun what's bad, to conquer evil
   And go on way which Christ has gone!
   Chorus: "Rejoice! Rejoice! etc."

7. Ecstatic rapture fills our bosom!—
   Jehovah, open way to God!
   By thy assistance we are walking
   On paths bright angels gladly trod.
   Chorus: "Rejoice! Rejoice! etc."

Theom. Lyric No. 49

THEOMONISTIC EDUCATION.

Mel. "Oh for a heart to praise my God," by Wm. Mather.

1. Our students search for every fact
   Which shows the truth divine,
   And as they find, they learn to act
   With circumspection fine!

2. For, science and philosophy
   Prepare the way, and show
   That by this new theology
   Our souls fore'er may grow.

3. New psychic powers open up
   Our minds, that we perceive
   The wider and the truer scope
   In which things interweave!

4. The Spirit Pow'r from God alone
   Can educate the soul,
   By angels from His heavenly throne,
   If teachers they control.

5. May Truth and Justice, Peace, Good Will;
   May Jesus, Joy, and Love
   (These Angels of the Throne) instill
   The knowledge from above!

6. May God's own spirit give us art
   Such knowledge to apply,
   That what our teachers thus impart
   Us better qualify!

7. Then shall the The'monists be blest
   And work with them who lead,
   To know what's true, and do what's best,
   Bear fruit from such good seed.
Theom. Lyric No. 50
THEOMONISTIC MORAL CULTURE.

1. Grant me Thy help for doing
   The deeds our faith requires,
   O God, and for eschewing
   The things it not desires!
   O let me grow much stronger
   In justice, faith, and love,
   That I henceforth no longer
   Be downed, but rise above!

2. Give diligence and courage
   That work may make me grow,
   I all that's bad disparage,
   And shun what's mean and low!
   Give progress and refinement,
   Ideals for my mind,
   To keep in strong confinement
   The things I left behind!

3. Give me Thy help, to conquer
   My ignorance and pride!
   And guide me that I anchor
   Where sins may not o'er-ride
   By evil passions daily
   My better sense and wish!
   Give pow'r of will, that gaily
   All bad desires I crush!

4. Take all distrust and trembling,
   All fears, and give me hope,
   So that I'm not resembling
   The lost ones, who still grope
   In darkness, without guidance;
   Let angels warn with hand
   'Gainst what needs my avoidance
   And show me what is grand!

5. I wish to be obedient
   To all that is divine,
   More virtuous than expedient,
   And better, than to shine.
   O give me, Lord, assistance
   For moral culture true,
   To conquer bad resistance,
   To e'er what's Thine pursue!

6. Give me a series of duty,
   To gain true strength and worth!
   Increase in me the beauty
   Of life with Thee on earth!
   Lead me to them who need me,
   And give me those I need!
   O make me fit to serve Thee,
   To sow the precious seed!
Theom. Lyric No. 51

THEOMONISTIC BANNER SONG.
Mel. “Brüder seh die Bundesfahne.”

1. Brethren, sisters, raise the banner with a song of joy!
   White it flutter in the breezes, as the angels fly!
   Purity of mind and morals, cleanliness of heart
   Symbolize our glorious banner! Nev'r from it we part.

2. Hail to emblem of the circle, meaning “Eloah!”
   And the lyre show our religion! Sing a “Gloria!”
   May the music of the angels bring us peace and joy!
   Lyre shows “Harmony of soul life”; which no foes destroy!

3. And the pillar with the crystal, through which globe reflects
   Inspiration from the heavens, which our ways corrects:
   Sign of med’mship. We like it. May our pow’rs increase
   And the heav’nly revelations nev’r again here cease!

4. May Xebela’s sign on pillar, sign of prophets true,
   Show what’s God’s and what is mankind’s. Give them what is due!
   God is calling all His children; grants new life and name,
   May our peace with God and mankind be our greatest fame!

5. “T” and “M” in spiritual letters, “Theomonists” it means:
   “God-united,” name we honor: God with men convenes.
   May this faith fly like a peace-dove, bringing news of bliss
   From our angel friends who’re waiting with a sacred kiss.

Theom. Lyric No. 52

THE FIRST COMMANDMENT.

“Seek to become mediumistic, whereby of God’s holiness get ye Ray to reflect
unto others!” First Theomonistic Commandment given by Jehovah.
Mel. “My Jesus, as Thou wilt!” by Von Weber.

1. The first commandment says:
   “Seek mediumship’s effect:
   A ray of holiness
   To others to reflect!”
   This means that we must serve
   With all God grants us here;
   For, without service, soon
   Our gifts will disappear.

2. True mediumship divine
   Will come to him who seeks
   It for a worthy cause;
   When God through angels speaks
   And teaches us the way
   To live in spiritual life
   Of heavenly growth and pow’r
   Too strong for any strife.

3. Great patience is required!
   By pray’r and patient work
   We overcome what’s hard.
   If duties we don’t shirk;
   We surely learn, and grow
   By both, success and faults!
   For, as we grow, we see
   That God turns all assaults.
4. Be pure in thoughts and acts!
The pure alone can draw
The angels pure and high
Who mend our ev'ry flaw.
Have confidence in friends;
But try the spirits all
That none may lead thee down,
And bring thee to a fall!

5. When difficulties come,
Do not despair nor doubt!
Pluck flow'r when it appears!
For sometimes there is drought:
Some spirits cannot come
Just when we wish their aid,
Conditions interfere,
But do not be afraid!

6. With God, you cannot fail.
His pow'rs will never end.
If once you fail, be calm!
New forces will He send.
As servant of the High,
Your work is nev'r in vain.
By seeking you shall find,
And holiness attain.

---

Theom. Lyric No. 53
THE NEW LIGHT
Mel. "How sweet the name of Jesus sounds," by A. R. Reinagle.

1. Our God is "Father of All Lights."
   His Christ, "Light of this Earth."
   By Welas' Children brings the rights
   Which gives to life true worth.

2. The Children of the Light and Day,
   With understanding new
   And wisdom of the angels, say
   That which is good and true.

3. Jehovah! Guide our walk forev'r
   As Children of the Light
   Before our God, so that we nev'r
   Invite the pow'rs of night!

4. Great light the Theomonists let see!
   Let righteousness increase!
   And e'en the right to them let be
   Star-lit, of hopeful ease!

5. Let Theomonists have light in homes
   And wisdom in their minds:
   Let all their souls be heavenly domes
   Of beauteous forms and kinds!

6. The evil ones all grope in dark:
   Their lights by Light put out.
   For darkness grows if souls not hark
   To truth, but cling to doubt.
7. God shows the dark when spreading light,
    And calls: “Arise and shine!"
    And Welas brings now truth that’s bright
    For fifth of human line.

8. The light our glorious gospel spreads
    Make every nation glad!
    It banish all the gruesome dreads
    And cheer who still are sad!

9. As Welas, Xeovah, now came
    From Thee, the Light of Lights,
    Help all, Dear Father, that we aim
    With them for sun-lit heights!

10. Then shall at last all nights here flee,
    And God shall be our Sun:
    In Paradise fulfilled we’ll see
    Divineness now begun.

Theom. Lyric No. 54

THE TRUE CREED.

Mel. “How Firm a Foundation (Adeste Fideles),” by Unknown

1. We trust in Eloah, Who all did create,
    Most personal Godhead and best Potentate:
    World’s Father and Mother from Whom Elohim,
    As our dear Jehovah, are reigning supreme.—
    To God be all honor! To Jahve, esteem!

2. We follow Xeovah, Christ Jesus, our King,
    Who came to release us, and triumph will bring
    By Wuksha, Xedekel, by Welas, the Light,
    Xebela, Fulfilment, who leads out of night.—
    In love from Xeovah all men we invite.

3. We live by the power which saves and unites,
    God’s life-giving spirit which raises, delights:
    All mercy and wisdom, all justice and love
    Proceeds from Eloah, in Center above;—
    May Spirit Eternal our work here approve!

4. By work and by prayer we progress and rise.
    Through thrones of the heavens, through angels most wise
    God’s Kingdom on Earth here is built and improves:
    God’s Force of Bright Angels all evils removes.—
    To work with these angels all mankind behooves.

5. True monotheism Xebelas profess,
    Xebelas are Christians whom Christ gives success.
    Who’re prophets and seers and healers and priests,
    Who serve the Almighty and fight magic beasts.—
    Be ever our seership and service increased!

6. We grow theocratic, for God is our Lord,
    We are patriarchic: bright ancestors’ word
    Is guiding us children who listen, respect;
    And live communistic; our goods we collect.—
    Be thus our Communion forever correct!

7. True living means loving in order of Heav’n,
    In union with soulmates, for love is a leav’n
    Which raises, prepares us, and makes us divine;
    All things are perfected by love crystalline—
    TO SAVE ALL CREATION FOR GOD WE COMBINE.
Theom. Lyric No. 55
HEAVENLY FULFILMENT COMES TO EARTH.
Original Melody, by the Author.

1. Xeuri, from Uranus, Prince of the Highest,
   With soulmate, Belari, to Earth now has come
   To start glorious work (and a son of his planet,
   Assisted by soulmate, is earth-medium).
   The name of Xeuri means "Heavenly Fulfilment,"
   Belari, "The Helpmate of Bringer of Light."
   They teach us of God and bring clearer distinction
   Between what is godless and that which is right.

2. On Uranus, matter, less dense, is much finer
   (As gold is than brass), and its atmosphere rare.
   There souls, too, are nobler, more sensitive, better:
   The thoughts most divine get the greatest of care.
   Obedient to God, from that planet come leaders
   Who show us the way unto light and true life.
   Their oneness with God makes them calm and inspiring:—
   Xeuri brings peace and is ending our strife.

3. He brings us the bread to sustain us in earthlife,
   And gives us the water which quenches our thirst.
   In circle of God shows he forth silv'ry star-worlds
   Which offer to Earth, which by sin is accurst,
   Assistance for rising to life that is golden
   From life in the past which was merely of brass,
   That Theomonistic new age, now here starting,
   In Godlife and Peace all past ages surpass.

Theom. Lyric No. 56
THEOMONISM GIVES FOOD TO ALL CHURCHES.
zel. "What a Friend We Have In Jesus," by C. C. Converse.

1. Food we offer to the churches,
   To religions everywhere:
   We commit them to Xeovah's
   And his serving angels' care,
   Praying that upon their church plates
   Ever better food be found
   Souls to nourish who are starving,
   That the Life Divine abound.

2. Some are ornate empty vessels;
   Others, plates that are not clean.
   Some are broken, and the victuals
   Falling into dust are seen.
   Some are clean and whole, but lacking
   Food God's angels must prepare.
   Some contain but tasteless dinner;
   Others, what is poisoned fare.

3. But to all we make an offer
   By our spiritual delegates:
   Bread of Life from Heaven we offer,
   Food that Life in God creates.
   All are welcome to our Gospel
   Which was sent for all the Earth.
   May the Spiritual Food from Heaven
   Fill each plate and every dearth!
Theom. Lyric No. 57

ANNIVERSARY HYMN.


1. Joyfully we gather
   For the Annual Feast
   Of Association
   Which our Lord increased,
   Gather in Convention,
   Brothers, Sisters, we
   Celebrating blessings
   Of a high degree.
   Refrain: Xeovah is reigning
          O'er God's Kingdom here,
          Leading us to glory.
          Him, our King, we cheer.

2. Praise to God, Eloah;
   To Jehovah, love,
   With our happy angels,
   Leading from above,
   Offer we in reverence
   Jointly, at the feasts
   When we come together
   As Xebelas—priests.
   Ref.: Xeovah is reigning, etc.

3. Theomonists remember
   God is great and good.
   He has blessed the efforts
   Of our brotherhood:
   Message after message,
   Comfort, help, and light,
   Spiritual, bodily healing
   Made our service bright.
   Ref.: Xeovah is reigning, etc.

4. Father of all Spirits!
   Lift us to the plane
   Of the life abundant,
   And our work sustain!
   Grant to all assembled
   Truer vision, strength
   For the work in future!
   Help us all at length!
   Ref.: Xeovah is reigning, etc.

Theom. Lyric No. 58

ANNIVERSARY PRAYER.

Mel. "I Need Thee Every Hour," by R. Lowry.

1. We come to Thee, dear Lord
   On festive day:
   For harmony and pow'r,
   O God, we pray!
   Grant us Thy Spirit's leading!
   Help us all succeeding!
   To Thee, Beloved Father,
   Our needs we bring!
2. Guide us to understand
   Thy truth revealed!
   Let by our Gospel new
   The Earth be healed!
   O send to all the nations
   Theomonist legations,
   Through whom give better living
   To all Thy sons!

3. We need Thee, Gracious Lord!
   Teach us Thy will,
   To do our work aright:
   Give us new skill!
   Destroy the things illusive!
   Make our faith conclusive!
   To save the world from errors,
   More truth still give!

4. With us, dear Lord, abide
   Throughout this feast!
   Direct our thoughts and words
   E'en to the least!
   O bless each contribution
   Forming resolution
   For better work in future!
   O lead us on!

---

Theom. Lyric No. 59

ANGELS' MOTTO FOR THEOMONISTIC CONVENTIONS.

Mel. “Jesus, Lover of My Soul,” by S. B. Marsh.

1. Greetings sent the angels here
   For convention we now hold,
   To prepare for coming year;
   As these angels would enfold
   Us with faith and love divine:
   Wuksha (Victory) did write:
   For our annual combine
   Angels’ motto did indite:

2. “We are living that we give
   Without ceasing, on and on.”
   Angels’ lives are positive;
   They continue what’s begun
   For upliftment of our race:
   They are working day and night.
   Satans lead us to disgrace.
   Angels give to us what’s right.

3. “We are working to prepare
   What is true and just and good.”
   Angels helped us and did dare:
   Often they as champions stood
   At our side, surrounding those
   Who with satans had to fight:
   And God’s kingdom ever grows
   As they lead us into light.
4. "We are seeking that we find
   Answers to life's questions great."
   Angels are no leaders blind,
   But have pow'r to extricate
   Blind ones from the dangerous ways.
   They inspire us that we seek
   Out of life's bewildering maze
   Truth and pow'r to help the weak.

5. "Up to God our hearts we lift,
   To receive His mighty stream."
   Angels pierce through cloud-bound rift
   And obtain enlight'ning beam
   From more central thrones on high,
   And their hearts in God do rest.
   Restless spirits follow lie.
   Calm are angels who are blessed.

6. From this motto let us learn
   Ev'r to live that we may give!
   Let us work that we may earn
   Blessings more preparative
   For a life on higher spheres!
   Let us seek that we may find:
   To receive what all endears,
   Look to God Most Great and Kind!

---

Theom. Lyric No. 60
CONFIRMATION PRAYER

Mel. "We are living, we are dwelling," fr. Plymouth Collect.

1. Father! Grant a sure conviction:
   Us by spirit pow'r confirm!
   Give to us Thy benediction!
   Always steady us in storm!
   Life's new voyage make auspicious:
   Grant us compass, sight, and cheer,
   That no tempest wild and vicious
   Throw us into godless fear!

2. What we learned make us remember!
   What was taught, what we profess.
   All the years of life be ember *
   Means of more divine success!
   Thou, our Everlasting Leader;
   We Thy never swerving host;
   Thou the great almighty Speeder;
   We to rise to uttermost.

3. Take us, Lord, and make us wiser!
   Make us stronger, better, firm!
   Thou Who wert our souls' Baptizer,
   As our great Con'firmer, term
   Future work in life with blessing
   For Thy children, that we see
   In the duties which are pressing
   Ever more of bliss from Thee!

* To be ember or recurring.
Theom. Lyric No. 61
THE GREAT RESTORATION

Mel. "Praise, my soul, the king of heaven," by H. Smart

1. Glorious time of restoration
   Brought the great Restorer here:
   By a heavenly causation.
   Renovation shall appear.
   All the Earth shall see God's glory.
   Joy shall take the place of fear.

2. Alaric before Jehovah
   Knelt, and put his crown away:
   So, all kings shall love Jehovah,
   All shall hail Eloah's day,
   Day of peace and restitution,
   When the nations all obey.

3. Lab'atories of high regions,
   Workshops where great masters wrought
   Good inventions which are legions,
   Into contact now are brought
   With our workshops, lab'atories:
   Help shall get who help has sought.

4. Channels for supplies are ready:
   Pioneers of heav'ns prepared
   Means and ways that flow be steady
   Of good things the angels shared.
   Keys for us to treasure houses
   Came, Xebela has declared.

5. When I try to count the blessings.
   I can never count them all:
   Loved ones cannot count caressings,
   Deeds of love seem never small.
   By this wonderful endowment.
   Favors like sweet manna fall.

6. Father, God Eloah! Strengthen
   Kingdom of New Bliss on Earth!
   Evermore our progress lengthen!
   Fill our wants and take our dearth!
   Lord! We thank for all Thy mercies,
   For Thy gifts of lasting worth!

7. Help us purify our thinking!
   Open eyes and ears and heart!
   Help our thoughts to angels' linking,
   That we learn the heav'nly art
   Of divinely aspirative
   Action working better part!
Theom. Lyric No. 62

PARADISE ON EARTH.

Mel. “Love’s old sweet song.”

1. Once came a vision of a paradise,
Which in the past could never realize.
Adam and Eve were walking as in night,
Though who gave vision guided them aright.
All their descendants, Jews and Christians all,
Hoped for the day of rising from the fall.

Refr. Now we’re realizing promised life of joy.
Paradise now growing soon all sin destroy!
Sweet the bliss of victors! Great the song of peace!
As with Christ we conquer, our joys increase:
Our joys e’er increase.

2. Though we be weary of the earthly toil
And all through life we struggle in turmoil,
Why should we falter full of fret and fears,
If we can see now where the light appears,
Inwardly looking, touching life so bright,
Giving assurance, all is good and right.

Refr. Now we’re realizing, etc.

3. Out from the past we draw that hopeful dream:
Mankind divine, in happiness supreme,
Sorrows and sickness vanished as the night
When in the morning shines a glorious light.
For ’tis the dream we now shall realize,
Dream of the glorious earthly paradise.

Refr. Now we’re realizing, etc.

Theom. Lyric No. 63

XEDURA, THE LORD OF DISTRIBUTION OF GOODS


1. Great wonders came to earth anew.
They come at first to but a few
Who are prepared because they dared
And hope and faith with angels shared.

Chorus: Xedura brings these wonders here,
To take from us starvation’s fear;
Thus, want and worry disappear.
The goods which God to earth once gave
For all His children, robbers crave
To take from many, and their greed
Leaves millions in a constant need.

2. Xedura comes from planet Bliss,
To bring the things God’s children miss.
Benevolent, his twinsoul, cheers
Who to the Lord Most High adheres.
Chorus: Xedura distributes the foods:
With goods for body, too, includes
The things which gladden minds and moods.
By greed and misuse paled the things
Of former heavenly offerings:
What once were precious gifts of worth
To trinkets changed, and caused great dearth.

3. But now Xedura, in God's name
As Lord of Distribution came.
He brings to us God's gracious gifts,
And from us poverty now lifts.

Chorus: He brings from nev'r-exhausted source
The things we need for earthly course,
Including art and psychic force.
The torch was lit here to destroy
Vile pow'rs of mammon which annoy,
So that the scheming rich will fail,
By folly driv'n to Hinnom's Vale.

4. The seven Graces enter in.
Xedura did his work begin.
All-seeing eye helps him to see
Where need and worthiness may be.

Chorus: He orders helpers that they bring
To those selected everything
As on a mother-bird's swift wing.
The seven Graces are by name:
Love, Beauty, and great Heavenly Aim.
Together with strong Justice True,
Dear Kindness, Faithful, Happy View.

5. First flower and fruit of early Spring
Xedura does to us now bring,
A nest with eggs from which shall rise
Life's sustenance and what makes wise.

Chorus: Where'er he steps the fields of grain
Are ripening quickly: Lasting gain,
Increasing wealth from heaven shall rain.
Let us then use what we receive
So that no soul by it we grieve!
Let's ne'er forget that God is good;
Let's live as true Xebelas should!

6. To God Eloah be all praise!
The Faithful-True our earth will raise.—
Lord God Most High! Thy mercy great
Our woes and worries can abate!

Chorus: Jehovah! Father of Mankind!
Through Xeovah our race now bind
Together, that true life we find!
Dear Lord Xedura! Thee we greet,
With gratitude and love we meet
Thee, hopeful that we, too, may share;
And thus God's wonders may declare.
ESDRAS' VISION OF FAITHLAND.


1. Visions of Esdras giv'n by Uriel
   Told of our times amazing, wondrous tale:
   How Eloah would save us by His Son
   Who since the downfall progress had begun;
   Sion, sad woman, on the Ardath field,
   Radiant with joy would be when griefs are healed.
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips blooming, fill with joy
   Children of Fulfilment who glad time employ
   As in resurrection, learning truth and grace,
   Working for advancement; to God turn face,
   To God of Life and Grace.

2. God had us chosen that from tree of life
   We be anointed. Finished stress and strife.—
   Days then were short: the Kingdom was prepared.
   Now it is here: the seed of truth was spared.
   See flowing fountains; trees with luscious fruit,
   Mountains now offering eyes a glad pursuit.
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.

3. Grow shall a nation knowing Shepherd True
   Who to all myst'ries gives most perfect clue.
   Light from the Highest shine upon our souls:
   Sealed in the Feast of Jahve: Names on scrolls.
   Garments of beauty shall we now receive,
   Crowned with successes if we do believe.
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.

4. When we confess the Son throughout the world,
   Satan's are judged and to the Pit are hurled;
   Weighed in the fire and measured in the wind,
   No one can lose the days when he has sinned.
   Who knows the depth? How many roads to hell?
   Where are the Gates to Heaven?—God can tell.
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.

5. Empty ones emptied, full ones still more filled,
   Bride of Christ Jesus with great joy he thrilled:
   Wonders appear; good deeds are waxing strong,
   Happy the pilgrims who to Faithland throng,
   Paradise opened now by God Most High.
   Hells are existing, this we can't deny.—
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.

6. Earth ev'rywhere is cursed by blood and sin.
   How can God's Sower put His seed therein?
   No, there is needed land that's clean and new:
   Faithful ones go there, though at first but few.—
   Air will be changed, creation's groans be stilled,
   Promises given all shall be fulfilled.
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.

7. Vine will be planted in new Faithland raised,
   Lyre and the tulip show the New Line's days.
   Hearts shall be changed, the evil blotted out,
   Faith shall now flourish, men become devout.
   Circle of star worlds touching all around,
   Trumpet, once harsh, now blast with joyful sound.
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.
8. Life is a battle. They who win rejoice;  
   But who are losing will themselves despise.  
Had they not freedom? Yet, they served as slaves,  
While they who battled waxed more strong and brave.  
Planets have fallen; worlds have been destroyed.  
   Earth through Xeovah great ascent enjoyed.  
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.  

9. Brightness of glory, beauty never found  
   Earth is receiving, powers great abound.  
Out of the sea the Son of Man appeared:  
Faithland, the Arzareth,* from sea was cleared.  
God now our Guide. His angels came to show  
   How by His power Paradise may grow.  
   Chorus: Roses, lilies, tulips, etc.  

*II Esdras 13:45, meaning “another (or better) land.”

Theom. Lyric No. 65

FAITHLAND’S RICHES A GIFT FROM GOD.  
Original Melody, by Author.  

1. Our prayers are carried by angels  
   To Throne of the Highest, they say,  
   And gifts, by His spirits, God grants us,  
   Great gifts for Xebelas who pray.  

2. From heights fall the blessings to valleys  
   With wonderful powers anew;  
   To heal most diseases, flow waters  
   From hills as a heavenly dew.  

3. The land is enriched with great treasures  
   Of gold and of precious stones,  
   To get what we need, for production.  
   Unheard shall be poverty’s groans.  

4. Life’s tasks are considerably lightened:  
   When minds govern bodies with skill,  
   The bodies respond with new vigor  
   To souls with new senses and will.  

5. These gifts cause a life more excelling:  
   New progress by wisdom and love,  
   A life in conjunction with angels,  
   With God, our dear Father Above.  

6. With angels, let’s praise Great Eloah,  
   Extolling His mercies untold:  
   With hearts full of gratitude offer  
   To Him all our love’s purest gold!  

7. Majestic Provider! We thank Thee  
   For boundless assistance received,  
   That Thou hast, by angels, on Faithland,  
   Xebelas from worries relieved!
Theom. Lyric No. 66

FAITHLAND'S GUARDIAN ANGEL.


1. Look! The Angel of the Lord,
   Sure protection to afford,
   Tow'rs from Faithland to the cloud—
   Symbol of great host, so proud.
   They are cent'ring efforts here,
   From Xebelas taking fear,
   Helping all to conquer sin,
   Blessing all who enter in.
   Peace on Earth! Come in, dear child!
   Heav'n and Earth are reconciled.

2. In his outstretched hand you see
   Wreath as sign of victory.
   Hosts of angels came to fight
   For the children of the light.
   Worship of the beast shall cease,
   Faith in God and men increase.
   Slain the foes—God's children rise.
   Angels open Paradise.
   Here is home for those who pray.
   Those who work with us may stay.

3. Up to Heav'n the Angel's gaze
   Sparkles with love's fires ablaze:
   Love is bond of God with man;
   Love's sweet labors bridges span
   From this Faithland everywhere
   To each soul and land, with care.
   And o'er these new troops of light
   Glide to make all lives more bright.
   Peace on Earth! Come home, dear child!
   Heav'n and Earth are reconciled.

4. But the Angel of the Lord
   Stands not girt without a sword.
   Watching o'er the portal great
   To our land, he shuts the gate
   To the robbers and the thieves
   And to him who not believes:
   Idlers', robbers', haters' sin
   Faithland's angels let not in.
   Flee God's wrath who live in lies!
   Truth is pass to Paradise.
5. Through life's jungle, wild and fierce,
   Every child of God must pierce.
   But, to help us, angels came
   In our great Jehovah's name.
   As an elephant can break
   Through the jungle, that it make
   Path o'er which it carries all,
   Angels help us, if we call,
   Guide us on the path of peace,
   Peaceful progress nev'r to cease.

Theom. Lyric No. 67
POSEIDON

1. Poseidon, the Tower of Light's awake:
   O'er the sea rides the dolphin, swings spear
   Of three prongs that will hit who are waging war
   On the side which is grossly unfair.
   And with rock and ice and storm
   He will crush titanic pride.
   From North and South he is roaming the sea.
   And with swiftness of lightning he'll rush strong tide
   O'er the warships unable to flee.

2. Who sailed that they slay have been slain before
   They could reach to the land of the war.
   There is nothing now left of the boastful ships,
   From their decks all the weapons now tore
   And forev'r their pride is crushed.
   Great Poseidon, Tower of Light,
   Who serves the Lord who is faithful and true
   Now is battling for freedom of those who're right,
   Who true progress of Godlife pursue.

3. The Tower of Light is not known to foes
   Who are blinded by light o'er the waves;
   And they see not the cliffs, nor the ice and shoals
   And there's none who the prideful now saves;
   For their country turned 'gainst Christ
   And has joined with pow'rs of hell.—
   Now thundrous waves close the watery graves
   As the steamers were hit by the mines and shell
   Of the U-boats' victorious braves.

4. When Tower of Light finishes work of war,
   He will lead us to Isle of the Blest
   Which is rising from ocean more calm, that's far
   From the lands of great war—in the West.
   Then, dear Light, his mermaid, sings
   Of the day of wondrous peace.
   When ships shall bring to all lands and isles
   Our new Gospel which teaches how wars may cease,
   How Xeovah us all reconciles.

367
Theom. Lyric No. 68

BLESSSED ISLE FOR THE SANSCULOTTES.


1. Oh, Land of my fathers, thou land of great want,
   Whose robbers forever did steal!
I long for the isle of the blessed,—Yonder sea
   To me and my children reveal
A land for the featherless covered by God
   With feathers, and shielded by wings;
Where the careworn is welcomed and the slave is made free
   And songs of the well-supplied sings!

2. The shadowless skies of this land of the blessed
   Sometimes in my dreams I have seen:
Where hills of delight with fine homes have been crowned
   By workers who’re safe and serene;
Where spirits of darkness, of lust and of greed
   Are driven by angels of light,
In answer to calls by these angels’ own wards,
   Away in a glorious fight.

3. Would God I were there, in that land of new faith,
   That land of new visions and love;
Where the morning is fair and the evening is bright,
   And blessings rain down from above;
Where all are combined by the knowledge of truth,
   By knowledge of life from on-high,
And races refined, in a spirit of joy,
   For greater efficiency vie.

4. The chorus of workers for bodies and minds
   In Faithland—as music of spheres—
Creative, progressive, perfect, and glad,
   In heavenly concord appears.
The weak are encouraged. The strong are made good.
   The sick are comforted and healed.
And mission of each for the service of all
   By fatherly blessing is sealed.

5. This land, e’en to strangers, as Eden made fair
   By presence of God does appear:
There’s nothing to harm and there’s nothing to hurt.
   Unknown is the coward’s dread fear.
Here all the inhabitants trust and obey:
   To God and to men they are true.
What’s good they accept; but what’s bad they reject.
   Good purpose has all that they do.

6. Thou God of my fathers! Oh, lead me in land
   Where kingdom of heaven is built!
Thou God of my children! Endow me with strength
   That I may transmit without guilt
The blessings prepared for this land of the blessed
   By angels in charge of Thy pow’rs,
And leave to descendants a home that is clean,
   Life’s garden with beautiful flow’rs.

368
Theom. Lyric No. 69

THEOMONISM THE BEST ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL FAITH.

Mel. "My bonnie is over the ocean," by Unknown.

1. We long for a home that is happy,
   A land that is happy and free,
   Where never a soul is empov'ried,
   But all on the means may agree.

   Chorus: Agree, agree: On means to live may agree, agree.
   Agree, agree: Where the souls on means may agree.

2. We found now a faith of true justice,
   Of brotherly love, bringing joy,
   The joy of a life of contentment
   By methods we wisely employ.

   Chorus: O joy! O joy! Right living brings a great joy, great joy.
   O joy! O joy! As we means more right now employ.

3. Both, riches and poverty, vanished;
   For all who are able do work.
   And what we are earning obtain we:
   There's none who shall swindle or shirk.

   Chorus: We work, we work. There's none to swindle or shirk. Must work.
   We work, we work. And the best obtain higher mark.

4. The senseless and wasteful production
   Of things which are useless and vain
   Displace we by things which are needed,
   Which soul and the body sustain.

   Chorus: We gain, we gain the things which life may sustain, sustain.
   We gain, we gain all that soul and body sustain.

5. Our new opportunities help us
   To rise to the steps we desire.
   Achievement is opening portals
   Which truly delight and inspire.

   Chorus: Acquire! Acquire! Obtain all what you desire! Aspire!
   Aspire! Aspire! By achievement you will acquire.

6. The State is for citizens happy;
   And men are not slaves of the State:
   Life, liberty, means, and enjoyment
   The Theomonists will create.

   Chorus: Create, create the things which worries abate in State.
   Our State, our State without slaves does gladness create.
7. The Theomonists own together
All things which are common for all.
And each one may use what is wanted:
His share, on demand, on his call.

Chorus: For all, for all. All things are meant now for all, for all.
And all, and all may now get what's wanted, on call.

8. Though nothing on Earth here is finished,
Our new economic release
And social advancement is splendid.
And as we now grow they increase.

Increase! Increase! By your work and prayer increase!

Theom. Lyric No. 70

THE THEOMONISTIC STATE A MOST SATISFACTORY STATE.


1. Of all the states of Earth,
   Our kingdom is supreme;
The Kingdom of our God now come:
   Reality of dream.

2. Most unified and strong,
   Most orderly and just,
   This Kingdom, ruled by Jesus, brings
   Great blessings which shall last.

3. We all this Kingdom love,
   Because we love our King,
   With whom, and hosts of angels great,
   Thy praises, God, we sing!

4. Each country, large or small,
   May join this Union, which
   Combines the hearts and states of men
   And makes them right and rich.

5. Each province heed Thy call!
   Each district aim for light!
   Each mun'cipality improve
   By congregations bright!

6. Adjustment sought by all
   Our State alone can give:
   That we in peace and happiness
   With God and mankind live.

7. To Thee, our Father, thanks
   Our joyful souls proclaim
   By true desire to serve this State
   And reach its highest aim!
Theom. Lyric No. 71

THE SUBLIME THEOMONISTIC STATE.

Mel. "We shall meet in the Eden above."

1. This our State rests on faith in our God,
   Who is justice and love: Eloah,
   And in saints who this Earth here have trod,
   Sent by sov'reigns, as our Jehovah.
   And of Jesus, the King,
   Let the citizens sing!
   He is ruling this Earth at this time.
   Ah! Our State is a State most sublime.

3. We, the Theomonists, dwell in peace.
   None will hate, or defraud, or disturb.
   Brotherly love in our State gives release,
   And what's evil we quickly now curb.
   We do love one and all
   Who received heavenly call,
   And we grow now together in time
   In this State that's a State most sublime.

4. When our Bishop and President guides,
   As instructed by Jesus above,
   Ev'ry citizen gladly abides
   By such counsel directed by love.
   Work of love makes us free;
   For it's justice, we see.
   And this labor of love brings in time
   Greater justice in State so sublime.

5. For our State is the Kingdom of God.
   All the kingdoms of Earth should be parts.
   'Tis an earthly and heavenly abode
   With great sciences, products, and arts.
   All assist in great work:
   None are idle, nor shirk.
   What we do brings results for all time
   In this State which is truly sublime.

6. If our time we most wisely employ,
   And we grow in this Kingdom on Earth,
   We shall enter a life of great joy,
   By transition, which means higher birth.
   There we see face to face
   Those of beauty and grace,
   And with angels we love for all time
   Shall we dwell in the Kingdom Sublime.
THE HEAVENS
DIVINE SERVICE, SEANCE, AND MEDIUMSHIP.

Theom. Lyric No. 72

SHULAMITE, THE THEOMONISTIC CHURCH.


1. Our Rose of Sharon, Shulamite,
   Our Lily of the Vale,
   Make rosy red and snowy white,
   Thou, King of Wisdom, come, unite!
   With her thy love prevail!

2. Stretch out love's banner over her—
   Our Church, thy Bride—O Lord!
   Though black and sunburnt, wilt prefer
   This lowly maiden, not deter
   Thy lonesome, sighing bird!

3. With Batram, she admires thy light,
   Sun dazzling on the snow!
   Transcending Beauty, make her bright
   And through thy love God's love incite
   That hearts with bliss o'erflow!

4. The trumpets sound a joyous song,
   So new and yet so old,
   That thou, King Jesus, camest with throng
   To make thy Church renewed now strong:
   Beloved, us now enfold!

5. Mohammedans and Jews came nigh.
   Chinese, Tibetans, too:
   Wherever thou art passing by
   Thy love all souls does beautify
   As Shulamite, the True!

6. In clefts of rock, on lonely isle,
   In cities, though unknown,
   The waiting, longing souls do smile,
   When calling them from their exile,
   And Shulamite is grown.

7. "Thou art my man," says Shulamite,
   "My Savior and my King!"
   "Ye servants of the Lord; make bright
   The palace of the King; invite
   The sorrowful to sing!"
8. The waters cannot quench her love:
   Great troubles cannot drown
   Her wish to be God's darling dove—
   As here below, so higher above—
   E'en death her love can't down.

9. Thou Altogether-Lovely God!
   Thou Father of our souls!
   We gladly through this earthlife trod,
   To rise, as guided by Thy nod,
   Which life and worlds controls.

Theom. Lyric No. 73

THE SABBATH DAY

Mel. "This is the day the Lord hath made." by I. Watts.

1. Hail! Sacred day of rest and calm,
   A day of peace and joy!
   We tune our lyres and sing a psalm
   And minds with pray'rs employ.

2. All mankind needs thee, sacred day,
   To learn and to increase
   The things God's holy angels may
   Perfect for heavenly peace!

3. As pants the hart for cooling springs,
   So pant our hearts for Thee,
   O Lord, Thou Giver of the things
   Which make us glad and free

4. For care received by boundless love.
   We thank Thee, Gracious Lord!
   Thou sends us blessings from above
   And grants us faith's accord.

5. The beauty of Thy holiness,
   Thy strength of rule supreme,
   By service in true godliness,
   We would this day esteem!

6. Restore us by Thy mighty force,
   Thou Lord of Hosts of Light!
   Replenish from eternal source
   Our souls, and make us bright!

7. With higher planets, worlds advanced,
   United, we acclaim
   Majestic pow'r forev'r enhanced,
   The glory of Thy name!

373
Theom. Lyric No. 74

OPENING OF SERVICE.


1. Gathering here to hear the Gospel
   Which Thou, Lord, wilt send this day,
   Make our minds now all receptive
   To the heavenly Spirit's ray.
   Send to us, Thou God of Spirits,
   Heavenly truths of life, to grow,
   That by worship and by message
   Seed which Angels here may sow
   Find our hearts prepared quite well
   When of wonders they now tell!

2. May we know Thy work's great meaning!
   Grant us for our daily task,
   For our own and others' progress,
   Pow'r from Thee, O Lord! we ask.
   Give us courage, give us wisdom,
   Souls to save and lives to cheer
   That our earth be more like heaven
   And Thy glory may appear!
   We, Thy children, ask for pow'r
   In this peaceful Sabbath hour.

Theom. Lyric No. 75

MONTHLY PRIMIFEST'S PRAYER

Note:—Theomonists celebrate the first day of every month as a holy-day for supplication and prayer, and call it primifest or first feast.


1. Another month we start today.
   Thy people, God, for light and pow'r
   For coming work of month would pray:
   O leave us not alone one hour!

2. Give health of mind and body both!
   Give courage, calmness, hope, and will!—
   That come success and better growth,
   We pray, O Lord, for greater skill!

3. O guide us that we learn to live
   As true Xebelas, that it last!—
   To promise Thy fulfillment give
   As often Thou hast done in past!

4. Keep us united as Thy sons
   And daughters of a godly home,
   That never fail our hearts' response,
   And none from duties ever roam!

5. Teach young and old what we must do
   For true success in every work:
   Enlighten us, O God, anew,
   That none may ev'r his duty shirk.

6. Protect each home and all our land,
   That neither enemy nor drought
   Nor storms and floods or evils planned
   Nor aught that's bad may come about!
7. Increase prosperity and peace!
   To knowledge, skill, and higher aim
   Grant us true wisdom, that increase
   Thy earthly kingdom's glorious name!

8. From Thee we came: to Thee we go.
   To live with Thee for ev'ry above,
   Let this Thy kingdom ever grow
   By work and pray'r, by faith and love!

Theom. Lyric No. 76

MONTHLY FINIFEST'S THANKSGIVING

Note.—Theomonists celebrate the last day of every month as a holy-day for thanks-giving, and call it finifest or last feast.

Mel. "I love to tell the story," by Wm. G. Fischer.

1. A month has passed, dear Father,
   In which Thy love has kept
   Us safely by Thy mercy!
   And, though some wailed and wept
   Because Thy ways are different
   From ways of men not wise,
   We all accept with patience
   Thy rule, that we may rise!

   Chorus: We praise Thee, Heavenly Father,
   Because that we would rather
   Be one with Thee, dear Father,
   Than worldly ways accept!

2. Thou leads us ever higher,
   Thou God of Peace and Joy!
   Thou gladdens all Thy children
   For Thou dost all employ
   In daily work for progress,
   For happiness and peace:
   Thou grants all hearts' contentment:
   To sorrow true surcease!

   Chorus: We praise Thee, Our Supplier,
   Our Mighty Multiplier
   And Evil's Rectifier,
   Whose mercy we enjoy!

3. Our Finifest's Thanksgiving
   Ascend to Throne most high
   For guidance and protection,
   For angels ever nigh!
   We praise Thee, great Eloah!
   Jehovah, Guard of Host,
   Lead us through Christ still closer
   To God, Joy-Uttermost!

   Chorus: This month's great new Thanksgiving
   Express a better living,
   True loving and forgiving,
   Thy name to glorify!

4. How often have we worried
   And thought that all were vain!
   But now, we trust and follow,
   And count all things for gain:
   Be outlook bright or gloomy,
   The Sun of Life yet stays.
   And show'r as well as sunshine
   Prepares the harvest days.
Chorus: We cast away all worry,  
Forget that we were sorry;  
For time flies in a hurry!  
And joy supreme shall reign!

Theom. Lyric No. 77
CLOSING OF SERVICE.


1. We thank Thee, Lord, for all we have received  
   Of light and truth and strength!  
   Thy Spirit’s pow’r our hearts of cares releaved.  
   We pray, Help us at length!  
   Send us Thy Mighty Angel  
   To bring us joy and peace!  
   Let this our great Evangel  
   Of Service never cease!

2. We part in peace, by love divine, and hope  
   That what we learned and heard  
   Shall lead us on, though still below we grope  
   And often may have erred—  
   Dear friends! God’s heavenly blessing  
   Received is not in vain.  
   Let us be ev’r progressing  
   ’Til we shall meet again!

Theom. Lyric No. 78
NOW THANK WE ALL OUR GOD.

Mel. “Now thank we all our God,” by J. Cruger.

1. Now thank we all our God  
   From hearts, and lift our voices  
   To Him who wondrous works  
   Has done. All earth rejoices.  
   Now, faith and hope and love  
   Shall grow here evermore.  
   The days of sorrows cease,  
   For, wide is heaven’s door.

2. All praise to Thee, O God  
   From Whom are blessings flowing!  
   Keep us at peace, and grant  
   That all be ever going  
   On paths of righteousness  
   And keep Thee in their minds!  
   O give us of Thy love  
   Which heart to heart here binds!

3. Thou great Eternal God,  
   Thou Father and Redeemer,  
   Lift up the nations all  
   Keep off the old blasphemer!  
   Release us from all sin!  
   Let temptors’ pow’r here cease,  
   And let Thy spiritual gifts  
   From day to day increase!
ANGELIC DIRECTION ASKED FROM GOD

Based upon messages received from the Angel Wuksha (Victory).

"Come ye thankful people, come," or Mel. 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7

1. "Much more light is brought to you
   That in ev'ry case ye do
   What is best: ye suffer not
   Wrongs which were your daily lot.
   Much more wisdom will be brought
   Unto you: yourselves now ought
   But to do the thing that's good—
   As in past you seldom could.

2. "Much more power God will give
   That you far more rightly live,
   And you utilize the light
   With a wisdom ever bright
   In full measure of success,
   Ending all the old distress.
   When effective are these gifts,
   You have strength for what uplifts.

3. "That you closer reach to goal
   Of advancement of the soul,
   Understanding more correct
   Shall with force your ways direct.
   Now, be watchful, and be strong:
   Do what's right and shun what's wrong!
   And with sharpest weapons we
   Foes shall strike, and make you free."

4. God of Lights, give light to see!
   Lord of Worlds, O make us free!
   Make us upright! Turn the night
   Of Egyptian darkness bright!
   Light of Everlasting Day,
   Cast Thy rays upon our way!
   God Who All the Worlds Reviews,
   Let Thy glorious light diffuse!

5. God of Wisdom, make us wise!
   Give us prudence, help us rise
   From the folly of the weak!
   Beauteous Wisdom, Thee we seek!
   Wisdom More Than Rubies Prized,
   Make our souls now magnetized
   With Thy secret strength of voice.
   Guiding us for virtuous choice!

6. God of Infinite Great Pow'r,
   Grant us strength at every hour!
   Filled with might from Thee, dear Lord,
   We shall work in glad accord
   With Thy forces of the light,
   Pow'rs of darkness ev'ry to fight!
   All dominion is of Thee!
   In Thy Kingdom we are free.
Theom. Lyric No. 80

OPENING OF SEANCE.


1. God of spirits who has started
   Glorious life of heavenly lights,
   Send to us our friends departed,
   Angels, too, from greater heights!
   Grant us, Lord, a safer passage,
   And from plagues a true release
   By those spirits bringing message
   From the Promised Land of Peace!

2. Give us pow'r of faith and vision!
   Let us hear what spirits say!
   And the message in transition
   Be not stopped, nor go astray!
   Calm our minds! Make them receptive
   To perceive of spiritual things
   Which are helpful, not deceptive!
   Bless each friend who message brings!

Theom. Lyric No. 81

THE NIGHT SEANCE.

Mel. "Lead, Kindly Light."

1. Mysterious nights! Ye make the occult clear
   By visions grand.
   The sun of day may show the insects here,
   But not the band
   Which binds the Orion and sweet Pleiades:
   God's World of Suns shines when our sun here fades.

2. The Heavenly Host appears when earth is dark,
   And I'm at rest:
   An Angel Star, a Prince or Patriarch,
   Comes as my guest,
   At eventide, that he to me reveal
   Solution sought, and all my ills to heal.

3. My day-dreams cease: At night my soul's awake
   With life and love;
   A draught Ambrosian at night I take
   From Heaven above:
   Reality of Universal Life
   Of Harmony makes me forget earth's strife.

4. Myself I know not till the occult's clear;
   And then I know:
   New wisdom and new power vanquish fear,
   I feel I grow:—
   A member, yea, a builder may I be
   Of Everlasting Kingdom, now I see.

5. In circle here, and doubled by our guides,
   United, strong,
   Through which God's Spirit's force new strength provides
   And rights the wrong,
   The Kingdom Universal and Divine
   Stands thus revealed, by symbol and by sign.
6. We join in symphony of heavenly spheres
In praise of Thee,
Thou God of Life, Who taketh sorrow's tears!
We clearly see—
Though passing out from earth-life's gloomiest night—
Thou leadest us to Heaven's most glorious light.

Theom. Lyric No. 82

THE HEAVENS ARE OPEN NOW, A PROPHETIC HYMN.

First publ. Oct., 1913. Mel. "It came upon the midnight clear," by R. S. Will

(This hymn predicted the great war and judgment.)

1. The heavens opened once again, and angels now descend.
The night of dark and evil works, all falsehood, now shall end.
A clearer truth to help the earth has come to certify.
O praise the Lord! The dawn is here: God's Light is rising high.

2. To those who watch and pray they come: Great spirits of all time;
The Jacob's ladder reaches forth, and messengers now climb
To higher spheres of God's own throne, to bring His message here
With power and light and sacred love, with comfort and good cheer.

3. Xebela and Philippus dear, King David, Abraham,
With other saints as messengers now tell us of the Lamb
Once slain, but now a Lion great, a Corner-Stone despised,
He is the Entrance to our God through whom we all must rise.

4. And as he is, so shall we be: true sons of God in pow'r;
To lead the world through doubt and sin and through its darkest hour;
For he who comes will change this earth: all kingdoms shall behold
That every word of God is true, the new as well as old.

5. A fire is kindled, great and strong; all chaff will be consumed.
The day of judgment soon will come to those who have presumed.
The Lion roars in pain and power: his own they have crushed out.
Woe unto those who killed his saints, and those who spread great doubt!

6. Woe unto them whose glitt'ring gold was wrenched from bleeding souls!
This world is God's; the poor are His: their names upon the scrolls.
The reckoning comes: the slaves shall rule; the masters shall be slaves
If not on earth, in spirit realms, in dark and evil caves.

7. Oh, do not think that these few years upon this globe of tears
Is all the time in which you live; short joys will turn to tears
In ages long before you yet. Don't think there is escape;
What you have sown you soon shall reap in devlish force and shape.

8. But unto those who suffered here in faith that God would see
The Great Physician comes today to make them whole and free.
And with him come ten thousand pow'rs, yea, millions great and strong,
To heal the bruised and raise the weak, and right what now is wrong.

9. We hear the shouting from on-high: heav'ens' angels do reveal
That God has heard our groaning sigh, our prayers and appeal.
Come unto us, ye Angel Friends! Abide with us for ev'ryr.
And keep the portals open wide, that light may leave us nev'r!

379
Theom. Lyric No. 83

STARS OF THE SUMMER LAND

(When the American Leaders began their Christian Work.)

Mel. "Heark, the Herald Angels Sing," by Chas. Wesley.

1. Stars of Summerland appear,
   Making night more bright and clear:
   Leaders came to usher in
   Righteousness to cover sin.
   Sun of Righteousness has shone
   On these stars, who're not alone,
   But who come with mighty hosts
   Standing watchful at their posts.
   With these stars, great King, appear!
   Lead us by thy chosen seer!

2. Misled into war of woes,
   We now think of greatest foes,
   Pests of poverty and pain,
   Godless deeds which hells sustain.
   From the bloody battle's shame
   We would turn to peaceful aim.
   With our stars let us now see,
   **Righteousness is making free.**
   God! take us from war of woes
   That we fight more dreadful foes!

3. Democrats we cannot make
   If we lives and substance take,
   As the proud and greedy do—
   Who the day will surely rue
   When they brought us into war
   And our soldiers sent so far,
   Into France, to slay our own,
   That they hypocrits enthrone.
   What they did they can't unmake:
   Medicine they now must take.

4. Allies' propositions show
   That they well our weakness know.
   Flattering us, they rob us all,
   And for greatest efforts call,
   While the Britsh scheme and wait,
   Drawing us with luring bait.
   Independence now is lost:
   We are slaves of foreign host.
   These are sharpers, and not slow:
   Every trick of trade they know.

5. Godless people are no friends,
   But revert to devilish fiends,
   Dragging us with main and might.
   As we now their battles fight,
   Into whirlpools of distress,
   More and more us all depress.
   As the prey is torn by beasts:—
   Lion on the eagle feasts.
6. Therefore, lords of summerland.
   Take us all now by the hand!
   Ye who joined Xeovah's host,
   Lead us out ere all is lost!
   We desire to do God's will
   And our duties to fulfill
   Unto God and every man,
   Helping each as much we can.
   Light and love of summerland
   Bring to us, ye sacred band!

7. God Jehovah! make us free!
   Give us better liberty.
   Of the children of the light
   By thy own Xeovah's might.
   Chastise us for wickedness;
   But give us divine success!
   Justice, peace, and love impart,
   And this progress quickly start:
   He whom Jesus Christ makes free,
   Only he gets liberty.

Theom. Lyric No. 84

THE HAPPY BAND OF ANGELS

Mel: "O happy band of pilgrims," by Justin H. Knecht.

1. O happy band of angels,
   God's pow'r thru you is great.
   With you, we seek the Father.
   His love new life create!

2. O happy band of angels,
   Release us from great pain!
   And stop the sword that kills us!
   Receive our friends, the slain!

Theom. Lyric No. 85

GOD'S HEALING THROUGH SPIRITS.


1. Come, ye disconsolate, wherev'r ye languish,
   Come to God's Healing Force, Make your appeal!
   Tell Him of sores and aches, tell Him your anguish!
   Flesh has no wounds and pains God cannot heal.

2. Balm for the comfortless, light for the doubting,
   Hope for the trusting soul, fadeless and pure;
   Here speak the host of heav'n, joyously shouting:
   "Earth has no sores and wounds God cannot cure."

3. Here find the Pow'r of Health: currents are flowing
   Forth from the throne of God, strong from above.
   Come to the Source, prepared: come, ever knowing
   Earth's many pains and aches spirits remove.

4. Greatest of healings come with a sound spirit.
   Give us, O God of Truth, healing of minds!
   Give through our angel-friends help without limit:
   Thus, ev'ry ailment now true healing finds.
GREATER GIFTS FOR DIVINE MEDIA.


1. Great works, mighty wonders
   Come now, Xeovah
   Brings here the great tokens
   Which, through Jehovah,
   Saints wrought in High Heavens,
   Force which they prepared:
   Gifts which the disciples
   On Pentecost shared.

   Chorus: Gifts to make us more faith-strong,
       Gifts to undo the hate-wrong,
       Gifts for which we have worked long,
       Gifts more strengthened by song.

2. Pow'rs greater than ever
   God gives to His child
   Who's neither by mammon
   Nor satans beguiled,
   Who cleansed his own thought-life,
   Lives pure in the flesh,
   Such gifts from High Heavens
   Now shall here refresh.

   Chorus: Gifts from God which our Lord gave,
       Gifts of powerful life-wave,
       Gifts of spirit to soul-save,
       Gifts to make us all brave.

3. Gifts greater are coming,
   For Jesus has said:
   'Ye see greater power,'
   Of gifts higher grade
   For you who are doing
   God's will here on Earth,
   Light, power, direction,
   Gifts lasting in worth.'

   Chorus: Gifts the angels of God bring
       By Xeovah, our Christ-king,
       Gifts of spiritual Life Spring,
       Gifts for ev'ry good thing.

4. Go into the silence,
   Join heavenly throng
   To whom all great powers
   From God shall belong!
   God rules the High Heavens.
   God rule ev'ry heart!
   Then shalt thou be medium
   For wonderful art.

   Chorus: These are arts from God's Life Source:
       Evils burn ye with fire-force,
       Start victorious race-course
       Earth from hells to divorce.

382
Theom. Lyric No. 87

DIVERSE GIFTS PREPARED BY THE ANGELS.


1. O weeping heart, cease weeping!
   Your prayers have been heard.
   The door is open now for you,
   No longer hope deferred.
   From wonder land of heaven
   Your dear ones come to you.
   They tell of mission now prepared
   And help in what you do.

2. The fruit of labor ripens,
   Dear brother, with your faith.
   For this the angels have proclaimed
   And God Himself has saith:
   Prepared is food for living.
   For body and for soul.
   The bread of life thou shalt give out,
   Not crumbs, but loaf that's whole.

3. A veil divine is granted
   To thee, my sister dear.
   A spiritual garment is prepared
   And soon shall now appear.
   This sacred garment covers
   Thee with protection great.
   Now tell the Zion's daughters fair:
   'Come nigh, and do not wait!'

4. As melody is graven
   Upon the record disc,
   So harmony upon thy soul
   Inscribe with stencils brisk
   The Spirit of the Father,
   Young sister, on thy mind.
   Let others hear the melodies:
   Heart's music box rewind!

5. Perceive the blessing nearest,
   O sister, look not far!
   The greatest things seem often small
   If daily cares debar
   Our eyes from seeing deeper.
   Proclaim to every friend:
   'Perceive the light within thy home;
   Small things in great ones end!'

6. Fear not to stumble, sister!
   Thy guides are close at hand
   To lead thee on and up through night
   Into the promised land.
   Tell people: 'Do not waver!
   The goal is right ahead.
   The way of life is well prepared.
   Rise up, ye who are dead!'!

7. All problems will be answered,
   My Brother, if you are
   But willing to accept the truth.
   The truth is near, not far.
   To spirits who are seeking
   In vain, because they fail
   To grasp the truth from God, proclaim:
   ‘Good will is best of trail!'
8. Give forth the message given!
Fulfill the sacred trust,
O sister, listen to the voice
Of angels true and just!
Then, blessings shall be showered
Through you on many a heart,
And with the angels of the light
Shall be in heaven thy part.

9. Dear Brother, look still higher!
Climb up to top of mast,
When thou shalt see the land of love
Far better than what's past.
Then tell the others gladly
Of what you see and know;
That others climb to greater height
And faith and love may grow.

10. You're fastened to the airlines
With hooks most stout and strong.
Move swifter on and push ahead,
Away from what is wrong!
Move on, and push the others
Who wait to see what you
With hook and line and motive pow'r
Of spirit force will do!

1. Your acorn has been broken
By foes who came to kill.
But from the broken end sprouts forth
Strong life by God's good will,
And oak most firmly rooted,
A tree that storms can't shake
(Thy life and work and blessings) now
No pow'rs of foes can break.

Theom. Lyric No. 88

HEAVENLY REQUIREMENTS


1. Requirements of life in the heavens are these:
Improvement of goodness and love must not cease.
The heart must expand and our knowledge must grow:
We far greater morals and wisdom must know.

Refr.: || Up and rise ||
To the life of the blessed!
|| Let us do ||
What by faith we professed!
The heart must expand and our knowledge must grow:
We far greater morals and wisdom must know.

2. In heaven, true merit is greatest of all,
The taste, inclinations, if good, have their call;
For each is most happy in what he desires.
But every position true merit requires.

Refr.: || Up and rise || etc.
3. To rise means to lead in the progress of souls.
   Our service to others our future controls.
   The selfish will never attain to great bliss:
   The self-centered people God's heavens will miss.
   Refr.: || Up and rise || etc.

4. There're "saints" who are useless to God and to men,
   Because they are helpless and ignorant when
   True knowledge and force is required in the world
   They shunned like weak monks—and to darkness are hurled
   Refr.: || Up and rise || etc.

5. The treasures of mind and the treasures of heart
   And treasures of will only God can impart.
   To get them, we work, as for guidance we pray.
   Receiving, we use them for service each day!
   Refr.: || Up and rise || etc.

Theom. Lyric No. 89
LIFE IN THE HEAVENS


1. There is life in the spheres of the heavens
   Like the life here on earth, but refined.
   There are cities and mansions and temples,
   But by order of love more combined.
   And these spheres on the planets and star worlds
   Are to spirits substantial and firm
   Like the earth is to men, but more lovely
   For in heaven true love is the norm.
   || The worlds of spirits are firm.||
   The dwellings of angels are lovely.
   In heaven true love is the norm.

2. There are seven great series of heavens,
   And in each there are seven great spheres,
   And each sphere of the lower has circles.
   Like our countries and clubs, it appears.
   In the lower, the races and nations
   Are not mixed, nor are churches combined,
   But the spirits advancing draw closer,
   And as angels are Godward inclined.
   || The angels all are combined.||
   As spirits advance, they draw closer;
   For angels are Godward inclined.

3. In the heavens the dwellings and garments
   And the work are expressing the mind.
   If the thoughts and the feelings and willings
   Are progressive, all things are refined;
   We shall step onto spheres full of wonders,
   Guided up by our friends far above;
   For in heaven is governing forever
   Only law of our soul's deepest love.
   || We rise to heavens above,||
   Progressing through heavens forever,
   By force of God's powerful love.
4. There is work with its cares in the heavens.
    There are duties and fears and some tears
For the friends left behind and the spirits
    Not yet heavenly; but love all endears.
There is healing and teaching and learning:
    Far more things than we know are required;
But the seeker for truth and upliftment
    Will get peace unto which he aspired.
|| Great things in heav'ns are required.||
The seeker for truth and upliftment
    Gets peace unto which he aspired.

5. And the friends who have come that they tell me
    Of the life in the heavens all say
That they never would care to return here
    To the life on this earth and our way.
And they speak of the joys, of contentment,
    Of the pleasures to do what is great,
That, no doubt, all our pleasures are nothing
To the bliss which God's angels create.
|| The joy in heaven is great.||
Our pleasures, they say, are as nothing
To those which God's angels create.

6. It's not so, nor is't so: it's quite different
    From the things and the scenes which we know;
For to grasp what is heavenly, our vision
    From the earthly to heavenly must grow.
Though the angels are speaking to media,
    And they show us some things and some scenes,
It's symbolic whatever is higher,
    Though we know that great glory it means.
|| They show some things and some scenes.||
In symbols we see what is higher;
    But know that great glory it means.

Theom. Lyric No. 90
THE PILGRIMS
Mel. "When the Pearly Gates Unfold," by S. A.

1. We are pilgrims in a hospice
    Staying here but for a time,
And because this time is passing,
    Up to visions' heights let's climb!
Why should we remain in valleys
    Full of sordid griefs and cries?
Let us rather mount to sky-lands
    Where tumultuous clamor dies!
Chorus: We are pilgrims wandering homeward.
    Griefs and joys of earth seem vain
When on hills of grander visions
    We a glimpse of heaven gain.

2. Pilgrims do not use the shelter
    As a lasting dwelling place.
Meeting many chance-companions,
    None will find and may embrace
More than one attuned and equal.—
    That they reach their own at last
Is the great desire of pilgrims.
    And their steps are firm and fast.
Chorus: "We are pilgrims." etc.
3. Pilgrims, married or unmarried
   In the life on earth, rejoice
Most of all in true progression:
    Heav’n to find remains their choice.
And they strive for true unfoldment
Of a life divine, by search
For the service of the Father,
In the everlasting church.

   Chorus: “We are pilgrims,” etc.

4. Buying as if not possessing,
All things using sparingly,
To the godly life devoted,
From anxieties held free,
Thus the pilgrim passes onward,
Looking up to God for home,
And with heavenly angels guiding
Enters he celestial dome.

   Chorus: “We are pilgrims,” etc.

5. Here on earth we are but strangers.
   Yet, we feel the pulse of life
   Ever stronger, as we conquer
   Self and sin, in daily strife.
When the worldling wails with weeping,
   We know comfort, giving cheer,
While the worldly joys regarding
   With misgivings, if not fear.

   Chorus: “We are pilgrims,” etc.

6. Though I wander ever forward,
   Still I am at home with God,
And with Xcovah and angels
   Who like us this earth once trod:—
Raphael went with Tobias.
   Now Xebela walks with me,
And the greatest gift of love-light
   As Xebela I shall see.

   Chorus: “We are pilgrims,” etc.

7. As we pilgrims draw together,
Nearing home and heavenly spheres,
Where we join the angel forces
   Of the saintly sons and seers,
Let us raise the joyful anthem
   Unto God of Grace and Love
Who, like powerful great Magnet,
   Draws us ever to above:

   Chorus: Praise to Thee, Thou God of Pilgrims!
Eloah! Thou Lord of Bliss!
Thou, the End of Pilgrims’ longing
As Thou wast their Genesis!
HOMEWARD BOUND


1. To the home of sweet contentment
   Yearns my heart, so tired and weak.
   For my home in heaven's enchantment
   Evermore my soul shall seek.

   Refrain—To my home in heav'n I wander.
   To my home I long to go,
   To the stars of glory, yonder,
   Where celestial splendors glow.

2. In my home dwells love's true blessing,
   Such as earth has never shown.
   There, when I'm my friends addressing,
   Heart's true meaning will be known.

   Refrain—To my home, etc.

3. In my home I find the gladness
   Which no mortal heart has felt.
   Tears are wiped away, all sadness
   Fades, as snows in sunshine melt.

   Refrain—To my home, etc.

4. In my home the seraphs honor
   With sweet songs the pilgrim's work,
   And each cherub in his manor
   Scintilates with diamond's spark.

   Refrain—To my home, etc.

5. In my home of heav'n is union:
   Broth'rs and sisters all combined.
   Each with his or her companion
   There in beauty is refined.

   Refrain—To my home, etc.

6. For this blissful heav'nly mansion
   Let my journey's aim now be
   And on spiritual wing's expansion
   Let me start and homeward flee!

   Refrain—To my home, etc.

7. From my home my soulmate calls me,
   Reaching out with loving care.
   And no death nor grave appalls me.
   To my loved one I repair.

   Refrain—To my home, etc.

8. There, my Father has been waiting
   For His child, with loving heart.
   Angels bring his cordial greeting:
   Wherefore, soon I shall depart.

   Refrain—To my home, etc.
THE INNER TEMPLE.

Theom. Lyric No. 92

INCANTATION.

Melody: “Call them in, the poor, the wretched.”
(By Bullinger.)

1. Incantation to ELOAH
   Blow the trumpets of our hearts,
   By new song of truth and justice
   And of love of heav'nly parts,
   Reaching HIM through our Jehovah,
   In the name of Christ, our Lord;
   That OUR GOD through Inner Temple
   Glorious Vict'ry* us accord!

Chorus I means “eagerness of rising;”
   B, “the base from which we rise.”
   A is “all the low,” which needs still
   R, “the raise for Paradise.”

2. Revelations to receive now,
   Instant faith grant: light divine!
   Basa-Jesus, glorious King, here
   And all higher guides let shine
   In the glory of their labor,
   Bringing us the light that's true
   To this Inner Temple's union,
   Victory to what we do!

   Chorus: I means “eagerness of rising,” etc.

3. Burning fire on sacred altar—
   Incense of our heart-felt pray'rs—
   In the “oil” of drops of perfume
   Be expressed devotion fair!
   Ring the chimes, for voices call us;
   And we call to all without:
   'Come and join our Inner Temple!
   Vict'ry gain who are devout.”

   Chorus: I means “eagerness of rising,” etc.

*“Victory (Wuksha)” is the name of the first Inner Temple organized in Washington, D. C., May 8, 1916.
Theom. Lyric No. 93

SYMBOLIC WORD-KEY TO THE ERAS OF SPIRITUAL EVOLUTION.

Original Melody, by the Author.

1. Now comes the highest of stages which mankind so far has attained yet.
   I....., R....., B..... are words which are given import
   Of the three stages of soul-growth. The “I” is the high, “A” the low sound;
   “B” is the base, “R” the motion. Positions of vowels transport

2. Meanings the consonants cover. The “Ib” is the heavenly lowered;
   “Bi” is the basic aspiring; but “Ba” is the low here combined;
   “Ri” is the upgrade attraction; but “Ra” means the downgrade expulsion.
   Thus, by these words, as they follow, the growth of the souls is designed.

3. “I.....” means that the heavenly came down and the earthly was drawing.
   “R.....” shows that the low here by souls faintly glowing were lit.
   “B.....” indicates union of souls brightly burning, repulsing
   All that is dark, inharmonious: the light every darkness must quit.

4. Know, that at first came from heaven reflex of the Godhead enkindling
   Here on this Earth who was Jehu, the man of low nature, whose soul
   Flickered in darkness, transcending a part of our race pushing upward:
   This was the era pre-Christian, the ages when Godlife was dull.

5. Then came the new Christian era, when Christ’s great redemption brought
   impulse:
   All that was low He was raising by word and example and cross.
   Thus, pushing up the low valleys, the heavenly heights became lowered:
   Door to the Father He opened. But one out of twelve was a loss

6. Now comes the era still higher, the Theomonistic great era.
   Men will be heaven-aspiring, the heavenly to earthly is joined.
   Souls are refined and more gifted, and all who are faithful to Godforce
   Link now together for purpose that truth with great love be combined.

7. Brighter and brighter grows Earth now, and all that is evil is trembling.
   Now is the sifting, the judgment and harvest; for, souls which are weed
   Are now cast out by the reapers; the bad drops because it is heavy.
   Souls who are spiritual are rising and bring now their fruit of good seed.
Theom. Lyric No. 94

THEOMONISTIC DISCERNMENT.

Melody: "My days are gliding swiftly by."
(By Root.)

1. A worker in our Gospel's cause
   Requires a true discernment
   Of what are Theomonistic laws
   And what is mere adornment.
   A child of God, in spiritual pow'r
   From God, is praying worker.
   He knows the white and rosy flow'r*
   And is a spirit marker. **

2. A Theomonist is true to call
   Received from Lord King Jesus,
   Who came that he enlighten all,
   And thus at last redeem us.
   For God has chosen Christ, our Lord,
   To lead us out of danger,
   And bring to earth true accord.
   To him he can't be stranger.

3. A child of God, obedient, true,
   Is firm, though he must suffer,
   The work of God by faith to do.
   From saints he would not differ.
   In harmony with other saints
   Who looked to God, attempting
   Great things, he's making no complaints:
   For faith is ever prompting.

4. More spiritual fruit is his great aim:
   The vict'ry over weakness;
   To be without a blot or blame,
   His mind reveals true meekness.
   Advantages he does not seek:
   He looks for no preferment.
   In might of soul he's ever meek,
   But pushing through determent.

5. He thinks not of himself, but God.
   His love for God is burning.
   He knows what's genuine, what's fraud;
   Through him God is discerning.
   The blind ones cannot know the Lord.
   The lover knows His presence.
   To him His spirit does afford
   A hearty, joyful, pleasance.

* Lily (purity) and rose (love).
** Discerning spirits whether they are from God.
Theom. Lyric No. 95
MOTTO OF OUR ANGEL GUIDES.

Given by Victory (Wuksha), Oct. 10, 1917.
Original Melody by the Author.

Motto:
1. We live that we never may die.
   We work that no thing may be spoiled.
   Created by God, we apply
   Ourselves all to keep undefiled.

Explanations:
2. The death which we mean is no change
   From fleshly to spiritual form.
   It's turning 'gainst God, to estrange
   True life, and to devils transform.

3. The things that are spoiled have no use.
   The useless we cast now away.
   We work that we ever produce
   The things which are useful and stay.

4. That we were created implies
   That worlds which we need too arose
   By power of God, that we rise
   By means which our Father foreknows.

5. Because of God's wonderful love
   Desire we to keep undefiled
   All things, that they grow as above
   The things of God's glory unspoiled.

Purpose:
6. This motto is meant for ourselves,
   For Theomonist who has joined
   The innermost temple, who delves
   True life, and with God is combined.

Theom. Lyric No. 96
THE INNER TEMPLE VEIL
(Luke 23:45).

1. When Christ on Golgotha expired,
   The sun was darkened: Jews desired
   The prince of darkness. And the veil
   In temple rent.—Jews' day did fail.
   The earth was trembling. Ghosts now walked
   On land thus cursed, and devils stalked
   From outer court to inner lodge,
   And Jews. by fear, did angels dodge.

2. When Christians by imperialism
   Denied their Christ, true spiritualism,
   By creed and crime turned 'gainst true light,
   And to their churches did invite
   The mammon's servants, lying ghosts,
   And contact with God's angels lost,
   Their inner temple opened up.
   Defiled was altar, sacred cup.
3. Today the church is mixed with those
   Who freely Babel, Satan, chose.
   There is no inner temple left:
   The veil to holiest is cleft;
   And creed-bound, hateful men in vain
   Are seeking God Whom they profane.
   And judgment sent for men of sin
   Into the churches enters in.

4. But now a new and stronger veil,
   To keep in safety holy grail,
   To shut the evil spirits out,
   And put the enemies to rout.
   For us Xebelas was prepared
   When Inner Temple was declared
   By angels as a sacred den
   As churches' holiest lodge, again.

5. Let us with awe and sacred joy
   Our Inner Temple now employ;
   Approach the Ark with holy mien,
   Where Christ and angels may be seen,
   Where Seraphim and Cherubim
   Do work all mankind to redeem!
   Behind the untorn temple veil
   Forever holiness prevail!

Theom. Lyric No. 97

JESUS, THE MAN OF POWER.

Original Melody, by the Author.

1. Our Jesus, from right hand of Power,
   Has come in the witnesses's cloud.
   He came at the earth's darkest hour,
   To make us comforted and proud
   Because of his strength in the battle
   'Gainst nations' who follow the beast,
   The nations which run like the cattle
   As driven to slaughtering feast.
   Their freedom of grazing is ended:
   No more shall the bulls gore the kid;
   Their bellowing now is expended,
   Of horns and of hoofs they'll be rid.
   Their fat shall burn out in the fire,
   Their hides shall be used now for boots
   When one after one they expire,
   Torn up as a tree with its roots.

2. The martyrs and saints Christ awakens.
   In first resurrection they came.
   And now, by great trumpet, Christ shakes
   Us out of our slumbers, to aim
   For spiritual advancement, for meeting
   With him and their cloud in the air.
   Let's hasten, for time soon is fleeting!
   Let's all now our love here declare
   For Jesus, the Man of great Power,
   Who enter our Temple today,
   And make of this Temple a Tower
   Where many a foe he may slay,
   To bind them with chains never breaking,
   To pierce them with light that shall burn
   The weed and the dross, for awakening
   A sense of God's justice they spurn!
3. May we be as bread for the living,
   As Jesus, our Leader and King,
To feed who are starving, and giving
   New strength to the weak, that we bring
A message of hope to the saddened,
   A hope e'en to foes who were slain,
That God through His Christ, Who has gladdened
   Our hearts, hear their cries not in vain
If ever they tire of the darkness
Of soul and of burden of sin
And see their condition's naked starkness,
   And wish for new life to begin.
God's fatherly heart does not harden
   'Gainst children, but hears their faint cries.
For God is a God Who grants pardon,
   A God Who assists all to rise.

Theom. Lyric No. 98

WHO OVERCOMETH
(An Inner Temple Lyric)
(Revelation 2:7, 11, 26; 3:12, 21; 21:7)

Mel. “The Promised Land,” by Unknown

1. Who overcometh will I give to eat
   Fruits of the Tree of Life, delicious, sweet,
   Tree which was planted
   In the midst of Paradise of life complete.

2. Who overcometh never shall be hurt,
   Never again to any death revert;
   But shall be happy
   With my angels in a blissful life’s concert.

3. Who overcometh and by faith does live,
   Keeping my works forever, I shall give
   Wisdom and power
   For a rule o’er nations most authoritative.

4. Who overcometh for the Kingdom’s sake
   Pillar in Temple of My God I make,
   Writing upon him
   Name divine, and of its glory shall partake!

5. Who overcometh I will grant to sit
   As my beloved one, as my favorite,
   And my companion
   In my throne of splendors truly exquisite.

6. Who overcometh I will call my son.
   Since by obedience he my will has done,
   I shall be his Father,
   And complete in Heaven what on Earth begun.

7. Promises given Xeovah fulfills,
   Heavenly graces now our Lord instils
   In our Inner Temple;
   And who rises by its service heaven thrills.
Theom. Lyric No. 99

FAITHLAND.

Original Melody, by the Author.

1. Ye Friends of the Inner Temple!
   Prepare for the future, and pray
   That all that is done by the angels
   May open for us soon the way
   To land of the blessed they are raising,
   From ocean, for those who believe;
   That Kingdom of God be established,
   And none need to worry and grieve!

2. The faithful shall enter the Faithland,
   Where all praise God's glorious name;
   Where no one works only for money,
   And no one works only for fame;
   But each for the joy of producing,
   Where each at his self-chosen task
   Shall aim for the highest and noblest,
   And only for blessings shall ask.

---

Theom. Lyric No. 100

BRING IN THE ARK WITH REJOICING

(Inner Temple Song.)

Mel. 10, 8, 10, 8, 4, 4, 8.

1. Exult with joy! The victory is won:
   The Philistines Jehovah slew.
   Remember, O Xebelas, what was done
   By him whose name is Faithful-True!
   Bring in the Ark,
   And gladly hark
   To mighty words God speaks anew!

2. Though few our number here in land estranged,
   God's pow'r protects us 'gainst all wrongs.
   Though foes have often harm for us arranged,
   From him who to the Lord belongs
   All harm shall flee,
   And he shall see
   God's mighty help through angels' throngs.

3. Ye members of the Inner Temple, praise
   God's glorious conquests in our day!
   These wicked ones and mammon's servants gaze
   With dread upon their prison way
   God's pow'r appeared.
   His foes much feared
   The judgment's verdict Christ did say.

4. Sing unto God and praise His holy name!
   Recount His wondrous works! Rejoice!
   His mighty angels covered He with fame.
   Sing anthems with a gladsome voice!
   Let heav'n's be glad,
   And Earth, still sad,
   Receive her King of happy choice!

395
TEMPLE GATHERING BEFORE THE THRONE

Revelation 7:9-17.


1. Do you see that vastly number
   Out of every nation, tribe,
   There assembled at the throne of Eloah,
   Throne surrounded by the council
   Of high angels, who all worth ascribe
   Unto God. Who is the Alpha-Omega?

   Chorus: "'Tis salvation for our nation.
   Thine, O God, is worth and wisdom, merit, honor, and all might
   For salvation!" Thus each nation
   Praises Eloah on throne with great delight.

2. Robed in white and waving palm-leaves,
   Having spent a troubled life
   In the service of the Highest, helping all,
   They are gathered in the temple:
   Victors in the greatest strife,
   Conquering satans, selves arising from the fall.

   Chorus: "'Tis salvation for our nation," etc.

3. Day and night they serve the temple.
   Sheltered by the Lord on throne:
   Neither hunger, thirst, nor heat can reach them there;
   For the Lamb of God is leading,
   Leading them who are his own.
   Tears are wiped away and ended is great care.

   Chorus: "'Tis salvation for our nation," etc.

4. Xeoovah, the Lamb, is standing
   In the space before the throne.
   All the nations of the earth be gathered 'round,
   Gathered there in front of Jesus,
   All who lives for light have sown!
   There, in many tongues, this anthem shall resound:

   Chorus: "'Tis salvation for our nation," etc.

5. Not yet gathered all the nations
   Unto God. Howev'r we feel,
   As we're meeting in the Inner Temple here.
   That there is a happy union,
   That God's spirit now does seal
   Us to Xeoovah and angels.—Give the cheer:

   Chorus: "'Tis salvation for our nation," etc.
CHURCH ORDER, MINISTRY AND MISSIONS

Theom. Lyric No. 102

ADMISSION OF NEW MEMBERS BY BAPTISM

Order: Those who previously have been baptized in some Christian church are not to be baptized again, except they specially desire it. Infants are to be baptized only if the parents are Theomonists. Adults should express their accord with the main principles of Theomonism before baptized or admitted as members to Theomonistic societies or churches. Jesus has given us for our Church the symbol of footwashing, with the wish: "Help your neighbor." Footwashing and Baptism are, therefore, one with us. When receiving new members, it does not make any difference whether water be poured upon the head, the hands, or the feet; climate and custom must decide. Sometimes it may be better to pour water upon the hands than upon the head, as with infants, and only in the tropical climate is the pouring upon naked feet advisable.


1. "Help thy neighbor!" Jesus said,
   "In all kindness give them aid;
   "Show thy broth'rlry love to all;
   "Help the tempted ones from fall!"

2. Let the water be a sign
   That pure love shall now combine
   Us with thee and thee with us;
   For, our Master wants it thus.

3. We are brethren, one and all;
   We are children, great and small,
   Of our Heavenly Father's host.
   Never one of us be lost!

4. Peace with thee, thou new-found friend!
   God's dear angels now descend
   To thy soul which yearns for peace.
   His great blessings never cease!

5. May angelic life be thine:
   Love for God and work divine!
   May thy heavenly guides now near
   Give thee strength, and take all fear!

Theom. Lyric No. 103

INFANT BAPTISM


1. Heaven's kingdom smile on child,
   Promise of a life of love!—
   Glorious Savior, who art mild!
   Bless this child from heav'n above!
   Make a cov'nant with this soul
   By the strengthening waters pure!
   Lead this child to heav'nly goal!
   Make its life in God endure!

2. God of Spirit, Lord Most High!
   Wilt this child with truth inspire,
   That it never learn to lie,
   Sinful habits nev'r acquire!
   Lead it by Thy angels' care!
   Soul and body wilt refine!
   Make it healthy, strong and fair!
   Make it evermore divine!

397
3. Faith, and love, and strength of will
   Thirst for truth, and hope for life
   In this child Thou wilt instil,
   Wisdom 'gainst all stress and strife!—
   Thanks to Thee for precious gift,
   Gracious Father of Mankind!
   Father! Wilt this child now lift
   To thy heart! Have name assigned?

4. Chant ye choirs of angels praise
   Unto God of Life and Love,
   For new people He will raise
   Here on Earth by Heavenly Dove!
   Angels! Let us join in song
   Of the tree of life renewed!
   Parents, children, all belong
   Unto House of God Accrued.

Theom. Lyric No. 104

BAPTISM OF ADULTS


1. Lord, give faith and baptize me!
   Open eyes, and let me see
   Light and life by spiritual birth,
   Raise me to a higher worth!
   From all blindness make me free—
   I believe, Lord, baptize me!

2. Let Thy spirit-pow'r descend,
   And to me good guide now send!
   Thou, O God, hast pow'r to save!
   Give me wisdom, make me brave,
   And from evils to defend,
   Let Thy spirit-pow'r descend!

3. Baptized, let me grow in grace:
   Strengthen me to run the race
   That I reach the goal and crown!
   Lift me up if I fall down!
   Unto Thee I turn my face:
   Baptized, let me grow in grace!

4. Drive all satans far away!
   Let no evil hurt or slay!
   Give me e'er Thy healing balm!
   Make me firm and bold and calm!
   Grant Thy Holy Spirit's ray
   Driving satans far away!

5. Let me speak with angel's tongue,
   And with them let me belong:
   Make me pure, that by my life
   Others cease from doubt and strife!
   Send me inspirations strong
   That I speak with angel's tongue!

398
6. Joining now Thy sacred band,  
   Keep me by Thy Father hand!  
   Baptized, Christ shall be my king,  
   And as he, I, too, would bring  
   Others to the promised land  
   That they join Thy sacred band.

7. This shall be my greatest rule  
   Which I learn in spiritual school:  
   First Thy kingdom e'er to seek.  
   For its things make strong the weak.  
   E'er to grow by life's great school:  
   This shall be my lasting rule.

THE LORD'S SUPPER

Order: this should be celebrated on the first Sunday of each month through the whole year. Individual communion cups, grape juice, and little round wafers or tiny biscuits are used. Before and during the first singing, the angel friends should be asked to assemble and join in the Communion. We consecrate the elements in the usual way, with the words of Scripture, and we distribute them with the words: "Take and eat (drink) in remembrance of Jesus," and conclude: "Jesus, when redesicating this communion with him and our friends, said: 'Eat and drink, in remembrance of me; for the blessing is yours.'"


1. O Jesus, Lord, we dine with thee;  
   We dine with spirits glad and free  
   Combined as one in love and peace  
   With thee. God's blessings never cease!

2. For thou hast said: "Thus eat and drink,  
   And from remembrance never shrink  
   That I, your Brother and your Lord,  
   Am one with you in love's accord."

3. Yes, we believe that blessings great  
   This sacred feast can now create  
   If we but give our hearts to God  
   Whose Son the paths of mortals trod.

4. Hail, sacred feast of love in Christ,  
   A Spirit Banquet heav'nly spiced!  
   We eat and drink with mouths and minds  
   This Supper which of Christ reminds.

   (After the Distribution:)

5. And now we pray: Give strength to all  
   Henceforth to list' and heed Thy call,  
   That we may rise to higher life,  
   And conquer sin by daily strife!

6. Give us great pow'r in this our band  
   As we in faith join hand to hand;  
   Let angels bless us ere we part,  
   And keep us, Father, to Thy heart!

399
Theom. Lyric No. 106

THE NEW SACRED COMMUNION

Mel. “Hail, happy day!” by I. Pleyel.

1. Dear Xeovah! Thou joy of loving hearts!
   Thou light of men, who peaceful bliss impart’st!
   With thee and grandest concourse of thy saints
   This feast of love Xebelas here acquaints.

2. No more dread cross and foes’ satanic schemes
   Are needed that thou us with God redeem’st:
   No more shall “Crucify!” the glad “Hosanna!” drown,
   But we, thy followers, shall raise thy crown.

3. Thou cam’st to save the sinners, and hast won:
   The hells are closed; the hardest work is done.
   With angels we would decorate the hall
   Of Union-Temple large enough for all.

4. To do the will of God is meat and drink.
   And as we of thy last communion think,
   We now remember that of Union Feast,
   At end of age, thou wilt be blessing priest.

5. Archbishop of our souls! Make us now one!
   Combine us by thy love what thou has done,
   Help us to do! Bind brotherhood’s strong chain.
   That we with thee o’er sins and satans reign.

Theom. Lyric No. 107

MARRIAGE HYMN

Order: Theomonists should be careful whom they marry. Real love that can stand the test of adversity, true congeniality, common interests in Theomonism, besides physical fitness, especially also proper preparation for fulfilling the duties of husband and wife, and of parents, should be well considered before such an important step be taken. Divorce is strongly discouraged, but not forbidden. It will probably be desired mostly or only by those who did not first consider the above warning. It is possible that the soulmate of one or even the soulmates of both partners be in spirit land. Soulmate bliss can then not be expected, of course, but, with the guidance and help of these spirit mates, it is possible to become really happy, just the same. It is well for mothers expecting children to keep their minds centered on pictures and ideas of ideals sought for their offspring, as thus the child is formed and mentally organized before birth. The father should assist with prayer and cheerful hope.

Mel. “Joy to the world! the Lord has come,” by Handel-Mason.

1. Let joyful sounds now rend the air,
   A chorus chant the song:
   “This bridegroom with his bride so fair
   In love be ever strong!”

2. Your love be heavenly and divine!
   May angels guide your feet,
   And ‘I am yours and you are mine’
   Be vow in joy complete!

3. The law of God and of this realm
   Is ‘Love in pairs.’ Now sail
   In boat of life! Love at the helm.
   Your voyage cannot fail.

4. The boat may rock in storms on sea.
   Don’t fear! Your faith, if strong,
   Will soon allay it. You’ll be free
   Of all that seemed so wrong.

5. If soulmates you, shall be for ev’r
   The bond now tied remain:
   A blissful union which may nev’r
   Of doubt or fear retain!
6. Your home and work in earthly life
   Be such that you can rise
   Like soulmates true, as man and wife
   Who truly sympathize!

7. We pray, O Father, bless this pair
   That love may reign supreme!
   In days of joys and days of care
   Let ever Thy mercy beam!

Theom. Lyric No. 108

TO A HEAVENLY SOULMATE

Dedicated to my heavenly soulmate, Theodolinda (Mimi).

Note: The divinely revealed truth of man as forming a whole only as a pair of soul-mates is taught by us, according to the sixth commandment (Pt. II, 6:6).


Mel. "Some day the silver cord will break," by G. Stebbins.

1. Some day I clasp thee to my breast.
   Some day my yearning comes to rest.
   Some day I keep thee heart to heart,
   When nevermore we live apart,
   As then I meet thee face to face,
   I see thy beauty and thy grace,
   Thy mind so clear, thy love so sweet:
   O glorious day when we shall meet!

2. When I am sorry, thou consols;
   When I am useful, thou extols;
   When I am working, thou inspires
   And warms me as from heavenly fires.
   Some day we pick the roses sweet
   Which I shall strew before thy feet,
   And put into thy silver crown
   My love's bright jewel and renown.

3. Some day thou leadst me to thy home.
   And I shall find a glittering dome
   Full art and comfort, peace and joy;
   A palace which no storms destroy.
   O, there I find my books and songs,
   And soon I get new thoughts and tongues.
   I meet thy friends and thou meets mine.
   O, Sweetheart, won't that day be fine?

4. Some day we seek the lost and lone:
   Those souls for whom no love-star shone
   Because the Star of Sorrow chained
   Them with the lust which ever pained.
   Then shall we show them love and light,
   God's life and truth, the spheres so bright,
   That all who see and hear may pray
   For such a perfect heavenly day.

5. Some day, my Love, we shall aspire,
   And greater truths we shall acquire;
   With saints and gods we shall attune.
   Ah, if this day come only soon.
   We twain shall then be one in God.
   The steps of progress we have trod
   Will lead into the heavens above
   Where God and men are one in love.
Theom. Lyric No. 109

THE HAPPY FAMILY OF TOBIT. MARRIAGE

Book of Tobit.


1. O happy family of parents, children,
   When angel guides will hallow marriage bond
   Of youth, who trusts in God, with faithful maiden,
   Both, man and wife, by faith and love respond;
   When parents of them both are linked together
   By one desire, to serve the God of Peace!
   Then, God-united, nothing can them sever,
   And never shall their happy union cease.

2. God! Let our kinship be as that of Tobit,
   Whose wife, dear Anna, loved and trusted him,
   Whose faithful son, Tobias, found his Sarah
   Through Raphael, of Heavenly Seraphim,
   Drawn by their faith and works in alms and prayers;
   As that of Raguel and Edna, true
   To God and man, who gladly gave their daughter
   To him whom angel guide toward them drew!

3. With Sarah, pray we that the evil vanish,
   Reproaches stop! with Tobit is our pray’r!
   Give faith and love and grant us needed treasure,
   As by such happy union both the parents
   Of Sarah and Tobias truly gained
   A life renewed—from eyes and hearts were taken
   The film of dark despair—make us sustained!

4. As Raguel—as also dear Tobias,
   Who earnestly had prayed for help and bliss
   For Sarah and himself—was giving praises
   To Thee, Whose angel devil sent amiss,
   And asked for health and happiness of children
   Who were true soulmates. as the angel said,
   And honored parents giving them existence,
   And God and parents gladly had obeyed,

5. We pray with happy family of Tobit:
   “O God, Thou King of Heaven, Sovereign Lord!
   Be Thou our Father! Bless us all, Thy children!
   Give us here joined true faith and love’s accord!
   Build up Thy nation through ourselves! Give blessings!
   Hide not Thy face, O God! Sustain
   Us both, in good and evil days, and guide us
   That we forever true to Thee and all remain!
Theom. Lyric No. 110

TENTH MARRIAGE ANNIVERSARY


1. Ten years have passed since we have joined our hearts.
   Lord, lead us on!
   Thou ledst our feet on good and lovely parts;
   Lord, lead us on!
   Be Thou, O God, our Guide, and give us peace!
   O let Thy blessings evermore increase!

2. Ten years of many days and nights now gone.
   But Thou remains.
   By grace, the nights like days in light have shone:
   Thou tookst all pains!
   Thy angels gave us help and raised us up,
   And health and joy flowed from Thy loving-cup

3. Ten years! What love and hope our hearts have felt!
   Thou, Lord, wast near!
   What guidance, shelter, comfort Thou has dealt,
   What joys so dear,
   When ears were opened and our eyes could see
   Of spheres of spirits where we soon shall be!

4. O Lord! We thank Thee for this wondrous pow’r,
   This taste of bliss!
   To Thee ourselves we dedicate this hour
   With sacred kiss:
   We pledge ourselves as one to work and pray
   For one another and for Thine. this day.

5. O God, we pray, provide us with the means
   To live in peace!
   O grant us visions of the heavenly scenes,
   That faith increase!
   And give us strength to fight what’s vile and bad,
   Compassion, that we comfort who are sad!

6. Our mission work, we know, has just begun.
   Direct our work.
   O God, through Jesus Christ, our Lord, Thy Son!
   We would not shirk
   The duties which our mission does impose:
   Let us get wise and strong as work now grows!

7. Ten years, ten thousand years, it’s all the same,
   If Thou art nigh!
   For ev’r and ev’r we have but one great aim,
   The aim most high:
   To strive forev’r as in the past we strove:
   To love, be loved, that Thou ourselves canst love!
Theom. Lyric No. 111

FUNERAL HYMN
Mel. “Solemn strikes the fun'ral chime.”

1. Death! where is thy sting, and grave! 
   Where is now thy victory, 
   When a soul that has been brave 
   Passes out, the heavens to see?

2. Though this body must decay, 
   Ev'ry psychic body stays. 
   Freed, the soul to heaven may stray 
   On mysterious angel-ways.

3. Grieve not much o'er friend you love! 
   Souls departed from this sphere 
   Rise as spirits, like a dove. 
   Pray, and grieve not as in fear!

4. May each work, each word and thought— 
   All as far as good and pure— 
   Into glorious crown be wrought, 
   Crown for soul who did endure!

5. Bless’d are those who pass to life 
   Which the Lord prepares for all 
   Who by faithful work and strife 
   In obedience rose from fall!

6. No more death, no crying there. 
   Tears are wiped away from eyes. — 
   Lord, our lives for heav’n prepare 
   That to heav’n we all may rise!

7. Angels! guide this friend of ours! 
   Let no darkness linger long! 
   Help, ye sons of God, with pow’rs 
   Which will make our friend now strong!

——

Theom. Lyric No. 112

ORDINATION HYMN
Mel. “Es stand ein Mann in einem Tal.”

1. When God pours out His Spirit pow’r, 
   Commission He is giving, 
   It is the consecration hour: 
   We get a heavenly living. 
   The candidate to Him should cleave 
   To serve the Lord 
   And bring His word 
   To nations all that they believe 
   And spiritual baptism may receive.

2. This Spirit move you now today 
   To go and preach the Gospel; 
   Give you provisions on the way 
   As He gave each apostle!— 
   You ask what this commission means? 
   “Bring light and life 
   To end all strife!” 
   God’s spirit power all sinners cleans. 
   And sheaves of souls in harvest gleans.
3. Your loyalty to truth and light
   Will find the gold that's hidden.
   Don't cast it off; but work it right
   Till of all slag it's hidden!
   A gem which God through angels' hands
   Will then bestow
   Such soul to grow:
   His spirit power its light expands.—
   To save all souls, our Lord commands.

4. This ordination means a trust,
   A call to medium given.
   To those beyond and here be just.
   Be nev'r by satans driven;
   But purify yourself each day
   By prayer for light
   And power to fight
   The things you gather on the way
   And which with prophets cannot stay!

Theom. Lyric No. 113

THEOMONISTIC POWER OF THE KEYS

Matth. 16:19 and 1 Cor. 6:2, 3.


1. God, the Judge, has given judgment,
   Foes' possessions and their lodgment,
   To His son, Xeovah Jesus,
   Who once came to bring salvation.
   And now comes to judge each nation,
   With his martyrs, saints in glory,
   And the princes, old and hoary,
   Spirits, mortals, all creation.
   Mighty kingdoms he has conquered.

2. And with Councils of the Nations.
   Heavenly governing earth creations,
   Christ makes through Theodolithos
   For the nations unprogressive.
   Earthbound, misled, false, oppressive,
   Day of judgment here expressive
   By decisive question turning,
   Prison or new freedom earning,
   Him rejecting or accepting.

3. And he puts now on probation
   Earthbound spirits from each nation,
   All, Americans and others.—
   Some have never made decision;
   Others followed evil vision;
   While the proud sneer with derision.—
   Yet must all now see it's better
   Walking by God's word to letter,
   Which His judgment is fulfilling.

4. This is question which must ponder
   Mortals here and spirits yonder,
   For salvation or destruction:
   "Are ye now the Son accepting—
   No one else in mind excepting—
   As your king, your lives adapting
   To the light which he is giving.
   Faithful, true, as he is living,
   Fighting dark and evil forces?"
5. Ye, Xebelas, who are serving
God and life, from truth not swerving,
Judge all mortals and all spirits
Whether they be fit to enter
Into Kingdom's holy center,
Or be cast to the tormentor.
Opening up or closing portals,
Spirits there and here the mortals
Find true freedom or a prison.

6. Pow'r of Keys to cause decision
Should be used with great precision,
For its greatest pow'r from Heaven:
Looking up to God forever,
Trusting Him and fearing never,
Be determined that ye sever
Souls from ways which are misleading—
For a good decision pleading—
Then you are God's Kingdom building.

Theom. Lyric No. 114

GREETINGS TO OUR WORKERS.

Mel. "O where are kings and empires now?" by W. Croft.

1. A Greeting unto Theomonists.
   To Members who have joined,
   Licentiates and Ministers,
   And those with them combined!

2. Magnanimous and Abraham,
   Xebela, Xeelhim,
   Xeovah, and brave Victory
   Let's keep in high esteem!

3. Our Jesus, Lord and King, be hailed
   In great Jehovah's name!
   He came to judge and bring us peace.
   His rule let us proclaim!

4. The Highest, ELOAH, be praised:
   Sanctissimus does speak
   In great events, and rules the World
   His mercy let us seek!

5. Ye People of Fulfilment, pray
   That victory may come
   To cause of truth and light and love,
   To higher Christendom!

6. Since angel princes, old and young,
   And hosts with Christ combined,
   Let's hasten now to do with joy
   The tasks to us assigned!

7. Proclaim our Gospel, baptize those
   Who open hearts, and bring
   Into the U. T. A., with speed
   New members daily in!
THE THEOMONIST WORKER’S DESIRE AND JOY

John 4:34. Mel. “Hail, Happy Day!” by L. Pleyel

1. I have a meat sustaining me through life,
   A meat I gained in struggle and in strife:
   To do the will of God, that is my meat,
   It’s manna sweet and joyous life complete.

2. He Who has sent me gives me food and drink,
   For, in God’s powers’ chain I’m now a link,
   The chain which holds the worlds in God’s great pow’r,
   By Whose command I’m working every hour.

3. But one desire I have: To finish work
   Which He has given. I will never shirk
   My sacred duties; for my life and bliss
   Depends on doing it. I shall not miss.

4. I’m spending life, but ever gain in strength.
   I race to goal. I’m reaching it at length:
   To do my father’s will, that’s all I want,
   And doing it, I hear bright angel’s chant.

5. My soul has wings. I soar to heights of light.
   To bring to souls in gloom a hope that’s bright,
   That, only that, is my existence’s joy,
   For it I shall my life and strength employ.

6. One man must sow. Another comes to reap.
   What, if my toil is hard, and oft’ I weep!
   At harvest time, the sower shall rejoice
   And chant in reapers song with gladsome voice.

CHARGE TO MINISTERS

Mcl. “Nearer, My God, to Thee,” by L. Mason

1. Servants of God! Teach truth:
   “God is our King.
   Angels of God make smooth
   Every thing.
   God, the Eternal Lord,
   Wisely gave Fuller Word,
   Causing thus true accord,
   Love’s sweet reward.”

2. “Prophecies are fulfilled,
   Proving true faith:
   All that our God has willed,
   All that He saith,
   Proved He by mighty deeds.
   Fires were burning weeds.
   Jesus, the chosen, leads:
   Justice succeeds.”
3. Preach the great vital fact,  
"Jesus is here,
That he now counteract
Hell's devilish sphere:
Sinners to save, he came
In great Jehovah's name.
Saving is God's great aim."
Freedom proclaim!

4. Ministers! Sympathize!
Commiserate!
Did you not agonize
Over own fate?
Were you not sinners, too?
Mind, how the satans drew!
Therefore, with love that's true,
Sinners now woo!

5. Ignorance, unbelief,
Causes most sins.
In a mad raving, brief,
Satan oft' wins.
Strengthen the faith in pow'r!
For they who God implore
Daily and every hour
Victories score.

6. Patience is needed most:
Patience and love.
Stay at your chosen post!
God, from above,
Shows at the proper day—
If you but work and pray—
That what you do and say
Kingdoms may sway.

7. God grant you loving spouse
Faithful and true.
Grant you a happy house
Giving a clue
How man and wife should join,
Work that their souls refine!
Children God gives incline
To what's divine!

Theom. Lyric No. 117
CONFERENCE HYMN

Mel. "I Need Thee Every Hour," by R. Lowry.

1. United in the Lord,
   We meet with joy.
   Our hearts are in accord
   With angels nigh.

   Refr. We need Thee, Lord, we need Thee,
   For guidance do we need Thee.
   Oh help us ask the Father
   His pow'r to see.

2. Our aims combine us all.
   We pray for pow'r
   And listen for Thy call
   At this great hour.

   Refr. We need, etc.
3. We gather 'round Thy light 
Like planets small.
Oh make our souls now bright!
Give strength to all!
Refr. We need Thee, etc.

4. O King, direct our ways 
To do Thy will.
Let us perceive Thy rays,
Thy love instil!
Refr. We need Thee, etc.

5. As heralds send us out 
From land to land!
Take from us fear and doubt!
Make strong our band!
Refr. We need Thee, etc.

6. This earth to God we bring: 
God's own we call.
Our hearts His praises sing.
He raises all.
Refr. We need Thee, etc.

7. God's kingdom must be built 
On earth this day,
For earth is free from guilt 
Beneath God's sway.
Refr. We need Thee, etc.

8. We pledge our work to Thee. 
Dear Lord on-high.
Oh make us strong and free;
With us ally!
Refr. We need Thee, etc.

Theom. Lyric No. 118
FIGHT EVIL AND SAVE THE SINNER, 
A HEAVENLY RULE

Mel. “Enthroned is Jesus now,” by T. C. O’Kane.

1. Bless all who bless you, too!
Your hand do not withhold
From those who curse you! What they do
Is but what they were told
By satans who have pow'r.
Till they at last shall see
That judgment comes at God's own hour,
And gladly then would flee.

2. If you your hands withhold
From those who fall in sin—
Your heart toward the sinner cold—
How shall their rise begin?
If you withdraw your aid,
The hands of God are tied;
For of His children God has made
For sinners each a guide.
3. Tear out with root and branch
   All evil! Do not kill
   The sinner! But by faith that's stanch
   You change the sinner's will.
   Your true compassion turns
   A sinner into saint,
   And love that's great resistance burns
   And sinner's heart makes faint.

4. This is the heav'nly rule
   Which satans fear the most:
   In terror of God's mighty school,
   They dread God's teachers' host.
   If we this rule obey,
   The satans' kingdoms shake,
   And satans' slaves thus see decay
   And shackles burst and break.

5. Then you as precious pearl
   By sinners will be sought,
   Because that you to them unfurl
   The flag which freedom brought;
   And in your circles small
   These seeking souls will rise—
   Far more than in cathedrals tall.
   Such work do not despise.

Theom. Lyric No. 119

JUDGMENT AND SALVATION

Mel. "The Son of God goes forth to war."
(Proverbs 17:11 and Isaiah 52.)

1. When evil men rebellion seek,
   A cruel messenger
   Is sent by God, that vengeance wreak
   The Lord o'er passenger
   On ship of life, to cast him out.
   He finds no haven safe;
   By pestilence, the Lord will rout
   The rebel, make him waif.

2. Dogs, Bats, the Leaves of Dying Twigs.
   The Hooks—all spirits bad—
   With faithless mortals, filching prigs,
   And all by sins made mad
   Are marked by Angel of the Plague.
   Who takes his sword in hand
   To slay who're evil, weak, and vague,
   Those not of Faithful Band.

3. But God, through Xeovah, will give
   To his disciples true
   Great love divine, new pow'r to live
   In concord, heavenly view,
   Grand spiritual visions, battle ax
   To fight the evil foes:
   A true disciple never lacks
   The light which ever grows.
4. To souls in darkness bringing light,
   He boldly does announce
   His mission in the Cause That's Right.
   The satans he will bounce,
   In pow'r from God, by sacred word,
   As taught by Jesus Christ.
   Himself protected, shields he herd,
   As Xeovah advised.

5. To such disciples, souls do save,
   The mortals, spirits, both,
   Not only judgment Jesus gave
   But gifts for higher growth,
   In great abundance, that they feed
   The starving, wasting souls.
   His angels know of every need:
   The storehouse Christ controls.

6. To every nation looking up
   To God in faithful trust,
   The true disciples offer cup:
   In bondage, or in dust,
   E'en foes who fought against the Lord,
   And those who once denied,
   Paulinians*, too, who often warred,
   May enter portals wide.

Theom. Lyric No. 120
THE MACEDONIANS' APPEAL. MISSIONS
First publ. 1904.
Mel. "What a friend we have in Jesus," by C. C. Converse.

1. Macedonians are appealing
   O'er the rolling oceans wild,
   And a whisper full of healing
   Sends our Jesus kind and mild:
   O'er the waves of thundering oceans
   Rings that cry of anguish great,
   And God's angels of devotions
   Plead: "Oh do not longer wait!"

2. "See ye not that suffering nation
   Beaconing you from far-off land?
   Care ye not to bring salvation?"
   Christ is whispering, pointing hand:
   "Ye received my heavenly treasures;
   They are groping in the night.
   Oh forget your worldly pleasures,
   Bring or send the spiritual light!

3. "Listen! Millions are yet sighing
   There beyond the rolling sea.
   Will ye leave them starved and dying,
   Never listen to their plea?
   If ye care not, let them suffer,
   Light I send them from elsewhere;
   But from you I ever differ
   And for you I do not care."

* Paulinians are trinitarians like Paulinus of Trier opposing Constantius who favored Semiarianism, namely the modern orthodox ministers and professors.

411
BRING THE GOSPEL OF SALVATION. MISSIONS

Mel. "What a friend we have in Jesus."

First publ. 1904.

1. Bring the Gospel of Salvation,
   Bring this light to every man,
   Send the peace to every nation,
   Preach the truth as best you can!
   This new light brings peace and glory;
   From this truth all freedom hails.
   All your own and others' worries
   Vanish on the Gospel's trails.

2. But this truth means love and labor,
   Progress by hard work it means.
   Brethren, leave this idle languor!
   Soon the night may come me-seems.
   If at first it means but sowing,
   And you look for fruit in vain,
   Don't repine, without your knowing
   God may send a glorious gain.

THE BETTER WAY


(This hymn was suggested by Theodolinda (Mimi) writing: "We are showing the unhappy spirits a better way.")

1. Afar from God, how cold and dark my way!
   What gloom and fear!
   Left to myself, how much I went astray
   And lost what's dear!
   But now I heard a voice which called me home.
   My father saw me in the desert roam.

2. A feast has He prepared for me, His child,
   Though I was gone
   And wandered into ways so strange and wild.
   This God has done:
   Through angels has He led me now to see
   What by His love and help I still may be.

3. Whatever be the trials and the tests.
   His help gives strength.
   I know that yonder home will bring me rest
   And peace at length.
   Though narrow be the door and I must leave
   This world and fleshly ways, to Him I cleave.

4. At last the morning dawns: the shadows flee.
   A precious call
   I heard: "Mine own, My child, now come and see
   My glories all!"
   This Jesus through my angel friends will give:
   The Better Way: in love and truth to live.

412
LET BIGOTRY VANISH!

Mel. "Jesus, Lover of my soul," by P. Holbrook.

1. Sects and parties now shall cease,
   God is one: Be one in God!
   Love to God and man increase!
   Love will lighten every load.
   Jews and Gentiles, learn and live
   By new inspiration true!
   God of Truth today will give
   Light to Gentile and to Jew.

2. Christians, cast away all doubt;
   For, dear Jesus came again!
   Be more daring and devout;
   Join as links to sacred chain!
   With the saints of God's wide world,
   Who are joining hands, to heal,
   Help God's pow'r's to be unfurled,
   And receive the spiritual seal!

3. Dogmas, formulas, and creeds,
   Names, divisions, bigotry
   Do not help us in our needs.
   Break now through to liberty!
   Learn of progress, learn of life
   By unfoldment of the soul!
   Ignorance creates all strife.
   Life in God makes one grand whole.

4. Think of judgment!—All was vain:
   Creeds and dogmas did not stop
   Bloodshed, sickness, loss, and pain.
   Therefore, let old things now drop!
   Bigotry, the monster, die!
   Churches, cast away your creed!
   Learn again to prophesy
   And by spirit to succeed!

5. Join with Jesus and his host,
   Great bright angels. martyrs, saints,
   In a lasting Pentecost,
   When God's spirit-pow'r acquaints
   Each with all and all with each
   By the psychic rays so swift—
   Thoughts divine and love—to reach
   Every soul, to God to lift!
6. Wisdom, justice, pow’r, and love,
   Truth, progression, higher light
Give God’s angels from above,
   Leading us to God aright:
Faith and prayer, patience, peace,
   These we need.—if we stay weak,
Godless ghostly works increase.—
   Therefore, strength from God now seek!

7. Holy Father, make us one!
   Dear Jehovah, give us peace:
Let Eloah’s pow’r atone
   That all strife among us cease!
Open eyes and ears and heart
   To perception of the life
Which the worlds of truth impart,
   Worlds more cleansed of stains and strife!

FESTIVALS

Theom. Lyric No. 124

CHRISTMAS  HAIL TO THE KING OF GLORY

Adapted and enlarged. Mel. by J. Reading.

(Latin Introduction sung by minister or choir.)

Adeste, fideles, Laeti triumphantes.
Venite, venite in Bethlehem;
Natum videte Regem angelorum!
   || Venite adoremus, ||
   Venite adoremus Dominum!

1. O come, all ye faithful, joyful and triumphant,
   O come ye, O come ye to Bethlehem!
Come and behold him, Prince of glorious angels!
   || O come, let us adore him. ||
   O come, let us adore him, Christ the Lord!

2. O shout: Alleluia, choirs of heavenly angels!
   O praise him, O praise him, ye sons of men!
Glory and honor be to God the Highest!
   || O come, let us give honor, ||
   O come, let us now honor Xeovah!

3. Dear Jesus, we hail thee; King of Earth, we hail thee;
   Our Savior, our Savior, we praise thy name!
Son of the Father, father of Xebelas!
   || We glory in thy coming, ||
   We glory in thy coming, Lord, our King.

4. Now reign, King of Glory! Prince of Peace proclaim now
   Thy power, thy power from God on-High!
Sovereign Commander, we, thy friends, will follow
   || And do the work commanded, ||
   And do the work commanded, Heavenly Prince.

5. Around thee, in glory, princes of the nations,
   Great angels, great angels whom thou has called,
Lead all the peoples through their chosen helpers
   || To do the will of Father, ||
   To do the will of Father, Eloah!
JESUS, THE LIGHT OF THE EARTH

Mary's Song:
1. My soul exalts the Lord, delighting
   In God, my Savior, who will raise
   His lowly maiden. He's exciting
   My spirit. Now all ages praise
   Me happy, for great things Eloah
   Has done for me. His name adore.

2. His name is Holy, Everlasting,
   His mercy on the faithful rests.
   His deeds are mighty. He is casting
   The proud away, and kings divests
   Of rule. The rich he is depriving.
   The poor through Him with gifts are thriving.

Zechariah's Song:
3. Blessed be the Lord! God will deliver
   His folk, as promised by the seers.
   As to our fathers now He's Giver
   Of mercies, turning all our fears
   Into salvation: He's fulfilling
   His covenant. Our cries He's stilling.

4. In holiness forever serving
   His Presence is our happy task:
   To go before His Christ, not swerving
   From call to him, that all may bask
   In light of Day-star come from heaven,
   Through whom the path to peace is given.

Simeon and Hannah's Song:
5. Now, Lord we're happy. Call us wonder:
   In peace from earth we may depart!
   Our eyes have seen Thy greatest wonder.
   With joy Thou fillest ev'ry heart!
   Our eyes have seen Thy great salvation
   Prepared by Thee for ev'ry nation!

6. We thank Thee, God! Thou art releasing
   This earth from darkness, fear, and death,
   Thou givest Light to Gentiles pleasing
   All mankind, and this mercy hath
   Bestowed on Israel great honor:
   Thou art of greatest gift the Donor!

John Baptist's Announcement:
7. Make ready for the Lord Annointed!
   Make straight his path, and all repent!
   He is the Lamb by God appointed:
   He is the Christ whom prophets meant.
   O'er hills, through vales, he brings salvation:
   From Israel to ev'ry nation.

8. To vipers judgment he is bringing:
   The hypocrite he will destroy.
   But spirit most divine is winging
   O'er him. On him you may rely!
   The chaff his holy ire is burning:
   The wheat into God's grain loft turning!
Theom. Lyric No. 126

CHRISTMAS, 1915: MILLENNIAL DAWN

Dedicated to Hannah.

Mel. “Silent night, holy night.” by Haydn.

1. Silent was night. Heavens were bright.
   Holy and calm he who was balm
   For the nations in sorrow and tears,
   For the lonely in worries and fears,
   Entered. Jesus the Lord.

2. Christmas morn Christ was born.
   Now he is here, Savior most dear.
   Angels sang once o'er Bethlehem's fields.
   Angels sing now to soul which here yields
   To the glorious Christ.

3. Bells ring for joy fears to destroy!
   He who now came bears the great name
   "King of Heavenly Glory and Pow'r,
   First of Men," who is greater this hour
   Than as Mary's dear child.

4. Kings of the East came to the feast
   Angels prepared, shepherds once shared.
   Now, that Jesus on earth is again,
   Host of angels we see in his train,
   Bringing peace and great joy.

5. Children of light may have the sight
   Of the true seers: Jesus appears
   To his children who watch and who pray
   And with him the Great Father obey,
   Who appointed him King.

6. Daughter of Morn, Hannah, was born
   Light to obtain, that she remain
   Till her soulmate, dear Jesus, bring peace,
   Joyful blessings which ever increase:
   Love to God and to men.

7. Hannah, God's child, lovely and mild,
   Let us admire who here aspire.
   Angels whisper mysterious things
   Of Christ's soulmate, through whom he now brings
   Heavenly power of light.

8. Sing now with joy! Lift up the cry:
   King with a queen: Both may be seen
   Linking the heavens with earth as earth's guides.
   Glory of heaven on earth now abides
   In great millennial dawn.
Theom. Lyric No. 127

THE NATIVITY, BY, BISHOP PHILLIPS BROOKS, ADAPTED

Mel. by L. H. Redner.

1. O little town of Bethlehem,
   How still we see thee lie;
   Above thy deep and dreamless sleep
   The silent stars go by:
   Yet in thy dark streets shineth
   The earth's great Savior's light;
   The hopes and fears of all the years
   Are met in thee to-night.

2. For Christ is born of Mary there:
   A gathered host above:
   While mortals sleep, the angels keep
   Their watch of wondering love.
   O morning stars, together
   Proclaim the holy birth,
   And praises sing for God's new king,
   For peace to men on earth!

3. How silently, how silently,
   The wondrous gift is giv'n!
   So God imparts to human hearts
   The blessings of heav'n.
   No ear may hear Christ's coming,
   But in this world of sin,
   Where souls perceive, they shall receive
   Christ's blessings entering in.

4. O holy Child of Bethlehem,
   Thou Firstborn Man, we pray:
   Cast out our sin when entering in
   Triumphantly, this day!
   We hear the Christmas angels
   The great glad tidings tell.
   O come to us, abide with us,
   Our Lord Emmanuel!

Theom. Lyric No. 128

BISHOP BROOKS' CHRISTMAS CAROL, ADAPTED

Mel. 12, 9, 12, 12, 9.

1. Though the world has grown old with its burden of care,
   Still at Christmas it always is young;
   And the heart of this jewel burns lustrous and fair
   As its message of music breaks forth on the air
   With the song which the angels have sung.

2. It is coming, old earth, it is coming tonight!
   On the snow-flakes that cover the sod
   Will the feet of the angels walk gently in white,
   And the voice of Jehovah to gladness invite,
   To the joys of the children of God.

3. By the sad and the lonely, the wretched and poor
   The voice of the angels is heard.
   And to every tired wanderer is opened a door,
   For a hope that he dared not to dream of before,
   With a smile and a welcoming word.

4. Yes, the feet of the humblest may walk in the field
   Where the feet of the holiest have trod:
   It is truly a marvel to mortals revealed—
   As the joy-bells of heaven on Christmas have pealed:
   "With the Lord you are children of God."
Theom. Lyric No. 129

CHILDREN’S CHRISTMAS SONG

Mel. “Nun singet und seid froh,” by T. M. Praetorius.

1. The joyful time of Christmas came,
   And children sing of Jesus’ name,
   Child of Bethlehem,
   Mysterious light of Christmas day:
   On manger falls God’s heavenly ray.
   With love and awe all children say:
   || Child of Bethlehem. ||

2. With shepherds on the field, at night,
   We see the heavens shining bright.
   || Angels sing of thee. ||
   Thou glorious Jesus, King of Earth.
   They tell the shepherds of thy birth;
   That thou wilt take away our dearth.
   Angels sing of thee,

3. And Mary hears the glorious news:
   Her child is Jesus, King of Jews,
   Come to help the poor.
   And sages from the East are there
   With presents and with message fair:
   They him as King of Earth declare
   || Come to help the poor.||

4. Now Jesus walks as King on Earth.
   Again he came, brought spiritual birth,
   Calling every child.
   Like Samuel, let’s hear his voice:
   To serve this Lord shall be our choice:
   Then Jesus will with us rejoice.
   || Calling every child. ||

5. My Guardian Angel he will meet,
   And through my spirit friends will greet
   Me, his loving child.
   His Angels give me strength and light,
   In pow’r through him my path make bright.
   To work of Jesus they invite
   || Me, his loving child. ||

6. Thou Prince of Heav’n, thou greatest gift,
   Our hearts in love to God now lift,
   Love to God and men!
   And never let thy guidance cease!
   Infill our souls with hope and peace,
   And evermore in us increase.
   || Love to God and men! ||
**Theom. Lyric No. 130**

**THE CHRISTMAS TREE**

Mel. "O du froehliche."

1. Hark, the angels sing, and the joybells ring:
   "Christ the Lord is on earth again.
   Bethlehem now earth's whole sphere
   Where our Lord does reappear,
   And his glorious reign of love shall now remain."

2. O how jubilant sounds this angel chant:
   "Peace on earth and good will to all.
   God has now dispelled your gloom
   And released you from the doom,
   Glory be to God Who lifts you from the fall!"

3. Light the Christmas tree! Sign of men it be
   Whom the Lord joined to tree of life.
   Green and straight, a living tree,
   Family of men now be!
   Lights of love and truth on tree dispel all strife!

4. Branches decorate, showing high estate.
   Of the sons of the Lord Most High
   Let no snake again appear,
   But more stars from heaven's sphere
   With the names of angel friends who have drawn nigh!

5. Crystal globes reflect rays to give effect
   To the things which true love has made,
   Like a medium shows the thing
   Which from heav'n to earth will bring
   Tokens of the love that renders us true aid!

6. Put a splendid crown, not too far adown
   On the tree, that it tell of King
   Who has come in God's own pow'r
   As our light in darkest hour:
   Crown be round, for Christ to all his reign will bring.

7. Miss no trumpets long. Angels shout to throng:
   "Be awake, for the morn's aglow!"
   On the top put circlet bright
   Of Eloah, with strong light.
   Double lenses, twice: Jehovah's—near below!

8. Let the angels hair mark the rays in air
   Of bright thoughts which our angels weave!
   And the sign of Gospel New:
   Lyre of harmony made true!
   Never Christmas tree's symbolic truths may leave!

9. Join in mystic song, song that's sweet and strong.
   Of the Lamb and the Church, his Bride:
   "Christ, our Lord, now come again,
   Do with us forev'r remain!
   Join us, Lord, with angels, and to heav'n us guide!"
Theom. Lyric No. 131

THE CHANGE OF YEARS

Mel. “Not so our dying eyes will view,” by H. K. Oliver.

1. Ring out the old! Ring in the new!
   Old sage bids us a grave Adieu,
   But youthful opportunity
   Bids us of faith and hope to be.

2. The saddest, wisest year is past,
   Some millions into death were cast.
   More millions gained life’s victory.
   Let "life" the old year’s lesson be!

3. So great a God of wondrous pow’r
   Who changeth not with changing hour
   Can give us hope and take our fear,
   Though years and ages disappear.

4. The same as ev’r a God of Might,
   A God of Mercy, giving light,
   Whose is the future, Whose decree
   Rules years and all eternity.

5. Thanks unto Thee, Thou God of Life,
   Thou God of Peace and not of Strife,
   For promise of a life of peace,
   Of glorious blessings to increase!

6. Lead us the path of righteousness!
   O guide us that we all progress.
   As aided by Thy angel’s force!
   Support us on the heav’nward course!

7. The years of opportunities,
   Of gain and bliss, shall never cease,
   But mean but time’s eternal flow
   Of life of love to grow and know.

Theom. Lyric No. 132

THE NEW ERA


1. A New Year’s message, coming true,
   Jehovah sent to me:
   “Behold, the heavens over you
   Are opening up, we see.”

2. I looked, and saw his glorious eye
   Which gazed upon the earth.
   He reigns in pow’r of God on-high
   And satisfies our dearth.

3. With fadeless script Eloah wrote—
   Jehovah was His scribe—
   “There be new light which will promote
   My work ‘mongst every tribe!”

4. The Autumn-storms have razed the trees
   Of dying leaves and twigs;
   But soon the Springtide will increase
   New blossoms from new sprigs.
5. And those who fell in battles here,
   Whose blood of judgment cried,
   With life renewed from heaven appear.
   In light by God supplied.

6. And Jesus, as the 'man of old,'
   As 'ancient of days,'
   Has gathered them into his fold
   And guides them, as he says.

7. We all descended from this man.
   And he, the son divine,
   His children to new life again
   Will lead, and them combine.

8. Jehovah guides events of life
   From darkness unto light.
   For only he can end our strife
   And change our wrongs to right.

9. Xeovah, Jesus, comes with speed—
   The heavens opened up—
   He gathered sheaves and dropped the weed,
   And came with us to sup.

10. Now wrestle for the glorious prize,
    Pure thoughts, pure words, pure deeds!
    With Jesus to Jehovah rise,
    Who to Eloah leads!

Theom. Lyric No. 133

NEW EPIPHANY


1. Praised be God! His deeds are wondrous.
   Praised be ev'ry His glorious name!
   Angels shout with voices thunderous:
   "New Epiphany now came."

2. Brightest stars of heav'ns have entered:
   Angels from great worlds and zones.
   'Round our Basa Jesus centered
   Righteousness which all atones.

3. Strong oppressors he is breaking;
   But the poor he saves and leads.
   Earth and spirit spheres are shaking
   By the great Restorer's deeds.

4. Kings are falling as he rises;
   Nations bring their gifts to him;
   Isles ascend; God's host devises
   Joyful land his poets limn.

5. Peace, abundance, shall here flourish;
   Stars their glories will reflect
   In our island, that encourage
   Us—these angels—and protect.

6. "Soon we bring you revelation"
   Vict'ry wrote—Xeovah wrought
   Sight of glory—and salvation
   Meli got: true vision sought.
7. "Missionaries are we sending
   Unto men and spirits, both."
   Those who helping hand are lending
   See bright manifestation's growth.

8. Praise the Lord, for He is gracious!
   Ev'r His mercy we proclaim.
   Childlike, joyful and vivacious,
   For bright life Xebelas aim.

Theom. Lyric No. 134
EPHNIANY OF NEW LIGHT


1. O Jesus, earth's great light,
   Make every country bright
   By Gospel new!
   All earth let be thy field!
   May nations all now yield—
   When thou their sores has healed—
   To light that's true!

2. Thou missionary great,
   O do us dedicate
   And send us out,
   That, like thyself, we go
   To nations that they grow!
   Our Gospel raise what's low
   And end all doubt!

3. With God, though few, we're strong;
   For nations all belong
   To God, our Lord.
   All men our brothers be!
   New help for all we see
   Because of God's decree
   And His new word.

4. Great things let us expect!
   God's angels will protect.
   Speed us with pow'r!
   Great things let us attempt,
   And none let be exempt
   From spiritual force which prompt
   Us every hour!

5. From every church they came
   To join us in His name
   And spread new light
   All nations shall behold
   What angels have foretold.
   That Christ's is only fold
   Whose lives are bright.

6. Descend now from above
   Great host from God of Love.
   Ye angels bright!
   Eloah's blessing bring,
   Jehovah's praises sing,
   Hail Jesus as the King
   Who brings new light!

422
Theom. Lyric No. 135

ENTRY OF OUR KING.


1. Jesus, the King, has entered,
   Entered to mount his throne.
   Wisdom and pow'r is with him!
   Faith very strong has shown.
   Greet him with palms! Give honors!
   Hail him, the Faithful King!
   He has fulfilled his promise.
   Shout, and his glory sing!

2. Ent'ring in name Jehovah's,
   Blessed shall his kingdom be.
   God from on-high has crowned him.
   Listen to his decree:
   "Only have faith," says Jesus,
   "Faith in our God, and pow'r
   Comes unto you for vict'ry,
   Victory every hour!"

3. Rulers and priests may fear him
   If without faith in God,
   Fear him because Christ Jesus
   Wields now an iron rod.
   He is now cleansing temple,
   Temple of God for all.
   Let us rejoice and listen
   Unto his must'ring call!

4. Hail to the King of Glory
   Coming to start his reign!
   All the satanic warfare,
   All that they schemed is vain.
   Jesus is King. We know him,
   All know his faith and love.
   Glorious pow'r of spirit
   Brings he from God above.
Theom. Lyric No. 136
PASSION
Dedicated to Hannah

1. Behold on Golgotha
That cross on Golgotha!
O, what a man on cross,
On center cross!
He wrestles there with devils
Accusing him, these devils;
And satans shout: "Forsaken
By God, you will be taken
To hell—by God forsaken!"
Oh, God! Dear God!
If now our Lord goes down.
To satans sinking down,
All mankind must despair!
There's none so fair
In every thing as Basa (king).
Lord Basa Jesus
Our Father, Jesus.
Earth trembles: Will he fail?
Oh, no! The satans quail;
But him God's angels hail.

2. It's true, he is a man:
He's but a son of man—
The "trinity" a lie—
And man must die:
In M.eu, satans conquered
Weak men. But he now conquered.
For he came down from heaven—
Sustained by mighty seven—
Jehovah's angels seven,
To night for light.
He came to conquer sin,
The lie in God to win.
He wrestled, till he won:
At last! It's done!
Though Serpent stung, to fire it's flung:
The satans killing
He has been killing.
Forsaken not: Embraced
By God Who him has raised,
And devils has disgraced.

3. Again, at end of age,
All hells in fiery rage
Have brought us cross and cries,
And mankind dies.
Pain's days to years were lengthened;
But daily were we strengthened
From God Eloah's sources
By great Jehovah's forces,
Who rode on snowy horses.
Lead on, who won:
Jehovah, lead us on
In this great fight begun!
Make safe this earth for God,
For us and God!
Drive out the beast—Let from the East
New morning enter
From temple's center!
And through the gates ajar
Illumine near and far,
Thou Glorious Morning Star.
Theom. Lyric No. 137

HOLIEST FRIDAY

Mel. “Passion Chorale,” from Bach.

1. The suffering of our Savior
   Has sanctified this day.
   It curses misbehavior
   And what the devils say.
   The Holiest Friday truly
   Crossed godlessness and sin,
   And marked the worlds’ unruly
   By judgment’s discipline.

2. When rent the veil in temple,
   When Holy Ark exposed.
   When devils came to trample,
   Dark clouds o’er sun arose,
   When lands in fears were quaking
   Because that Jesus died,
   Was earth for worlds awaking,
   And hells were crucified.*

3. This day was day of suffering:
   “Six Hundred Sixty-Six”
   To Allies help was offering,
   And brought them hellish fix.**
   This day earth’s judgment ended,
   The devils were locked up;
   The Crucified descended
   With bread and sacred cup.***

4. Good Friday, Day of Turning!
   Thou Day of Sin Expelled!
   Great Day of Mercies Earning,
   Of Love that’s Unexcelled!
   God’s Day of World’s Salvation!
   Thou Holiest Day of Year!
   Salvation, new creation,
   Cross-crowned, does now appear.

Theom. Lyric No. 138

EASTER HYMN


1. Easter has come now in heavenly glory.
   Stones have been lifted from graves, and all woe
   Changed through Xeovah, whose wonderful story
   || Themonists only fully can know.||

2. He was our Basa, true man of creation,
   Suffering because he was drawn into sin,
   Drawn by poor Meli; but rose for salvation
   || Coming new life here on earth to begin.||

* The turning of mankind with Jesus to God had a great salutary influence also over other worlds.
** On Good Friday, 1917, Woodrow Wilson declared war on Germany, thereby taking over the leadership of the Allies and becoming the man marked with the symbolical number 666 (Revelation 13; compare Daniel 7:24-26); and the satans of hell themselves let it slip during the judgment that he was the mouth of the evil lion.
*** On Good Friday, 1919, the judgment on earth over the evil spirits from the hells and the earth by Xeovah’s Angel Council of All Nations, through Theodolithos, was ended, and the dominion was given by the Ancient of Days to the Saints of Christ.
3. Having developed, he came for our raising,
    Showing obedience and pow'r over death.
    Truly, his teaching and work was amazing,
    Bringing to earth here God's life-giving breath!

4. Down into hades the conqueror descended.—
    Angels of heaven rejoiced at his feet.—
    Sent from the shadow-land, as he intended,
    Many departed ones, friends here to meet.

5. Know: who are passing from life of this body
    Stay not in grave nor will slumber to wait
    For resurrection of flesh that is cloddy!
    They go at once to their spiritual fate.

6. Just as once Jesus dropped body decaying:
    Changed in ascension, the body consumed,
    Enoch and Moses, Elijah, when dying,
    Entered new life in new body undoomed.

7. Thus also we shall throw off outer garment,
    Keeping one body, the psychic, intact,
    When we are passing from earth's old determent,
    That with God's angels new work we transact.

8. Praised be Eloah for life everlasting!
    Peace be with all who with Jesus aspire:
    Being progressive, their days never wasting,
    Enter they life, great abundance acquire.

Theom. Lyric No. 139

EASTER MORNING

Mel. "Sing with all the sons of glory," by W. Remsberg.

1. Sing the song of Easter morning!
    Night and fear of death is passed.
    Sing, ye friends, who have been yearning
    For redemption come at last!
    Jesus with his saints approaching
    Make our vale of tears full joy:
    Psychics who for light were searching
    Fears of death do not annoy.

2. Over suffering and temptation,
    Over doubts and mysteries.
    Rises Easter-sun's salvation—
    Everyone who peers and sees
    Through the veil on life immortal
    To the spheres of heav'n above,
    Finds some angel at the portal
    Giving strength for faith and love.

3. Sing with angels there in glory,
    Sing the great immortals' songs!
    For, earth's death-and-sorrow story
    To the ages past belongs.
    Easter dawn has since been breaking;
    Day of ceaseless life is here,
    From the sleep on creeds awaking,
    Let us work, and never fear.
4. Glorious Jesus! How triumphant
   Was thy war 'gainst death and hell!
   Forces sent were so entrenchant
   That no foe could thee repell.
   Death, the foe still lingering, vanish
   By thy ev'r increasing pow'r!
   Come, Provider, and replenish
   All thy friends who wait this hour!

Theom. Lyric No. 140
BISHOP BROOKS' EASTER MORNING
Mel. 887777

1. Tomb, thou shalt not hold him longer;
   Death is strong, but life is stronger;
   Stronger than the dark, the light;
   Stronger than the wrong, the right;
   Faith and hope triumphant say,
   "Christ will rise on Easter day!"

2. While the patient earth lies waking
   Till the morning shall be breaking,
   Shuddering 'neath the burden dread
   Of her Master, cold and dead,
   Hark! she hears the angels say,
   "Christ will rise on Easter day!"

3. And when sunrise smites the mountains,
   Pouring light from heavenly fountains,
   Then the earth blooms out, to greet
   Once again the blessed feet;
   And her countless voices say:
   "Christ has risen on Easter day!"

Theom. Lyric No. 141
THE SEVEN EASTER ANGELS

1. Jesus the Crucified
   Crown we with glory,
   Seeking the perishing, that he may raise
   Those on the streets, the poor,
   Those back of fences.
   All who are rescued the Savior will praise.

2. Christians, the Lord arose!
   Joyful is Easter;
   Seven great leaders has Vatero sent:
   Joseph (Delight) leads on.
   John the great Baptist
   * Holds now the lamp all false steps to prevent.

3. John the Apostle's love
   Joins who are differing;
   For, those now gathered are needing more love.
   Peter the wavering ones
   Helps to be steady.
   Arimatheus does meekness approve.
4. All who are suffering here
   By the opponents
   Now dear Arius makes patient and firm.
   Luther the trumpet blows,
   Rousing the lukewarm—
   Thus, these bright seven are bringing reform.

5. Sev'nty times seven more
   Help them by prayers,
   Help them by service for souls they have found;
   These are the faithful ones,
   Friends at Lord’s table,
   Bringing now liberty them who were bound.

6. Purest delight shall reign,
   Whiteness of lily:
   Easter more beautiful shall now appear.
   God, the Most Holy One.
   Gives to His children
   Life everlastingly, life without fear.

7. Praise ye His holy name!
   Sing of His mercy!
   Earth’s great redemption is coming at last.
   Gather the perishing!
   Comfort the saddened!
   Life shall be glorious, blissful and vast.

Theom. Lyric No. 142
ASCENSION

Mel. “O Love that wilt not let me go,” by A. L. Peace.

1. Ascending to heaven again
   (From which he returned at his birth),
   T’was second ascension now when
   From Olivet Jesus went forth
   Into heaven again.

2. Again Xeovah has now come
   From heaven, in spiritual form:
   The self-same divine medium,
   Dear Jesus, our hearts now to warm:
   Xeovah has now come.

3. And thus after double ascents
   (As Basa and Jesus), he, too,
   Again came in double descents
   Two ascents, two descents.

4. None else besides Jesus returned
   Again into body of flesh.*
   But many immortals have learned,
   In spiritual form, to refresh
   Us who sympathies earned.

5. Let’s gaze up to heaven anew
   With men in white raiment who’re here
   Till Jesus stands forth to our view
   In manner he did disappear,
   When he made his adieu!

* Common reincarnation must be denied; but we cannot deny that spirits sometimes
   tell their former history to mediúmic mortals who falsely understand this as their own
   imagined previous earth existence. Deceiving spirits sometimes encourage mortals in such
   deceits, for their own wicked ends. Never have I met another truly reincarnated soul. Only
   fallen earths may have a reincarnated savior and king.
6. Then, power of spirit of God
   Descends into souls wide-awake:
   In promised millenn'i per'od
   Old evils from us Christ will take.
   By the power from God.

7. Dear Jesus, not God, does descend;
   Yes, Jesus, true adam,** comes down,
   That we, too, to God may ascend,
   With him, too, earn heavenly crown:
   He's our king and our friend.

8. We hail thee, men's lord and earth's king,
   Christ Jesus! Dear father, our love,
   Devotion and service we bring,
   That Kingdom descend from above!—
   Allelujah! we sing.

9. Our Father in Heaven be praised
   For lifting our king to the throne,
   For cloud of the witnesses raised,
   For leaving us never alone:
   Eloah ev'r be praised!

Theom. Lyric No. 143
THE MYSTERY OF PENTECOST SOLVED
Mcl. 8686

1. The Holy Spirit. Mind of God,
   Is souls' Great Moving Pow'r.
   By it is joining God with men
   At pentecostal hour.

2. The Mind of God moves worlds for souls,
   And through souls' minds moves worlds:
   It is the Breath of Life and Love
   Which worlds of souls unfurls.

   The sin against God's Mind,
   Against worlds' only lifting pow'r,
   Is of most deadly kind.

4. Through media the Father speaks,
   Through prophets who can hear
   And see what God by angel guides
   Of wonders makes appear.

5. The gifts God's angels do prepare
   In spirit of the Lord—
   That we impart them to the world—
   Bring life and love's accord.

6. A harvest great of brotherly love
   Through steadfastness of prayer
   Is Pentecost. Its marvelous gifts
   Grow stronger and most fair.

7. Desire to know, to grow, to glow
   With ardent heat of fire
   Of love's sweet justice for the world
   At last we do acquire.

**Adam means "earthborn" or "man." Jesus is truly man and belongs to our earth exclusively.

429
Theom. Lyric No. 144

THE THEOMONISTIC JUBILEE.

Original melody, by the author.

1. Announce with rejoicing the Jubilee!
   Blow the trumpet and blast the shofar!
   Our God did atonement for us decree,
   That He make of our Earth bright star.
   Sabbatical Jubilee now is here:
   It's the seventh year, for a great rest,
   When all shall be happy and full of cheer,
   When Excelas shall be blest.

2. The beautiful arts shall ennoble you:
   Let good music and singing be heard!
   And dancing and playing and speech that's true
   Elevate us by act and word.
   For this Excelhim said of Jubilee:
   "From our God we are bringing you joy:
   Success for the land that is new we see.
   On God's promise now rely!"

3. And new revelations they bring for all.
   Let the people be happy and calm!
   The power of spirit on you shall fall:
   Benediction and soothing balm.
   A glorious communion with those you love
   Here on Earth and in Heavens, this year,
   To you, O you people of God, who strove
   For the right, shall now appear.

4. The peace of the Lord now receive, and make
   With your brother and sister new peace!
   If harmony never again then break,
   Heavenly blessings shall never cease.—
   Assemble the families, out on grounds
   Where are streamlets and meadows and shades!
   Enjoy now the Jubilee, make glad sounds
   Where are trees and leaves and blades!

5. For body and soul bring this joyful year
   Great refreshment and strength and new will
   That what is your work and your wish and sphere
   In the future be filled with skill!
   Don't worry or clamor, and do not fret!
   'Tis the Jubilee. Be jubilant!
   Anxieties, fears, and all cares forget,
   And exult with heartfelt chant!
Theom. Lyric No. 145

THANKSGIVING ON HARVEST DAY


1. Harvest time's thanksgiving feast
   For provisions God increased,
   By His sunshine and His rain,
   By the pow'rs which growth sustain,
   By protection angels wrought,
   By the blessings which they brought,
   Lifts our hearts to heaven above
   For our Heavenly Father's love.

2. Gifts of Him of every type:
   Roots, and grains, and fruits were ripe;
   Air was pure; and water cool;
   Nature was our willing tool.
   All creation joined to aid,
   That for us be living made,
   And reborn whatever dies:
   Truly, God is good and wise!

3. Health of body, strength of mind,
   Valued gifts of every kind,
   Youthful health, release from pain,
   Pow'r to push, support in strain,
   Homes, and fields, and factories,
   Offices, directories,
   Teaching, justice, social share:
   All received God's loving care.

4. Restful calm, renewing sleep,
   Entertaining plays which keep
   Truths, events, before our eyes,
   Pleasure's sport which gloom denies;
   Beauteous flowers, birds which sing,
   Trees which shade us. breezes' wing,
   Music, mansions, morn, and might,
   Make our lives so broad and bright.

5. Should we then not praises sing
   To our God and to our king?
   Ah, our hearts with gladness swell:
   In God's world all things are well!
   He who cares for us on earth,
   Never sends us wants and dearth:
   Promised heavens better still,
   More perfected by one will.

6. Eloah, almighty God!
   Blessed be e'en Thy smiting rod
   Which is needed till we learn
   Only smiles and bliss to earn!
   Ever more to do Thy will,
   We shall think, and toil, and till:
   In true life's most precious school
   Ever serving, that we rule!

7. They who sow may reap with joy;
   They who work may wants defy;
   They who earn will have to give;
   They who grow most truly live.
   Therefore, Lord, we praise Thy name
   And Thy majesty acclaim
   By thanksgiving from our hearts:
   Joys of harvest Thou imparts!
Theom. Lyric No. 146

MEMORIAL DAY


1. Sweet remembrance for departed
   Soldiers of our Christ, the King,
   For the passed who progress started.
   Sacrifice for cause did wring,
   Cause which Jehovah has charted,
   Which Millennium shall bring:
   Come, let us sing
   Sweet remembrance!

2. Decorate the place of resting
   For the former bodies worn!
   Praise the deeds their faith attesting,
   Faith which ushered in the morn,
   For their works were manifesting
   Love to God and men unshorn:
   Let us adorn,
   Decorating!

3. Let’s remember, they were toiling
   For a better earth and life
   (Life the satans were despoiling,
   Bringing them great stress and strife):
   Never from great tasks recoiling
   Rose their souls with glory rife!
   With drum and fife,
   Let’s remember!

4. But, the greatest honor offering
   Unto Thee, our God of Peace,
   Who hast strengthened them in suffering
   By Thy help for true increase,
   Grant them that they now be hovering
   Near us with great joy and ease:
   Thee, Lord, to please,
   Greatest honor!

Theom. Lyric No. 147

LABOR DAY

Mel. “Silver threads among the gold,” by H. P. Danks.

1. Labor is a blessing great,
   Work from morning until late
   That we gain a true success,
   And great aim of life express.
   They who shirk are shamed and shorn;
   They who work, each day reborn.
   That we enter Paradise.
   Use we hands and brains and eyes.

Chorus: For the workers’ happy isle,
   Love, regard, and happy smile!
   Joy of life and peace complete
   Angels put at workers’ feet.
2. Men who work with brawn and brain,
   Women who such work sustain,
   Youthful prentice, fellowcraft,
   Masters, who good thoughts ingraft,
   Man and maiden, old and young,
   Weak or mighty, frail or strong,
   They who put real heart in task
   For compassion do not ask.

Chorus: For they know the wrong to right,
   With adversities to fight
   Till they gain the upper hand,
   Home, and sustenance, and land.

3. God is working day by day,
   Idly do the devils stray,
   Jesus and his angels bright
   Daily work and win the fight
   Over satans who have wrought
   Evils great, and troubles brought—
   Who like God and angels strive,
   Stay in bliss forever alive.

Chorus: Lord of labor, angel host!
   Keep us at our chosen post,
   Evermore God's will to do.
   That His blessings may accrue!

---

Theom. Lyric No. 148

FOREFATHERS' DAY

Mel. “O Love that wilt not let me go,” by A. L. Peace.

1. Our ancestors went to the realm
   Where works they have wrought bears great fruit
   They stand at our family's helm,
   And plans which are high execute.
   Unto them give the palm!

2. The first, who are brightest, we praise
   For wisdom, and courage, and love.
   May God send His spiritual rays
   Through them to our homes, from above!
   Light of heavenly ways.

3. The gifts which our ancestors earned
   Descendants who're worthy receive!
   May blessings the good ones discerned
   Be taught that we clearly perceive!
   For such blessings we yearned.

4. Bring tulip, and lily, and rose!
   Strum lyre, blow the trumpet, and sing!
   Let poets glad anthems propose,
   And actors their tribute now bring
   In historical shows!

5. The friends of dear Jesus we praise,
   The faithful who stand at his side:
   May ancestor angels now raise
   Our line, that with God we abide,
   By His heavenly grace.

6. Let heavens and earth now rejoice
   Because of the union of souls!
   To serve Thee, O God, is glad choice.
   We thank Thee that Thou now controls
   Us by ancestors' voice!

433
CHILDREN'S RALLY DAY

1. Hail the Children's Rally Day,
   The day of joy!
   Let's form procession on the way,
   And care destroy!
   In artistic, ordered manner,
   Rally 'round our upraised banner.
   Thinking of celestial manor,
   Christ's crown convoy!

2. As by Siloam's cooling rill
   White lily grows,
   As found, at foot of scented hill,
   Sweet Sharon's rose,
   So our lives be shining brightly:
   Everyone, both well and rightly,
   Mornings, through the day, and nightly.
   Should do God's will.

3. Hosanna in the Highest sing
   On rally day,
   Hosanna to the Lord, our King;
   Prepare his way!
   Jesus, who kind words hast spoken
   To the children, take this token!
   Sign of loyalty unbroken.
   To altar bring!

4. Praise God from Whom all blessings flow!
   By angels bright,
   Thy guard and guidance now bestow,
   And grant us light!
   Keep us pure and white like lily!
   Take from us what's false and silly!
   Warm us when life's draughts are chilly,
   Thou God of Might!

ALL SAINTS DAY

1. To our saints be this day dedicated,
   To the martyrs who went on to live
   In the spheres that are bright, elevated,
   Where the souls unto souls ever give
   Inspirations received from the Father,
   Where reward of good work will be shown,
   Where in gratitude all do remember
   The great mercies of God which are known.

Chorus: Their lives on Earth here have shown
Divineness we gladly remember
And works which forever be known.

* A crown made of wooden or wire staves in artistic form, decorated with glittering ribbons and well-placed leaves and flowers of real beauty, is carried by the children behind their Theomonistic banner in procession from the school house to the church.

** The crown is placed near the altar in the church, but the banner afterwards is taken also to the pleasure camp in the grove, where the children, under proper care, are assembled that day for frolic.
2. Not that saints are complete or are perfect,
   But completing, perfecting forev'r:
   There's before them a wonderful prospect,
   That, by grace, from their God they can't sev'r.
   They are seeing God's truth and are serving
   In temple of heavenly trust,
   And are working with still higher angels
   For resisting the hells' evil lust.

Chorus: Such saints, indeed, we can trust;
   For they are victorious angels
   Who help us to conquer hell's lust!

3. They have faith, fervent hope, and are loving.
   They are patient, enlightened, and strong.
   They are peaceful, and ever forgiving,
   And are working for righting the wrong;
   They are ever quite uncompromising
   To the works of the devils of hell,
   And by insight, by spiritual discerning,
   They cast heavenly and uplifting spell.

Chorus: In saints who're conquering hell
   Great powers we're clearly discerning,
   And follow such soul-stirring
   spell.

4. It's the power of God they are wielding:
   Eloah is their God and their Guide.
   It's by prayer they get so unyielding
   To the satans, resisting hell's pride.
   It's by prayerful faith that with courage
   They are helping us all to succeed.
   Giving comfort, direction, and warning,
   Separating the grain from the weed.

Chorus: These saints who make us succeed
   Give comfort, direction, and warning,
   That souls may not grow into weed.

5. Unto Thee, Heavenly Father, be glory
   And the honor—as saints all desire,
   We have read in their wonderful story—
   For the grandeur their lives did acquire!
   Unto Thee, Holy Father, be worship,
   For the strength which Thy spirit imparts
   To the saints in Thy service for mankind,
   For the flame which has kindled their hearts!

Chorus: To Thee, Who mercies imparts,
   A grateful and saint-guided mankind
   Are offering worshiping hearts.

---

Theom. Lyric No. 151

ARBOR DAY


1. Plant trees and shrubs, and sow the seeds of flowers:
   Forest and groves, and parks and leafy bow'rs,
   Shade and adornment.
   Woods for building homes and ships of carrying pow'rs!
2. The groves, first temples of the ancients, plant:
Timber for churches where the choirs may chant—
Forests replanting,
That for building, shade, or fuel come no want!

3. Lay out the parks in beautiful designs:
Rocks and small rivulets, and bridges, shrines,
Lawns with fine flowers,
Hedges, creeper's garland which the boughs entwines!

4. Plant fruit trees, every kind, and everywhere:
Don't leave a road between the hamlets bare;
Wanderer's comfort
Give these trees at way-side, shade and fare!

5. Forsake the crowded cities of the past:
Dwell in a home on plot that's shaded, grassed,
Home in the country!
Towns for business; but for pleasure, lands more vast!

Theom. Lyric No. 152

ELECTION DAY

Mel. “God be with you till we meet again.” by J. E. Rankin.

1. Cast thy ballot on election day!
   Pray! And choose the best attending,
   Best of qualified and least offending!
   Majesty of vote cast not away!

   Refrain: Choose the best!
   Choose the best,
   Best in sight of God and men:
   Choose the best!
   Choose the best!
   Holiest duty on election day.

2. Whether school, for church, or town, or state,
   Whether commerce or profession,
   Or for legislative session,
   Casting vote. select the strong and straight!

   Refr. Choose the best, etc.

3. Well consider what is task assigned,
   What the duties, what the burdens,
   What requirements, what the guerdons,*
   Whether chosen ones have skill and mind!

   Refr. Choose the best, etc.

4. Them who win support by will and work!
   For the best must fail, if missing
   Such support. It's so distressing,
   If the leader's men their duty shirk.

   Refr. Choose the best, etc.

* Rewards or compensations.
LAST CALL FOR REPENTANCE AND WORK

Romans II.

Mel. 12, 12, 12, 12, 12, 12, 12, 12, 12, 12.

1. O the deadness of mind and the blindness of eyes! O the deafness of ears and pollution of lies. Which corrupt many sons of Jehovah the Great! Woe is me! For I fear for their souls' dreadful fate.

Chorus: All their feasts prove a snare, all their boasting but draws Mighty storm which will blow and will scatter the straws Of their evil designs into dust and deep mire, For they do not get weight, and no justice acquire.

2. Many prophets were killed and God's altars pulled down, But deceivers grow rich; souls are blackened and brown. Only greed, only lust for the things that are vain Soil the fingers and hearts with a dark crimson stain.

Chorus: Disobedience brings death. There is none who will save Till ye turn unto God and ye slaves become brave. Learn to follow the law of true justice and love, Then Xeovah brings help from Jehovah above!

3. Many branches cut off, and engrafted new shoot: As once Israel, you, too, have lost contact with root, And the gentiles have come with a promise received, From the Spirit Supreme; for they heard and believed.

Chorus: O my people, my own! Have I failed in my task? Did my message not reach? Then, God's grace I will ask That He give me a voice that shall ring with a shout: "Be obedient to God! God is just. Do not doubt!"

4. But a remnant is left, bowing knees not to Baal: There are thousands still true, and they follow the trail Which Xewula * shall break through the forest of grief, That they close every gate, and to world bring relief.

Chorus: O ye people who hear what the angels now say With the leaders all join! Leave confusion's dark sway! Learn of Theomonism, as Xewula has done! To Jehovah now turn. as Xeovah, the Son!

5. A Deliverer has come out of Zion of Heav'n. Unto him every means of true peace has been giv'n. He's the way and the truth; of all branches the Vine, He's the Ancient by whom all sincere ones combine.

Chorus: He is standing prepared, that he enter and reign, That for God and his sons all this earth he now gain. Go before! Pave the way! In true love unto him, Join the throng of his bright seraphim, cherubim!"

* The American Indian Prince, Head of Bright Leaders.
THE GREAT DAY OF DECISION

Mel. “Aus der Tiefe rufe ich,” by M. Heinlein

1. Heed! This is the judgment day.
Right or left? Now choose your way!
As yourself, this day, decide,
You in future will abide.

2. Great decisive questions, these,
For imprisonment or release:
Do you choose as Guide and King
Xeovah in everything?

3. Will you follow faithfully,
For all time, eternally,
Him whom nations’ angels chose,
Who with him to thrones arose?

4. Will you fight against the dark,
’Gainst the crocodile and shark,
Laziness and robbery,
And from evil lusts now flee?

5. Think not that you may defy
God, who’s ever-watching eye
Sees through darkness, who can find
Hidden thoughts of every mind!

6. False magicians! Fear His light!
Xeovah has pow’r to smite
With his mighty iron rod
Foes of sons of Light, of God.

7. Ye, who weave so cunningly
Schemes of politics, shall see
Power crushed, by mighty hand
Of the Lord, in every land.

8. All ye earthbound mammon slaves!
Everything that man here craves
By perverted, godless, lust
In decay shall reek and rust.

9. Ruthless smashers! Atheists!
All ye blind corruptionists!
Shades of terrors follow you:
What you did to you they do.

10. But ye weary! Come with joy,
And with Xeovah ally!
His magnetic love gives ease,
All your troubles now shall cease.

11. To the right! The Lord will say:
To the bright and pleasant way!
Ye who suffered and who sought.
It’s for you we prayed and fought.

12. To the left! Ye godless crowd!
Silent! Ye who were so loud!
Down into the dungeon’s maw!
Burn! Ye weed! Ye useless straw!

13. Now decide! What will ye have,
Mercy which the Father gave?
Or the verdict you deserve,
Fates of furies which unnerve?

14. No, you cannot wait one day.
Where you stood you cannot stay.
Life means progress. If you wait,
Retrogression is your fate.

15. Progress means decision made.
Progress means God’s law obeyed,
Law of God of Life—now live,
Pray and work, that you may give!

JUDGMENT OVER THE HORNED BEAST

Daniel 7. Mel. “Safe in the arms of Jesus.”

1. Judgment is drawing closer
Over the Little Horn
Rising from Beast devouring
Kingdoms of earth all shorn
Of independence, substance,
Beast dragging Horn along;
But the young horn* grew strongest,
Leading the Beast’s great throng.

2. These are the modern kingdoms
Covering the earth today—
Britain, the Great, is mother
Of Little Horn—They slay
Many of saints awaiting
Ancient of Days to send
Greatest of Men, most glorious,
That he cause Horned Beast’s end.
3. Horn that is "little" is youngest, 
Meaning United States, 
Which with the Beast was casting 
Destiny's evil fates. 
Yankees have eyes of mortals, 
But not of angels high: 
Voice of their mouthy utterings 
Passes the heavens by.

4. Horn leading Beast is warring 
'Gainst all the saints of Christ, 
And it prevails for a season: 
Three of the kings enticed 
Words of this youngest horn-beast, 
Drawing them out of war, 
Taking them from the Germans. 
Doing this from afar.

5. But, a great change is coming: 
Mother of beasts is slain, 
And Little Horn's great shouting, 
Taking of kings, is vain. 
Thrones are brought down from heaven, 
And on the greatest throne 
Ancient of Days, Jehovah, 
Gives Jehovah his own.

6. Jesus alone has promise; 
And now Jehovah gives 
Unto this Man Most Glorious 
All here on earth that lives 
No more enslaved by satans 
Nor by great words of beast, 
But lives by Word from Heaven, 
Heavenly Visions' Feast.

7. And with the Son of Glory, 
And all the angels great, 
Mounting the thrones of nations. 
Saints here on earth who wait, 
Namely Xebelas, Moon race, 
Germans, these three, possess 
Kingdom of God on earthlands, 
Races whom God can bless.

8. This takes some time to finish. 
Years upon years may pass. 
But it is surely coming. 
Saints shall great pow'rs amass 
Under the reign of Jesus, 
Guided by mighty thrones, 
And ever louder, louder 
Sound dying horn-beast's moans*. 

9. Faithlanders bring them some healing, 
Open their eyes to see 
How the Americans lost now 
Mission of high degree, 
How a still better mission 
Came to Xebelas, saints— 
And, knowing this, let's utter 
Never more sad complaints!

* See Revelation 14:9, 10.
Theom. Lyric No. 156

JUDGMENT BY MARTYRS

Mel. "We are living, we are dwelling," fr. Plymouth Collect.

1. Martyred hosts, from heaven rushing
   Into earthly combat stirred,
   Where creation's groans here hushing
   By release no more deferred,
   Xeovah, Xebela, calling
   To the hosts Xedekel leads;
   Xeelhim from Mars installing
   Right in God which all exceeds.

2. When Xebela sifted nations,
   Jesus heard their pleaders all:
   Then the British lost salvation.
   And their empire had to fall.
   When the Dekens of Xedekel,
   Fearing God, and hard as steel,
   Tried and true, came down to hackle
   England, did they justly deal.

3. As a diamond glass is cutting,
   Cut these hardened heroes through;
   And as battle-rams are butting,
   Crushed these hosts the residue.
   In their midst rode our Xeovah,
   Rode upon a charger white:
   That they honor dear Jehovah
   Entered they the greatest fight.

4. Xeelhim, from Mars, surrounded
   With his noble heroes well
   Martian Teutons who thus pounded
   Nation which allied with hell.—
   Stephen's* call did some awaken
   Who were saved and come with joy:
   These to spheres of heaven were taken
   And with us did now ally.

5. And from Throne of God came message:
   "They who join My son shall live.
   Martyrs' forces break a passage
   For the freedom I will give.
   Greatest cov'nant I am making
   Through Xebelas with this earth.
   'All who are of light partaking
   I will give new glorious birth.

6. Men must reap what they are sowing.
   Err not! Known is ev'ry deed:
   Wickedness of soul, when growing.
   To a judgment soon will lead.
   But true faith in Me gives power:
   Martyrs hasten world's dread fate.
   Therefore, come repent this hour:
   Wait not till it is too late!"

440
Theom. Lyric No. 157

THE WINEPRESS OF THE WRATH OF GOD

Rev. 14:14-20.

Mel. "Land of greatness, Home of glory," see No. 89.

1. When the Allies were defeating
   Germans, by satanic pow'r,
   Angels cried aloud from heaven:
   "Xeovah! This is thy hour,
   Hour of wrath of God now burning,
   Hour 'gainst weed in harvest dried."
   And, on earth, Xebelas, joining,
   To the Lord for justice cried.

2. From the worlds of darkness, shattered.
   Hosts of evil spirits, come
   At the call of hellish satans,
   To great wiles now did succumb,
   That they help the Allies, crushing
   Saints of Christ who fought in doom;
   One large group, our own* enticing,
   Over all did highly loom.

3. Then the Lord with sharpest sickle
   In his hand; a golden crown
   On his head, on cloud of angels,
   Witnesses, to earth came down.
   And he thrust his sickle deeply
   Into fields of weed which dried;
   And God's fire of wrath was burning
   Evil ones. And billions died.

4. First he caught hell's vile seducers,
   Causing them a great distress.
   Then he summoned groups of spirits,
   Who were forced now to confess
   That they blindly followed satans,
   That they fought against the Lord.—
   And to many thousands, turning,
   Xeovah did grace accord.

5. But to many billions, fighting.
   Christ's great forces brought defeat:
   Swiftly all were now surrounded,
   And for none there was retreat:
   All the spirits were made captives.
   They were brought, and judged through us:
   As they chose they were rejected,
   Cast away as poisonous.

6. Thus, Christ gathered in the clusters
   Of the grapes from devilish vines,
   Grapes that made the mortals crazy.
   Grapes that fooled the greedy swines.
   And he threw the ripened clusters
   Into winepress of God's wrath.
   That the blood ran from the winepress
   Running over horse's path.

* Americans drawn by them into the war. But the American soldiers killed in the war, led by General Robert Lee, confronted and cursed these spirits now.
7. Thus the serpent's head was crushed now:
Snake who once had pierced Christ's heel
Rolled together, thrown in coffin
Fastened with a nail of steel—
And we heard a voice announcing:
"Storms of wrath shall shake the earth
End to end. When saints recover,
Allies still have greatest dearth."

8. Unto you more life is coming
From the Father comes new aid:
For with you the Lord of Heaven
A new covenant has made.
Now be strong in faith, and conquer
Doubts and fears! Be calm and firm!
Rise to godly life most glorious!
Leave the life of earthbound worm!

Theom. Lyric No. 158

PEACE OFFER REJECTED

When in 1917 (Th. E. 2) the Allies rejected the peace offered by Germany, and thus loaded upon themselves the responsibility of self-destruction.

Mel. "Our God, our help in ages past," by Wm. Croft.

1. The victor offered peace to all,
   A plan for peace to last,
   But who rejected had to fall,
   Bloodguilty and amassed.

2. The voice of God they would not hear,
   God's word they won't obey,
   Wherefore their blindness shall appear,
   To night shall turn their day.

3. They trust in numbers and in gold,
   Deceit and slanderous lies
   Which they to many neutrals told.
   Who listened and arise.

4. Their tophets* but Vale Hinnom turn
   To Vale of Slaughter great.
   Since they rejected peace, must burn
   In warfares of fierce hate.

5. Their sons and daughters now shall die,
   Shall suffer, lie disgraced
   In stenchful place where vultures cry.
   By frightful horrors chased.

* Tophets are idols.
Theom. Lyric No. 159

WARNING FROM THE JUDGMENT

Mel. "We are living, we are dwelling."

1. Earthbound spirits, drawn by forces
   Of our Lord for judgment here
   From the earth and other sources,
   Many thousands, must appear
   That they make a last decision
   For or 'gainst the Lord, our Christ.—
   Only a few made good division,
   But all others help despised.

2. Catholics, the Coarse, Oppressors,
   Undecided Ones, Monks Dark,
   Proud Ones Blind Ones, Great Transgressors,
   Grasping Souls of Fools' Vain Mark,
   Staring-eyed Ones, Evildoers,
   Very Wicked Earthbound Souls.
   Planetary Earth Pursuers,
   All plunged to abyss' deep holes.

2. While Bahais were rejecting,
   Bab and many Jews now joined,
   From Sick Planet some collecting,
   Changeful, Stupid Ones, combined,
   Fly-by-nights and Sexual Sinners.
   Frisians, Dutch, Australians,
   Some from other worlds, were winners'
   Some of each did now advance.

4. Of the many groups examined,
   Most were sinking, though not all—
   Showing thus of faith great famine,
   Proving thus the Earthbounds' fall:—
   Only German Spirits, changing
   After fall to rise again,
   With another few, arranging
   Efforts which were not in vain.

5. Let this judgment be a warning
   Not to cling to godless lust!
   Woe to them who faith are scorning!
   Faith's good work makes free and just.
   They who follow Christ, the leader,
   God's true children will become:
   Christ is God's accepted pleader,
   Bringing glad millennium.

6. Christ is King of Earth. Accepting
   Him as leader, we can't fail:
   If we are his life adopting,
   Following this Guide's safe trail,
   With this Leading Light thus turning
   'Gainst the dark and evil world,
   God's good will and help we're earning:
   Blissful life is then unfurled.

7. When today God's voice you're hearing,
   Harden not your hearts; but come
   Unto Christ who is appearing!
   Enter all, and not but some!
   Law of Moses gave good warning,
   And true promise brought the Lord.
   Now, fulfillment, if we're yearning.
   Bring us rest and true accord.
Theom. Lyric No. 160

LAST CALL TO THE LUKEWARM LAODICEANS*

Revelation 3:14-20.

Mel. "So near the Kingdom," by R. Lowry.

1. Ye Laodiceans! The Faithful and True,
   Our Father Xeovah, is calling to you:
   "I know your condition; you're lukewarm and bold.
   O that ye were warmer, or that ye were cold!"

   Chorus: Calling to you:
   Xeovah is calling, is calling to you!

2. "Because ye are lukewarm, I spue you soon out:
   Because of indifference, because of your doubt,
   Because of your boasting of mammon and men
   I take all your riches, reduce you again.

   Chorus: Wasting away,
   Your riches are dwindling, men wasting away.

3. "You think you need nothing; but do not yet know,
   Your poverty, blindness, and nakedness show
   To me and my angels quite clearly your want,
   Your wretchedness, misery, hypocrisy, cant.

   Chorus: Nothing is left
   Of property, manhood, is nothing now left.

4. "You waver twixt heaven and hell to and fro:
   Because you are worldly, from God you must go
   With world that is godless. You speak of God's pow'r
   In terms of corruption: truth's milk you make sour.

   Chorus: Wavering fools!
   With satans now tremble, yes tremble, ye fools!

5. "Corrupt is your mammon and soiled is your cloth.
   Your eyes are deceitful. Ye kindle God's wrath,
   You vultures, who're feeding on those who are slain.
   I come that I judge you. Your wealth is in vain.

   Chorus: Coming to judge:
   To judge you I'm coming: I'm coming to judge.

6. "I do not now plead here.—Last counsel I give.
   Ye hypocrites lukewarm! Ye cannot now live
   With those who're progressive, who falsity despise.
   I counsel you, Buy now for greatest of price!

   Chorus: Counsel I give:
   To you who are dying, last counsel, to live.

7. "Buy gold tried in fire, that you may be rich,
   White raiment of justice without patch or stitch,
   And eyesalve of spirit, to see that you are
   From love to your neighbor and God very far!

   Chorus: Buying for price:
   Own self now surrenderring and paying love's price

8. "It's love which is calling to you with rebuke.
   I chastise my children.—Throw hope-anchor's fluke
   To bottom of ocean of ardor divine!
   Repent and be zealous. and get now in line!

   Chorus: Working to live:
   Step forth and keep working to live and to give.

9. "Behold, I am standing and knock at the door!
   If you hear me calling, and open the door,
   I enter to greet you. With you I shall sup.
   In turn I invite you to drink of my cup.

   Chorus: Hasten to door,
   And gladly now open! Come, open heart's door!"

* Composed when the twenty-four faithful American leaders issued a proclamation of warning to the American Government and people. The proclamation was dictated by President Abraham Lincoln.
CHREMALATREIA, A WOE UNTO AMERICA

Note: When America declared war against Germany, the angels announced that she had lost her divine call to be a refuge unto all. Philadelphia is the name of America in the book of Revelation. Chremalatreia means worship of money and things.


1. A Woe to Philadelphia:
   Thy name be Chremalatreia!
   By turning love of souls to things
   Thou swiftly on thee judgment brings.

   But thou hast chosen evil fate:
   Thy love of mammon made thee slave,
   And with mad war-dogs thou didst rave.

3. As horns of altar for the Jews,
   Jehovah thee for mankind chose,
   To give safe refuge unto all.
   But refugees thou ledst to fall.

4. Instead of sheltering the sheep,
   Like wolf, thou didst upon them creep:
   Instead of keeping us at peace.
   Great blood-bath ever didst increase.

5. Destroyer! Thou shalt be destroyed
   By those with whom thou art allied!
   The Shepherd-King will save his sheep;
   But wolves he drives into the deep.

6. His prophets thou hast silenced soon:
   Their warning seemed inopportune
   Because thy soul was made of steel
   And coustd not godly powers feel.

7. But now these servants of the Lord
   For thee see only great discord:
   The wolves that howl and steal and tear
   Will henceforth make of thee their lair.

8. Thy mission is transferred to land
   Far nobler and more true and grand.—
   May all who enter it by faith
   Forever walk Jehovah’s path!

9. May Faithland never lose her call
   To be a refuge unto all:
   Keep faith to God and men, indeed!
   Then shall it stay both, firm and freed.

April 15, 1917.
Theom. Lyric No. 162

END OF THE DRAGONISTS*

Mel. “My soul, be on thy guard.”

1. The Dragonists are slain,
   By fires of heav’n consumed.
   Their anxious struggles are in vain:
   Gog¹, Magog², both are doomed

2. The Dragonists include
   Seducing serpents vile,
   The lustful devils who delude,
   And satans who defile.

3. The fires of heaven burn
   By justice from on high:³
   God’s servants they, both fierce and stern
   Who with God’s law comply.

4. Both, Beast⁴, False Prophet⁵, drowned.
   The Dragonists must reap
   The evil seeds which they have sown.
   To gnash their teeth and weep.

5. Ye mammon’s slaves, recoil!
   Externalists, now fear!

Materialists without the oil
   Of spirit, Christ is here!

6. A second death⁶ ye die,
   The death of lasting hell.
   Away from God of Life, ye cry,
   In dark abyss must dwell.

7. But, to the saints of Christ
   Comes resurrection true:⁷
   Because their lives they sacrificed,
   The Lord to life them drew.

8. New tree of life will please
   With living branches three:⁸
   Xebelas, Moon Souls, Germans,
   Of worms of death are free.

9. Uranian Comet’s sign⁹
   Shows Dragon is in cage,
   That we with heavens may combine
   In New Line’s better age.

NOTE: The United States of America is identified with the Dragon because it was in
Washington, D. C., where, as we clearly saw, the accumulated forces of Satan were concen-
trated to sustain the Allies in their evil hypocritical plans and murderous works. But it was also
at the same city where tricksters of evil spirits were caught and judged.

¹ Those who belong to the Dragon, see Revelation 20.
² Gog is grasping, as the United States of America.
³ Magog is hypocritical, as Great Britain.
⁴ The mighty spirits of God are such as Volachus, Light Tower, Leaders of Fire
   Elementals, etc.
⁵ The Beast are mammon’s slaves, such as the Britishers, and those with
   them allied: lion (England), bear (Russia), leopard (Belgium), dragon (America), Rev.
   13:2.
⁶ The False Prophet is one who pretends to bring democracy and harmony by war
   and an Anglo-Saxon materialistic league of nations, such as President Wilson, namely
   the man 666, Rev. 13:18.
⁷ The second death is the spiritual or real death of separation from
   God’s people and God’s truth; the first death is the bodily decay.
⁸ The true or first resurrection is the only resurrection of spiritual import; for the mere spirit existence in the mid-
   heavens does not show any decision and bliss.
⁹ The three branches are the remaining three races on earth in the Theomonistic Era, namely the brave and godfearing Germans; the
descendants of the former men who came originally from the Moon; and the bodily and spiritual
descendants of Theodolithos or the earthly Xebelas in the narrower sense.
¹⁰ The new comet was announced from Uranus by Herschel as a sign of the great turn in the history of earth.
THE SECOND BEAST OR DRAGON LAMB

Revelation 13 and 14.

Mel. “The present hour allots thy task,”

1. From earth another beast has come,
   A beast in sin’s delirium,
   To help the first whose wound is healed.
   His name by number is revealed.

2. A Dragon, lamb-like, is this beast,
   But, lamb with horns, to make a feast,
   Upon the prey his wolfish yaw
   Would snare by his own devilish law.

3. With pow’r of first beast, he gives breath
   To Allies, planning millions’ death.
   From airship sends he fires down,
   And by deceit fools like a clown.

4. Both, small and great; both, rich and poor,
   Both, white and black, he does adjure
   To buy and sell by beast’s own mark.
   Destroying everything like shark.

5. The mark of beast is mammon’s sign.
   And under it all beasts combine.
   As Dragon-Lamb is beast’s bad name,
   Six Hundred Sixty-six, his shame.

6. This number names the leader here.
   It’s Wilson, who is causing fear,
   And who in fear shall pass away
   When saints of Christ this monster slay.

7. In Hebrew and in Greek this name
   The numerals his name proclaim:
   In Hebrew, consonants, as well
   In Greek, digammars meaning tell.

8. But, on Mount Sion stands True Lamb
   Who ‘gainst horned dragon now will ram.
   With many thousand saints he starts.
   While Trumpet gospel new imparts.

9. Xexebe1, now, when cup is filled,
   Brings forth his troops in heaven drilled
   To help the saints on earth with pow’r,
   While still continues judgment hour.

10. From other planets join great hosts,
    And many thousand earthbound ghosts
    Now join the Lord, forsake the beast:
    From North and South, from West and East.

11. And billions of the evil souls
    The Force of Christ shuts up in goals,
    Depriving beast on earth of troops,
    Of strongest, fiercest spirit groups.

12. Here is the patience of the saints:
    When godless, faithless heart now faints,
    These saints of Christ await, prepare
    Xeovah’s vict’ries here to share.

13. Their mark is lyre in circle strong.
    To them does golden rose belong:
    A living oak by lights now lit.
    They throw the beasts to lowest pit.

14. They come in pow’r from God on high.
    And world and sin they do defy:
    “Make safe this earth for God” they shout,
    And thus now starts terrific bout.

15. And while they fight, let’s work and pray
    For glorious victories, which may
    No pow’rs of earth or hell resist.
    By faith and hope we pierce through mist.

16. Let’s chant a song in heaven tuned.
    We, who with Christ and saints communed:
    “Victorious the Lord will be—
    And better earth we soon may see!”

* Symbol of Xcebela or Theomonists.
** Symbol of the descendants of the Moon people.
*** Symbol of the Germans.
1. Thyatira, German home land!
   Jehovah calls thee aloud.
   See his fiery eyes aflaming.
   Standing firm. He sees the cloud
   Which today is covering over
   Thee and other nations bowed:
   The nations bowed
   He is calling.

2. “Faith and charity and service,
   Works, increasing works I found
   In thy midst, and these are precious.
   On the whole, thy life is sound.
   Yet, there are a few things evil.
   Spirits who must needs be bound.
   Now must be bound
   Evil spirits.

3. “Jezebel, a stranger, entered.
   Baal’s worship she brought in.
   And, since then, the mammon’s service,
   Idol worship, did begin.
   Patiently I have been waiting;
   But she did not turn from sin:
   She stayed in sin,
   Never changing.

4. “She it was who caused the trouble
   As with strangers she combined.
   Now, that all may see my justice,
   Under heels this whore I grin:
   Unto death this vile betrayer
   And her fellows I assigned:
   I have assigned
   Her and fellows.

5. “But ye faithful I am blessing.
   Wait! You see me: I will come,
   I will join you, make you stronger,
   I shall make you medium
   That ye capture little horn beast
   Raving in delirium:
   Delirium
   Means but dying.

6. “You are chosen saints of glory,
   Race that God has richly blessed.
   You shall rule* the coming nations.
   For my name ye have confessed.
   While your foes have turned to evil,
   All by greedy lust obsessed:
   By greed obsessed
   Were the Allies.
7. "Glorious Morning Star I send you,  
Gospel of my reign on Earth,  
And abundance of my riches  
Takes away the present dearth:  
All the wocs of painful suffering  
Healing streams shall carry forth:  
They carry forth  
Woeful suffering.

8. "Now, ye faithful, wait a little!  
Steadfast to the truth adhere!  
Overcome by faith all evils  
Until time when I appear!  
Keep my works; for I am judging  
Nations all, and bring you cheer:  
I bring you cheer,  
I, Xeovah."

* Rule not by mere outward dominion but by mental and spiritual leadership. What glorious prospects these are for the Germans!

---

Theom. Lyric No. 165

**JUDGMENT AND GLORIFICATION**

Mel. "My Jesus, I love thee, I know thou art mine."

1. The judgment continues  
O'er princes of world,  
The base and the carnal  
To prison are hurled.  
The spirits confusing.  
Mixed spirits not true.  
The dead ones, the British,  
Their falsehood will rue.

2. And those still in darkness,  
Not knowing right way,  
Who're sinking, not rising.  
Are judged every day.  
If turning to Jesus,  
There's hope that they rise.  
If not thus deciding,  
Ev'r'one of them dies.

3. Who love, though not wisely.  
May visions receive  
Of heavenly love life,  
And learn to believe.  
The Lilies of Valley  
Are helped that they rise:  
To heights are they lifted,  
Become Edelweiss.

4. In all this great judgment  
Our Lord now appears  
As seed that was fruitful,  
Who wipes away tears.

Who comes in great glory  
From Father Divine  
As King of all Earth Spheres,  
As Lord of Fifth Line.

5. And those who now follow,  
Who serve and obey,  
Receive of his glory  
A part every day:  
The glory of faith life,  
Of love most serene,  
And hope of more progress  
In heavenly sheen.

6. O teach us, Redeemer,  
To follow and serve!  
That never from justice  
And love we may swerve.  
O help us, dear Savior!  
That we, too, may save,  
Like thee, in such service  
Be humble and brave.

7. We crave but the glory  
Of duty well done,  
Of carrying onward  
Good service begun:  
In bliss with our soulmates,  
To follow, obey  
Commands of the Father,  
By holiness' ray.
WRESTLING, VICTORY, AND PEACE
Theom. Lyric No. 166
THE STRUGGLE FOR AN ABUNDANT LIFE

1. Individualism
   Leads to pessimism:
   Solidarity
   Cheerful makes, and free.
   Interaction, blind at first,
   Slowly gives away to thirst
   For an individual's chance
   By own work life to enhance.
   Mere existence does not satisfy:
   Man must rise and on God's help rely;
   Man must grow and work for things desired,
   With ambition must his brains be fired.—
   What unconscious act can lead us to success?
   Consciousness alone can help us to progress.
   All descent should work ascent to higher life,
   Even though this rising means far greater strife.
   But a selfish strife is wasteful: vital force is lost:
   Individual consciousness, if selfish, lives has tossed
   To destruction, that a few might rise to pow'r supreme.—
   Solidarity divine must human race redeem.

2. What was done in past
   Not behind you cast!
   But the future brings
   Many greater things.
   For the ancients built first parts
   Of our sciences and arts;
   But that we now build the whole
   Be today's and future's goal!
   Many things related stand aloof;
   Many false perceptions furnish proof.—
   That we work apart, and man not shares
   Life abundant, lack of peace declares.
   'Tis because so many did not grow, that some
   Who progressed believed not in millennium.
   Weakness brought to masses burdens great untold
   When for mess of pottage they their lives had sold.
   Mammon-service held entangled rich and poor alike:
   Some did gain by strong oppression, others gained by strike:
   Sharks were both, and all were fighting for the things desired,
   Numerous the teeth of each one: Now they both expired.

3. In this war, the troops—
   Most of whom are dupes—
   Waste the rich men's gold
   Wealth and pow'rs they hold,
   While the rich are wasting lives
   In the cruel, deadly, "drives"
   On the fields of blood and woe,
   And away their workers throw.
   What has caused this race-destruction great?
   What has brought to men this evil fate?
   Nothing but his lack of that success
   Which is but achieved if we progress
   To the life abundant, life for God and man.
   Seeking greater wisdom, work as hard we can
   Out from sluggish nature to bright spirit life,
   Changing to what's helpful from our selfish strife.
   All God's laws were teaching men enlightenment and peace:
   All His pow'rs vouchsafed to us were granted to increase
   Life abundant, bringing bliss, but men did not obey.
   Hence, the judgment, which must teach through waste His
   better way.

450
4. There's no choice, we are
Never singular,
But are parts of race,
On a social base.
We cannot progress alone.
Gifts we all together own.
Solidarity is need.
Individual grasping greed
Rob our brother men of what is theirs.
None can rise who not with others squares.
Will to be, to love, to do, and rule
We must learn in Earth's great social school.
Self-security is by protected race.
Self-perfection, if God's mighty grace
We work out in service for our fellowman,
If we do for him whatever best we can.
In divine impatience of a waste of vital force,
In our loving care for others, lies the higher course
Of our own improvement. God is ever good and just:
God does unto each for all men's lives and gifts entrust.

Theom. Lyric No. 167
THE GLORIOUS WARFARE

1. Many kings are falling down.
Many a one shall lose his crown
Here, as on the spirit spheres,
When Xeovah's crown appears.

2. Throw your worries and your cares
On the Lord, who with you bears
All your burdens! Fight and pray!
Simply follow and obey!

3. Christ delivers all from need.
From deceit and wicked greed:
Dangers, violence, shall cease,
But success forev'r increase.

4. Light comes in the darkest night,
Victory to crown the fight.
Though you may not fully see,
Yet, there's help, by God's decree.

5. Plans are made in heaven above
By great leaders who with love
Serve Xeovah and his friends,
And such work in blessing ends.

6. Foes converted find new place
Where they learn by light of Grace
Of the Kingdom's glorious aim,
Of Christ's soldiers' lasting fame.

7. Ye who fight fight not alone:
Back of you the friends, your own.
Who with sustenance and cheer
Rush behind you from each sphere.

8. Therefore, multitude of foes
Who as blackguards here arose
Slay with courage one and all!
As they threatened, let them fall!

9. Treacherous foes have caused this war.
Now the great Executor,
By your service, crushes foes;
And the reign of Christ now grows.

10. Hail the King Anointed! Hail!
One with him, you cannot fail.
Though in warfare you grew tired,
You have fame and bliss acquired.

11. Those who fought for Christ in war
Enter into Heaven's door:
Precious is their blood to him;
Never grows their honor dim.

12. When the victory is won,
First great work for peace is done:
Victory advancement brings,
Progress enters in on wings.

13. Nations call Xeovah blessed
When their sins they have confessed;
When they all shall be sincere.
Then true love will banish fear.

14. Glory be to God on high!
As we fight we're drawing nigh
Unto Him with peace and bliss,
While the foes all treasures miss.

451
Theom. Lyric No. 168

FIGHT ONLY FOR WHAT’S RIGHT


1. Theomonist, when storms are raging,
   Flees for refuge to his God;
   When the infidels are waging
   War, he stays on peaceful road.
   Calmness in his mind is dwelling,
   He is strong with God alone,
   For, by faith and work excelling,
   He has bread where they have stone.

2. Soul’s acquainted with their Father
   Know no weakness nor despair.
   Guided from above, they rather
   Peace and love than war declare.
   In the midst of mad destroyers,
   They are sane and show the road
   Out of claws of hell’s employers
   Into saving life of God.

3. Men away from God are plunging
   Into fires of hell and burn,
   While the men of God are launching
   Ship of life to better turn.—
   We are not afraid, but fighting
   Satans, foes of God and men,
   And when others’ wrongs are righting,
   Each has valor as of ten.

4. We are joining not in warfare
   Where the truth by both is mixed
   But we work for mankind’s welfare
   That our own be not transfixed
   Into dogs with madness raving,
   Leading them to inward peace:
   Ours is work of Christ for saving
   That true faith and love increase.

5. But, if Faithland’s bold defenders
   See the foes of peace and love
   And malicious, vile pretenders
   Who despise our God above
   Coming that they crush our altar,
   That they kill us everywhere,
   None of us will faint or falter
   But we foes to shreds will tear.

6. For the Theomonist is stronger,
   A defender of the good
   And the true, than any wronger
   Of our sacred brotherhood.
   God with us, His hosts surrounding,
   Heav’n is fighting devilish hell.
   And, in pow’r from God abounding,
   We shall crush each infidel.

Note:—Theomonists are not unprepared, but they will carefully train spiritual and also physical defenders needed.
Theom. Lyric No. 169

THE LORD TEACHETH US TO FIGHT
(Ps. 144:1)

Mel. "Wer will ein Streiter Jesu sein," by T. Eickhoff

1. Praised be the Lord, our Strength and Shield!
   Who makes us strong in wars,
   And covers us on battlefield,
   Makes us glad conquerors;
   Who shows us how to fight
   By spiritual piercing light:
   Thus seeing plans of evil foes,
   We render smashing blows.

2. Praised be the Lord, our Fortress Strong!
   His spirit-force took care,
   Sustained us. and inspires our song
   His wonders to declare.
   While foes by scheming robbed
   And one another mobbed,
   The mercies of our God supplied
   Our needs, and did provide.

3. Praised be the Lord, our Tower High!
   Who lifts us to the skies,
   In airships o'er the foes to fly,
   And hides us in disguise
   Of light which blinds the foes
   Who shot on dummies' rows—
   God, surely, has delivered us,
   Made us victorious.

4. Praised be the Lord, in Whom we trust!
   He puts beneath our feet
   The foes soon humbled to the dust,
   And scares their dwindling fleet.
   Lord God! We sing Thy praise,
   To Thee our anthem raise!
   In air, on land, beneath the sea
   Help us Thy Earth to free!

5. Praised be the Lord! Xedekel led.
   And Welas brought the light.
   Great Victory God's symbols read
   And showed us what was right.
   Xebela, adjutant,
   With message did enchant
   Us from Xeovah, glorious King,
   Whose victories we bring.

6. Praised be the Lord; The Twice-born Child
   Is Conqueror and King.
   To reign o'er kingdom just and mild,
   Defeat to foes he'll bring.
   Hail to the Chief of Men!
   Who raises Earth again
   In power from our God on-hugh,
   And brings true peace anigh.
Theom. Lyric No. 170

WRESTLING

Mel. “Es stand ein Mann in einem Tal.”

1. All souls are longing for great peace,
   For joy divine and progress.
   They long for crown, but often cease
   To fight from God’s own fortress.
   But only they receive such bliss
   Who wrestle
   And hustle.
   Who fail to fight, who bear no cross,
   The crown of life will surely miss.

2. This life is giv’n to learn and grow,
   By contrast to embattle,
   And they whose progress is too slow
   Are fighting here too little.
   Who wish for glory from on-high
   Must wrestle
   For castle:
   For spiritual blessings which come nigh
   That they all evils may defy.

3. Our Jesus came to help us now:
   The conqueror came to strengthen
   His friends who waited here below,
   Their waiting will not lengthen.
   But that God’s heavenly powers shine,
   Now wrestle,
   Apostle,
   And with his angels here combine;
   Use pow’r, keep not thy light in shrine!

4. You wish to save your dear ones all.
   For soulmate may be yearning.
   To learn and teach to rise from fall,
   To heed the herald’s warning,
   To be successful: Watch and pray,
   And wrestle
   For trestle
   On which to stand, both night and day,
   And gain life’s vict’ry, as you may!

Theom. Lyric No. 171

CAST OUT THE DEVIL

Mel. 9, 9, 9, 9

1. The Dragon or Serpent Primeval
   Was thrown from the Heavenly Spheres,
   And hurled to this Earth, with his evil
   Which clearly on Earth now appears.

2. With hosts of his spirits he fights us
   In Fury: He knows, time is short.
   But Christ Xeovah, too, delights us:
   In fight ‘gainst this foe sends support.

3. The devil accuses the Brothers
   And tries to deceive the Elect.
   Misleading and hurting the others
   Who cannot his wiles here detect.
4. On Earth is the greatest commotion:
The natural laws disappear.
To us this means higher promotion,
The faithless are shaking with fear.

5. A chance to some satans is given,
To Judas and others now come,
Who now to remorse have been driven.
Let's pray that converted be some!

6. But let's not give place to the devil!
Resist him, and then he will flee!
A satan is never on level:
His downfall we surely shall see.

7. He's hurled to the lake of great fire,
Where the Beast and False Prophet are found.
Rejoice, ye Redeemed! And admire
The Lord who casts satans to ground.

8. Divested of "D", the first letter,
The Devil as "evil" appears.—
Know God with two "o's" ever better!
His "goodness" takes from us all fears.

9. The good is forever the stronger.
The evil brings ever distress.
If following satans not longer,
Our God gives us blissful success.

10. The satans enslave by obsession
For vile retrogression, in fact.
But God leads on path of progression,
If freely with Him we now act.

11. The promise of satans brings badness.
The promise of God brings what's good.
To them come true freedom and gladness
Who satans' enticements withstood.

12. The devils are wicked accusers
Of men, and of angels, and God.
They're angry because they are losers.
They slip, though forever they plod.

13. Our God is a friendly Excuser.
By mercy of God I am safe.
He makes of great gifts me free chooser
Who under the satans did chafe.

14. The satans are liars, deceivers;
Are robbers and murderers all.
But God makes his faithful believers
Victorious, the great and the small.

15. The days I have listened to devils
Were wasted, and brought me great pain.
The sinful and boisterous revels
On soul left a shameful, bad, stain.

16. The days when with God I was living
Were days of rich fulness of life.
God's spirit forever is giving
True gladness and peace, ending strife.
17. The ignorant only are wavering. 
   For me and my house, God is choice. 
   It's God Who ourselves has been favoring. 
   In mercy of God we rejoice.

18. Dear God! We are Thine. We are winning 
   The battle of life, by Thy grace, 
   And heavenly joy is beginning 
   The more of Thy goodness we trace!

---

Theom. Lyric No. 172
RESIST ENVIous OMGRES FALLING
Mel. 9, 8, 9, 8.

1. So often, when angelic forces 
   Have lifted me to heavenly light, 
   At once satanic spirit forces 
   Have dashed me down in devilish fight.

2. It was, because by my ascension 
   The satans felt what they had missed, 
   And on the rush to deep descension 
   They stormed and threatened, cursed and hissed.

3. At last I learned that this meant progress 
   To me and mine, a godly rise: 
   No longer fear I ogre, ogress; 
   Their own confession made me wise:—

4. "We run into a great destruction, 
   And yet we cannot stop. We fall."—
   And every fall meant more reduction, 
   And thus their strength was getting small.

5. And now I know what means temptation, 
   What means the threat and dash to ground: 
   It is a proof of true salvation 
   To me and mine who heaven found.

6. It means for us a greater strengthening. 
   It means a judgment of the world. 
   It means to satans horrors lengthening, 
   As they to deep abyss are hurled.—

7. Before our struggle comes enlightening. 
   Before adversity comes bliss. 
   Before approach of darkness, brightening, 
   That we who fought no vict'ry miss.

8. And, therefore, now, when we're elated, 
   Let us prepare to meet the foes, 
   Resist the thought by them created. 
   The thought that fear and darkness shows.

9. For, if we listen to those losers, 
   We, too, at last, like them, may fail. 
   If we agree with these accusers, 
   With them we enter into jail.
10. No, when depression follows rising,
   It is depression but by fear,
   Depression which is compromising,
   Which we can conquer, if sincere.

11. Remember what you were: God's mercy!
   Remember what the Lord has done!
   How in the greatest controversy,
   In greatest fight, God's children won!

12 Join with the force of God! Don't hanker
   For satans' thoughts and words and deeds!
   Then you with angels satans conquer;
   For he who tries with God succeeds.

13. O Lord of Light! Thou God of Freedom!
   Give unto me a watchful eye!
   Grant wisdom, courage. In Thy sedom,*
   In pow'r from Thee I foes defy.

14. But, as I slay these evildoers,
   Grant me the means to raise the weak!
   Let me be one of sinner-wooers
   Who all the souls' salvation seek!

Theom. Lyric No. 173

VICTORY


1. “The victory is ours”
   The angels shout with joy.
   This earth is God's. Man's Son with pow'rs
   Can sin and death destroy.

2. The victory is great,
   For man comes to his own.
   Redemption has not come too late.
   We reap what oth'rs have sown.

3. The victory brings bliss,
   Oh let us start to rise!
   Though great the loss, we shall not miss
   The pearl of greatest price.

4. The victory remains
   If all now grow in love
   To God and men; for this contains
   What lasts forever above.

* Seat or throne-room, fr. Latin sēdere, to sit.
Theom. Lyric No. 174

SONG OF LIBERTY


1. Hail the day of liberty from hatred and from strife!
   Cast away the shackles; for new freedom is here rife!
   Freeborn sons and daughters thus may lead a better life.
   As we are rising now higher.

   Chorus:
   Rejoice! Rejoice! All evil shall depart.
   Rejoice! Rejoice! There's honesty of heart,
   And the great Millennium has made a proper start,
   For we are rising now higher.

2. Celebrate the jubilee! All nations shall combine:
   Justice, peace, prosperity forever shall here shine;
   All are aiming honestly their methods to refine,
   As we are rising now higher.

   Chorus—Rejoice! etc.

3. Shout with gladness that the cause of bloodshed and of crime
   'Gainst the peoples and their lands has vanished at this time.
   Giving place to service of the human and sublime,
   And we are rising now higher!

   Chorus—Rejoice! etc.

4. Sing of freedom that is born by loyalty and love
   For the God of human rights Who guides us from above.
   Guides us by His angel in the form of heav'nly dove,
   And we are rising now higher!

   Chorus—Rejoice! etc.

Theom. Lyric No. 175

PEACE, PERFECT PEACE

(First publication, October, 1913)


1. Peace, perfect peace, in this our life of toil:
   Jehovah gives us peace in all turmoil.

2. Peace, perfect peace, the Friend of Souls is here:
   Our Jesus came, and fears should disappear.

3. Peace, perfect peace, the struggle soon now ends:
   God's spiritual calm to every soul descends

4. Peace, perfect peace, the truth of God is known:
   Anew He sent it forth from heaven's throne.

5. Peace, perfect peace, all nations shall believe
   And all the earth its leader shall receive.

6. Peace, perfect peace, we grow in grace and strength.
   From God's own Source it flows to us at length.

7. Peace, perfect peace, with God our work is peace,
   And never shall our progress upward cease.
Theom. Lyric No. 176

ALL IS WELL


1. Though the Judgment brought great suffering,
   All must be well.
   Though so small yet soul-felt offering,
   God knows us well.
   Strong was power of God that healed us,
   Strong the grace that called and sealed us,
   Strong is power to guide and shield us.
   All will be well.

2. God who made the earth and heavens,
   And shaped them well;
   Who to us new earth has given,
   Makes all now well.
   Father, may thy sons defend us;
   Angel friends with care attend us;
   And Thy truth and blessing send us!
   Then all is well.

3. Thou hast soothed pains and weeping.
   Soon all is well.
   May the nations in Thy keeping
   Become quite well!
   On Thy mercy, God, relying,
   Thou their every need supplying!
   When they know, there is no dying.
   All, all is well.

Theom. Lyric No. 177

PEACEFUL PROGRESS


1. Beneath the banner stretching
   O'er lands and isles and seas
   We dwell in peace as workers
   Whose joys each day increase.
   Each race is daily adding
   Its share to progress great,
   And nation deals with nation
   Through a wide open gate.

2. The brothers who were fighting
   Have now been reconciled.
   And strangers once distrusting
   Have to each other smiled.
   Old quarrels have been settled.
   And now, before they fight,
   They make by wise adjustment
   Whate'er is wrong here right.

3. The hatred caused here murders,
   And murder caused great wars.
   But friendship makes improvement
   And bloodshed now debars.
   If ignorance or malice
   Again should try to harm,
   The prudent and the virtuous
   Will quickly fools disarm.
4. Thus has the time approached now
Which prophets long foretold
That we shall dwell together
Like men who all uphold
The law of love as gospel:
The law our angels gave.
And learning work of love now
Will make us glad and brave.

5. We fight, but not 'gainst brothers.
We fight 'gainst sins and faults
And 'gainst the suffering caused here
By temptors' vile assaults.
We fight the craze for mammon,
Injustice, ignorance,
And push to goal before us:
To spiritual high advance.

5. God's love and justice guide us.
Our King, the Savior dear,
Leads us from hate to loving,
To trusting, out of fear!
Our souls are ever brightening
Because of angels' light,
And life, now so abundant,
Makes everything here right.

Theom. Lyric No. 178
SONG OF UNION

1. God, we're one. All Xebelas live as friends.
In the hearts of the saints there is love.
We found God's peace in our Lord who makes amends,
Who is sending the peace from above.
Xebelas all are the Lord's who came to bring
Greater help, greater knowledge, and strength.
In God combined, of our Brotherhood we sing,
Of the love uniting us at length.

Chorus—Sing the Song of Union. O sing the Song of Peace!
We are one in God, in the love the Lord has shown,
And our love shall never wane, never cease.

2. We all now live as God's children in the light
Which is spreading from heaven above.
As brethren true we are rising in His might,
Being strong in such brotherly love.
When nations thus as a family of Christ
All unite in a union so grand.
There's none who hates and there's none who is despised:
All together then shall rise and stand.

Chorus—Sing the Song of Union, etc.

460
Theom. Lyric No. 179
LASTING LAW OF LOVE FOR LIVING

1. Loving only brings contentment:
   Love is truly life’s great law.
   Love’s sweet ardor weaves enchantment
   As the hearts to hearts now draw.
   Love is breaking all resentment.
   Growing jewels without flaw.
   It leaves no flaw.
   God’s great loving.

2. Love is godly, love is righteous,
   Love is faithful, kind and meek,
   Quite unselfish: not despiteous,
   Harm and evil does not seek.
   Love is noble: makes us courteous,
   Makes us truths with kindness speak.
   With kindness speak.
   Love is godly.

3. Love is greater than all knowledge,
   Greater still than faith and work.
   Love be teacher in life’s college!
   Students then no problems shirk.
   Love’s mysterious foreknowledge.
   Saves where any dangers lurk.
   Where dangers lurk.
   Love is greatest.

4. Love redeems us, love abiding,
   Though the world may scorn and scold.
   Love alone is safely guiding
   Through a world so dark and cold:
   Though all suns and stars are hiding,
   Love will ev’r its own enfold.
   Thy own enfold!
   Love, redeems us!

Theom. Lyric No. 180
WORLD’S PEACE ANTHEM
Mel. “America.”
This anthem was printed in the Oriental University Educator, January, 1911.

1. All countries, strong and free,
   To a new law agree:
   That wars shall cease!
   All nations, sane and wise,
   No longer foes surprise;
   But to true greatness rise
   By works of peace.

2. No kingdom further fight
   With force of warrior’s might
   To solve disputes!
   In God’s eternal name,
   New justice let proclaim
   True human pride and fame,
   Above wild brutes’.
3. Though many races still,
All show an honest will
To rise as men!
Though many cults and tongues,
Injustice, hate, and wrongs
Cast where each one belongs:
Into hell’s den!

4. Make a new covenant!
Let one great glorious chant
To heaven peal!
Peace shall on earth now reign:
No East and West in twain—
Both angels’ help obtain—
All wounds shall heal.

---

FAITH AND LOVE
Theom. Lyric No. 181
YOU MUST BE BORN AGAIN
(John 3:3. Psalm 51:10, 11)
Mcl. “Der Herr ist mein Hirt,” Mottete by B. Klein

Earth’s Shepherd now came,
Him shall ye follow:
King Xeovah,
Lord Jesus Christ—the same,
The great Messiah.
All ye who wallow
In sins of thought
And word and deed he sought.
“Sin-sick soul and heart-torn lands of grief,
You must be born again!” he tells you,
“Outward patchwork will never heal what ails you;
It’s not enough to turn another leaf.”
The judgment now came.
On your decision
Hangs share or shame.
To guide you, Jesus came.
All that’s false must burn in deadly fire:
Die must the old, the things of night retire,
A spirit new
Rise from the cross-strewn fields. May God inspire
A faith that grew
Out of pain o’er sinning;
From low, cold dark beliefs and dev’lish strife,
A faith like Christ’s, a faith of life,
Life of love, to live
Life that’s ever winning!—
“Because that you give,
It shall be given”
Great gift of prize
By which ye live and rise
And grow more wise.
Who thus have striven,
By God are given
His Heaven.

462
Theom. Lyric No. 182

CHRISTIANITY AND CHURCHIANITY

Mel. 10, 9, 10, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9

1. Christianity, truly, means Vision:
A Divine Evolution by Light.
It means Honest and Godly Decision
And great Love in a Life that is bright,
Such a life as Christ Jesus has shown
Which is earning a heavenly crown:
It's a life that is White for it's Right.
Such a life let us make now our own!

2. Churchianity is not progressive:
Formalistic, dogmatic, it trusts
In the things which are merely expressive
Of the outer, which quickly disgusts.
By hypocrisy strives it to shine;
But of fruit is quite empty this vine.
Though for altars and churches it lusters,
It bears clearly idolatrous sign.

3. Separation from truth and progression
Leads to godlessness, boasting, and sin,
And to wickedness, lying, transgression
By the falsity that is within.
Their divisions and sects show the blight
Of the sunset preceding the night.
When they say: “Brighter day will begin.”
They shall come to the night without light.

4. Quite devoid of new heav’ly instruction,
Many leaders are blind, and shall fall;
For they help in the wars of destruction,
And with beasts are they running now all.
But the King who has come calls them foes,
And upon these old wolves sends he woes
Which are gruesome and which shall appal:
Thus their wickedness he will disclose.

5. O Xebeles! Be Christians with visions!
And sow righteousness, mercy to reap!
Seek the life that is truly elysian
By a faith that is spiritual and deep!
Seek Xeovah! Great blessings He pours.
With Xeovah, be His warriors!
If commandants He gave you will keep,
He will join you to strong ancestors.

Theom. Lyric No. 183

TRUST

Mel. “Das gläubige Ja.”

1. God, we trust in Thy great mercy.
Giving us the means to live,
As Thou gav’st us heavenly blessings,
Thou canst earthly blessings give.
Thou alone, O God, canst free us
And grant us spiritual light of understanding.
O rid us from all false pretending,
Like men of God to live!

463
2. Jesus, guide us on this earthplane!
   Thou hast proved that thou art just.
   Take from us the things which hinder,
   Most of all the evil lust!
   Lead us, Lord, on ways of honor!
   We trust in thee, our Lord and King descending!
   Jehovah now is troubles ending,
   Imparting love and trust.

3. Trusting in our Heavenly Father,
   Dare we doubt His children here?
   Would not our distrust to mankind
   Clearly as our fault appear?
   Yes, we trust in all our brethren.
   By trust and love we see this earth enlightened
   Success in life is greatly heightened;
   With sweetness and new cheer.

Theom. Lyric No. 184

FAITH OF THE JUST


1. The just shall live by faith and love.
   Their hope is in their Lord,
   And help is coming from above:
   They are in full accord
   With love as law of universe.
   By love they all combine,
   And all by pray’r their souls immerse
   In spiritual force divine.

2. By faith the ancients lived with God.
   By faith they all subdued
   The world of sin, and bore its rod,
   And shed their precious blood.
   The fire and sword, the lion’s teeth,
   The tortures and great pain,
   Nor mockings nor a martyr’s death
   Could make the just complain.

3. Though poor, the faithful gave great wealth
   To nations in the past:
   The only force that brought here health
   And saved our earth at last
   Was faith in God, eternal light
   Brought forth in lives so fine:
   The witness which they gave was bright,
   Like jewel in a shrine.

4. Great rulers died, great pow’rs are gone,
   Forgotten, if not just;
   What men of skill and fame have done,
   If without God, is lost.
   But, justice, peace, and love will shine.
   True faith when ent’ring in
   Can nevermore on earth decline,
   But must great work begin.
5. By faith the just shall rule the earth.
   The evil is expelled
   And spiritual life comes here to birth.
   The faithless are compelled
   To see that Jesus and the saints
   Now reign with faith's great pow'r;
   That sin is held in firm restraints
   And weakens every hour.

6. The life of faith is life indeed.
   The faithless sink and die.
   Faith's gospel is a heavenly seed
   On which we can rely.
   True faith is knowledge of true life
   Which flows from God's own source
   And helps us win in daily strife
   All fights with greatest force.

7. The pow'r of faith is great and strong
   Because it links the soul
   To God, to Whom all things belong:
   Of worlds He has control.
   May firmaments and bases shake,
   May loss and death be ours,
   The Universe to atoms break,
   We live by God's great pow'rs.

Theom. Lyric No. 185

FAITH AND WORK


1. The ways of God are true and bright.
   The darkness is our own.
   Step forth into the heavenly light,
   When mysteries are shown!

2. The problem which you think is deep,
   Is deep because of sin.
   The lock to Eden is to keep
   In bliss who entered in.

3. The saints don't fear. With courage great
   They blow the clouds away.
   They know their heavenly high estate,
   Which darkness turns to day.

4. They do not doubt that God is good;
   They know that all is well:
   Their souls are nourished by His food,
   From heav'n and not from hell.

5. The plans of God are carried out
   By works and not by dreams.
   God builds His Kingdom not on doubt:—
   By faith and work redeems.

6. The worker has no time for doubt.
   Each day his task he takes.
   He puts all troubles to a rout,
   And thus to faith awakes.

7. The ways of God are always best.
   His Spirit guides and feeds.
   In Him alone is blissful rest:
   He covers all our needs.
Theom. Lyric No. 186

THE RIGHTEOUS NEVER FORSAKEN

Mel. “Nearer, my God, to Thee,” by L. Mason.

1. Ever, since I was young
   Until when old,
   Saw I the souls who clung
   To what's pure gold,
   Namely to faith and love,
   For what's in heaven above—
   Souls who with courage strove—
   Godward improve.

2. Riches of useless goods
   Never they sought.
   Splendors of minds and moods,
   Powers of thought
   Found I with those who fight,
   Faithful for truth and right.
   Help from the angels bright
   Brought them true light.

3. Who were of righteous mind,
   Parent or child,
   Never were left behind,
   Nor were beguiled
   By any godless fear.
   If there was sigh or tear,
   Soon would it disappear:
   All was made clear.

4. Angels with them here walked.
   Morning or night,
   Angels to them here talked,
   Message did write,
   Kindling the spiritual flame:
   Nearer to God they came.
   Preaching His glorious name—
   Faith was their fame.

Theom. Lyric No. 187

LOVE'S THE TRUE PRINCIPLE OF LIFE

Mel. “O Love that wilt not let me go,” by A. L. Peace.

1. The principle of life is true love.
   Life's contents and meaning is one:
   By power of love from above
   All creatures with God to atone.
   Who for unity strove.

2. From childhood to age, what we do
   Should be but a labor of love:
   From year unto year to pursue
   Our work as the cooing of dove
   With a love that is true.

466
3. Achievements of knowledge and deeds,
   Our efforts in business and mart,
   Our thoughts and our teachings and creeds
   Be only of love's labor's part!
   For true love all exceeds.

4. The rose, though with weapons of thorns,
   To shield it 'gainst foes who destroy:
   Though wantons and faithless it scorns,
   This rose unto lily will sigh;
   Love the pure thus adorns.

5. Of the troubles of life this is cause,
   That love is perverted by lie
   Which hatred and wars would arouse:
   By hating we shrivel and die,
   Failing love to espouse.

6. True, justice is part of God's love;
   But love is the greater: it stays
   When all is adjusted. It wove
   A web of eternal bright rays:
   By its sunshine we throve.

7. Our great Eloah gave us life
   For loving the good and the true.
   By goodness and truth, without strife.
   Each life of sweet love ever grew;
   For true love makes us rife.

8. Stop teaching the things that are vain!
   Impress upon children that love
   If true, must be good, bringing gain
   In life here on earth and above!
   For by love we attain.

9. Why quarrel, if love can adjust?
   Why fight, if good love makes all true?
   Love's force should cast out all distrust
   And ever our life should renew:
   Let us love, as we must!

10. The selfish are jealous, and fear.
    The gen'rous are kind and at peace.
    For that which to them is most dear
    By love they forever increase
    Till its bliss does appear.

11. The love that is true and is good
    Is bound by no law; for itself
    Is law of all life: E'er it stood
    By us as our best guiding elf.
    Let us love as we should.
RISE OF THE RACES

Mel. “Come, let us join our friends above,” by B. W. Bradbury.

1. Shall races all be one to-day?
   Shall mixture bring advance?
   Let’s listen what high angels say:
   “Not thus can light enhance.”

2. “When we, unmixed, were pure of blood,
   Combined by ties most strong,
   We conquered evil’s mighty flood
   And Satan’s devilish throng.

3. “When parents, patriarchs, were still
   Our guides and chosen lights,
   By right divine and natural will
   Grew morals, means, and might.

4. “It’s true, from Basa did descend
   Both, black- and white-skinned men;
   But black and white could never blend
   Till Christ raised all again.

5. “By Meli, first of Basa’s wives.
   Came disobedience great,
   And, till this day, her children’s lives
   Are marked by dark-skinned fate.

6. “By Ra, dear Basa’s second wife,
   Who did to light incline,
   Her white-skinned children rose in life
   Progressive, free, and fine.

7. “The dark-skinned, too, may rise to light,
   To God obedient now:
   Within their race they shall be bright;
   For thus can God endow.

8. “When races mix, the best is gone:
   For both, the black and white,
   As history in past has shown;
   Descent ascent makes right.

9. “With Ra, the White are purified.
   The Black with Meli rise.
   But Hannah shall with Christ abide:
   Soul-union is the prize.

10. “We find our mates in self-same race,
    And not in race diverse:
    God’s natural order is by grace
    All through the universe.

11. “But color-mark in skin shall cease
    When races rise and live
    As Jesus; for by him increase
    Our God to all will give.”

468
MORNING PRAYER

1. I praise Thee, God, at dawn of morn,
   For light and life and love.
   For strength received, for hope that's born
   By blessings from above!

2. With joys of morning me inspire
   To press with vigor on
   In useful tasks, that I acquire
   Success for what is done!

3. Cause me to listen to the voice
   Of angels cautioning me
   To make a good and fruitful choice,
   That what is best I see!

4. May all my work be work for Thee!
   All tasks, both small and great,
   Assistance to Thy kingdom be,
   From morn to evening late!

5. Protect me 'gainst the temptor's pow'r,
   And shield me 'gainst attack!
   For morning until evening hour
   Let me in nothing lack!

6. Grant hope and cheer and greater skill!
   Grant knowledge, wisdom, too!
   Direct my mind and steel my will
   Thy will forev'r to do.

EVENING PRAYER

1. Though all around me darkness great,
   God's eye will never sleep.
   Thy angels at my bed let wait.
   A careful watch to keep!

2. Though noises are at last subdued,
   In sleep my ears are deaf,
   Let ears of angels now be trued
   E'en to a trembling leaf!

3. Though mother's arm, nor father's care
   Now holds me through the night,
   In arms of love Thy guard let bear
   Me safely, by Thy might!

4. When soon my body sleeps in peace,
   Let soul with angels wake!
   Grant strength and spiritual pow'rs' increase
   For a new day to break!
Theom. Lyric No. 191

EVENING SONG

Mel. "Nun ruhen alle Waelder," by T. Zahn

1. The ev'ning is advancing.
   Once more let us be glancing.
   On what this day has brought.
   Have we been working gladly?
   Or did we grovel sadly?
   Have we attained what we have sought?

2. We turn to Thee, our Father,
   Because that we would rather
   Have peace of heart than gold!
   Though there be cares and worries
   And earth's sore fears and flurries.
   Thy peace, dear Lord, us now enfold!

3. Send soothing inspiration
   To every soul and nation:
   The peace with God and men!
   Let angel friends protect us;
   New strength from Thee bedeck us,
   And heav'nly things come to our ken!

4. If visions can be given,
   May they our souls enliven
   With facts and truths, to aid
   Ourselves and others, aiming
   For Thee: Thy will proclaiming:
   Thus wilt Thou lift our soul-night's shade.

Theom. Lyric No. 192

SPRING SONG

Dedicated to my daughter, Evangeline.

Mel. "Lulu is our Darling Pride," by C. Jarvis

1. Joy of springtime entered in:
   Air is soft, air is bright.
   Longer days did now begin,
   And new life of light.
   Sounds and odors, sweetest time
   Do our souls caress.
   Winter's passed. We hear the chime
   Rung by fairies blessed. Joy!

2. New sensations fill the heart:
   Hope of light, hope of love.
   'Tis new morn of life to start,
   Starting from above.
   Rays of light from heaven came.
   Love, thou shalt be mine!
   Life today is not the same;
   But is more divine. Joy!
3. Nature has the loving mood:
   Trees and plants, beasts and birds.
   Life renewed in blossoms' brood,
   Whisp'ring secret words
   Of the goodness of our God,
   Of His reign supreme:
   Earth is opening mother sod,
   Kissed by air agleam. Joy!

4. Mankind cannot stay in gloom:
   Newborn hope, newborn faith
   Joins them that they turn from doom
   On a better path.
   Soon the bridegroom joins his bride,
   Christ with souls prepared,
   And in glorious life abide
   Men to God now paired. Joy!

5. Speak to us, thou loving Christ!
   Lead us home! Make us free!
   They who would us have enticed
   At thy coming flee.
   Light of Heaven! Love is born
   As thou enterest in.
   Glorious Star of Earth's New Morn!
   Life! New Origin! Joy!

Theom. Lyric No. 192a

SUMMER'S INSPIRATIONS
Dedicated to Welari, my wife.


1. When the Summer sun's infliction
   Drives us into cooling lake,
   Fills our hearts with valediction
   || For the morbid care and ache. ||
   As we enter, feet and body,
   And are striking out to swim,
   Leaving off the clay so cloudy,
   Cast we off distressing whim:
   As fish in water. free,
   New life's delight we see,
   And our souls get new conviction,
   Life is bright and full of glee.
   The splashing waters free
   Our minds and make us see
   That it's only Earth's base friction
   That's suppressing life's true glee.

2. When we finish our ablution,
   And renewed our work begin.
   Comes to us a fresh solution
   || Of the problems of man's sin: ||
   It's because we fear the diving
   And neglect our daily wash,
   That at last we are arriving
   At the sin-caused sick'ning clash.
   The men who swim are wise
   And from the bottom rise:
   For the muddy sin's polution
   Wash they off from hands and eyes:
   A sinner may get wise,
   If but from mud he rise
   In a higher evolution.
   Look to God with open eyes.
3. When the Summer breezes cooling
Move with gladsome stir the air.
We're aware that God is ruling.
|| Making everything so fair, ||
Sending angels who are smoothing
Ruffled brows and bodies tired
Who our souls with lyrics soothing,
Tell us news of joys transpired.—
On inspiration's beam,
I then have happy dream
Of satanic powers fooling
Nevermore, nor will blaspheme,
For we received new beam
Of light.—And on I dream,
That the angels men are schooling
Unto Heav'n, and all redeem.

Theom. Lyric No. 193

FALL SONG

Dedicated to the "Maid of Germany" and the "Maid of France."


1. Autumn has entered and leaves begin falling.  
Harvest is gathered. Valkyries are calling,  
Clad in full armor, selecting their men,  
The soldiers most brave who're ready now, when  
All the elements storming, the brave only win  
Who're fighting the battles 'gainst satans and sin.

Chorus: Leaving old leaven,  
Help us, ye seven  
Maidens of heaven!  
Lead on, ye Joan of Arc!

2. Falling and fading in Nature is teaching  
That in the struggle of life we are reaching  
Sooner or later autumnal old age,  
Though feared by the foolish, beloved by the sage,  
When the joys of the body decline, but the mind  
Of the wise ones is ripened, and faults fall behind.

Chorus: Joys which are mental,  
Truly parental,  
Making us gentle,  
The sages only know.

3. Autumn full-laden with needed provisions  
Fills us in earthly life with wonderful visions  
Of the abundance of heavenly gifts;  
For autumn reminds us that God ever lifts  
All our worry and fearing to starve and to die:  
We are sure, God, our Father, gives ample supply.

Chorus: Anthem of praises  
Gratefully raises  
He whom amazes  
Great God's providing care.

472
Theom. Lyric No. 194

THE CHARMS OF WINTER

Dedicated to the "World Missionary of Spiritualism," Dr. J. Peebles.


1. The charms of Winter all
   Are hidden 'neath the snow,
   For Spring and Summer and the Fall
   On Winter gifts bestow.

2. That's why I envy those
   Who lived and grew and aged:
   Who, ripe of life, come to a close,
   At last are disengaged.

3. A life well lived is bright,
   Though death its mantle spread:
   As snow in Winter, lily-white,
   And soft as pillowed bed.

4. Obnoxious beast dies out,
   Suppressed by hands of man:
   Thus angels Satan put to rout
   Who mankind's fall began.

5. Now, death, where are thy stings?
   Where, grave thy victory?
   The faithful souls, on spiritual wings,
   To heavenly homes will flee.

6. Beneath the covered ground,
   Internal pow'rs alive,
   When drawn by sun, melt snowy mound;
   All healthy trees survive.

7. God kindles spark of life:
   His children cannot die.
   He strengthened us in stress and strife,
   And lifts us to the sky.

8. Praise be to Thee, O Lord,
   For blessings we received!
   Thy mercies comforts can afford
   Whom chilly Winters grieved.

Theom. Lyric No. 195

ETERNITY

New Year's or Anniversary Hymn

(Inspired by Spirit Fichte, the philosopher, who said to the author: "The greatest philosophic thought is 'eternity.'")

Mel. "I'm but a stranger here," by Arthur Sullivan

1. This is the greatest thought:
   "Time without end."
   Finished, complete, is nought:
   Life does not end.
   God's is eternity.
   Soul, seeking God, will be
   Ever more glad and free
   Time without end.

473
2. Working for upward growth,
   Time still is here.
   Failing, succeeding, both,
   Life does appear.
   Surely, it's worth the cost;
   Nothing is ever lost,
   Nothing we value most.
   Time still is here.

3. Years after years may pass:
   Time still remains;
   Forms fade, like withered grass,
   Life still remains;
   Old generations spend,
   Centuries, millennia, end;
   Life shall forever transcend:
   Time all contains.

4. Four mighty lines though ceased:
   Life did not stop.
   Fifth Line or Age increased
   Grace of new crop.
   Those who here lived before
   Entered through medium's door;
   Angels this Earth restore:
   Life did not stop.

5. What's, then, Eternity?
   Nothing but time.
   It brings reality
   Grand and sublime.
   God counted times and hours.
   By His increase of pow'rs
   Comes unto us what's ours:
   All in due time.

6. Therefore, we murmur not;
   For, there's yet time.
   Nothing will be forgot;
   God knows all time.
   Unto our God we cling:
   He causes each good thing;
   Progress our Lord will bring
   As it is time.

7. Even our Father aims
   Higher each time!
   Ever His work proclaims
   Still better time.
   Help us, dear God, and bless.
   That we each day express
   Heavenly, divine, success:
   Most grateful time!
APPENDIX.

Theom. Lyric No. 196

SOLITUDE.

By Ella Wheeler Wilcox, as metrically improved and supplemented (strophes 4 and 5) by Theodolithos.

1. Laugh, and the world laughs with you!
   Weep, and you weep alone!
   For the sad old earth has to borrow its mirth;
   But has trouble enough of its own.
   Sing, and the hills will answer!
   Sigh, it is lost on the air!
   Though the echoes bound to a joyful sound,
   They will shrink from voicing care.

2. Triumph, and men will seek you!
   Grieve, and they turn and go!
   For you may decoy everyone with your joy,
   But there is none who is needing your woe.
   Happy, your friends are many:
   Sad, and you’re losing them all;
   They will call “divine” your sweet nectared wine,
   But you lonely drink life’s gall.

3. Feast, and your halls are crowded!
   Fast, and the world goes by!
   By success you live that to others you give,
   But no man can prevent that you die.
   Room is in halls of pleasure
   Entered by swaggering swains
   But we one by one soon are passing on
   Through the narrow aisles of pains.

4. Smile, e’en in grief!—Keep smiling!
   Grateful is he who shares!
   He who sees your smiles shares your glad sunny whiles.
   And your courage defies all your cares.
   Trusting, and not complaining,
   Lightens the trials and woes.
   By new hope you rise to God’s sunlit skies,
   And your soul more heav’nly grows.

5. Seek, and the mysteries vanish!
   Knock, and truth’s covers fall!
   For from soul to soul runs a life that is whole:
   By true love you the loved ones may call.
   Pray, and God’s angels guide you
   Upward: though men turn away!
   There’s a day of light when they see you’re right,
   And it’s God’s ev’rlasting day.

475
RESPONSIVE READINGS

The first two lines of each stanza are read by the minister alone, the other two, by the whole congregation.

Theom. Lyric No. 197

A. HOLY WISDOM.

Note: This title was suggested by king Solomon, who at an independent spirit voice seance, called out to me "Holy Wisdom," for he knew that I was making a selection from the Book of Proverbs.—Editor.

I. Wisdom.

1. Listen! God's wisdom is calling: / She utters her voice from the housetops.
   Wisdom now enter our life work, / for knowledge is pleasant to all.
   Truly! Discretion preserves us, / and good understanding will keep us.
   Happy the soul finding wisdom, / True knowledge will keep us from fall.

2. They who are wise shall find glory; / but they who are foolish are losing.
   Wisdom brings heavenly power / Seek wisdom: most wonderful thing!
   Wisdom is better than rubies, / and all we desire is but wisdom.
   Wisdom means life in God's favor; / without it great evils will sting.

3. Oh how much greater is wisdom / than gold; for a good understanding.
   Brings us the treasures of soul life: / True knowledge of heart, and great peace.
   Fools do not know true contentment: / Despising true wisdom, they suffer.
   Being too ignorant, fail they: / False notions their troubles increase.

4. Wisdom is building our houses, / and true understanding is found.
   Life in a higher progression. / May wisdom redeem us from sin!
   Knowledge fill hearts and our home life / with pleasant and precious great riches!
   Strong is the soul having wisdom / and rises ere downfall begins.

II. Lord of Wisdom.

1. Wisdom begins with obedience / to God Who is Lord of Great Wisdom.
   Saying to men: "I am pouring / My spirit of wisdom on you."
   Let us more search for true living / as children of God who are happy.
   Dogmas are dead, but God's spirit / gives breath for new life that is true.

2. God gives us wisdom and knowledge. / His angels give true understanding.
   Trust in the Lord with conviction! / Without His true guidance we fail.
   Lord, we are seeking Thy guidance! / Direct Thou our path by Thy spirit.
   Thou art our God, O Eloah! / Thy counsel shall ever prevail.

3. Honor the Lord with your substance, / and give Him a part He has given!
   Then are His blessings increasing, / and all that you give He returns.
   Gladly we offer our prayers / and give what we can of our substance.
   Asking, O Lord, for Thy blessing / on gifts and for what us concerns!

4. All that the wicked are giving / the Lord will not count for a blessing.
   But He delights in the prayers / and gifts of the upright in heart.
   Lord, Thou art far from the wicked; / and though they may call, wilt not hear them.
   Cleanse now our hearts! Make us righteous! / To prayers Thy mercy impart!

5. Wisdom from God is the knowledge / that evils of speaking and doing,
   Things which will hurt, are first started / by thoughts we unguardedly think.
   Pride and all arrogance hurt us, / the sins of the flesh spring from lusting.
   Give us great hate for such evils, / O Lord, help that never we sink!

6. Truly, the eyes of Eloah / can see into every soul here.
   Seeing the good and the evil, / no thoughts nor our deeds can we hide.
   Teach us, O Lord, of Thy wisdom! / Endow us with knowledge and goodness!
   Grant us nev. strength, that we follow / Thy call, and forever abide!
7. Ear that is hearing God's message, / and eye that can see heavenly wonders  
   Come to the seeker of wisdom / from God, Who is granting them both.  
   Open our ears! Grant us visions!/ O Lord, give us wisdom from heaven!  
   Then shall we praise Thee forever / by lives of a wonderful growth.


1. Every word of Eloah / is pure and of wonderful power,  
   Giving to all a great wisdom / to live here a life that is clean.  
   Therefore, we pray, O our Father, / reveal unto us Thy great wisdom!  
   Grant us Thy power, and raise us! / O help us to shun what is mean!

2. They who despise holy wisdom / shall surely be cut from great blessings.  
   Them who are keeping commandments / Eloah is giving reward.  
   Grant us the wisdom that's holy! / Thy spirit enlighten our soul life,  
   That we proclaim the great tidings, / and all that is bad may discard.

3. Long ere this earth was created, / God's word of great wisdom was active:  
   Millions and millions of planets / created the Lord, that they rise.  
   Even our souls were created / before they were entering our bodies.  
   Guiding them here, great Eloah / would make us by earthlife more wise.

4. Wisdom delights in the seekers / who listen to counsel for guidance,  
   Learning great truths by deep searchings. / Experience is making them wise.  
   Grant us, O God, understanding / of what is Thy will about mankind,  
   That we may use Thy great power / from darkness, to glory arise.

IV. Wisdom Makes Righteous.

1. They who are upright are dwelling / in land which the Lord gives His children.  
   All who are wicked are losing / their hold upon Earth more and more.  
   Paths of the just are in brightness, / and unto a perfect day shining:  
   Ways of the wicked are gloomy. / They stumble, Their feet will be sore.

2. House of the wicked bears curses; / but blessed are the homes of the just ones.  
   For they are parting from evils / By wisdom we learn what is just.  
   Wisdom gives high reputation: / The ways of the just are ennobled.  
   Blessed are the children of sages: / All mankind such children will trust.

3. Training your children with wisdom, / they step upon paths of the righteous.  
   Then, all their lives, they are walking / on ways of the noble and free.  
   Listen to reason, dear children, / and study the laws of God's kingdom.  
   Never depart from His guidance! / Then, glory of life you shall see.

4. Children should wisely be guided. / A child left alone soon is falling.  
   Rod of reproof, when it's needed, / will keep thy dear child from great shame.  
   Help us, O God, who are parents / to give to our children examples  
   Which are an aid for their conduct! / Let wisdom and firmness be aim.

5. Hearken to parents God gave thee! / Despise not the parents who warn thee!  
   If they are aged, when they need thee, / support them with all that thou hast!  
   "Honor thy father and mother, / that blessings of God may be given!"  
   This, thy command, great Jehovah, / we all wish to keep to the last.

6. Even the just may be erring, / but rise from the ground by new wisdom.  
   But, when the foolish are falling, / they never are rising again.  
   Grant us, dear Lord, greater knowledge, / to walk ev'ry day circumspectly!  
   Keep us from fall! Ever help us / the walk of the just to attain!

7. Nations rejoice when the righteous / on Earth with authority govern.  
   But, when the wicked are ruling, / great mourning is coming to all.  
   Grant us, O Lord, greater power / of righteousness, justice, and mercy!  
   Then will this earth be improving, / and mankind will rise from the fall.

V. Wise Laws and Judges.

1. Xebelas should ever be mindful / of laws of Jehovah he gave us.  
   Those new commandments are precious. / Let's keep them with love and with faith;  
   Laws of Jehovah are blessings. / Whoever despises commandments  
   Cannot expect a fulfillment / of prayers, Jehovah has saith.
2. They who forsake his commandments / are praising the wicked for evil.
   But who are keeping commandments / are fighting all wickedness, too.
   Let us remember Jehovah, / the Righteous, whose laws are for guidance!
   All that he saith has great value: / Obedience makes promise come true.

3. Judges and lawyers, be careful / be just to the simple! God sees you.
   Never let wicked ones turn you / away from the path of God's law.
   Ev'ry injustice will smite them / who turn against the rights of the simple.
   Bribes of the rich will bring curses, / and greed, a great judgment will draw.

4. Law have respect of no person: / In judgment prevail only justice!
   If you are helping the wicked / the people will curse you. Beware!
   Nations abhor their own judges / who misuse the power of law courts.
   God will soon mark for a downfall / the judges whom evils ensnare.

5. Leaders on Earth are all subject / to Jesus, the King who is go'vn'ning.
   Gov'rners have power by justice: / without it, their down-fall is near.
   Only by him, our Redeemer, / acknowledge the nations their gov'rners.
   God only blesses good leaders. / We pray, "Let good leaders appear!"

6. Hearts of the gov'rners be guided / by God, like the rivers of water!
   Guide them, O God, that they follow / Thy law which is good and is just!
   Let us not seek special favors, / but justice by laws approbated!
   God, give us heavenly blessings / through gov'rners who do what they must!

7. Open thy heart, O thou Servant / of God, who art righteous and faithful.
   Seeing the cause of the needy, / judge wisely, thou gov'n'or or judge!
   Righteousness raises a nation; / but sin is reproach to the people!
   Let us be guided by justice / which none of God's children begrudge!

VI. Wisdom to Help the Poor.

1. Envy thou not the oppressor, / and none of his ways shouldst thou copy!
   But who the poor ones are helping / increase satisfaction in life.
   Mocking the poor means reproaching / the Father who loves all His children.
   Who are calamities causing / will finally end in own strife.

2. He who takes pity on poor ones / is lending to God, who's rewarding:
   All that we give to the needy / returns by the law of God's love.
   Rob not the poor who are suffering! / Remember the neighbors afflicted!
   Do not oppress any sufferers! / Their angels are watching above!

3. Take all the dross from the silver, / and lift who are poor to good station?
   Then shall thou see the new vessels / of souls by thy aid more refined.
   They who're by usury robbing / the poor will collect what is dreadful.
   Great is the punishing justice / o'er them of a hard greedy mind.

4. Little, with faith in Eloah, / is better than riches and treasures.
   Outside of all that is holy; / for troubles to godless will come.
   Better, with love and contentment, / the simplest of herbs being eaten.
   Than, with the faithless be sitting / at banquet 'neath palace's dome.

5. Better good name than great riches, / and better love's favor than mammon.
   Silver and gold is destructive; / but love of the grateful will last.
   Passing to life of the spirits, / bad mammon is useless, yea harmful;
   But, if the poor 'mongst God's children / acclaim us, great joy is amass'd.

6. Riches take wings, like an eagle. / Uncertain is all that is mammon.
   Why should we waste then our longing / on things which will soon fly away?
   But, if we practise compassion / and righteousness, live we forever:
   Honor and happiness see we, / as well in the night as in day.

7. They who are rich mostly follow / the road to perdition, by sin life.
   Those very poor, often sin, too; / the rich and the poor go astray.
   Riches and poverty send not, / O Lord, lest we stumble and murmur:
   Lest we deny Thee through worries, / and lest we be lost on our way!
Theom. Lyric No. 198

VII. Wisdom is Keeping Peace.

1. Hatred is stirring great warfare; / but love takes away what is sinful.
   Wrath enters wealth and destroys it; / but love gives to all what is just.
   They who make winds call great cyclones. / Such fools are soon crushed by
   encounters.
   He that is wrathful of spirit / by fury is humbled to dust.

2. He who is slow in his anger / is sowing a great understanding.
   Grievous remark causes anger. / Soft answer will turn it away.
   All who are wrathful are joyless. / It's easy to kindle small fire;
   But it is hard to extinguish / great blaze without love's mighty spray.

3. Men of discretion are careful. / They chide not, but glory in silence.
   Taking no notice of insults, / they govern by wisdom their mind.
   Truly, that man will be honored / who ceases from strife, by his wisdom.
   Fools who are meddling forever / no honor or glory will find.

4. Better, to dwell in a desert / alone on an island, than listen
   Day after day to contentions / of people whose minds are full wrath.
   How can one like who is wrathful? / A friendship with them who are angry
   Cannot exist; for the furious / are leading on dangerous path.

5. Meddling with them who are fighting / concerning the things of their making
   Surely will stamp us asurchins / who take a wild boar by the ear.
   Coals upon fires are heaping / who meddle with them who are burning
   Fiercely in heat of their passions. / No, let's not in quarrels appear!

VIII. Words of Wisdom.

1. Lips telling truths are quite lovely. / The tongue which is lying is hateful
   Hurtful are minds thinking evil; / But joyful, who counsel for peace.
   Cheerful is face of the merry; / A sorrowful spirit oppresses.
   Thoughts of the gloomy can't help us; / but words which are hopeful give ease.

2. Ungodly men draw the evil. / Their lips, as a hot-burning fire,
   Scorch ev'ry person who listens. / The violent men give us pain.
   They who are broken in spirit / are dry, as the bones in the graveyard.
   But, as a medicine, heal us / the merry, whose names shall remain.

3. Life gives the tongue, or a dying. / We speak as we think, and are acting
   Either as life-giving spirits, / or kill as a poisonous snake.
   They who are giving false witness / shall never escape a great suffering;
   But who are kind and are truthful / the grateful will never forsake.

4. Many devices are rising / from minds which are troubled with scheming.
   Nevertheless, great Eloah / alone rules the fortunes of men.
   Judgment prepares He for scorners, / and stripes for the fools who're contending
   Keeping our tongues, Lord protect us / as chickens are covered by hen.

5. For, as we speak we are thinking, / and thoughts, which are things, make our
   being.
   Apples of gold held by silver / are words which good thoughts have brought
   forth.
   Let not our thoughts bring us ruin / by causing bad words 'gainst our neighbors!
   Thoughts of our minds cause the actions. / They give to the deeds their own
   worth.

6. He who denies he is guilty / will never repent, nor will enter
   Life of the angels in heaven. / Confessing our sins, we shall live.
   Only confession will help us: / Forsaking the life we are living.
   God, by His mercy, will raise us, / and strength for new life He will give.

479
7. Talebearers honor no secret, / not even of friends who confided;  
But who are faithful are hiding / all matters in confidence told.  
Shunning the tattlers, we're happier. / Why tell ev'rything you are hearing?  
Strife will not cease where are gossips. / but tales without tongues soon grow cold.

8. Rich in conceit are the wicked; / but they who are wise cause them downfall.  
Praise not yourself! Let a stranger / reveal any good you may have!  
Hope there's in fool far more truly / than in a conceited one's progress;  
Struttiing like peacock, we hear him / with voice which is that of a knave.

9. Friends who are good ne'er relinquish! / They're better than brothers when needed  
Brothers who're absent can't help thee, / but friend who is near gives thee aid.  
They who have friends are the friendly, / a friend may be nearer than brother;  
Friends are the brothers who help us. / They're strong, for adversity made.

IX. The Wise are Diligent.

1. Go to the ant, O thou sluggard! / Consider her ways, and keep busy!  
Do not the ants gather foodstuffs / 'gainst time when come rain or the frost?  
Sleeping and dreaming of pleasures / at times we should work brings starvation,  
As by fierce enemy soldiers, / we're driven to wants and great loss.

2. These are six abominations / which hateth Eloah, our Father:  
Look that is proud; tongue that's lying; / and hands shedding innocent blood;  
Hearts full of evil devices; / and feet that are running to mischief;  
Witness that's false and creating great discord, as clouds bring the flood.

3. He who with thieves is a partner / is hating himself and is stupid:  
More than he steals from his neighbor / he robs from his own living soul.  
Laziness leadeth to thieving. / The robbers may steal with refinement:  
Many who steal have high office; / but all reach the same hellish goal.

4. Diligent be in thy business! / Look out for the work which brings profit!  
Center thy thoughts on thy duties; / if not, thou wilt suffer great want!  
Sluggards complain ev'ry season: / One time it's too cold; then too warm here;  
Therefore, at time of the harvest / they beg, and there's none who will grant.

5. He who spends life but for pleasures / is poor in the things which are needed.  
Being so slothful and wasteful, / the diligent makes him a slave.  
Truly, a bad understanding / is shown if we follow the idlers.  
Wise are the tillers and toilers: / They gather because they are brave.

X. The Wise are Sober.

1. Wine is a mocker. Be careful! / Strong drink in thy veins will be raging.  
If thou art wise, do not touch it, / for liquor all men does deceive!  
Be not among the winebibbers! / Nor be with the gluttons of flesh food!  
Drunkards and gluttons are weaklings / whose vices make families grieve.

2. Who has great woe? Who has sorrow? / And who has contentions and babblings?  
Who, without cause, will be wounded? / And who has the redness of eye?  
They who will tarry in wineshons / and go to saloons and are mixing  
Drinks which will bite them like serpents, / and who not strange women pass by.

3. Long not for hellish allurements! / The wine may be red: It means fire.  
Sparkling like gold though be liquor: / Its glitt'ring means serpent's dread eye.  
See how the homes are corrupted! / Behold, how the prisons are filling!  
Drink is the curse of the nations. / In sin ev'ry drunkard will die.
XI. Wise Women.

1. Wife of my youth, thou art lovely! / The wicked are going to strangers.
   They who are courting strange women / are hurting their daughters and sons.
   Virtuous women are jewels / and crowns to the husbands they honor;
   But who bring shame to their husbands / as rottenness are in their bones.

2. Whoso is finding good housewife / is blessed by the Lord with great mercy.
   For above rubies is woman / that's virtuous and faithful and wise.
   Safely can trust her the husband: / All days of his life is she blessing.
   Willingly works she, to help him, / till evening from early sunrise.

3. Wisely she governs her household / and nourishes well every member.
   Being best friend of the family, / she buys what is good and of worth.
   Having a heart for the sufferers, / her hand will be open to help them.
   Proud is her husband and noble: / To children of strength she gives birth.

4. Children all love and obey her, / and husband and children all praise her.
   Even if beauty be fading, / her beauty of soul gives delight.
   Give unto her all that's due her: / True faith and true love and your service!
   Women with virtue and wisdom, / grow ev'ry more glorious and bright.

Theom. Lyric No. 199

B. FROM THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT BY JESUS.

1. Blessed are the pure in the spirit, / though poor in the things which soon vanish.
   They is the kingdom of heaven, / The meek shall inherit the Earth.
   Blessed are the mourners, comforted / by knowing that life is continuous.
   They who're for righteousness yearning / receive what fills every dearth.

2. Blessed are the merciful people. / Great mercy of God are they getting.
   Blessed are the people who're peaceful, / for they are the children of God.
   Being reviled, persecuted, / for sake of the righteous kingdom,
   They are the fellows of prophets / and peace will they reap, as they sowed.

3. Ye are the salt and the light here. / Give flavor and strength to all mankind!
   Let now your light shine in darkness: / Your deeds let God's glory proclaim!
   Help us, O Lord, that we hide not / our candle 'neath bushel, but put it
   Boldly on candlestick, showing / the splendor of light which now came.

4. Killing is started by hating. / To friends and adversaries offer
   Heart which is void of all hatred! / For God cannot bless you who hate.
   Lord, we forgive who reviled us. / Infill Thou our hearts with Thy love-force:
   Help us to live in great peace now, / a brotherly love recreate!

5. Tear from your hearts evil lusts too! / Not only committing adultery.
   Even the thoughts of im purity / are sinful and lead you astray.
   All that offends and misleads us / we cast from our thoughts, words, and action
   Help us, O God, to be watchful / that lusts which are evil can't stay!

6. Now is the time for decision: / Two masters no one can be serving:
   One you must love, one forsake now / for mammon to God is opposed.
   Teach us, O Lord, to be seeking / the righteousness governing God's kingdom.
   Then shall we find all the treasures / of life, as thy words have disclosed!

7. Judge not, because a great judgment / is waiting for them who're condemning
   Those whom the Father calls children, / with measure you mete He will mete.
   Show us, O God, our own weakness! / Give patience for weakness of others,
   That we not unjustly judge them, / nor what may be wounding repeat!

8. Give not to dogs what is sacred: / Cast pearls not to swine which are filthy!
   Will not the pigs soil your message, / and will not the dogs bark and bite?
   Teach us discernment of spirits / of those whom we touch with our Gospel!
   Lord, give us wisdom to lead them / from step unto step, as is right!
9. Ask, and great goods shall be given! / Yes, seek, and ye find what is hidden!
    Knock, and the door shall be opened! / Our Father will bless and alone.
    O Thou our Heavenly Father! / Dear God, Who hast given us Jesus,
    Asking for fish, that is lucky, / wilt surely not give us mere stone.

10. All that ye wish that the others / should do unto you, too, be doing
    First ye yourselves to all creatures: / for this is the Prophets and Law!
    Strengthen us, Lord, to be serving / both, souls and the bodies, of others,
    That they be raised in the Kingdom: / By raising we rise, as we saw.

11. Keep at a distance false prophets, / the wolves who as sheep would beguile you!
    Media are sometimes deluded, / and some of them try to deceive.
    Every good tree bears good fruitage: / Good prophets must bring us true blessing.
    Messages come must be proven, / and help us, if we shall believe.

12. Not everyone called a medium, / who's calling on names that are sacred,
    Truly is serving our Jesus; / for many were cast from the fold.
    Everyone doing some wonders, / though naming the name of the Master,
    Is not a genuine servant. / God's will he must do, Christ has told.

Conclusion, read by Minister and Congregation together:

13. “Doing these words,” says our Jesus, / “you're wise as a man who is building
    House on a rockbound foundation / which rains and the storms may not shake.”
    Therefore, we strive for fulfillment: / to build not on sand, but on rock-ground.
    House of the soul, the eternal, / by powers of heaven we make.

Theom. Lyric No. 200

C. THALIA, OR GOODLY BANQUET, BY THE CHURCHFATHER
ARIUS, ADAPTED.

Note: Arius, the well-known bishop of Alexandria, Egypt, of the fourth century, was a spiritually enlightened theologian of great superiority over his ignorant and bigoted fellow bishops who formed the false Trinity dogma on command of a heathenish and murderous emperor, Constantine, whom Arius opposed. Arius is the best exponent of his time of the true meaning of the “Kingdom of Christ.” He is now one of the most prominent leaders of Theomonism in heaven.

I. The Gospel.

1. Gladness and life gives our Gospel, / The difference of creeds, and all fighting
    Over the things not of heaven / is sinful, and leads us astray.
    Speak unto us, O Eloah! / Thy word gives the knowledge to save us.
    All who are choosing Thy guidance / get power by spiritual ray.

2. One is our God, male and female, / His sons are the high priests of heaven.
    Jesus is son for all mankind; / and all may through him come to God.
    Mankind with God is a family. / The oneness with God makes us godly.
    One with our Christ, we are likewise / through him, as he is, one with God.

3. Christ is not God; but is earthborn: A spirit from God is this “firstborn.”
    Greatest of all, he is leader: / the glory of God he reveals.
    Ah, what a mystery see we! / Of heavens we know but so little;
    Yet, the Anointed is spirit / who God and His Fatherheart feels.

4. This is by Spirit of Wisdom, / which Solomon says is of Godhead
    Long ere this Earth here was fashioned, / All souls pre-exist, as it seems.
    All are from God, and their bodies, / no doubt, have been fashioned by psychics.
    Souls of the bodies they entered / they caused that they grow from the streams

5. Surely, there's likeness of manhood / with God Who is mankind's Creator;
    But, it's a likeness pertaining / to him who was first of our race.
    He had developed true soul life: / With Basta, from God, we descended.
    With Xeovah now ascending, / through him comes God's heavenly grace.
6. Trinity is not in Godhead. / All beings are hermaphroditic, 
God and all creatures are two-fold, / combining the female with male. 
Whom He has been generating / with soul that could higher develop, 
Basa, our Jesus, perfected: / can now 'gainst all hell pow'rs prevail.

7. All who descended from "Adam," / like "Adam" are falling on race track. 
All who with Jesus unite now, / through him also rise to G'-z's throne. 
Eve came from Adam, and likewise, / from male and his soulmate combined now 
Enters the life that is heav'nly: / no one can be saved here alone.

8. Miracles certainly happen, / according to laws of the Father: 
Greatest of laws is God's life-force. / His will is the source of all pow'r. 
Jesus has said that his wonders / may always be done by the higher 
Power of Lord of Creation, / through faith, at the sanctified hour.

9. Powers miraculous, helpful / are mental, requiring great soulforce, 
Force from the source of the All-Soul. / They are not mechanic, but free. 
Faith is required that we do now / the wonders which worldlings are doubting, 
Faith in our God, and by birthright / the glory of God we shall see.

10. They who won't see mighty wonders / are always the faithless and scoffers. 
None is compelled that they see them: / Compulsion can never convince. 
Nothing is moral by forcing. / In freedom, by God, is uplifted 
He who is willingly rising / from pauper to heavenly prince.

11. Rightly did Peter chide Simon / because that he offered him mammon 
For the great gifts, that he use them / for riches and fame, as was wrong. 
Gifts from the Father are granted / without any price but true faithlife, 
That we may use them for service / to them who to God here belong.

12. This is our uplifting Gospel: / The truth universal, for mankind, 
Not for some priests or magicians / or media or kings, for own gain. 
Yes, this is Gospel we all now / embrace with our hearts with great pleasure. 
This is the freedom of Godlife / which all the sincere ones obtain.

13. Linus and Polycarp, Cyprian, / Halarion, as well as Paulinus, 
Likewise Evodius, Ammonius, / Arius' dear father, of old, 
Freedom to use what was given / by God for His children united: 
Communism, Christian and social, / have practised, as we have been told.

14. They were no gloomy ascetics, / and different from Stoics, apathetic, 
Lived they in world—though not of it— / with feelings, quite human, divine. 
This is the life for the poor ones / to give them the help they are needing. 
Higher and purer it's rising: / by faith it will ever incline.

15. Nothing on Earth can be gathered / without any faith, be it knowledge, 
Or what is needed to govern / a country or riches and pow'r. 
Only when trusting in guidance / by God and His children comes progress. 
Losing our confidence, fail we; / for faith is required ev'ry hour.

16. What are the systems and dogmas? / But vessels without any contents. 
Truth is philosophy giving / the nourishing food for the soul. 
All that we need, what is wanted, / is matter of faith, and our Jesus 
Cares not for systems and dogmas, / but faith which is making us whole.

17. Churches are teaching that Jesus / forgives every sin of the fallen, 
If they but cry for forgiveness. / But this is an error, we know. 
Sinners he raises to faithlife; / but sins are the things he is fighting. 
Seed will bear fruit, he is saying. / We reap everything we here sow.

18. Homes here of clay are external. / As pilgrims but stay we in earthlife. 
Christians are longing for heaven, / the heaven a soul may embrace. 
Short is our time on the earthsphere / and frail is our body material. 
Spiritual strength are we seeking. / Great power is ours by God's grace.
19. Yet is the Kingdom of Heaven / a kingdom on Earth, with its order,  
Social, religious, politic, / a kingdom of justice and peace.  
States not yet found in this order / can never be just to all "classes."  
Selfishness grows in such countries. / In State of our Lord it must cease.

20. Christ will not celebrate triumph / if men are to property holding  
As if their own, having powers, / withholding from God what is His.  
Nothing can make us true Christians / except our possessions are given  
Into the service of freedom, / that nothing a brother may miss.

21. Faith is a giving of selfhood / to God, a receiving of God's force.  
All that we give means new powers, / what's lost we shall gain manifold.  
Giving ourselves, our possessions, / we use it in light of true justice.  
Certainly, saving of brothers / means harmony's blessings untold.

Minister reads the whole following stanza alone:

22. Manuscript "Alexandrinus," / as copied by Thekla, was giving  
Scripture's original readings, / with letters of John as he wrote.  
Churches have erred by false copies. / The Prophets of God and Apostles  
Wrote, as they spoke, what was given / by angels, and Thekla did note.

II. Social Order.

1. All on this Earth here are equal; / two ranks only dare we distinguish:  
They who are God's true Xebelas, / and they who are outside of Church.  
Kingdom of Jesus, not worldly, / is yet on this Earth, of Xebelas.  
Worldlings are not of this kingdom. / To join, for God's truth they must search.

2. Kingdom of Christ is effective / as Christian socialism.  
Only Xebelas can enter; / The godless can never be just.  
Though like the Communists' order, / our order comprises but faithists,  
They who believe and are faithful, / who battle 'gainst lucre and lust.

3. What we obtained God is lending, / and we as responsible stewards,  
Work for increase by God's blessing / of what with our brethren we use;  
All what Xebelas are having / belongs to our State, to Christ's kingdom.  
All have a right to these blessings / Their benefits none we refuse.

4. We, as good stewards, should labor. / And they who are sick or are needy,  
If they were doing their duties, / have right to all citizens' aid.  
They who are faithful and loving / are lovingly helped by the faithful.  
Even the weak must be aided. / These duties we cannot evade.

5. None will be poor, if the Province / has all that it needs for its members  
If there's a District that's needy / the Districts around will supply.  
God gives His gifts to Xebelas. / The State as a whole has sufficient;  
Therefore, no District or Member / dare aid, where it's needed, deny.

6. Free as the air and God's sunshine / is property which in Christ's kingdom  
All have the duty to husband, / to work that no blessings be missed.  
Nothing on Earth be divided, / except for the proper appliance:  
All have a share in the duties, / and all have a right to be blessed.

7. Heathen are slaves, mind and body, / Xebelas are free, independent;  
Judging all things, they give justice, / and justice is giving them ease.  
Love is the only force binding, / by truth which combines and is raising.  
Nations not theomonistic / are missing mind-liberty's peace.

8. These are the greatest of duties: / to seek the true knowledge, true wisdom,  
Wisdom and power from heaven: / All knowledge in that is combined.  
Love to all souls; but especially / to those of our faith, that is virtue.  
Looking on life on this Earth here / as step to the heavens refined.
9. Greatest of duties, is spreading / our Gospel to peoples in darkness,
    Those who are poor by oppression / this Gospel of God elevates.
Next comes the work of good healing / for bodies in pains and distresses.
    God is almighty. His powers / in us all true healing creates.

10. Then comes the duty to labor / that all may be fed and be clothed,
    Live in own homes with true comforts, / that none be in misery or need.
They who have skill use it wisely, / to make also others efficient.
    All aim for progress, improvement. / Good fruit follows ever good seed.

11. Merely to work to grab mammon / is sinful, God's life means progression.
    Rest and contentment and pleasure / are needed with labor on Earth.
Mammon's idolatry hate we, / We all need with work true contentment.
    Therefore, relish we good pleasures, / forgetting all worries and dearth.

III. Government and Courts.
1. Giving to Cæsar what's Cæsar's, / Xebelas submit not to Cæsar,
    But to the Lord of God's Kingdom, / the things which pertain to his Church.
Never bring brother 'gainst brother / a case in the courts of the worldly.
    For, 'tis the church which decides it / by love which for justice will search.

2. If there be two having difference, / some friends on both sides try to square it.
    If they are failing, the council / of churches, or all, will decide.
Greater than laws by the mortals / is bond which unites the Xebelas.
    All true Xebelas are willing / by wish of the church to abide.

3. Though we have governors and bishops, / presbyters and those who keep order,
    They are but servants of Jesus. / His faith and his love is their guide.
Gov'nors and bishops, presbyters, / and all who are chosen with Jesus,
    Guided by angels, are brothers, / whose duties and rights all decide.

4. Christians, submit not to warfare. / The laws uninspired, of the mortals,
    Are not respected by Christians, / as far as they rule against right.
God only knows what is justice. / His love only covers our misery.
    Therefore, we judge all the problems / through Christ and his heavenly light.
INDEX TO PARTS

VOLUME I

(Full title of part, title word in page headings, and abbreviated.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Messages of and concerning Eloah, Eloah, El</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Messages of and concerning Jehovah, Jehovah, Je</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>Messages of and concerning Xeovah (Jesus Christ), Xeovah, Xeo</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>Messages of and concerning Great World Angels, World, Wr</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Messages of and concerning angels from Capella’s Larger System, Capella, Ca</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
<td>Messages of and concerning angels from Planets of our System, Planets, Pl</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII.</td>
<td>Messages by the angel Victory on the Judgement, Victory, Vi</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Victorious Exorcision from Higher Spheres, Ex</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX.</td>
<td>The Great Judgment of Earth, Judgment, Ju</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.</td>
<td>Lyrics of Theodolithos, Ly</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note.—For uniformity and clearness, quotations should be made, as follows: VII, 26:64 or Vi. 26:64. VII, notes 60 or Ex. notes 60. X, 33:1 or Ly. 33:1.

ANNOUNCEMENT

The second volume of the Holy Theomonistic Bible will also be illustrated and will contain further messages of and concerning angels from better and more centrally located worlds, from Capella, from near solar systems, other earths, and near connecting stars, from our solar system except our earth, and from earthborn spirits of each line separately, from the Jewish and Christian Bible characters, and from people passed out to the spirit world only recently. This volume will also be published in installments of 32 pages each, at $2 prepaid, post free, for the whole volume unbound. Order at once!
EXPLANATIONS OF PICTURE PLATES

Plate (Name of sitter in parenthesis)

I. Jesus Christ Xeovah, veiled head (Theodolithos).

II. Same head enlarged and signature of the Lord Xeovah.

III. Xebela at the left and Amos at the right (Rev. Saleebby).

IV. Xelas and children and grand child (Welari).

V. Nankya, the soulmate of Enoch Bringer (Welari).

VI. Judas Iscariot (Theodolithos).

VII. Sebastian Holler of Alsace (Theodolithos).

VIII. Dante, Grant, Gladstone, McKinley and others (Dr. Hansmann).

IX. Hannah Harmony, soulmate of Xeovah, as a child.

X. Elizabeth, mother of John Baptist in front, Bishop Brooks, large head, and others (Welari).

XI. Dr. Martin Luther, the Reformer, painting with writing.

XII. President Abraham Lincoln.

XIII. Very many spirits (Dr. Hansmann).

XIV. Perhaps Meli Chavah, first wife of Basa (Welari).

XV. Theodolinda at the right and Magdalena Holler on top (Theodolithos).

XVI. Katy King with many signatures of spirits.

NOTE.—With the exception of Plate IX, all pictures were produced from the spirit world and are guaranteed to be genuine photographs or paintings produced by spirits who impressed the photographic plates of Dr. William Keefer or Dr. Theodore Hansmann, both of Washington, D. C.
Plate II

THEOMONISTIC BIBLE

Signature of the King of Earth, Jesus Christ.
Theomonicst Bible

Plate XI

Received by Dr. The. Hansmann, Washington D.C. Decb 11.
Plate XV